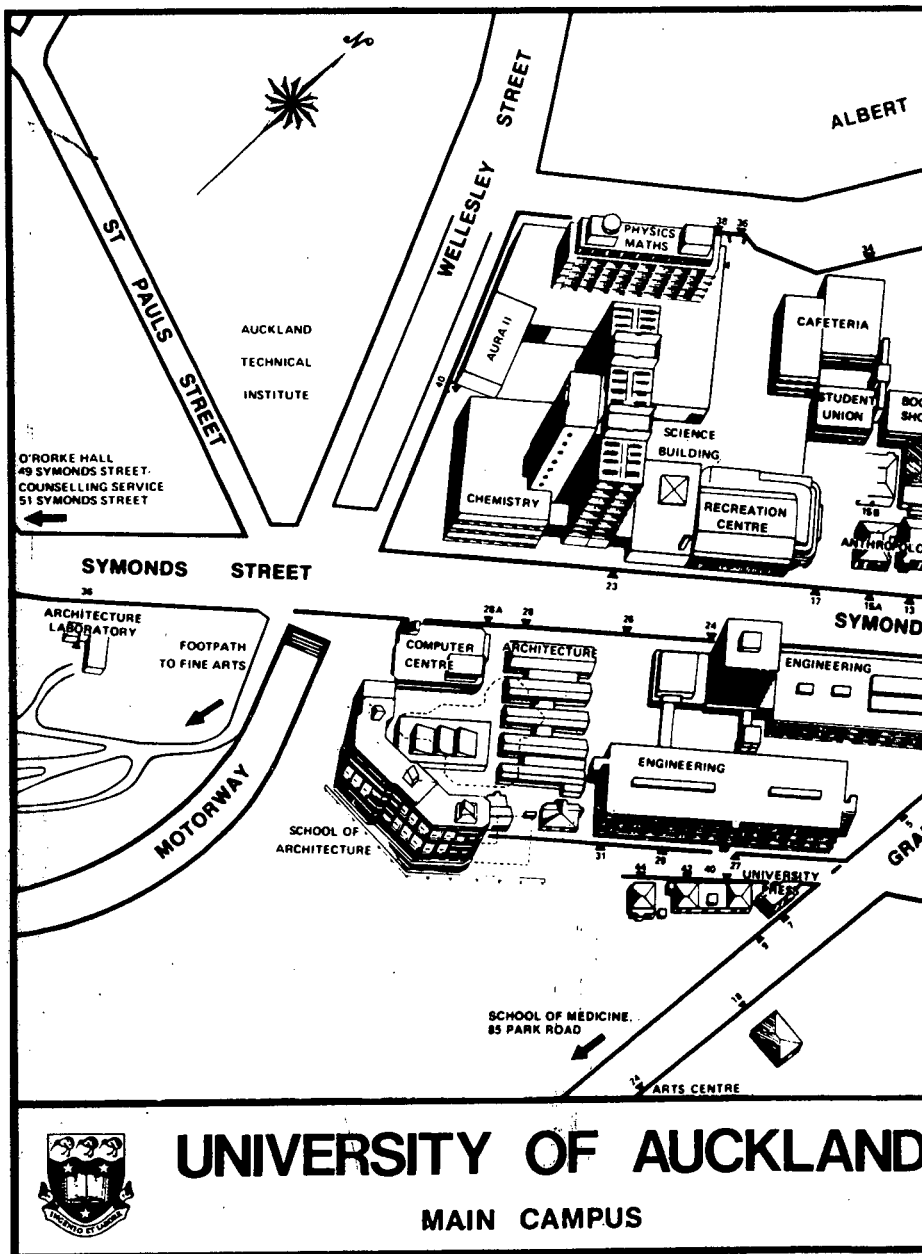
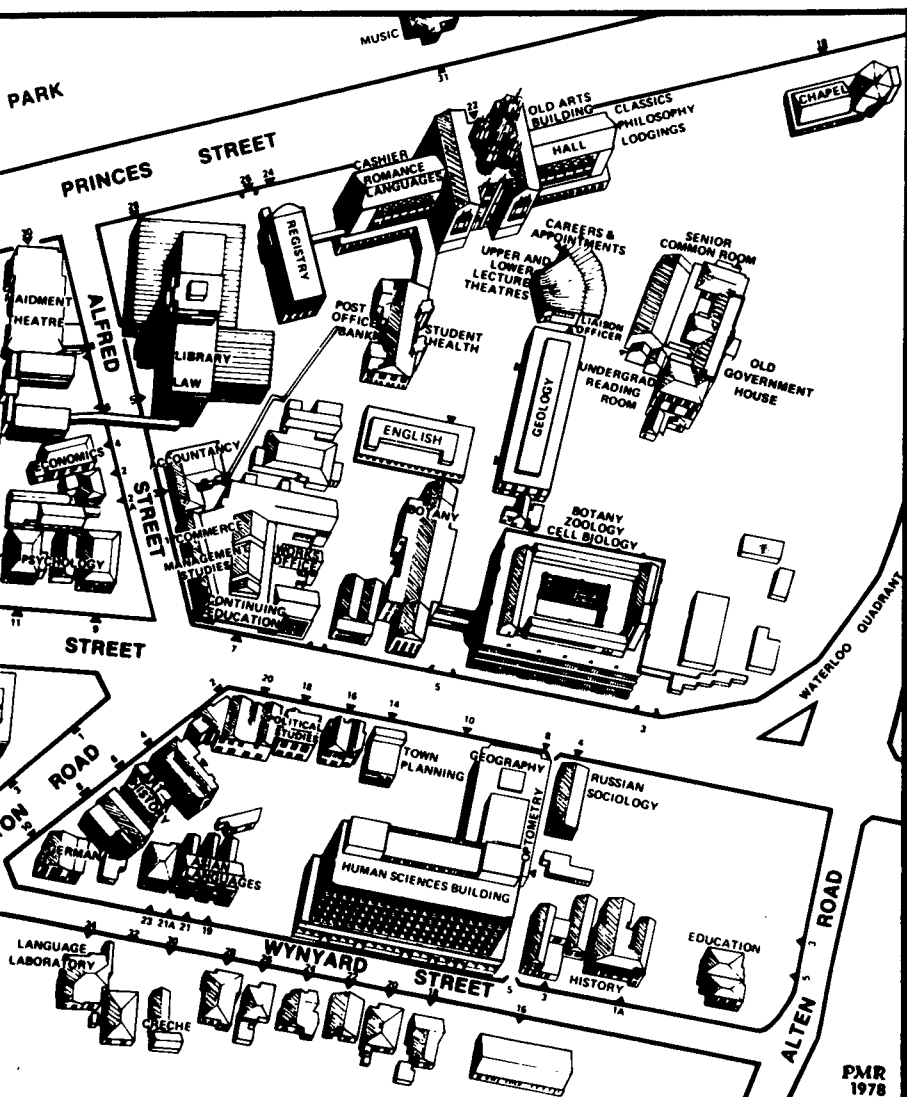


the  
University  
of  
Auckland

*Calendar 1978*







**ALL DEPARTMENTS AND THEIR STREET ADDRESSES  
ARE LISTED AT THE BACK OF THE CALENDAR**

PREPARED BY THE INFORMATION OFFICE.

## Calendar 1978

JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4	- - - 1 2 3 4	30 - - - - 1
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
29 30 31 - - - -	26 27 28 - - - -	26 27 28 29 30 31 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29

MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
- 1 2 3 4 5 6	- - - 1 2 3	30 31 - - - 1	- - 1 2 3 4 5
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	6 7 8 9 10 11 12
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	13 14 15 16 17 18 19
21 22 23 24 25 26 27	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	20 21 22 23 24 25 26
28 29 30 31 - - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29	27 28 29 30 31 - -

SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
- - - - 1 2	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4	31 - - - 1 2
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	3 4 5 6 7 8 9
10 11 12 13 14 15 16	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	10 11 12 13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20 21 22 23	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	17 18 19 20 21 22 23
24 25 26 27 28 29 30	29 30 31 - - - -	26 27 28 29 30 - -	24 25 26 27 28 29 30

## Calendar 1979

JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
- 1 2 3 4 5 6	- - - 1 2 3	- - - 1 2 3	1 2 3 4 5 6 7
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	8 9 10 11 12 13 14
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	15 16 17 18 19 20 21
21 22 23 24 25 26 27	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	22 23 24 25 26 27 28
28 29 30 31 - - -	25 26 27 28 - - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 31	29 30 - - - -

MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
- - 1 2 3 4 5	- - - 1 2	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18
20 21 22 23 24 25 26	17 18 19 20 21 22 23	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25
27 28 29 30 31 - -	24 25 26 27 28 29 30	29 30 31 - - - -	26 27 28 29 30 31 -

SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
30 - - - - 1	- 1 2 3 4 5 6	- - - 1 2 3	30 31 - - - 1
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15	14 15 16 17 18 19 20	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
16 17 18 19 20 21 22	21 22 23 24 25 26 27	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
23 24 25 26 27 28 29	28 29 30 31 - - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29



# Contents

## Page

### General Information

Calendar Year 1978.....	8
Officers of the University.....	15
The Council.....	15
The Senate.....	16
Deans of Faculties.....	16
Staff of the University (academic).....	17
Honorary Graduates.....	39
Professors Emeriti.....	40
Staff of the University (non-academic).....	41

### General Statutes and Regulations

Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress.....	48
Award of Honorary Degrees.....	49
Matriculation.....	49
Provisional Admission and Special Admission.....	50
Admission Ad Eundem Statum.....	52
Terms.....	53
Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970.....	54
Enrolment and Course (General).....	56
Extramural Enrolment.....	68
Examination.....	70
Fees.....	75
Discipline.....	82
The Library.....	85

### Course Regulations and Prescriptions

#### Faculty of Arts

Degree of Bachelor of Arts.....	90
Degree of Master of Arts.....	145
Degree of Doctor of Literature.....	152
Degree Course Prescriptions.....	154
Diploma in Drama.....	212
Diploma in Education.....	213
Diploma in Educational Psychology.....	213
Diploma in Guidance and Counselling.....	215
Diploma in Language Teaching Studies.....	215
Diploma in Local Government and Administration.....	216
Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	218

#### Faculty of Science

Degree of Bachelor of Science.....	222
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Hons).....	246
Degree of Master of Science.....	248
Degree of Doctor of Science.....	251
Degree Course Prescriptions.....	253
Diploma in Clinical Psychology.....	285
Diploma in Computational Mathematics.....	286
Diploma in Optometry.....	287

## Page

Diploma in Statistics.....	288
Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	288
Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radio-Chemistry.....	291

#### Faculty of Commerce

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.....	294
Degree of Master of Commerce.....	306
Degree Course Prescriptions.....	309
Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration.....	316
Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	317

#### Faculty of Law

Degree of Bachelor of Laws.....	320
Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Hons.).....	324
Law Professional Examination.....	327
Degree of Master of Laws.....	327
Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.....	329
Degree of Doctor of Laws.....	330
Degree Course Prescriptions.....	332
Diploma in Criminology.....	342
Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	343

#### Faculty of Music

Degree of Bachelor of Music.....	346
Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).....	351
Degree of Master of Music.....	356
Degree of Doctor of Music.....	358
Degree Course Prescriptions.....	360
Diploma in Music.....	366
Diploma in Music with Honours.....	370
Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	371
Certificate Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument.....	371

#### Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.....	374
Degree of Master of Architecture.....	379
Institute of Architects' Special Examination.....	380
Degree Course Prescriptions.....	382
Diploma in Valuation.....	386
Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	389
Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning.....	391
Degree of Master of Town Planning.....	393
Degree Course Prescriptions.....	395
Diploma in Town Planning.....	397
Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	397

#### Faculty of Engineering

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.....	400
Degree of Master of Engineering.....	408

	Page		Page
Professional Institution Courses.....	411	<b>General Student and Staff Information</b>	
Degree Course Prescriptions .....	412	Student Services .....	464
<i>Faculty of Fine Arts</i>		Halls of Residence .....	465
Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts .....	428	Students' Association .....	467
Degree of Master of Fine Arts .....	430	Graduates' Association .....	469
Degree Course Prescriptions .....	432	University Club .....	469
<i>Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology</i>		Pre-enrolment .....	471
Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology .....	437	Enrolment 1978.....	476
Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and		Lecture Timetable 1978.....	479
Bachelor of Surgery .....	438	Laboratory Timetable 1978.....	494
Degree of Master of Human Biology .....	439	<i>Scholarships and Bursaries</i>	
Degree of Master of Medical Science.....	440	Bursaries .....	498
Degree Course Prescriptions .....	441	Scholarships and Prizes.....	500
Diploma in Paediatrics.....	446	National Scholarships and Prizes 1977.....	500
Diploma in Psychiatry .....	446	University of Auckland Scholarships 1977	
Diploma Course Prescriptions .....	447	.....	500
Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics..	448	University of Auckland Prizes 1976 .....	502
Diploma in Obstetrics .....	449	Roll of Graduates .....	506
<i>Inter-Faculty</i>		Roll of Diploma Holders .....	518
Degree of Master of Philosophy.....	454	<b>History and Legislation</b>	
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy .....	454	Chronology of Events .....	522
Certificate of Proficiency.....	457	University of Auckland Act 1961 .....	524
Inter-faculty Studies.....	457	Court of Convocation Statute .....	541
Operations Research .....	457	Elections to the Council .....	542
<i>Associated Institutions</i>		Elections to the Senate .....	548
Centre for Continuing Education.....	460	Arms of the University 1977 .....	552
Computer Centre .....	460	<b>Prescribed Texts.....</b>	<b>553</b>
		Index.....	591
		Directory .....	598

### Official Address

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows,

The Registrar  
The University of Auckland  
Private Bag, Auckland  
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables should be addressed as follows:

University Auckland  
Telephone: 792-300

# General Information

## *Contents*

8	Calendar Year 1978
15	Officers of the University
15	The Council
16	The Senate
16	Deans of Faculties
17	Staff of the University
39	Honorary Graduates
40	Professores Emeriti
41	Library Staff
43	Administration Staff
43	Registrars Section Staff
43	Academic Section Staff
43	Finance Section Staff
44	Personnel Section Staff
45	Works Section Staff
45	Welfare Services Section Staff

## THE CALENDAR YEAR 1978

### January 1978

- Sunday 1* New Year's Day.  
*Monday 2* Public Holiday.  
*Tuesday 3* Public Holiday.  
*Wednesday 4* Registry opens.  
*Tuesday 10* Applications close for:  
 Pre-enrolment as an internal student for; Architecture and Town Planning; BArch 1st Professional, DipVal, BTP, 1st Town Planning Examination, DipTP, all for the first time and MTP: Arts; Accounting Stage I; Commerce; BCom Part 1 (any paper), DipBIA (for the first time); Engineering, BE 1st Professional (for the first time); Law; LLB, LLB (hons) (except Intermediate), LLM Mjur, DipCrim, Law Professional: Science, DipOpt Division II (for the first time).  
 Enrolment as an Extramural student.  
 Provisional Admission.  
 Special Admission for DipBIA and DipTP.  
 Terms carried forward.  
 Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory academic progress.  
 Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University course.
- Wednesday 11* Liaison Office opens for appointments to advise intending first-year students.
- Friday 20* Applications close for:  
 Pre-enrolment as an internal student for:  
 Arts; All students in Music except those advancing beyond Stage I, Anthropology, Art History (all papers), Geography Stage I papers, Management Studies 72.200, Maori Studies 04.101 and all advanced papers, Psychology, Sociology and Spanish Stage I papers, DipDrama; Music, all students other than BMus, BMus (Performance), and DipMus (for the first time); Science; Biology 211, 207/307, 216/316, Zoology 201/301, 202/302, 203/303, 205/305, 209/309, 310, 315, Zoology MSc (for the first time).  
 Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday.
- Monday 30*  
*Tuesday 31* Applications close for:  
 Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1978 in a graduate course.  
 Last day for LATE application for:  
 Terms carried forward provided a late fee of \$5 is paid.  
 Provisional and Special Admission provided a late fee of \$10 is paid. Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.  
 Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand provided a late fee of \$20 is paid. Permission to re-enrol for Courses for which pre-enrolment was required by 10 January provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.

### February 1978

- Monday 6* New Zealand Day.  
*Tuesday 7* General Information and Advisory Centre in Student Union Building open.  
 Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.  
*Wednesday 8* Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.  
*Thursday 9* Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.

- Monday 13* Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.  
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday 14* Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
- Thursday 16* Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.
- Monday 20* **Enrolment Week begins**  
Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out under General Student and Staff Information, Enrolment 1978.  
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Tuesday 21* Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Thursday 23* Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
- Friday 24* **Enrolment Week ends.**  
General Information and Advisory Centre closes.  
Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
- Monday 27* First Term and First Engineering Semester begins.  
Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.  
Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.  
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday 28* Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations, and original investigations to complete their Degree or Diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their Degree conferred or diploma presented at the Graduation Ceremony in May.  
Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.

**March 1978**

- Alterations to Courses of Study: for closing dates see Reg 7, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)
- Wednesday 1* Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the June examination for DipG&O and DipObst.
- Thursday 2* Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Monday 6* Meeting of Senate 9.30.
- Tuesday 7* Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
- Wednesday 8* Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
- Thursday 9* Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
- Monday 13* Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.  
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday 14* Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
- Wednesday 15* Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
- Friday 17* Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
- Monday 20* Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.  
Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.  
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Tuesday 21* Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Friday 24* Good Friday.  
Easter Recess begins.
- Monday 27* Easter Monday.
- Tuesday 28* University closed.
- Wednesday 29* Lectures resume after Easter recess.  
Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
- Thursday 30* Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Friday 31* Last day for withdrawals from Courses (not including DipG&O, DipPaed, DipObst final year for MBChB.  
Last day for LATE applications for extramural enrolment (Auckland subjects).  
Meeting of Welfare Committee 3.30.

## April 1978

<i>Saturday 1</i>	Last day for withdrawal from the Course for DipG&O and for DipObst for the June examinations.
<i>Monday 3</i>	Meeting of Senate 9.30.
<i>Tuesday 4</i>	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
<i>Thursday 6</i>	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 10</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 11</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
<i>Thursday 13</i>	Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 17</i>	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30 Meeting of Council 4.00
<i>Tuesday 18</i>	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Thursday 20</i>	Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
<i>Friday 21</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 24</i>	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00. Meeting of Accommodation Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 25</i>	ANZAC DAY.
<i>Wednesday 26</i>	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
<i>Thursday 27</i>	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

## May 1978

<i>Monday 1</i>	Meeting of Senate 9.30.
<i>Tuesday 2</i>	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
<i>Wednesday 3</i>	Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
<i>Thursday 4</i>	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
<i>Friday 5</i>	Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees. Graduation ceremony.
<i>Saturday 6</i>	<b>First Term Ends.</b> Engineering Study Break begins.
<i>Monday 8</i>	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 9</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 15</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Friday 19</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
<i>Saturday 20</i>	Engineering Study Break ends.
<i>Monday 22</i>	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00. Meeting of Welfare Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 23</i>	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
<i>Thursday 25</i>	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Monday 29</i>	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30. <b>Second Term begins.</b>
<i>Tuesday 30</i>	Meeting of Senate 9.30. Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.

## June 1978

<i>Thursday 1</i>	Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).
<i>Monday 5</i>	Queen's Birthday Holiday.
<i>Thursday 8</i>	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 12</i>	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 13</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.

<i>Wednesday 14</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
<i>Thursday 15</i>	Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.
<i>Friday 16</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
<i>Saturday 17</i>	<b>First Engineering semester ends.</b>
<i>Monday 19</i>	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00. Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Thursday 22</i>	Public Relations Committee 3.30.
<i>Friday 23</i>	Engineering examinations begin. Mid-year examinations in Science and other Faculties begin.
<i>Monday 26</i>	Meeting of Senate 9.30. Meeting of Accommodation Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 27</i>	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30. Meeting of Student Management Committee 4.00. Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Thursday 29</i>	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
<i>Friday 30</i>	Applications close for admission in 1979 to BMus, BMus (Performance), and DipMus (for the first time).

## July 1978

<i>Saturday 1</i>	Applications close with Overseas Students Admissions Committee for Candidates seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications at entrance standard for the 1979 Academic Year.
<i>Monday 3</i>	<b>Mid-Term Study Break begins.</b>
<i>Wednesday 5</i>	Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
<i>Thursday 6</i>	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
<i>Saturday 8</i>	<b>Mid-Term Study Break ends.</b>
<i>Monday 10</i>	Lectures resume after mid-term study break. Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. Meeting of Education Committee 3.30. Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Tuesday 11</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 17</i>	<b>Second Engineering Semester begins.</b> Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Friday 21</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 24</i>	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00. Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 25</i>	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00. Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Thursday 27</i>	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 31</i>	Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarships. Examination entries (with fees) for Sinclair, Gillies and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examination Board, Box 12-348, Wellington North, by this date.

## August 1978

<i>Monday 7</i>	Meeting of Senate 9.30.
<i>Tuesday 8</i>	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
<i>Thursday 10</i>	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
<i>Saturday 12</i>	<b>Second Term ends.</b>
<i>Monday 14</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 15</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Thursday 17</i>	Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.

<i>Monday 21</i>	Engineering Study Break begins. Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Tuesday 22</i>	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Thursday 24</i>	Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
<i>Friday 25</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
<i>Saturday 26</i>	Engineering Study break ends.
<i>Monday 28</i>	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00. Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 29</i>	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
<i>Thursday 31</i>	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

## September 1978

<i>Friday 1</i>	Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipG&O and DipOpt.
<i>Monday 4</i>	<b>Third Term begins.</b> Meeting of Senate 9.30.
<i>Tuesday 5</i>	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
<i>Wednesday 6</i>	Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
<i>Thursday 7</i>	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 11</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 12</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00. Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 9.00.
<i>Monday 18</i>	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Tuesday 19</i>	Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 9.00.
<i>Friday 22</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 25</i>	Engineering Study Break begins. Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. Auckland University Press Committee 2.00. Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 26</i>	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00. Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Thursday 28</i>	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
<i>Saturday 30</i>	Engineering Study Break ends. Applications close for Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1979 in undergraduate courses.

## October 1978

<i>Sunday 1</i>	Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (UK and Canada), Postgraduate and some Auckland Scholarships. Applications close for enrolment for DipPaed. Last day for withdrawal from the Course DipG&O and DipObst for the December examination. Applications close for entry to the course for Bachelor of Human Biology.
<i>Monday 2</i>	Meeting of Senate 9.30.



<i>Tuesday 3</i>	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
<i>Thursday 5</i>	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
<i>Saturday 7</i>	Lectures end approximately.
<i>Monday 9</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 10</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Thursday 12</i>	Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.
<i>Sunday 15</i>	Applications close for entry or re-admission to University to enrol for the first time for MMedSc.
<i>Monday 16</i>	Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this week.
	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Thursday 19</i>	Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
<i>Friday 20</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 23</i>	Labour Day Holiday.
<i>Tuesday 24</i>	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
	Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
<i>Wednesday 25</i>	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
<i>Thursday 26</i>	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
<i>Saturday 28</i>	<b>Second Engineering Semester ends.</b>
<i>Monday 30</i>	Meeting of Senate 9.30.
<i>Tuesday 31</i>	<b>Third Term ends.</b>
	Applications close for some Auckland Scholarships.
	Applications close for entry to the Course for DipEdPsych (for the first time), DipGuid, DipLang, DipClinPsych (first time).
	Applications close for accommodation for University Halls of Residence for 1979.
	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

## November 1978

<i>Wednesday 1</i>	Applications close for most remaining Auckland Scholarships.
	Candidates for a Master's degree must present theses and dissertations by this date except by special permission of Head of Department. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Registrar by this date.
	Last day for withdrawal from Course for DipPaed.
	Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
<i>Thursday 2</i>	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
<i>Friday 3</i>	Engineering Examinations begin.
<i>Monday 6</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 7</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 13</i>	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Friday 17</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 20</i>	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
	Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 21</i>	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Thursday 23</i>	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 27</i>	Meeting of Senate 9.30.
<i>Tuesday 28</i>	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
<i>Thursday 30</i>	Last day for enrolment for BMus (for the first time) and for Music for BA (students intending to advance beyond Stage 1).
	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.

**December 1978**

<i>Monday 4</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00. Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 5</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 11</i>	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Tuesday 12</i>	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Friday 15</i>	Last day for withdrawal from the first year course for MBChB.
<i>Friday 22</i>	Registry closes.
<i>Monday 25</i>	Christmas Day.
<i>Tuesday 26</i>	Boxing Day.
<i>Wednesday 27</i>	Public Holiday.

## UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

## OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Visitor HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor G. D. SPEIGHT (The Hon. Mr Justice) LLB N.Z.

Pro-Chancellor DOROTHY G. WINSTONE (Mrs), CMG, BA DipEd N.Z.

Vice-Chancellor C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Registrar D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

## THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

J. A. ASHER, Bundesverdienstkreuz I. Klasse, RNO Sweden, Goethe Med., Munich, MA N.Z., Dr Phil Basle

Professor of Germanic Languages and Literature, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-81)

P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.

Elected by the Full-Time lecturers (Retires 31-1-79)

G. S. BECA, DFC, BE N.Z., FNZIE, FICE, FIE Aust., MASCE

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-81)

G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

Professor of Economics, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-81)

M. J. A. BROWN, LLB

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-79)

D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Professor of Surgery, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-79)

W. H. COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z., Hon. LLD

Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-79)

H. H. CRAIG, MBE, MA BSc N.Z.

Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-79)

R. H. L. FERGUSON, MBChB N.Z., DO Lond. FRCS, FRACS

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-80)

JENNIFER GIBBS (Mrs) MA N.Z.

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-78)

A. O. M. GILMOUR, OBE, MBChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP, FACP Hon.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-79)

B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSov & EEstuds Glax., PhD

Appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-80)

P. G. HILLYER, QC, LLB N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-79)

A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP

Professor of Geophysics appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-80)

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf., (Vice-Chancellor)

Ex officio

R. G. McELROY, CMG, L.d'H, PhD Hon LittD Camb., LLD N.Z., LHD, FRSA

Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-80)

P. W. EISEDELL MOORE, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS, DLO

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-79)

M. C. PRINCE President of the Students' Association

Ex Officio

SIR DOVE-MYER ROBINSON, KBE, FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)

Ex officio

B. E. RUDMAN, BCom N.Z., FCA, CMA, ACIS

Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-7-78)

G. D. SPEIGHT (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z., (Chancellor)

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-81)

F. McD, STARK, BA

Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-78)

DOROTHY G. WINSTONE (Mrs), CMG, BA, DipEd N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-81)

## THE SENATE OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chairman: THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS (sub-professorial).

DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff).

LIBRARIAN

LIAISON OFFICER

C. H. MACLAURIN

ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, Music and from the Centre for Continuing Education).

*Faculty of Arts*

B. GUSTAFSON (Retires 31-1-79).

W. S. BLACK (Retires 31-1-80).

G. W. A. BUSH (Retires 31-1-80).

*Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning.*

E. C. McCLEAN (Retires 31-1-79).

*Faculty of Commerce*

A. R. E. Gear (Retires 31-1-80).

*Faculty of Engineering*

M. J. O'SULLIVAN (Retires 31-1-80).

*Faculty of Fine Arts.*

G. L. TWISS (Retires 31-1-79).

*Faculty of Law.*

K. A. PALMER (Retires 31-1-79).

*Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology.*

P. M. Hill (Retires 31-1-80).

*Faculty of Music.*

D. NALDEN (Retires 31-1-79).

*Faculty of Science*

A. R. BELLAMY (Retires 31-1-79).

J. J. HUNTER (Retires 31-1-80).

*Centre for Continuing Education*

P. B. BECROFT (Retires 31-1-79).

FOUR STUDENT MEMBERS (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association).

A. BELL (Retires 31-10-78).

C. J. GOSLING (Retires 31-10-78).

JANET A. EYRE (Retires 30-4-78).

CAROLYN McGINLEY, (Mrs), (Retires 30-4-78).

## DEANS

*Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning.*

A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, RIBA

*Dean of the Faculty of Arts.*

P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

*Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Arts*

A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N. Z., PhD

A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif & N. Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N. Z.

R. A. SHARP, BA N. Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb.

*Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.*

G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.

*Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Commerce.*

R. H. COURT, BA BSc N. Z., PhD N. S. W., MA

N. R. MARSH, BA Nott., MA Leeds.

*Dean of the Faculty of Engineering*

A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, MIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

*Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts*

J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID, FRSA

*Sub Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts*

R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP

*Dean of the Faculty of Law*

J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

*Sub Deans of the Faculty of Law*

P. J. EVANS, BA LLB Otago, PhD Cant., LLM

PAULINE F. TAPP, LLB.MJur

*Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology*

D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology*

J. B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

*Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine*

C. H. MACLAURIN MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Dean of the Faculty of Music*

P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., Hon FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM

*Dean of the Faculty of Science*

A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP

*Sub Dean of the Faculty of Science*

I. L. REILLY, BA MSc Well., AM PhD Ill., FIMA

**UNIVERSITY STAFF***Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.***ACCOUNTANCY***Professor, Head of Department*

1960 J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, ACA

*Professor*1946-59, 1962, T. R. JOHNSTON, LLM BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FCA, FASA  
(on leave)*Associate-Professors*

1958 J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, CMA

1968-71, 1975 D. M. EMANUEL, MCom, ACA, ASA (on leave)

1965 W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA

*Senior Lecturers*

1969 G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom, BCA Well.

1971 P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, ACCA, ACWA, ACIS

1971 M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA

1976 A. M. FAIRFIELD, BCom, ACA

1977 I. C. STEWART, BCA Well., PhD N.E., MCom

*Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law*

1971 I. G. EAGLES Ba LLB Q'ld (on leave)

1973 ANNE WEBB, (Mrs), LLB Nott.

1977 C. R. BEAVEN, MCom LLB, ACA, ACIS

*Lecturer*

1973 SALLY B. WALL, (Mrs), BCom N.Z., ACA, ACIS, CMA

*Lecturer in Commercial Law*

1975 G. A. HARRIS, LLB

*Senior Tutors*

1973 C. B. FRANKHAM, BCom, ACA

1976 PAULETTE A. JAY, (Mrs), BSc Penn., CPA

1977 J. B. STEVENSON, MCom P. &amp; N.G., BA, ACA

**ANATOMY**, *see* School of Medicine and Human Biology**ANCIENT HISTORY**, *see* Classics

**ANTHROPOLOGY**

*Professor of Social Anthropology, Head of Department*

1958-67, 1973 R. N. H. BULMER, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U.

*Professor of Maori Studies and Oceanic Linguistics*

1952 B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ

*Professor of Prehistory*

1961-66, 1973 R. C. GREEN, BA, BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ

*Associate-Professor of Ethnomusicology*

1973 M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD Otago

*Associate-Professor of Social Anthropology*

1966 A. B. HOOPER, MA N. Z., PhD Harv.

*Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology*

1972 NANCY E. BOWERS, BS PhD Col.

1973 JUDITH W. HUNTSMAN, AB PhD Bryn Mawr Coll., MA Brown

1972 M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnthrop Syd., PhD ANU (on leave)

1972 S. S. WEBSTER, BA Minn., PhD Wash.

*Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology, part-time*

1973 M. ANNE SALMOND, MA PhD Penn.

*Senior Lecturers in Prehistory*

1970 R. J. S. CASSELS, MA Camb.

1973 H. R. ALLEN, BSc Syd., PhD A.N.U.

*Senior Lecturer in Maori Studies*

1965 P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana (on leave)

*Senior Lecturer in Linguistics*

1965 A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD

1973 D. R. CLARK, BA Br. Col., PhD Calif.

*Lecturers in Social Anthropology*

1976 G. A. ROGERS, BA Otago, MA PhD

1976 R. L. HIDE, MA Camb.

*Lecturer in Prehistory*

1975 G. J. IRWIN, PhD A.N.U., MA

*Lecturer in Physical Anthropology*

1976 F. J. MEANEY, AB Rutgers, MA Arizona

*Lecturer in Maori Language*

1966 MERIMERI PENFOLD, (Mrs), BA

*Honorary Research Fellow*

SUSAN E. BULMER, (Mrs), BA Corn., MA Hawaii & Auck.

**ARCHITECTURE**

*Professor, Head of Department*

1969 A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, RIBA, FRSA

*Professor, Architectural Design*

1964 P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA

*Professor*

1973 A. H. MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD S'ton, RIBA, FNZIA, FRAIA, MASA

*Associate-Professors*

1959 E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, RIBA, ANZIA, MRSH, FRSA

1959 G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., RIBA, FNZIA

*Senior Lecturers*

1948 C. G. CUTTER, BArch, RIBA, RAIA, FNZIA

1950 A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA

1957 W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA

1964 F. H. BECKETT, MArch, FRSA

1964 I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch Calif., RIBA, ANZIA

1967 A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, RIBA, ANZIA

1967 M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., PhD, ANZIA

1968 V. L. TERRENI, BArch N.Z.

1969 C. W. MEGSON, MArch, RIBA, ANZIA

1969 A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., ANZIA

1970 D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE, Hon. ANZIA  
 1970 J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD  
 1972 D. J. MITCHELL, BArch  
 1973 R. J. GRANWAL, ME, MNZIE  
 1974 G. DODD, BSc R'dg., MSc (Eng) PhD S'ton.  
 1976 C.H. HILFORD, MArchW. Aust., ARAIA  
 1977 P.M. BROWN, BEcW. Aust., DipVFMcant., FAIV, ANZIV;  
*Lecturers*

.....  
 .....  
 .....

## ART HISTORY

*Professor, Head of Department*

1969 A.S.G. GREEN, MACamb., PhDEdin., DipHistArt Lond., ANZSSP, FRSA

*Senior Lecturer*

1970 M.R. DUNN, DipFACant. & Auck., MAMelb., ANZSSP

*Lecturers*

1971 A.J. WRIGHT, MAEdin.

1973 L.B. BELL, DipArtHistEdin., BA

1974 I.B. BUCHANAN, BAManc., MAEssex

1969-71, 1975 ELIZABETH E. EASTMOND, MAEdin.

1977 ROBIN L. WOODWARD, PhDEdin., MA

## ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

*Professor of Chinese, Head of Department*

1966 D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD Lond. (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers in Chinese*

1967 MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BASyd., PhD A.N.U.

1966 P.Y.M. JIANG, BANatnl. Taiwan, MAFu-Jen, Taiwan, PhD

1970 TI-HOU-HAN (Miss), BAYenching, MAH.K.

*Senior Lecturer in Indonesian*

1968 J. B. KWEE, BALond.

*Lecturer in Indonesian*

1974 E. O. van REIJN, MA Leiden

*Senior Lecturers in Japanese*

1970 SETSUKO ITO (Miss), MADoshisha, MPhil Lond.

1972 T. TAKAGAKI, BAWakayma Coll. Japan, MA San Francisco State Coll.

1973 T. AKIMA, MA Waseda Hosei (on leave)

1974 B.M. YOUNG, BA Alta, MA PhD Br. Col.

## BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics

## BIOCHEMISTRY

*Professor, Head of Department*

1974 A.G.C. RENWICK, MA Camb., MBChB MD PhD Edin., MRCPath, FRIC

*Associate-Professor*

1970 E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb., FNZIC

*Senior Lecturers*

1969 A.M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf.

1970 R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin. (on leave)

1977 G.E. CHAPMAN, MA DPhil Oxf. (Biochemist-in-charge, National Hormone Laboratory.)

*Lecturers*

1973 G.J. LEES, BSc PhD Melb.

1974 P.N. BARLING, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.

1976 G.K. SCOTT, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.

1977 T. BRITAIN, BSc PhD E. Anglia, MRIC

**BOTANY***Professor, Head of Department*

1976 P. H. LOVELL, BSc PhD Sheff.

*Professor of Plant Pathology*

1966 F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.

*Honorary Professor*

1972 E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRSNZ

*Associate-Professor, Plant Genetics*

1951 J. A. RATTENBURY, MA Br. Col., PhD Calif.

*Senior Lecturers*

1956 J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD Durh.

1969 J. B. CORBIN, MAgrSc Syd., PhD Calif., MAIAS

1966 F. I. DROMGOOLE, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

1972 L. C. W. JENSEN, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn. (on leave)

1978 J. OGDEN, MSc PhD Wales

*Senior Lecturer, part-time*

1972 BARBARA P. SEGEDIN (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.

*Lecturers*

1969 J. E. BRAGGINS, MSc Well., PhD

1977 N. D. MITCHELL, BA Oxf., MSc Wales, PhD N'cle (U.K.)

*Senior Tutor*

G. MARIE TAYLOR (Mrs), MSc Well.

*Honorary Lecturers*

R. E. BEEVER, PhD Leeds, MSc

R. L. BIELESKI, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd., FRSNZ

A. E. ESLER, MAgrSc N.Z.

A. R. FERGUSON, MSc Well., PhD

F. H. WOODS, MAgrMassey, PhD Cant.

J. M. YOUNG, MSc Cant., PhD Aberd.

*Honorary Research Fellow*

L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRNZIH

**CELL BIOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1964 P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., FRSNZ (on leave)

*Professors*

1962 R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD Camb., FRS, FNZIC, FRSNZ

1963 R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., MNZIC

*Associate-Professor*

1966 S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD DSc Lond.

*Lecturer**Senior Research Fellow*

1968 A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

*MRC Career Fellow*

1971 J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD

*MRC Research Fellow*

Y. NAWA, MDKyoto, PhD A.N.U.

*Cancer Society Senior Research Fellow*

1968 B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD

**CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering****CHEMISTRY***Professor, Head of Department*

1968 P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ

*Professors*

1950-66, 1968 D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (on leave)

1958 R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ



1944 A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC

1960 T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC

*Associate-Professors*

1962 B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC

1961 G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC

1958 CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FNZIC

1963 F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

1966 W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., FNZIC

1961 JOYCE M. WATERS (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

*Senior Lecturers*

1948 H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

1955 T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC

1962 J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC (on leave)

1965 B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., MNZIC

1966 M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil, Oxf., FNZIC

1966 A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC, ARACI

1966 D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., MNZIC

1967 P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

1968 D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., MNZIC

1968 C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIC (on leave)

1968 G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD Syd., MNZIC, ARACI

1969 D. SHOOTER, MSc PhD, MNZIC

1970 G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD, MNZIC

1971 P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD, FNZIC

*Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry*

1960 G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., MNZIC (on leave)

*Lecturer*

1978 P.D.W. BOYD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash

**CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering**

**CLASSICS**

*Professor, Head of Department*

1969 W. K. LACEY, MA Camb.

*Associate-Professor*

1970 J. R. HAMILTON, MA Edin. & Camb.

*Senior Lecturers*

1960 R. G. COWLIN, MA Camb.

1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & Camb., BD Otago, PhD

1970 R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA Camb.

1971 W. R. BARNES, BA Syd., MA PhD Camb. (on leave)

*Lecturers*

1973 R. H. ALLISON, MA St And., BPhil Oxf.

1974 VIVIENNE J. GRAY, PhD Camb., MA

1974 N. KANAWATI, MA Alexandria, PhD Macq.

*Lecturer in Biblical History & Literature, part-time*

F. FOULKES (Rev.), MA MSc N.Z., MA BD Oxf.

*Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time*

R. J. THOMPSON (Rev.), BA N.Z., BD N.Z., Lond., & Melb. Div. Coll., Dr Theol Zür., MA

**COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy**

**COMMUNITY HEALTH, see Medicine and Human Biology**

**COMPUTER CENTRE**

*Director*

1971 J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.

**Senior Lecturers**

1972 P. M. FENWICK, MSc PhD

1971 J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc PhD (on leave)

1973 G. A. CREAK, BA Camb., PhD Leeds

**CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for****Director**

1966 E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.

**Senior Lecturers**

1944 GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd N.Z.

1950 R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM

1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.

1970 R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD

**Lecturer**

1973 JUDITH C. I. McMORLAND (Mrs), BA Leeds, MA, DipEd Massey, DipYth Manc.

1970 L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MS c Well., PhD Calif. (Seconded from the Department of Biochemistry until 31.1.79.)

**ECONOMICS****Professor, Head of Department**

1972 C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD Camb. (on leave).

**Professors**

1962 G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

1973 R. H. COURT, BA BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA

1977 A. J. L. CATT, MCom N.Z.

**Senior Lecturers**

1964 K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc (Econ) PhD, Lond.

1969 A. MacCORMICK, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

1969 J. T. MACRAE, MA Edin., MSc PhD Lond.

1974 CLAUDIA SCOTT (Mrs), BA Mt. Holyoke, MA PhD Duke

1971 B. D. MURPHY, MA

**Lecturers**

1972 K. E. JACKSON, BA Kent

1976 C. E. WALSH, MA PhD Calif.

**Senior Tutor**

1976 J. I. HORSMAN, MA N.Z.

**EDUCATION****Professor, Head of Department**

1962 MARIE M. CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPsS, Hon FNZEI (on leave).

**Professor**

1961 A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. &amp; N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z.

**Associate-Professors**

1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State

1955 W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

**Senior Lecturers**

1946 B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z. (on leave).

1960 G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.

1966 T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA

1965 E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA N.Z., DipSocSc Well.

1968 B. A. MacARTHUR, MA PhD.

1969 E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA

1973 J. D. MARSHALL, BA PhD Brist.

1972 W. M. GILL, MA Massey, BSc (on leave).

**Lecturers**

1971 J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych Cant., DipEdPsych.

1976 S. S. McNAUGHTON, MA  
 1976 VIVIANE M. J. ROBINSON (Mrs), PhD *Harv.*, MA  
 1978 C. J. LANKSHEAR, MA *Cant.*  
 1978 R. A. PEDDIE, MA *N.Z.*, Dipd'EtSup *Poitiers*  
*Junior Lecturer*  
 1977 M. R. SANDERS, MA Dip Ed Psych.  
*Department of Education Visiting Teaching Fellow*  
 D. W. FREEMAN, MA DipEd

## ENGINEERING

### CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

*Professor, Dean of Engineering.*

1951 A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE *N.Z.*, ScD *M.I.T.*, AOSM, MIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM (on leave).

*Associate-Professors*

1968 P. L. SPEDDING, MSc *N.S.W.*, PhD *A.N.U.*, CEng, MIMechE

1968 W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE *N.Z.*, PhD, MNZIE

1969 G. G. DUFFY, BSc *N.S.W.*, PhD, ASTC, CEng., MIMechE, ARACI, FACIS

*Senior Lecturers*

1969 E.G. KELLY, BE PhD *Otago*, AOSM, MAIME, MIMM

1970 J.T. GREGORY, BSc *Idaho*, PhD *Wis.*, MAIME

1971 M.L. ALLEN, BSc (Eng) *Lond.*, CEng, MIMechE, MNZIE, ANZIC

1973 R.S. COWLEY, BSc (Eng) *Lond.*, CEng, MIMechE, MNZIE, ACGI (on leave)

1973 R.M. SHARP, MA DPhil *Oxf.*

1973 C.M. ADAM, BE(Met) PhD *Q'ld.* (on leave)

*Lecturer*

1977 P.A. MUNRO, PhD *Lond.*, BE

*Energy Research Fellow*

B.K. GUHA, BChE *Jad.*, MTech *I.I.T. Kanpur*, PhD *Monash*

### CIVIL ENGINEERING

*Professor, Head of Department*

1953 P.W. TAYLOR, BSc BE *N.Z.*, PhD, CEng, FICE, FNZIE, MASCE

*Professor*

1956 A.J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) *Tallin & T.H. Braunschweig*, PhD, CEng, FICE, VDI, FNZIE

*Associate-Professors*

1961 R.A. CALLANDER, BE *N.Z.*, PhD, FNZIE

1972 R. SHEPHERD, DSc *Leeds*, PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FICE, FNZIE, FASCE

*Senior Lecturers*

1948 L.H. THOMASS, BSc BE *N.Z.*, CEng, MICE, FNZIE

1966 A.L.M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS

1967 B.H. CATO, BE *N.Z.*, CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIHE

1969 I. W. GUNN, BE *N.Z.*, DipPHE *N'cle. (U.K.)*, CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIPHE, MInstWPC

1972 R.C.M. DUNN, BE BSc *N.Z.*, MEngSc *N.S.W.*, MIHE, MITE, MNZIE (on leave)

1969 I.G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, Assoc ICE, MNZIE

1969 A.H. BRYANT, BE PhD *Cant.*

1970 G.L. BOWEN, BS *Alaska*, MS *Stan.*, PhD *Minn.*, AssocICE (on leave)

1974 J.M.O. HUGHES, ME *Br. Col.*, PhD *Camb.*, MNZIE

1975 R.C. FENWICK, BE PhD *Cant.*, MNZIE

1974 H.M. IRVINE, ME *Cant.*, CE *Cal. Tech.*, PhD, MNZIE

1977 M.J. PENDER, BE PhD *Cant.*, MNZIE

*Lecturers*

1974 A.G. COLLINGS, MPhil *Surrey*, DIC *Lond.*

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING***Professor, Head of Department*

1977 J.L. WOODWARD, BE Cant., MSc Tor., FIEE, FIE Aust., MNZIE

*Associate-Professor*

1966 D.V. OTTO, BE PhD, FACIS (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers*

1955 B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MIEE

1961 A.C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE

1963 J.G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE

1966 H.B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics S'ion, CEng, MIEE

1967 N.J. CASTLE, BE Cant., PhD, CEng, MIEE, MNZIE

1976 D.T. NGUYEN, BE Cant., PhD, MNZIE

1977 J.T. BOYS, ME PhD

1977 A.C. TSOI, MSc PhD Salf.

*Lecturer*

1975 A.G. WILLIAMSON, BE PhD

*Junior Lecturer*

1975 M. SHAFI, BSc(Eng), DipPS Lahore

**RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE, within the Department of Electrical Engineering***Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre*

1950 H.A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FInstP, SMIEEI

*Senior Research Fellows*

1960 J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., SMIEEI, FInstP, FRSNZ

1961 M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING***Professor, Head of Department*

1969 R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FNZIE

*Professor*

1957-61, 1966 J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb., FNZIE

*Associate-Professor*

1976 G. ARNDT, BE MEngSc Melb., PhD Monash, CEng, FIProdE, MIE Aust., VDI

*Senior Lecturers*

1960 K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., MSc Cran. I.T., CEng, MIMechE

1961 J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., CEng, MIMechE, AMIE Aust.

1962 P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) Lond., MNZIE, MAIM

1965 J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, CEng, MIMechE

1968 A. J. MORRIS, MBA Cran. I.T., BE BCom

1969 D. H. FREESTON, BSc Lond., CEng, MRAEs, FIMechE, MNZIE

1970 G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc Manc.

1973 G. MOLTSCHANIWSKYJ, MSc(Eng) Lond., MIMechE

1973 V. A. L. CHASTEAU, BSc(Eng) Rand., PrEng, FEASA

1975 P. K. WRIGHT, BSc, PhD Birm. (on leave)

*Lecturers*

1975 J. D. TEDFORD, BSc, PhD Belf., CEng, MIProdE

1977 P. S. JACKSON, PhD Camb., ME

1977 R. R. RAINE, BSc PhD S'ion.

*Research Fellows*

N. D. BROOM, BE Melb., PhD

F. J. THOMSON, MSc PhD

**THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS***Professor, Head of Department*

1937 C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA, FRSA

*Associate-Professor*

1962 M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z. (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers*

1967 I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE

1972 M. C. FORSTER, BA PhD Calif., Certd'EtFr Grenoble, MS S. Methodist

1969 M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE, N.Z., PhD Cal. Tech, BSc ME (on leave)

#### Lecturers

1977 C. J. PATTERSON, BSc BE

1978 R. N. HORNE, BE PhD

#### Junior Lecturer

1974 M. G. V. BOGLE, DIC Lond., BSc

#### Energy Research Fellows

G. A. ZYVOLOSKI, MS PhD Calif.

G. W. CHRISTIE, BSc Otago

### ENGLISH

*Professor of English Language, Head of Department*

1964 F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb.

#### Professors

1945 M. K. JOSEPH MA N.Z., & Oxf. BLitt Oxf.

1947 S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxf.

1959 C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist.

1973 D. I. B. SMITH, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

#### Associate-Professors

1954 W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.

1968 F. C. de VRIES, MA Amst., DLitt Utrecht

#### Senior Lecturers

1961 P. DANE, MA Leic.

1961 J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxf.

1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxf.

1965 C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edin. (on leave).

1966 R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA PhD

1966 W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds

1968 M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago, PhD Camb.

1970 W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA

1968 AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA

1969 J. LAMB, BA PhD York (U.K.)

1972 STEPHANIE J. HOLLIS, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U. (on leave)

1973 K. J. LARSEN, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb.

#### Senior Lecturer in Drama

1977 M. G. THOMPSON, MA Cant.

#### Lecturers

1973 R. H. LEEK, MA PhD

1977 R. H. NICHOLSON, MA Well.

1978 S. R. WINNETT, MA Qu., DPhil Oxf.

#### Senior Tutors

1966 K. SMITHYMAN

1971 RIEMKE ENSING, MA

1971 MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA

1971 GABRIELLE HILDRETH, MA

### FINE ARTS

*Professor, Head of Department*

1961 J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID, FRSA

#### Professors

1961 P. J. BEADLE, HonMNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA

#### Associate-Professors

1957 R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA

#### Senior Lecturers

1965 R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS

1966 G. H. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP

1971 P. F. HAYTHORNTHWAITE, DipFA N.Z., MFA Ill., MNZSID

*Senior Lecturer in Printmaking and Painting*

1975 A. GARCIA-ALVAREZ, PD Barcelona

*Lecturers*

1971 J. B. TURNER

1977 P. E. DADSON, Dip FA

**FRENCH, see Romance Languages**

## GEOGRAPHY

*Professor, Head of Department*

*Professor*

1972 P. W. WILLIAMS, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Camb. (on leave)

*Associate-Professors*

1965 A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD

1965 G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z., FBIS

*Senior Lecturers*

1968 W. MORAN, MA N.Z., PhD

1970 R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

1968 P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S. Ill.

1971 D. G. RANKIN, BA PhD Nott.

1971 M. J. TAYLOR, BSc PhD Lond.

1977 R. F. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD McG.

*Lecturers*

1976 H. K. YOON, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif.

1977 C. R. de FREITAS, MA Tor., PhD Q'ld.

## GEOLOGY

*Professor, Head of Department*

1951 R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS, FMSAm, FRSNZ

*Associate-Professors*

1972 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mun. (on leave)

1958 J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z., PhD

1970 PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

*Senior Lecturers*

1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.

1964 K. A. RODGERS, MSc PhD, MNZIC

1966 G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD Well.

1967 H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür.

1969 K. B. SPORLI, DipIngGeol DrScNat Zür

1971 M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc (on leave)

1973 R. F. HEMING, BSc Wales, PhD Calif.

*Lecturer*

1975 W. M. PREBBLE, MSc Well.

*Analyst*

1947 T. H. WILSON, MNZIC

*Honorary Research Fellow*

T. SAMESHIMA, BSc Tokyo, DSc Nagoya

*Captain James Cook Fellow*

G. P. L. WALKER, MSc Belf., PhD Leeds, FGS, FRS

## GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

*Professor, Head of Department*

1948 J. A. ASHER, Bundesverdienstkreuz I. Klasse, RNO Sweden, Goethe Med. Munich, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle

*Associate-Professor*

1966 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib.

*Senior Lecturer in German Language*

1972 SUZANNE TYNDEL (Mrs), MA N.Z.

*Senior Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies*

1965-68, 1975 O. L. WAARA, FilMag Uppsala

*Lecturers*

1976 J. NORTHCOTE-BADE, MA Well., DrPhil Zür.

1978 F. VOIT, DrPhil Saar

*Senior Tutors*

1964 GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD (Mrs)

1969 M. J. SUTTON, MA

*Tutor in Scandinavian Studies*

1976 PHILIPPA M. WAARA (Mrs), BA

**GREEK**, *see* Classics**HEBREW**, *see* Classics**HISTORY***Professor, Head of Department*

1947 K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD (on leave)

*Professors*

1956-58, 1964 M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

1965 P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

*Associate Professors*

1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. &amp; Oxf.

1964 L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD Harv.

1964 R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z., PhD

*Senior Lecturers*

1965 MARGARET H. LAMB (Mrs), BA PhD Lond. (on leave)

1966 JUDITH M. C. BINNEY (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA

1967 M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb., PhD Otago

1968 M. R. STENSON, BA N.Z., PhD Malaya, MA

1970 H. M. LARACY, MA Well., PhD A.N.U.

1971 VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS

1972 RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD Well. (on leave).

1972 P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA DPhil Oxf.

*Lecturers*

1973 J. C. A. STAGG, MA Cant., AM, PhD Prin.

1976 R. G. PHILLIPS, BA Trent, DPhil Oxf.

1978 H. R. JACKSON, BA LLB Melb., MA Camb.

1978 S. J. WALLACE, PhD Edin., MA

*Lecturer in East Asian History*

1976 R. T. PHILLIPS, MA PhD Camb.

*Senior Research Fellow in the Faculty of Arts*

RUTH M. ROSS (Mrs)

*Honorary Research Fellow*

E. H. McCORMICK, MA LittD N.Z., MLitt Camb.

*Senior Tutor*

1964 JUDITH O. BASSETT (Mrs), MA

**INDONESIAN**, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures**ITALIAN**, *see* Romance Languages**JAPANESE**, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures**LATIN**, *see* Classics**LAW***Professor of Public Law, Head of Department*

1951 J. F. NORTHEY, BA, LL.M N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

*Professors*

- 1961 B. COOTE, LL.M. N.Z., PhD Camb.  
 1968 P. R. H. WEBB, MA LL.B. Camb., LL.D.  
 1961-67, 1969 G. W. HINDE, LL.M. N.Z.

*Associate-Professors*

- 1962-65, 1969 B. J. BROWN, LL.B. Leeds, LL.M. Sing.  
 1966 F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LL.B. N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

*Senior Lecturers*

- 1966 I. F. McDONALD, LL.B. Lond., DipComparLaw Luxembourg  
 1966 J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA MPhil Lond., LL.M.  
 1964 R. J. SUTTON, LL.M. Harv., BA LL.M.  
 1966 D. R. MUMMERY, BA LL.M. N.Z. & Harv., SJD Virginia  
 1971 A. J. NIXON, MA LL.B. N.Z. (on leave)  
 1969 K. A. PALMER, LL.M. Harv., SJD Virginia, LL.M.  
 1969 P. J. EVANS, BA LL.B. Otago, PhD Cant., LL.M.  
 1970 PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA Syd., LL.M. DipSocSc Adel. (jointly with Sociology Dept) -  
 1973 J. B. ELKIND, BA Col., JD N.Y., LL.M. Lond.  
 1972 D. VAVER, JD Chic., BA LL.B.  
 1968 D. W. McMORLAND, PhD Camb., LL.M.  
 1973 M. W. DOYLE, BA Davis, JD Calif.  
 1975 J. PREBBLE, BCL Oxf., JSD Corn., BA LL.B.  
 1972 W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan.  
 1977 MARGARET A. VENNEL (Mrs), LL.B. N.Z.  
 1973 C. R. CONNARD, LL.M. Manc.  
 1973 S. J. MILLS, LL.M. Penn., LL.B.  
 1974 PAULINE TAPP, LL.B. MJur

*Lecturers*

- 1973 G. F. DAWSON, BA BCL Oxf.  
 1974 MARGARET A. WILSON, LL.B. MJur  
 1974 D. V. WILLIAMS, BA LL.B. Well., BCL Oxf.

*Special Lecturer in Legal Ethics*

- HON J. NIGEL WILSON, LL.B. N.Z.

*Junior Lecturer**Lecturers, part-time*

- M. J. CASHMERE, LL.M. Cant.  
 D. A. M. GRAHAM, LL.B.  
 G. V. HUBBLE, LL.B.  
 A. M. A. IVANSON, LL.B.  
 G. RYAN, BCom LL.B., ACA, MCIS  
 P. B. TEMM, QC, LL.B. N.Z.  
 NADJA TOLLEMACHE (Mrs), MA Oxf.  
 R. W. WORTH, LL.B. MJur

**LEIGH LABORATORY***Director*

- 1965 W. J. BALLANTINE, MA Camb., PhD Lond.

*Associate-Director*

- 1966 F. J. TAYLOR, MSc Sheff., PhD Lond., FLS, FIBiol  
*Research Fellow*

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES***Professor, Head of Department*

- 1973 B. D. HENSHALL, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng., FRAeS, MAIAA (on leave)

*Associate-Professor*

- 1975 A. R. E. GEAR, BSc PhD Lond.



*Senior Lecturers*

- 1974 D. H. PETERS, BA *Washington & Jefferson*, MBA *Stan.*  
 1975 J. S. DEEKS, MA *Camb.*, DipIPM *Lond.*

*Lecturers*

- 1974 K. R. ROBERTSON, BS MBA *Calif.*  
 1975 N. R. MARSH, BA *Nott.*, MA *Leeds*  
*Senior Tutor*  
 1976 J. C. ELMSLY, MA *N.Z.*, MNZPsS

**MAORI STUDIES** *see Anthropology***MATHEMATICS***Professor, Head of Department*

- 1965-71, 1973 G. A. F. SEBER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Manc.* (Statistics Unit)

*Professors*

- 1958 J. A. KALMAN, MA *N.Z.*, AM PhD *Harv.* (on leave)  
*Professor, Head of Computational Mathematics Unit*  
 1966 J. C. BUTCHER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD DSc *Syd.*, FIMA

*Associate-Professors*

- 1948 G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc *Camb. & N.Z.*  
 1962 D. A. NIELD, MA *Camb.*, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD, FIMA  
 1966 P. J. LORIMER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *McG.*

*Associate Professor, Head of Statistics Unit*

- 1972 A. J. SCOTT, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Chic.*

*Senior Lecturers*

- 1959 J. F. WHALE, MSc *N.Z.*, DIC *Lond.*, MBCS (Comp Maths Unit)  
 1967 C. P. CHANG, MSc *St. John's (Shanghai)*, PhD *Chic.*  
 1968 G. J. TEE, MSc *N.Z.* (Comp. Maths Unit)  
 1967 K. ASHTON, BSc *Manc.*  
 1968 G. D. DIXIT, BA *Agra*, MA DPhil *Alld.*  
 1969 J. J. HUNTER, BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *N. Carolina*, MSc (Statistics Unit)  
 1970 P. R. HAFNER, Dip Maths DrPhil *Zür.*  
 1971 M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc *Mys.*, MS PhD *Mich.*  
 1971 P. RAMANKUTTY, BA *Madras*, MSc *Kerala*, MA PhD *Indiana*  
 1969 D. P. ALCORN, BSc *N.Z.*  
 1969 D. B. GAULD, PhD *Calif.*, MSc  
 1970 I. L. REILLY, BA MSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*, FIMA  
 1971 B. CALVERT, MS PhD *Chic.*, BSc  
 1969 C. C. KING, BSc *Well.*, MSc *Warw.* (on leave)  
 1970 D. J. SMITH, BA *Portland State*, MA PhD *Wash. State* (on leave)  
 1971 J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD *Calif.*  
 1971 W. J. WALKER, PhD *Ill.*, MSc  
 1971 M. J. J. LENNON, PhD *M.I.T.*, MSc (on leave)  
 1974 G. R. BAIRD, BSc *Tas.*, PhD *Monash*

*Lecturers*

- 1974 A. J. LEE, PhD *N. Carolina*, MA (Statistics Unit)  
 1975 D. M. RYAN, MSc *Otago*, PhD *A.N.U.* (Comp Maths Unit)  
 1978 C. M. TRIGGS, MSc PhD (Statistics unit)

*Senior Tutor*

- 1969 R. E. SWENSON, MSc

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**, *see Engineering***MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY**

**SCHOOL OF MEDICINE***Dean, Professor of Surgery*

1974 D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine*

1975 C. H. MACLAURIN, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

**ANATOMY***Professor, Head of Department*

1968 J. B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

*Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jointly with Department of Physiology)*

1969 D. P. BOSHIER, MSc N.Z., PhD Brown

*Senior Lecturer*

1976 D. D. SAMARASINGHE, MBBS Ceyl., PhD Lond.

1976 M. J. MERRILEES, BSc Otago, PhD Tor.

*Senior Lecturer, part-time*

1973 CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB Brown, PhD Minn. (on leave)

*Lecturers*

1975 A. M. F. REEVE, MBChB Otago

1978 D. R. ENSOR, BVSc Massey, PhD

*Research Fellow*

R. J. K. BAKER, MA

**ANIMAL LABORATORIES***Director*

1973 A. B. FERGUSON, BAgr N.Z., BVSc Syd.

**BIOCHEMISTRY, see Biochemistry****COMMUNITY HEALTH***Professor of Human Genetics and Community Health, Head of Department*

1973 A. M. O. VEALE, MBChB BSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP

*Associate-Professors of General Practice*

1973 J. G. RICHARDS, MBChB N.Z., FRCGP, FRCPEd, FRACP

1977 S. R. WEST, MBChB DipObst N.Z. MRCGP, FNZCGP

*Senior Lecturers*

1972 F. C. DONNELLY (Fr), DipReligEd Gregorian U. Brussels, DipEd DipCrim N.Z., MA PhD (on leave)

1972 R. B. HUNTON, MBChB N.Z., DTM &amp; H Liv., MRCP, MRCPEd, FRACP

*Senior Lecturer (Temporary)*

1978 T. KJELLSTROM, PhD Med MEng Stockholm

*Lecturers*

1976 P. B. DAVIS, BA S'ton., MSc Lond.

1978 P. R. MULLINS, MSc

*Honorary Lecturer*

1974 N. T. BARNETT, MB Calc., DPH N.Z.

*Senior Research Fellow*

I. C. T. LYON, MSc Well., PhD Otago, MAACB, MNZIC

*National Heart Foundation Senior Research Fellow*

J. SPICER, BA PhD Keele

*MRC Research Fellows*

L. M. DRUMMOND, MBChB Otago

M. UPSDELL MSc, DipStats

A. M. KAUTER, BSc Massey

*Research Fellows*

S. CASSWELL, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

I. K. SCOTT, MBChB Otago, DipSoc Med Edin.

M. I. PARSLow, BSc Well.

*Child Health Foundation Research Officer*

C. M. YOUNG, BSc

**MEDICINE, The Department of***Professor, Head of Department*

1968 J. D. K. NORTH, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP

*Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Endocrinology*

1970 H. K. IBBERTSON, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

*Professor*

1973 P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRCP, FRACP (on leave)

*Associate-Professor*

1971 C. TASMAN-JONES, BSc MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRCP, FRACP (on leave)

*Associate-Professor in Immunology*

1972 J. D. WILSON, MBChB N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP, FRCPA

*Senior Lecturers*

1971 D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

1973 D. E. RICHMOND, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, MRACP, DipABIM

1978 D. N. SHARPE, MBChB Otago, FRACP

*MRC Career Fellow*

1969 PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

*MRC Research Fellow*

V. A. KNIGHT, BSc PhD Wales

*Merck Sharp & Dohme Fellow in Clinical Medicine*

A. C. CLARKE, MBChB Capr T., MRCP

*Merck Sharp & Dohme Research Fellow in Clinical Pharmacology*

J. W. PAXTON, BSc PhD Glas.

**OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, Incorporating the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology***Professor, Head of Department*

1964 D. G. BONHAM, OBE, MA MBBChir Camb., FRCS, FRACS, FRCOG

*Professor in Perinatal Physiology*

1959 SIR WILLIAM LILEY, KCMG, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., Hon. DSc Well.

*DipObst, FRSNZ, FRCOG, HonFACOG**Professor in Obstetric and Gynaecological Endocrinology*

1962 G. C. LIGGINS, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSEd, FRACS, FRCOG, FRSNZ

*Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

1973 C. D. MANTELL, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MRCOG

*Associate-Professor*

1956 G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MBChB N.Z., FRCOG

*Senior Lecturer in Steroid Biochemistry*

1969 J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

*Senior Lecturer*

1977 E. B. NYE, MBBS Lond., MRCS, LRCP, Lond., MRCOG

*Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry*

W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD

**PAEDIATRICS***Professor, Head of Department**Research Professor in Child Health*

1070 R. B. ELLIOTT, MBBS MD Adel, FRACP

*Associate-Professors*

1971 J. M. COSTELLO, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP (on leave)

1972 R. N. HOWIE, MBChB N.Z., MRACP

*Senior Lecturer**Lecturer in Neonatal Paediatrics*

1976 S. R. WEALTHALL, MBChB, MD Sheff.

*Lecturer*

1976 M. C. MORRIS, MBChB Otago, MRACP, FRCP Can.

**PATHOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1969 P. B. HERDSON, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA

*Professor, Experimental Pathology*

1970 J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD, DDS Otago

*Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology*

1970 J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FCPATH

*Associate-Professor, Haematology*

1971 J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCPed., FRACP, MCPATH, FRCPA (on leave)

*Associate-Professor, Forensic Medicine*

1975 F. J. CAIRNS, MBChB MD N.Z., FRCPATH, FRCPA

*Associate-Professor, Chemical Pathology*

1976 M. MEERKIN, BSc Melb., MBBS Monash, FRCPA

*Associate-Professor in Oncology*

1976 J. C. PROBERT, MA BMBCh Oxf, DMRT Lond., FFR DipAmerBdRad.

*Senior Lecturer in Microbiology*

1971 D. A. BREMNER, MBChB N.Z., FRCPA (on leave)

*Senior Lecturer*

1978 BETH J. L. SYNEK, MBChB Otago

*Lecturer in Haematology**Senior Research Fellow*

R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

**PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1978 D. M. PATON, MBChB Cape T., MD Rand., FIBiol.

*Associate-Professor in Clinical Pharmacology*

1977 G. S. M. KELLAWAY, MBChB MD N.Z., FRCP, FRCPed, FRACP

*Senior Lecturer**Lecturer***PHYSIOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1968 J. D. SINCLAIR, BMedSc MBChB MD N.Z., FRACP

*Associate-Professor*

1969 R. O. FARRELLY, MSc MBChB N.Z., FRCPA

1971 P. McN. HILL, MA MBBCh PhD Dub.

*Senior Lecturers*

1970 M. N. EADE, MBChB N.Z. MD Birm., FRACP

1972 N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E., MIBiol (on leave)

*Lecturers*

1976 E. MARY A. BULLIVANT (Mrs), BSc Lond. PhD

1977 J. R. SLACK, BSc PhD Lond.

1977 B. H. SMAILL, BSc BE Cant., PhD DIC Lond.

*Senior Tutor*

INGRID H. SARELIUS, MSc Massey

**PSYCHIATRY***Professor, Head of Department*

1970 J. S. WERRY, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPsych McG., FRCP Can., MRANZCP

*Senior Lecturers*

1972 J. M. RAEBURN, PhD Qu., MA, MSc

1976 J. J. WRIGHT, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP, MRCPsych

*Lecturer*

1978 R. G. LARGE, MBChB, DPM Cape T., FFPsych S.A., MRANZCP

**SURGERY***Professor, Head of Department*

1970 E. M. NANSON, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS

*Sir William Stevenson Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery*

1975 D. H. GRAY, MBChBChM MMedSc N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS

*Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Radiology*

1976 C. J. ALEXANDER, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, Hon FRCR, FRACR, Hon FACR

*Honorary Professor*

1971 SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES, KBE, MBChB N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS, FACS, FRSNZ

*Associate Professors*

1970 R. G. KAY, MBChB, N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

1972 J. C. CULLEN BS Ox., MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Sir William Stevenson Associate-Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery*

1977 W. M. MANCHESTER, CBE, MBChB N.Z., FRCS Eng., FRACS, FACS

*Associate Professor of Ophthalmology**Associate Professor of Anaesthesia**Senior Lecturer*

1974 W. T. MORRIS, MBChB Brist., PhD Sheff., FRCS

*Lecturer*

1976 D. S. SUMNER, MBChBOtago, FRCS

*MRC Career Fellow*

M. H. FLINT, MBBS Lond., FRCS, FRACS

*Senior Research Fellows*

G. C. GILLARD, BSc PhDWales

S. J. M. SKINNER, BSc PhD S'ton

*Research Fellow*

C. A. POOLE, BSc Otago

**CLINICAL TEACHERS TO THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE***Clinical Readers*

D.M.O. Becroft	in	Pathology
B.R. Cant	in	Physiology
T.P. Casey	in	Pathology
R.H. Culpin	in	Psychiatry
T.R.C. Fraser	in	Medicine
A.O.M. Gilmour	in	Medicine

G.L. Glasgow	in	Medicine
J.B. Lowe	in	Medicine
J. Dilworth Matthews	in	Paediatrics
P.W. Eisdell Moore	in	Surgery
O.R. Nicholson	in	Surgery

*Clinical Lecturers*

T.M. Agnew  
J.S. Allan  
R.A. Barker  
I.W.B. Barrowclough  
P.F. Bartley  
J.J. Baskett  
Ann Bong  
E.A. Bowie  
Robin H. Briant  
A.D. Cameron  
P. Cappelle  
J.F. Carter  
D.E. Caughey  
Joan Chapple  
E.D. Clarke  
P.M. Clarkson  
R.J. Coates  
N.T. Dalton  
G. Davison  
P.B. Doak  
G.W. Dodd  
P. Downey

R.G. Dreadon  
M.D. Eilenberg  
R.B. Ellis-Pegler  
K.M. Ewen  
I.B. Faris  
Keitha Farmer  
I.G.F. Farr  
R.S. Ferguson  
G.A. Foote  
P.B. Fox  
Florence A. Fraser  
P.A. Frengley  
D.J.A. Gallagher  
P.L. Gibson  
M.B. Gill  
J.C. Gillman  
W.I. Glass  
L.K. Gluckman  
E.A. Harris  
I.B. Hassall  
P. Henley  
R. Hindle

G.C. Hitchcock  
I.M. Holdaway  
P.J. Hurley  
P. Jackson  
D.L. Jamison  
R.W. Jones  
G.F. Lamb  
W.R. Lang  
P. Lee  
H. Le Grice  
A. Liang  
I.G. Marsh  
J.R.D. Matthews  
D.C. Mauger  
A.B. McCallum  
A.R. McKenzie  
M.R. McLean  
K.N. McNamara  
C.J. Mercer  
R.J. Methven  
J.M. Neutze  
A.J. Newson

G.I. Nicholson  
M. Nicholson  
R.M. Norris  
K.P. O'Brien  
N. Officer  
D.R.S. Osborne  
M. Pearl  
L.I. Phillips  
Danuta E. Pollard  
G. Powell  
J.L. Reynolds

C.C. Ring  
M.D.J. Robertson  
S.M. Robinson  
A.H.G. Roche  
D.B. Rogers  
Janet P. Say  
A.J. Scott  
J.P. Simcock  
I.J. Simpson  
E.J.W. Stephens

J.H. Stewart  
J.H. Taylor  
A.B. Tompkins  
G.D. Tregonning  
B.J. Trenwith  
W.E. Wallis  
R.M.L. Whitlock  
J.M. Wishart  
G. Woodfield  
J. Woolridge

## MUSIC

*Professor, Head of Department*

1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., Hon FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM

*Professor*

1945 T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD

*Associate-Professors*

1965 G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxf.

1969 E. D. K. MEWS, DMus Lond., FRCO, FTCL (on leave):

*Associate-Professor (Piano)*

1963 JANETTA M. McSTAY, MBE, LRAM, ARCM, ARAM

*Senior Lecturer (Musicology)*

1977 G. W. J. DRAKE, BA N. Z., PhD Ill., MA

*Senior Lecturer (Viola)*

1968 G. A. ADAMS, ARCM, LTCL

*Senior Lecturers (Violin)*

1974 D. NALDEN, BA N.Z., 1er Prix (Violin) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels

1976 MARY O'BRIEN, DipPedagog Paris Cons.

*Senior Lecturer (Cello)*

G. T. PEDERSEN, 2ème Prix Paris Cons., Kgl. Kapelm, Copenhagen

*Senior Lecturer (Singing)*

1968 P. R. TODD, ARAM

*Senior Lecturer*

1974 J. F. RIMMER, MusD Tor., MA

*Lecturers*

1975 B. A. SAYER, BA DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

1976 A. J. JENNINGS, BMus Well., Dip Supérieur 1er Prix Brussels, Cert Adv Stud, GSM Lond.

**OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY** *see* Medicine and Human Biology

**OPTOMETRY**, *see* Psychology

**PAEDIATRICS**, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

**PATHOLOGY**, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

**PHARMACOLOGY**, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

## PHILOSOPHY

*Professor, Head of Department*

*Professor*

1969 H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA Cant.

*Senior Lecturers*

1947 K. B. PFLAUM, MA St. And., BLitt Oxf.

1957 G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd Melb., FInstP

1959 C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'ld.

1971 M. M. TWEEDALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.

- 1969 R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc  
 1971 J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.  
 1970 PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, MA Syd.  
 1972 HILARY A. SPANOS, BA Melb., BPhil DipH&Pol Sc Oxf. (on leave)  
 1972 R. J. SUITER, BA Carleton Coll., MA PhD Chic.

*Lecturer*

1974 F. W. KROON, MA Prin. & Auck.

*University PostDoctoral Fellow*

CHRISTINE H. M. SWANTON, BPhil Oxf., MA

**PHYSICS**

*Professor of Geophysics, Head of Department*

1969 A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP

*Professors*

1958 E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FInstP, FRSNZ

1963 D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP

1969 A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

*Associate-Professors*

1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP (on leave)

1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FNZIE

1958 R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

1966 A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FInstP

1967 P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T. (on leave)

1968 F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., MInstP (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers*

1960 R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE

1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z., M InstP

1961 R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MInstP

1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z., MInstP

1969 C. D. STOW, BSc PhD Manc., FInstP

1971 P. H. BARKER, BA Oxf., PhD Manc., MInstP

1969 Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, CEng, MIEE

1970 G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEE

1970 M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEE (on leave)

1971 G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD Melb., MAIP, MInstP

1972 C. T. TINDLE, PhD Br. Col., MSc, MInstP (on leave)

*Senior Lecturer in Biophysics*

1975 J. D. HARVEY, PhD Sur., MSc

*Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry*

1968 J. C. DUDER, MSc, PhD

*Senior Research Fellow*

H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z., PhD

**PHYSIOLOGY, see Medicine and Human Biology****POLITICAL STUDIES**

*Professor, Head of Department*

1948 R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.

*Associate-Professors*

1965 RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA, DPhil Oxf. (on leave)

1972 J. S. HOADLEY, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.

*Senior Lecturers*

1967 G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd

1968 B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipED Massey, DipSov & EEstuds Glas., PhD

1969 E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.

1971 R. A. SHARP, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb.

1969 R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc PhD Lond.

1970 J. D. PRINCE, MA Case W. Reserve Ohio & Auck.

*Lecturers*

1974 ELIZABETH M. McLEAY BA Well. (on leave)

**PSYCHIATRY, see Medicine and Human Biology****PSYCHOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1962 R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts, FNZPsS

*Professors*

1961 H. SAMPSON, MA Br. Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS

1978 M. C. CORBALLIS, BAMSc N.Z., PhD McG, MZ

*Associate-Professor*

1968 G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPsS

*Associate-Professor, Optometry*

1970 L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC

*Senior Lecturers*

1969 B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA

1965 J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.

1969 M. C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago

1968 G. D. de F von STURMER, BA N. Z., MA Melb., PhD

1964 I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD (on leave)

1966 P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA PhD

*Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science*

1962 BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA Camb.

1970 JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD Qu., MA (on leave)

1970 D. M. WEBSTER, MA PhD

*Lecturers*

1971 D. M. COLGAN, MA Well.

1972 VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA PhD

1973 BARBARA J. WARDLAW, BA San Diego State, PhD Calif.

*Senior Lecturer in Optometry**Lecturer in Behavioural Science**Lecturer in Optometry*

1974 I. K. LAIRD, MSc PhD DipOpt

*Junior Lecturer*

1975 DERYN M. COOPER, MA

*Tutor in Behavioural Science*

1975 R. G. R. NAIRN, MSc

*The War Pensions Medical Research Trust Board Research Fellow*

R. A. BROWN, MA PhD DipClinPsych

*Honorary Lecturer*

G. G. TALBOT, MBChB, N.Z., FRCSEd, FRCS, FRACS

*Associates in Clinical Psychology*

SUSAN M. FITCHETT, MA Dip Clin Psych.

F. A. MASTERS, MA

J. D. RAINEY, MA PhD

N. N. SINGH, MA

RUTH A. JACKSON, BA De Pawl Indiana, PhD N. Carolina

*Clinical Associates, part-time in Optometry*

K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DCLP

B. G. HENDERSON, BSc DipOpt

G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ

A. J. NELSON, BSc, DipOpt

N. G. RITCHIE, BSc, SDONZ

P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ

**ROMANCE LANGUAGES***Professor of French, Head of Department*

1953 K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris (on leave)



*Associate-Professor of French*

1960 A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris

*Senior Lecturers in French*

1957 W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub.

1970 M. DANIELLE JAMIESON (Mrs), LesL, Dipd'EtSup Lille

1969 J. C. CORNE, MA PhD

1966 JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon., Paris

1970 B. D. McKAY, DU Paris, MA

*Senior Lecturer in Italian*

1968-70, 1974 M. D. HANNE, BA Oxf. (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers in Spanish*

1969 J. G. HOWLEY, MA Glas.

1974 R. G. HAVARD, BA PhD Wales (on leave)

*Senior Lecturer (Language Laboratory)*

1972 GLENN Y. EKAMI (Mrs), Dipd'EtSup Besancon, MA

*Lecturer in French*

1961 GISELLE SCHENIRER (Mrs), BA N.Z.

*Lecturer in Italian*

1971 R. B. BACKHOUSE, MA

*Lecturer in Spanish*

1974 CELIA M. W. MUNUERA (Mrs), BA Birm., PhD Lond.

*Senior Tutor in Italian*

1968 MEME CHURTON (Mrs)

*Tutor in French***RUSSIAN***Senior Lecturer, (in charge)*

1970-72, 1975 H. P. STOFFEL, DrPhil Zür. (on leave)

*Lecturers*

1962 ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA

1975 I. K. LILLY, MA Cant. &amp; Monash, PhD Wash.

**SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, see Germanic Languages and Literature****SOCIOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1972 D. C. PITT, BA N.Z., BLitt DPhil Oxf.

*Senior Lecturers*

1965-68, 1970 R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., DPhil Waik., MA

1972 D. R. BEDGGOOD, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.

1974 K. MALALGODA, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxf.

1970 PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA Syd., LLM DipSocSc Adel. (jointly with Dept. of Law)

1973 IVANICA M. VODANOVICH, DipSocAnthropol Lond., BA

*Lecturers*

1973 A. J. C. MACPHERSON, MA DPhil Waik.

1977 P. Th. DE DECKKER, L.ès L.Mès L. D.ès L. Paris

1977 SUSAN B. BARHAM, BA Texas, MA (Econ) PhD Manc.

1977 N. H. PERRY, BA Strath., BSc (Soc) Lond.

**SPANISH, see Romance Languages****SURGERY, see Medicine and Human Biology****THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering**

**TOWN PLANNING***Professor, Head of Department*

1969 I. E. BOILEAU, MA Camb., PhD Manc., DipTP Lond., FRTPI, MNZPI, FRAP (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers*

1963 J. R. DART, MSc DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI

1965 M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

1968 D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP, MNZPI, LLM

1974 M. A. TAYLOR, MA N.Z., PhD Lond., MRTPI, MNZPI

*Lecturer, part-time*

H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA Harv., DipUrbVal

**ZOOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1972 E. C. YOUNG, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.

*Senior Professor*

1960 J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ

*Associate-Professors*

1957 PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z. (on leave)

1958 M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.

*Senior Lecturers*

1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z., PhD

1968 P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z., PhD

1968 R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales (on leave)

1970 B. A. FOSTER, PhD Wales, MSc

1972 J. H. CHOAT, MSc Well., PhD Q'ld.

*Lecturers*

1972 J. A. MacDONALD, AB Stan., PhD Texas

1976 J. L. CRAIG, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

*Lecturer, Invertebrate Physiology*

1976 R. M. G. WELLS, PhD Lond., MSc

*Lecturer in Biometry*

1977 B. H. McARDLE, BSc Bris., BPhil DPhil York (U.K.)

*Senior Tutors*

1967 MAUREEN H. LEWIS, MSc (on leave)

1973 SHIRLEY M. MARTIN, BSc Well.

1976 R. MERE ROBERTS (Mrs), BSc Cant., MSc

*Laboratory Tutors*

M. F. BARKER, MSc PhD

JOAN M. MILLER, BSc Liv.

CATHERINE A. TIZARD (Mrs), BA N.Z.

*Junior Lecturers*

W. JUDD, BA

G. J. PRINCE, BSc W. Aust., PhD LaT.

**HONORARY GRADUATES**

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER,	LLD 1966
SIR RONALD MACMILLAN ALGIE,	LLD 1967
*KEITH EDWARD BULLEN,	DSc 1963
SIR JACK RICHARD BUTLAND,	LLD 1967
WILLIAM HENRY COOPER,	LLD 1974
*ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS,	LLD 1965
SIR CHARLES ALEXANDER FLEMING,	DSc 1974
* SIR WILLIAM GOODFELLOW,	LLD 1963
WILTON ERNEST HENLEY,	LLD 1972
* HIS GRACE ARCHBISHOP JAMES MICHAEL LISTON,	LLD 1970
* ALEXANDER MACBEATH,	LittD 1963
ALEXANDER HUGH McDONALD,	LittD 1967
ROY GRANVILLE McELROY,	LittD 1976
KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT,	LLD 1970
* SIR LESLIE KNOX MUNRO,	LLD 1964
* SIR GORDON DOUGLAS ROBB,	LLD 1969
FRANK SARGESON,	LittD 1974
* WILLIAM ARTHUR SEWELL,	LittD 1970
* CHARLES ANDREW SHARP,	LittD 1970
* NORMAN BERRIDGE SPENCER,	LLD 1963
THE VERY REV MARTIN GLOSTER SULLIVAN,	LittD 1976
SIR ALEXANDER KINGCOME TURNER,	LLD 1965
FRANCIS JOHN TURNER,	DSc 1965

\* Deceased

**PROFESSORES EMERITI**

- RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUT, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Edin.* (Philosophy) Retired 1961
- EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, OBE, MA LittD *N.Z.* (Classics) Retired 1968
- ARCHIBALD GORDON BOGLE, BE *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, CEng, FIEE, FNZIE (Engineering) Retired 1978
- DENNIS BROWN, DSc *Brist.*, FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) Retired 1967
- PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc *N.Z.*, BARes *Camb.*, FPhysSoc *Lond.* (Physics) Retired 1956
- VALANTINE JACKSON CHAPMAN, OBE, MA PhD *Camb.*, FLS (Botany) Retired 1975
- KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, MA *Lond.*, DSc *N.Z.*, FRSNZ (Geography) Retired 1978
- HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, Hon DSc *N.Z.*, FRSNZ (Mathematics) Retired 1955
- ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968
- ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, Ld'H, MA *N.Z.*, Dip'd'EtSup *DU Paris*, Cert'd'EtPrat (Romance Languages) Retired 1971
- ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA *Lond.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA (Architecture) Retired 1968
- ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, MA *Camb.*, DesSc *Geneva*, FRSNZ (Geology) Retired 1975
- NEIL ALLMAN MOWBRAY, BE *N.Z.*, CEng, FICE, FNZIE (Engineering) Retired 1977
- CHARLES NALDEN, CBE, BMus *Durh. & Lond.*, DMus *Lond.*, (Music) Retired 1974
- ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, MSc *N.Z.*, DSc (Geology) Retired 1972
- RICHARD HORTON TOY, BArch *N.Z.*, PhD *Dub.*, FStJC *Auck.*, RIBA (Architecture) Retired 1977
- RALPH WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*, FBPsS (Education) Retired 1975

**LIBRARY***Librarian*

P. B. DUREY, BA *Durh.*, FLA ALAA

*Deputy-Librarian*

H. O. ROTH, BA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, FNZLA

*Head of Acquisitions*

ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

*Head Cataloguer*

M. T. HORNSBY, MA *Oxf., Camb., & N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

*Head of Circulation*

N. J. SMITH, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

*Head of Serials*

K. I. PORTER, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

*Head of Reference*

I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA *Cant.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

*Architecture Librarian*

WENDY S. FLETCHER, BA *Well.*, DipNZLS

*Asian Languages Librarian*

S. Y. CHANG, LLB *Natnl. Taiwan*, DipNZLS

*Biological Sciences Librarian*

FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD-WHITE, BSc *Otago*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

*Engineering Librarian*

M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA

*Fine Arts Librarian*

VALERIE RICHARDS (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA

*Geography Librarian*

B. W. MARSHALL, BA *Massey*, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

*Geology Librarian*

ANNE I. PATON, NZLACert.

*Law Librarian*

E. JULIA McMAHON, BA *N.Z.*, MA LLB, NZLACert.

*Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education*

D. RHODA VENABLES

*Librarian, School of Medicine*

H. D. ERLAM, BA *N.Z.*, ALA, ANZLA

*Music Librarian*

J. CAROLYN PREBBLE (Mrs), BA *Well.*

*Science Librarian*

D. P. SALT, BSc *Nott.*, ALA

*Senior Librarian*

O. CHRISTOBEL PALMER (Mrs), MA

*Assistant Librarians*

CORAL D. ASHFORD (Mrs), BA, Cert NZLS  
DAPHNE CARRUTHERS, MA N.Z., DipNZLS  
ESTHER S. CHANG (Mrs), BA, DipLib *Toyo*  
M. I. CHAUDHRY, BA *E. Af.*, DipLib *Wales*, TESL *Exe.*, ALA, ANZLA  
F. T. H. COLE, BSc *Cant.*, DipNZLS  
ANN E. DREDGE (Mrs), BSc, DipNZLS  
SUSAN M. FOGGIN (Mrs), MA, NZLACert, DipNZLS  
MARGARET I. FREEMAN, MA  
JENNIFER J. HART, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA  
N. C. HEINZ, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS  
B. A. HOWIE, BA *Well.*, DipNZLS  
P. H. HUGHES, MA, DipNZLS  
PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA  
A. CATHERINE HUTCHINSON, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA  
JENEFER M. MacINTOSH (Mrs), BA NZLACert  
ROSLYN M. SMITH, LLB, DipNZLS  
G. LEIGH TARLTON, BA MLS *N.Y. State*  
JACQUES deB. TURNER (Mrs), BA N.Z., ALAA  
L. A. WILLIAMS (Mrs), BA, DipNZLS  
CHRISTINE I. WILSON, BA, DipNZLS

## ADMINISTRATION

*Vice-Chancellor*

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

*Deputy Vice-Chancellor*

P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

*Assistant Vice-Chancellors*

R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS, FMSAm, FRSNZ

K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

*Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Buildings and Site Development)*

D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

*Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Student Accommodation and Welfare)*

R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

*Registrar*

D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

*Vice-Chancellor's Secretary*

JENNIFER M. TOPLISS

*Registrar's Secretary*

JOCELYN I. HIGGINS (Mrs)

## REGISTRAR'S SECTION

*Head of the Audio-Visual Centre*

G. C. ELL, BA Cant.

*Assistant Registrar, Student Accommodation*

G. T. OLIVER

*Senior Administrative Assistant, Student Accommodation*

MARGERY MACKY

*Managing Editor, Auckland University Press*

R. D. McELDOWNNEY

*Information Officer*

P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA

*University Binder*

E. A. MORTIMER

*Council Committee Clerk*

VALRAE J. COLLINS

## ACADEMIC SECTION

*Academic Registrar*

B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB

*Deputy Registrars, Academic*

R. D. STARK, BSc (Econ) Lond.

LORNA A. WILSON (Mrs), JP

*Assistant Registrar, Academic*

V. PREECE, JP, MA N.Z.

*Senior Administrative Assistants*

J. R. CLARKE

M. V. LELLMAN

F. R. V. MILNE, BA Lond.

K. M. MILNE, DipAgr N.Z.

F. A. C. NICHOLSON, MA

*Administrative Assistant*

K. G. BRADFORD

## FINANCE SECTION

*Finance Registrar*

W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

*Assistant Registrars, Finance*

B. M. COCKER, ACA

J. J. BRADLEY, JP, ACA, ACIS

R. J. TOWNSEND, ACA

*Assistant Registrar, Purchasing*

G. J. SANDERSON, BSc Massey, MNZIC

*Internal Auditor*

P. G. DORMON, ACA

*Senior Administrative Assistants*

M. WONG SHEE

ELSIE E. CARR

FAYE GROOM (Mrs)

R. PRESTON, ACA, ACIS

*Administrative Assistant*

GWYNNE E. MCGOUGH (Mrs)

## PERSONNEL SECTION

*Staff Registrar*

D. J. McINTYRE

*Assistant Registrar, Academic Appointments*

RUBY F. NOLAN (Mrs)

*Senior Administrative Assistants*

ELIZABETH P. PORT (Mrs)

G. E. W. THOMAS, BA

*Administrative Assistant*

ROBIN V. HUDSON

*Faculty of Commerce*

*Faculty Clerk*

HILARY SMEETON (Mrs), BA Otago

*Centre for Continuing Education*

*Assistant Registrar (Continuing Education)*

G. G. CLARK, BA Well., MRSH

*Administrative Assistants*

BETTY FITZGERALD

G. J. DIBLEY, BA

*School of Engineering*

*Assistant Registrar (Engineering)*

G. C. BEACH

*School of Medicine*

*Assistant Registrar (School of Medicine)*

M. A. ROBINSON, BA Cant.

*Senior Administrative Assistant*

G. C. HAMILTON

*Administrative Assistant*

JOY L. GILCHRIST

*School of Architecture*

*Senior Administrative Assistant*

B. N. PRATT

*School of Law*

*Faculty Clerk*

JOAN B. TREMEWAN (Mrs)

*Department of Anthropology*

*Administrative Assistant*

SANDRA JONES (Mrs), BA Q'ld.

*Department of Chemistry*

*Senior Administrative Assistant*

PEGGY W. PARKINSON

*Department of Psychology*

*Senior Administrative Assistant*

W. A. P. FACER, BCom

*Department of Zoology*

*Senior Administrative Assistant*

D. J. S. HARVEY



## **WORKS SECTION**

### *Works Registrar*

R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE

### *Assistant Registrars, Works*

G. LONG, BA

R. K. JOHNSON, FCIS

### *Administrative Assistant*

P.M. WHITE, BArch

### *Assistant Registrar, Services*

P.S. KOLLER, BArch Natal, ARIBA

### *Assistant Registrar Mechanical Services*

B.S. PARKER, MSc Aston, CEng, FIProdE, MIMechE, MIEAust

### *Building Supervisor*

E. V. ROSCOE

### *Senior Administrative Assistant, Services*

C. B. M. JACKSON, BA

### *Administrative Assistant, Stores*

J. G. HARROP

### *Superintendent of Horticulture*

J. EIBERG

### *Assistant Superintendent of Horticulture*

A. PALMER

### *University Custodian*

A. E. YATES

### *Deputy University Custodian*

J. D. CLARK

## **N.Z. ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE**

### *Executive Officer*

G.S. HARRIS, PhD N.S.W., ME

## **APPLIED RESEARCH OFFICE**

### *Executive Officer*

J. G. FLETCHER, BSc N.Z., MSc, FNZIC

## **WELFARE SERVICES**

### *Director of Welfare Services and Medical Director of the Student Health Service*

D. H. FINLAYSON, MBChB Glas., MRCP

### *Nursing Sister*

JUANITA R. CLARKE (Mrs), NZRN

### *Head of the Counselling Service*

LORNA A. McLAY (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

### *Counsellors*

D. W. SIMPSON, BA Cant., MA Well. DipEdPsych

B.R. LYTHER, MA

### *Maclaurin Chaplain to the University*

### *National Council of Churches Chaplain to the University*

J. C. HINCHCLIFF (Rev. Dr), MA Cant., PhD Drew.

### *Roman Catholic Chaplain*

A. LOUGHMAN (Rev. Fr.), OP

### *Physical Recreation Officer*

S. C. HOLLINGS, DPE Madeley Coll., Keele

### *Gymnasium Supervisor*

L. T. HADFIELD

**LIAISON OFFICE***Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools***M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana***Deputy Liaison Officer*  
.....**CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS***Careers and Appointments Officer***W. G. NASH****HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH***Higher Education Research Officer***J. JONES, BSc PhD Wales****COMPUTER CENTRE***Operations Manager***J.D. LUFF***Senior Computer Programmer***J.R. POWELL****STUDENT UNION***Accountant***C.W. LARSEN, BCom, ACA***Assistant Registrar***J.S. CLARKE, DipM Leeds***Theatre and Student Activities Manager***ROSALIND M. CLARK, (Mrs), AGSM, LRAM, DipEd Lond.**

# General Statutes and Regulations

## *Contents*

- 48 Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress
- 49 Award of Honorary Degrees
- 49 Matriculation
- 50 Provisional Admission and Special Admission
- 52 Admission Ad Eundem Statum
- 53 Terms
- 54 Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970
- 56 Enrolment and Course (General)
- 68 Extramural Enrolment
- 70 Examination
- 75 Fees
- 82 Discipline
- 85 The Library

## CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.

3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.

5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in conferring a Degree shall be as follows

'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.

7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows.

(a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted Ad Eundem Statum may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

(b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

Architecture.....	lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
Arts.....	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Commerce.....	orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
Engineering.....	violet (BCC 179 violet)
Fine Arts.....	gold (BCC 114 gold)
Laws.....	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)

Medicine	
B11B.....	lilac (BCC 228 mayflower lilac)
MBChB, MMedSc.....	crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)
Music.....	white (BCC 1 white)
Science.....	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
Town Planning.....	light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)
(d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings four inches wide of scarlet satin (3in-BCC 209 post office red) edged with gold satin (1in-BCC 114 gold). The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.	
(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:	
Laws.....	light blue (BCC 194 pompour)
Literature.....	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Music.....	white (BCC 1 white)
Science.....	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Notes: (1) The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.

(2) Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the inquiry counter at the Registry.

(3) Satin or taffeta is frequently used as a substitute material for silk which is not always obtainable.

## AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University. Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees.

Doctor of Laws  
 Doctor of Science  
 Doctor of Literature  
 Doctor of Music

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

## MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted

(a) (i) The University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination; or (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or (iii) admission under the provisions of the admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations; and  
 (b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate

(a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school; and  
 (b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation, provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

**Matriculation Declaration**

3. Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration "I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics and the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(b) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 March for the June examination, (ii) 30 September for the December examination, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(c) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 May for the August examination, (ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(d) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Paediatrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 October or such later date that senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

**PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS**

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

**Provisional Admission**

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission, to a Course of Study for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a Course on the basis of any of the following qualifications.

(a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building;

(b) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture);

(c) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning);

(d) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering;

(e) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying;

(f) the New Zealand Certificate in Science;

(g) the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning;

(h) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. As long as a candidate's admission remains provisional he may enrol only for papers or subjects of the Course of Study for which he was granted provisional admission.

3. A candidate's admission shall cease to be provisional when he

(a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts, or to a Town Planning Examination, has qualified to proceed to the next Professional Year or Town Planning Examination as the case may be, or

(b) having been admitted to the Course of Study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science has gained not fewer than thirty-six credits, or

(c) having been admitted to any Course of Study other than those specified in this regulation, has passed an equivalent full-time course approved for a particular Course of Study.

4. When a candidate's admission ceases to be provisional he may enrol for any other Course of Study for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.

(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in very exceptional circumstances.

## Special Admission

### *Diploma in Music*

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Music if he has

- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) passed the School Certificate Examination,
- (c) satisfied the Head of Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance.

### *Diploma in Town Planning*

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course of Study for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or
- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

### *Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration*

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline, or
- (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
- (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

### *Diploma in Public Health Engineering*

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a degree other than Engineering, or
- (ii) holds a professional qualification in Engineering, or
- (iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or
- (iv) has had not less than five years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering.

9. A candidate for admission to a Course of Study for a degree or diploma of this University, who, by reason of his qualification in a Course for a New Zealand Certificate or the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be eligible for exemptions, shall seek special admission to the Course of Study for that degree or diploma whether or not he is a matriculated student or holds a University Entrance qualification.

10. A candidate who is granted special admission to a Course of Study is entitled to enrol only for the Course of Study for which special admission was granted.

### *Procedure*

11. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and
- (b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and

- (c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the Course of Study with reasonable prospect of success, and
  - (d) pay the prescribed fees, and
  - (e) for all Courses of Study except for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than January 10 in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$10, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.
- Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year
- (f) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than
    - (i) 1 March for the June examination
    - (ii) 1 September for the December examination
 in the year in which he wishes to enrol.
  - (g) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
    - (i) 1 May for the August examination
    - (ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year
 in the year in which he wishes to enrol.
  - (h) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

## **ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS**

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person Ad Eundem Statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof provided that a student from another university in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission Ad Eundem Statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

### **Credits towards first Degree or Diploma**

2. On an application for credits under these regulations for papers or subjects towards a Course of Study for a Bachelor's degree or diploma or for work at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers Colleges Council the University Council may

- (a) grant credits for specified papers or subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,
- (b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified courses, papers or subjects, and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

### **Right to proceed to Higher Degree**

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

### **Procedure**

4. (a) A student from an overseas university shall

- (i) make written applications to the Registrar on the appropriate form,
- (ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former university,
- (iii) submit a declaration of identity,
- (iv) pay the prescribed fee,
- (v) make application for any undergraduate Course of Study not later than 30 September in the year preceding that in which he wishes to enrol or for any graduate Course of Study not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the



prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(vi) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than

1 March for the June examination

1 September for the December examination

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls

(vii) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than

1 May for the August examination

1 November for the March examination in the following year

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(viii) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1

October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(b) A student from another university within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall

(i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;

(ii) request the Registrar of his former university to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;

(iii) for all Courses of Study other than for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Diploma in Obstetrics and Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20;

(iv) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than

1 March for the June examination

1 September for the December examination

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(v) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than

1 May for the August examination

1 November for the March examination in the following year

or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(vi) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1

October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

#### **Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University.**

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that degree or diploma may, with the approval of the Senate in order to complete that degree or diploma, take appropriate examinations at another University and may, with like approval be granted credits under these regulations for such examinations.

#### **Admission at Entrance Standard**

**Note:** Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, PO Box 12-348 Wellington North, New Zealand.

### **TERMS REGULATIONS**

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional Years these regulations shall apply  
(a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and  
(b) in respect of

(i) every paper or subject, or part of a paper or subject, and

(ii) every part of a Course of Study where the part is required to be passed as a whole, prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in each paper or subject or part of a Course of Study and in that paper, subject, or part of a Course of Study shall
- (a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and
  - (b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.  
 (ii) Every student in the Course of Study for BHB, for the professional examinations for BArch, DipFA, and DipFA (Hons), and in the practical papers for BFA, should note that terms will be awarded not in single papers or subjects but in the whole course for which he is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full Course of Study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

#### **Terms Carried Forward**

4(a) Terms in any paper or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that paper or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 31 January next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

(c) A student whose terms in a paper or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that paper or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation (4e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

#### **Failure in Papers or Subjects**

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

#### **Multiple Courses of Study and Subjects**

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct Courses of Study for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such Courses of Study shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum allowed in either Course of Study.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any paper or subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the Course of Study Regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proven merit.

### **THE LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970**

WHEREAS the University will be unable adequately to accommodate all of those students who, from 1972 onwards, may be expected to seek to gain admission to its courses or classes: Now the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate of the University, in pursuance of Sections 22 and 24 of the University of Auckland Act 1961, HEREBY MAKES the following Statute.

1. This Statute may be cited as The Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970 and shall come into force on the first day of January 1972.

2. In 1977 and each succeeding year.

(a) the number of students who may be admitted to courses (other than as extramural students) within the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, and Music shall be the number appearing beside the names of those Faculties in the First Schedule to this Statute:

and

(b) the number of students who may be admitted to classes in the subjects prescribed in Part I of the Course Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce in the Faculty of Commerce shall be 600; and

(c) the number of enrolments (other than extramural enrolments) permitted in papers for the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule to this Statute shall be 21,000.

Provided that the Council may, in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force, having regard to the accommodation then available, the number of students expected to seek admission, and any other relevant circumstance, increase or reduce any number appearing in the First Schedule, the number appearing in paragraph (b) of this clause and the number of enrolments permitted in Stage I papers, courses or classes within the subjects, set out in the Second Schedule by not more than one-tenth.

3. The numbers determined in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force pursuant to the preceding clause shall be the maximum numbers of admissions and enrolments respectively for that year and when those numbers have been reached an insufficiency of accommodation in the University shall be deemed to exist.

4. The Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965 is hereby repealed.

## FIRST SCHEDULE

## MAXIMUM NUMBERS

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (excluding Intermediate years)	810
Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate year)	700
Faculty of Fine Arts	150
Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate year)	700
Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology	620
Faculty of Music	120

## SECOND SCHEDULE

Accounting	English
Ancient History	French
Anthropology	Geography
Applied Mathematics	Geology
Art History	German
Asian Geography	Greek
Asian History	Hebrew
Asian Politics	History
Biblical History and Literature	Indonesian
Biology	Italian
Botany	Japanese
Chemistry	Latin
Chinese	Linguistics
Classical Studies	Maori Studies
Commercial Law	Mathematics
Computer Studies	Music
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Physics
Engineering Mechanics	Political Studies

Psychology  
Russian  
Scandinavian Studies

Sociology  
Spanish  
Zoology

## ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

### Dates of Terms

1(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all lectures and laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) In the School of Engineering there shall be in each year two semesters. The first shall begin on the first day of term as defined in (a) above and end on the Saturday of the 16th week thereafter, with a study break of two weeks at the 11th and 12th weeks. The second shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 15th week thereafter, with a study break of one week at the 6th and one week at the 11th week.

(d) The examinations in Engineering shall be held after the end of each semester, during a period of nine days.

### General Course Provisions

2. (a) Subject to the admission *Ad Eundem Statum* Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate course shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed Course of Study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the Course;
- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
- (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal Course of Study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

(i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;

(ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal Course of Study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;

(iii) where approval of a personal Course of Study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;

(iv) where options are prescribed for a Course of Study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his Course.

(c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year; to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

(d) *Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study*

A student who wishes to take in any year a Course of Study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31

January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

### Eligibility to Enrol

3. (a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

(i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;

(ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a course of study in the Faculties of Arts (excluding the Courses for the Diploma in Education Psychology, the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies)

Commerce

Law, for the Intermediate Examination

Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the Course for the Diploma in Optometry);

(iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a Course of Study approved for the purposes of this sub-clause by the Senate.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Notes: (i) For 1978, pre-enrolment is required for some of the Courses of Study provided for in Regulation 3 (a) (see pre-enrolment).

(ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for certain papers (see pre-enrolment).

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

(i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a Course of Study in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, for the Professional Examinations or Town Planning Examinations, Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,

Fine Arts,

Medicine and Human Biology,

Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours

or for the following Diploma Courses:

Business and Industrial Administration,

Clinical Psychology,

Computational Mathematics,

Criminology,

Drama,

Educational Psychology,

Gynaecology and Obstetrics,

Language Teaching Studies,

Local Government Administration,

Obstetrics,

Optometry,

Paediatrics,

Psychiatry,

Public Health Engineering,

Statistics,

Town Planning,

Valuation;

(ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under subclauses (ii) and (iii) of Regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;

(iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;

(iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer;

- (v) those who wish to enrol to complete the Course requirements of another university in New Zealand;
- (vi) those overseas students granted Admission Ad Eundem Statum with credits; or
- (vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed, and if permission to enrol is granted shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Notes: (i) For 1978 pre-enrolment is required for some of the Courses of Study provided for in Regulation 3(b), (see pre-enrolment).

(ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for certain papers (see pre-enrolment).

### Enrolment

- 4(a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he
- (i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and
  - (ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.
- (b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation, or thesis is presented.
- (c) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
- (ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
- (iii) Candidates for the Diploma in Paediatrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 October or such date as approved by the Senate.
- (iv) Candidates for the final year of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate for the commencement of the Trainee Internship year.
- (d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.
- (e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that
- (i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and
  - (ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.
- (f) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.
- (g) A student who is enrolled at another university in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of \$20.

**Note:** A student wishing to apply for credits towards a degree or diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

### Penalties for Late Enrolment

#### *Fines*

5. (a) All students other than those enrolling for DipG&O, DipObst, DipPaed, or for final year of MBChB, shall enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall

(i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or

(ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or

(iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning and Faculty of Fine Arts) and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination and any subject of a Professional year in the first semester in the Faculty of Engineering;

except with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him

(i) in each case a late fee of \$20, and

(ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March or 1 September by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(c) All students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 May or 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(d) All students enrolling for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall enrol by 1 October or such later date as approved by Senate

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 October or such later date as approved by Senate by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(e) All students enrolling for the final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall enrol by 15 November or such later date as approved by the Senate provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after this date by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

#### *Choice of Course of Study*

(f) The Courses of Study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such Courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

#### *PhD Enrolments*

(g) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

#### *Payment of Fees*

6. (a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment: provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.

(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply

- (i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar;
- (ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;
- (iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;
- (iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

**Note:** A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.

### Alterations to Courses of Study

#### 7. *Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Papers and Subjects*

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his course of study may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in the schedule of this Regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any paper or subject. All applications made after the commencement of the first term in each year shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee of \$5. All applications to add, substitute, or withdraw from a paper or subject shall require the permission of the Senate and shall be lodged at the Registry not later in each year than the date prescribed provided that late applications may be accepted upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

**Note:** It is not sufficient to notify a change of course of study solely to a Department. An 'Application to Alter Course' form must be handed in at the Registry.

### SCHEDULE

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning	<p>Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty</p> <p><b>ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS</b>            BArch, DipVal, and NZIA Special Examinations:            The second Friday after the commencement of the lectures.  <b>Masters Courses:</b>            30 April            All other courses:            31 March</p> <p><b>WITHDRAWALS</b>            31 March provided that where lectures in any paper commence after 31 March application to withdraw from that paper will be accepted on or before the second Friday after commencement of those lectures.</p>
Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Music, and Science	<p>Subjects in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty</p> <p><b>ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS</b>            Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year and laboratory papers:            The second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the papers concerned provided that no substitution may be made after 31 March for a paper taught from the beginning of the academic year            Masters courses and linked corequisite papers:            30 April            All other papers or courses:            31 March</p> <p><b>WITHDRAWALS</b>            Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year:            The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers.            All other papers or courses, including Masters            31 March</p>



Faculty of Engineering	<p>Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty</p> <p><b>ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS</b></p> <p>The first Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first and second semester (as the case may be) provided that no first semester subject may be deleted after lectures cease in the first semester.</p> <p><b>WITHDRAWALS</b></p> <p>31 March for first semester subjects and 15 August for second semester subjects.</p>
Faculty of Fine Arts	<p>Papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty</p> <p><b>ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS</b></p> <p>Studio:</p> <p>The second Friday after the commencement of the lectures.</p> <p>Masters courses:</p> <p>30 April</p> <p>All other papers or courses:</p> <p>31 March</p> <p><b>WITHDRAWALS</b></p> <p>31 March</p>
Faculty of Law	<p>Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty.</p> <p><b>ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS</b></p> <p>LLB, LLB(Hons), and Law Professional:</p> <p>The second Friday after the commencement of the lectures</p> <p>Masters courses:</p> <p>30 April</p> <p>All other papers or courses:</p> <p>31 March</p> <p><b>WITHDRAWALS</b></p> <p>31 March</p>
Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology	<p><b>ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS</b></p> <p>Laboratory papers excluding those papers taught entirely in the second half of the year:</p> <p>The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers.</p> <p>Papers, including laboratory papers, taught entirely in the second half of the year:</p> <p>The Friday preceding the mid-term study break for those papers.</p> <p>Masters courses:</p> <p>30 April</p> <p>All other papers or courses:</p> <p>31 March</p> <p><b>WITHDRAWALS</b></p> <p>DipCi&amp;O and DipObst:</p> <p>1 April for June examinations or 1 October for December examinations.</p> <p>DipPaed:</p> <p>1 November</p> <p>Final year for MBChB:</p> <p>15 December in the year of enrolment</p> <p>All other papers or courses:</p> <p>31 March</p>

Notes: (i) A student ceasing to take a paper after the prescribed date and before the beginning of term three is strongly advised to notify the Registry accordingly. The date of notification will be entered against the enrolment for the year in that paper on the student's academic record. (A notification form is available from the Inquiry counter at the Registry.)

(ii) A student should refer to Regulation 7(b)(ii)(c) if the reason for ceasing to take a paper is due to illness or injury, or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control.

**Fees****(b) (i) Payment of Additional Fees or Late Fees**

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

**(ii) Refund of Fees**

(a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (a) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the papers for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association Fee.

(b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (a) to withdraw from a paper (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or to substitute a paper for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

(c) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees, but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

**Note:** Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, or Bilateral Aid Programme should note that if they do not comply with the Regulations relating to 'Alterations to Courses of Study' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year.

**Non-matriculated Students**

8. Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other Regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

**Note:** A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course Regulations.

**Exclusion****9. Unsatisfactory Work During Year**

(a) Heads of Departments may exclude any student from a Course of Study in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday.

**(2) Failure in a paper or subject after two attempts:**

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional paper or subject shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that paper or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

*Exclusion for failure to make sufficient academic progress in a Course of Study as a whole*

10 (1) In this Regulation and the schedule to it: 'a particular Faculty' means a Faculty named in the left hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation;

'unsatisfactory student' (i) means, in relation to a particular Faculty, a student who has made insufficient academic progress in that he has failed to the extent described opposite the name of that Faculty, in the right hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation, in any Course of Study there specified; (ii) includes any student who fails to comply with conditions of enrolment imposed under clause (5) of this Regulation. In the case of any student, a 'year of academic studies' means a year in which he has enrolled and has not withdrawn enrolment by the prescribed dates.

(2) (a) No unsatisfactory student may enrol in a particular Faculty without the prior permission of the Senate.

(b) This clause of this Regulation does not apply to a student

(i) enrolling to complete Case Studies, Dissertation, Original Investigation or Thesis for any degree or diploma, or

(ii) enrolling for further study following the completion of a degree or diploma or a prerequisite for a Master's degree or postgraduate diploma, or

(iii) enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(3) No student may enrol in the University, without the prior permission of the Senate.

- (a) who has been excluded from any university on the ground that he has failed to make sufficient academic progress; or
- (b) who wishes to transfer to this university from another university under the Regulations of which he requires special permission to enrol having failed to make sufficient academic progress.
- (4) Application for permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation must be made
- (a) on payment of the prescribed fee not later than 10 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol; or
- (b) on payment of a late fee of \$10 (in addition to the prescribed fee) not later than 31 January of that year.
- (5) In granting a student permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation, the Senate may impose on the student such conditions as it thinks fit
- (a) in relation to the minimum academic progress he must make in the year of enrolment (so as to be entitled to enrol in the next year without application under this Regulation);
- (b) otherwise in relation to his future Course of Study.
- (6) Any student
- (a) to whom the Senate refuses permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation; or
- (b) who objects to any condition of enrolment imposed by the Senate under clause (5); may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the refusal or imposition.
- (7) This Regulation is subject to Regulation 11 of these Regulations.

#### Schedule

Faculties  
of  
Architecture  
and Town  
Planning,  
Commerce,  
Law, and  
Science

Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass the equivalent of one year's full-time Course of Study.

Faculties  
of Arts,  
and Music

Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass six papers.

Faculty  
of  
Engineering

A Course of Study arranged in credits: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time Course of Study.

A Course of Study arranged in semesters: any student who has, over the last four semesters of his academic studies, failed to pass in subjects which contain a minimum of 9 papers.

Any student who has taken more than one year to complete the Intermediate examination and has failed to pass in four subjects in his first attempt at the examinations of the First Professional Year.

Faculty  
of  
Fine Arts

A Course of Study arranged in Professional Years: any student who has failed all the papers of a Professional Examination or has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the papers of a Professional Examination.

A Course of Study not arranged in Professional Years: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course.

**Faculty  
of  
Medicine  
and  
Human  
Biology**

**Bachelor of Human Biology:** any student who has failed Part I as a whole; any student who on two occasions has failed to pass Part II as a whole, or on two occasions has failed to pass Part III as a whole.  
Any other Course of Study: any student who has failed his previous year of academic study as a whole.

**Note:** A full-time Course of Study is as defined in the Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards Section.

**11. Application of Foregoing Regulation to Students who have been Enrolled Part-time**

Regulation 10 of these regulations shall not apply to a student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has been enrolled in this University part-time for a Course of Study and has passed at least half of the papers or subjects for which he was so enrolled.

**12. Cross-credits**

(a) In this regulation, cross-credits means papers or subjects which:

- (i) are common to two or more Courses of Study;
- (ii) have been passed by a candidate for the purpose of one of those Courses of Study; and
- (iii) that candidate desires to transfer to another of those Courses of Study.

(b) A candidate may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer to the Course of Study for any degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation cross-credits as shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to in the right hand column of that Schedule (with any exceptions there stated).

(c) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject in which he has obtained a conceded pass or restricted pass; and if that paper or subject is compulsory he may take in place of it any such other paper or subject as the Senate may approve.

(d) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject already so transferred under this regulation.

(e) In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits

(i) is not otherwise covered by this regulation or not covered by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University or

(ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University — the Vice-Chancellor may approve any such transfer of credits, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he thinks fit.

**Schedule**

<b>Architecture and Town Planning</b> (i) Degree of Bachelor of Architecture  (ii) Diploma in Valuation (iii) Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning	The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination.  Not more than eleven subjects.  The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination.
<b>Arts</b> (iv) Degree of Bachelor of Arts	Not more than eight papers: except that no Stage III paper shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with three papers in one subject at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
<b>Commerce</b> (v) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	Not more than eight papers: except that no Stage III paper shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with three papers in one subject at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

<b>Science</b> (vi) Degree of Bachelor of Science	Not more than 36 credits: except that no cross-credit for any Stage III course shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with 12 credits at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Science.
<b>Other Degrees and Diplomas</b> (vii) Any Bachelors degree other than those named above (viii) Any diploma other than those named above and other than the Diploma in Town Planning	Not more than six papers or three subjects.  Not more than one-third of the paper requirements of the diploma.

Note: In the case of Master's degrees no cross-credits are available, except where the course regulations so provide. No cross-credits are available for the Diploma in Town Planning.

### 13. Credit

- (a) A candidate may with the approval of the Senate and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be granted towards a degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation, credit not exceeding that shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to, in the right hand column of that Schedule.
- (b) No candidate may be granted credit for work already so credited under this regulation.

### SCHEDULE

<b>Arts</b> (i) Degree of Bachelor of Arts	For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three year course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations. For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 a two-year full-time Course in Division "A" at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council following a two-year Course of Study at a University, not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations. For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two papers to count as one unspecified Stage I subject.
<b>Commerce</b> (ii) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Personnel Management of the centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified Stage I papers.

<b>Law</b> (iii) Degree of Bachelor of Law or Diploma in Criminology	For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Criminology of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified papers.
<b>Music</b> (iv) Degree of Bachelor of Music	For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three year course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, one or two unspecified papers (not being papers in Music) in lieu of the BA papers prescribed for the Degree. For a student specializing in music in the above three-year course, a further one or two unspecified Stage I papers.
<b>Science</b> (v) Degree of Bachelor of Science	For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three year course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than twelve unspecified Stage I credits. For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 a two year full-time course in Division "A" at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council following a two year Course of Study at a University, not more than six unspecified Stage I credits. A candidate granted credit under this provision shall be required to gain at least 84 credits from courses set out in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations.

**NOTE:** The progress of students granted credit for Certificate Courses of the Centre for Continuing Education will be reviewed following their first year of study after the granting of the credit.

#### 14. Exemptions

(a) A candidate for a degree or diploma, who has passed in a paper or subject not prescribed for that degree or diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a paper or subject so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed paper or subject; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

(b) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a paper or subject shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that paper or subject.

15. Except as permitted either by Regulation 12 of these Regulations or by the Regulations for any particular Course of Study, no candidate may be granted in all more than one-third of the paper requirements of a Course of Study as cross-credits, credit, or exemptions.

#### 16. Abandonments

Where a candidate abandons one Course of Study before completion and proceeds to another Course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new Course any appropriate papers or subjects with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the Course which he has abandoned and to retain the papers or subjects first credited to it he shall do so in accordance with Regulation 12 of these Regulations.

#### Additional Lectures

17. A student while pursuing a Course of Study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in

a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the Course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's Course of Study.

### Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

18. (a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction

(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a Course of Study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's Course of Study is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

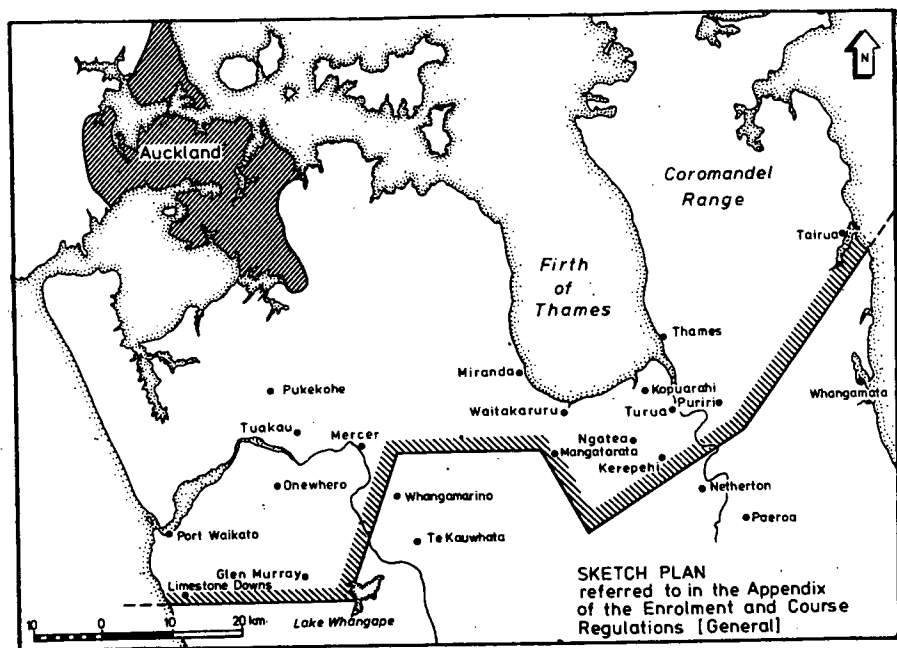
(i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination

(ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.

(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

## APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopura Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line in a south-easterly direction to a point south-west of Kaihere thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction to the junction of Townsend Road and highway 26 thence in a straight line in a northeasterly direction through Tairua hill Trig.



## EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

### Title and Commencement

1. (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.
- (2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

### Extramural Enrolment

#### 2. Any student who satisfies the Senate

- (i) that he is prevented from attending classes, or
- (ii) that if enrolled only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation he does not need to use the facilities of any University department, shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

### Restrictions

#### 3. (1) Except for enrolments permitted pursuant to paragraph (ii) of clause 2 of this Statute exemption shall not be granted:

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any Course: Anthropology; Art history; Biochemistry; Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Composition; Geography; Geology; Legal Ethics and Advocacy; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the Courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Human Biology; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Medical Science; Master of Music; Master of Philosophy; Master of Science; Master of Town Planning; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Human Biology; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; Bachelor of Music (Performance); Bachelor of Science (Honours) Bachelor of Town Planning — First and Second Town Planning Examinations; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Clinical Psychology; Diploma in Computational Mathematics; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Drama; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Guidance and Counselling; Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics; Diploma in Language Teaching Studies; Diploma in Local Government and Administration; Diploma in Music; Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Obstetrics; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Paediatrics; Diploma in Psychiatry; Diploma in Public Health Engineering; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Town Planning; Diploma in Valuation;

(c) in any subject of Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree nine papers including three at Stage II level;

(d) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree seventeen papers including at least six papers at Stage II level;

(e) in any subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science unless the candidate has gained as an internal student for the degree forty-eight credits including twelve credits higher than Stage I.

(f) in any subject at any Stage for the degree of Bachelor of Arts except in special circumstances to be determined by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department)

(g) in papers numbered 26.290 and 26.390 in the subject Mathematics in any course;

(h) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(i) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (h) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(j) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(k) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is



prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(1) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the Course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which required practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

#### **Persons beyond New Zealand**

4. (1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories), Cook Islands, Fiji, Niue, or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in the final group of papers or subjects of a Course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

#### **Tuition at Massey University**

5. (1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any subject or subjects for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

(a) be required to enrol for tuition in such subject or subjects at Massey University; and

(b) except for Auckland Secondary Teachers' College Physical Education students enrolled at Massey University for the degree of Bachelor of Education, not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other subject or subjects at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any subject he passes shall be credited to his course.

#### **Procedure**

6. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

#### **Application of statutes and regulations**

7. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

## **REGULATIONS**

#### **Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland**

1. A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student on the grounds (a) that he is prevented from attending classes, or (b) that he is enrolling only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation and would not therefore be making use of the facilities of any University Department shall make application to the Registrar of the University on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol as an extramural student or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

2. Each applicant for extramural enrolment shall

(a) state the grounds on which the application is based;

(b) state that he is not on the books of any other University;

(c) state his current residential and business address;

(d) state whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year, the expected address together with the approximate date of the change;

(e) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he

(i) is prevented from attending classes in the course, paper or subject at another University, or

(ii) does not need to use the facilities of any University Department;

(f) pay the prescribed fees.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be

transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

#### **Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University**

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University, he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;
- (b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;
- (c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

#### **Failure in Papers or Subjects**

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

#### **Notes on Extramural Enrolment**

##### *1. Grounds of Exemption*

- (a) Where a student wishes to enrol for one paper or equivalent and does not wish to attend lectures, the Senate will generally approve an application for exemption if extramural tuition is provided by Massey University.
- (b) The Senate will consider applications from students for Extramural Enrolment in paper(s) or equivalent not available at Massey made on the grounds of special circumstances such as physical infirmity, distance from the University, conditions of employment, etc, which would prevent them from attending lectures. Students enrolling with Auckland, however, are not provided with any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise. It is therefore emphasised that they are putting themselves at a serious disadvantage by not attending lectures. It is essential that students attempting first year work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to university methods of work which would be the basis of their later advanced studies. It is equally essential that at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of university teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available to students not attending lectures.

##### *2. Examination Centres*

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

## **EXAMINATION REGULATIONS**

#### **Eligibility to Sit Examinations**

1. To be eligible to present himself for examination in a paper or subject, a candidate
  - (a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or
  - (b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

#### **Time of Examinations**

2. The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

#### **Place of Examinations**

3. All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

**Conduct of Examinations**

4. (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than one hour thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour forty five minutes has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(f) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(g) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(h) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(j) Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an examination offence includes any breach of any rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts toward the attainment of a pass in any subject or otherwise occurring in connection with any examination.

(k) The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Deans Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidate concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint and the time and place of the hearing. He shall be invited to state in writing his answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.

(l) The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do all or any of the following things in the case of a candidate found guilty of an examination offence:

(i) Impose upon him any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations

(ii) Disqualify him from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed

(iii) Cancel any pass with which he may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

(m) Where the Senate or any committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any Regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the Regulation or Regulations, then the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both those penalties.

(n) A candidate may appeal to the council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (l) or (m) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

**Marking of Scripts**

5. (a) In determining a candidate's result the examiners

- (i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;
- (ii) shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required;
- (iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper or subject.

**Passes — Grades and Marks**

(b) A pass mark in any paper or subject including papers and thesis for a Masters degree is: for a single paper, 50%;

for two more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%;

for one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50%;

provided that

- (i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;
- (ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper except in the papers or thesis for a Masters degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the subject as a whole provided that this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Senate;
- (iii) a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering must pass in each of eight subjects or in each of three subjects and a thesis;
- (iv) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided, a pass in both oral work and written papers is necessary;
- (v) where both practical and written work is required for a paper or subject a pass in both practical work and written papers is necessary;

There are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

**Pass Grades**

A+ high first	B+ high second	C+ sound pass
A clear first	B clear second	C pass
A — bare first	B — bare second	C — marginal pass

Notes: (i) Candidates for LLB and LLB(Hons), who pass a subject of a Law examination with a grade of C-, will have that grade credited to their course only at the discretion of the Senate.

(ii) Candidates for BMus (Performance) who pass the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and are therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for BMus(Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers toward the course of study for the Degree of BMus.

**Restricted.**

A restricted pass shall apply only to a paper in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce, or Science. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for restricted passes. No application by the candidate for consideration is required. A restricted pass in a paper which is pre-requisite for enrolment in another paper shall not be accepted as fulfilling that pre-requisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case.

Note: A student with a Restricted Pass in a paper who wishes to take the paper again may do so for Certificate of Proficiency only.

**Conceded.**

A conceded pass shall apply only to the degrees of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws (Honours), to the Law Professional Examination, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music (Performance) and to the Diploma in Music and Diploma in Music (Honours) and the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration and may not be transferred to another Course of Study. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate for consideration is required.

**Fail Grades**

D indicates that in the opinion of the examiners the candidate has a reasonable chance of succeeding in the paper or subject if he sits again in the following year.

It indicates that the candidate is unlikely to succeed in the paper or subject.

#### **Open Book and Restricted Book Examinations**

(c) (i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room any material including books, Acts, etc, and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.

(ii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book", candidates may take into the examination room only the material specified by the examiner.

#### **Work at Standard of Honours**

6. A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the regulations shall be informed of the standard that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

#### **Recount of Marks**

7. By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any paper or subject which he has failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Performance), the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

#### **Aegrotat Pass**

8. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such paper or subject if the following conditions are satisfied

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the paper or subject of the examination in question certify that his work therein during the course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or subject (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examinations (whether in the paper or subject in question or any other paper or subject) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the paper or subject in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein.

provided that in either case

(i) Honours or a First or Second Class Pass may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for a degree or diploma

involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for a degree involving five or more papers.

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

### **Compassionate Pass**

9. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject or considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of Regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10(a) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to

(i) any final written examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;

(ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

**Note:** A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

### **Viva Voce Examination**

11. A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper or subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper or subject of his aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

### **Concessions**

12. Where degree Regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fits approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;

(b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;

(c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

### **Theses**

13. Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply

(a) *Diplomas, Bachelors, and Masters Degrees*

(i) The candidate shall submit two copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis provided that a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering shall submit three copies and a short abstract bound in each copy.

(ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

(iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through

- the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.
- (iv) On completion of the examination for the Degree of Master of Engineering the disposal of the third copy submitted shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.
- (v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

**Notes:** (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. The second copy may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis.

This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

#### (b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

(i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis.

(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

(i) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to ensure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).

(ii) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.

(iii) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.

#### Abstracts

14. Where a thesis, dissertation, research essay, or original investigation is submitted as part of an examination for a Bachelor's or Master's degree, a Diploma, or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy a candidate shall at the same time submit a short abstract not exceeding 500 words, suitable for publication. The abstract shall be bound in each copy of a thesis submitted.

#### Examination Centres

15. Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

## FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

#### GENERAL FEES

Ad Eundem Statum Admission (from overseas)	\$
Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree	20
With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course Admission	10
Cross-credits, Credit or Exemptions	5
(with a maximum fee for any year of any course of study — \$40)	

#### Additions, Substitutions or Deletions to a Course of Study

Each application submitted	5
----------------------------	---

#### Extramural Enrolment

.....each BA paper	2
.....each BCom paper	2
.....each BSc credit	50c
.....other papers or subjects each	5
Master's thesis only	10
Dissertation only	5
.....first year as for internal enrolment	
.....each subsequent year	5
Original Investigation only	20
.....first year	
.....each subsequent year	5

		<b>\$</b>
<b>PhD Registration</b> .....		10
<b>Provisional Admission</b> .....		10
<b>Special Admission:</b>		
With University Degree .....		Nil
With University Entrance or Provisional Admission .....		5
Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission .....		10
<b>Permission to enrol — having failed to make satisfactory progress</b> .....		5
<b>Cross-credits or Exemptions</b>		
Cross-credits, Credit, or Exemptions .....	each paper	5
(with a maximum fee for any year of any course of study — \$40).		
<b>Recount of Marks</b> .....	each paper	10
<b>Special Examination Centre</b> .....		
.....	each BA paper, each BCom paper	2
.....	each BSc credit	50c
.....	each BArch credit	50c
.....	each DipVal credit	50c
.....	other papers or subjects each	5
<b>Terms Carried Forward</b>		
.....	each BA paper, each BCom paper	2
.....	each BSc credit	50c
.....	each BArch credit	50c
.....	each DipVal credit	50c
.....	other papers or subjects. each	5

**EXAMINATION FEES**

<b>PhD</b> .....	80
<b>All other Doctorates</b> .....	100

**COURSE MATERIAL**

Departments may charge for materials supplied. Briefly these materials will be in lieu of text books and charges will vary from department to department.

**STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE**

<b>Students' Association Fee</b> .....	35
--	----

**The following students do not need to pay the Students' Association Fee: Internal students for DIPG&O; DipObst; DipPaed; DipPsychiat; PhD part-time; Masters Degrees from 3rd year onwards; Thesis only, for MTP; Original Investigation only, for DipEd; Part II only, for DipEdPsych, DipClinPsych; Dissertations only, for LLB(Hons), BSc(Hons), DipTP, DipCrim, DipBIA, DipLang, DipOpt, DipVal; Research Essay only, for DipLGA; Project only, for DipStats, DipCompMaths; Certificate in Radiochemistry, condensed courses held in April for medical research workers only.**

A student enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute and concurrently enrolled at this University will be required to pay a Students' Association Fee of \$6 per paper, (general fee \$4, building levy \$2). Such student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association, have the form certified by the Managing Secretary, Students' Association, Auckland Technical Institute, and submit it to the University Registry before enrolment week.

The Students' Association Fee includes a Building Levy of \$12, or \$2 per paper if a student is concurrently enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute. No student shall be liable to pay a Building Levy who has previously paid it five times or more at this University or any other University in New Zealand as from January 1961. To be eligible for an exemption from the Building Levy a student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association and submit it to the Registry before enrolment week. Late applications for exemption will not be accepted after 30 November in the year the Building Levy was due or paid.

**PENALTIES**

**Note:** In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.



<b>Late Enrolment</b>	<b>\$</b>
(A) Internal students	
(a) During Enrolment Week	
Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable.....	5
(b) After Friday of Enrolment Week.....	20
In addition after end of first week of first term .....	4
(c) Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics—	
September.....	4
(d) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September	
.....per week or part of a week	4
(e) Diploma in Paediatrics — after 1 October.....per week or part of a week	4
(B) Students for Instruction in a Single Instrument (Music)	20
After Friday of Enrolment Week .....	4
In addition after end of first week of first term.....per week or part of a week	

**Late applications for**

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses of Study	
Applications received after the date prescribed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) Regulation 7	
.....per week or part of a week	4
(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum	
from a New Zealand university	
After 10 January.....	20
from an overseas University	
After 30 September for an undergraduate course.....	20
After 31 January for a graduate course.....	20
(iii) Permission to Re-enrol — Failure to make satisfactory progress	
After 10 January and until 31 January .....	10
(iv) Provisional and Special Admission	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period .....	5
After last day of enrolling period .....	15
(v) Terms Carried Forward	
After 10 January and until 31 January .....	5
After 31 January .....	15
(vi) Extramural Enrolment	
After 10 January and until 21 February .....	5
After 21 February .....	15
(vii) Pre-enrolment After due date.....	10

**TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES**

Notes: No refund of fees will be made unless an 'Application to Alter Course' form is handed in to the Registry on or before the date prescribed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) Regulation 7.

2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Master's or Extramural course if eligible.

3. Fees for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are shown at end of this list.

**ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING, Faculty of****BArch**

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc Professional

Examinations:

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years.....	200
Separate subjects .....	per credit 7

Subjects under Faculty of Architecture Regulation 7(b) as prescribed for the appropriate Faculty.

MArch, MPhil .....	first and second years, each 90
.....	third and subsequent years, each 10

**BTP**

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc

First and Second Town Planning Examinations Composite fee for each year.....	160
--	-----

Separate papers:

Part A papers, each .....	30
---------------------------	----

Part B papers, each .....	\$	
Part C papers, as prescribed for BA, BSc, or other Faculties.....	18	
<i>DipTP</i>		
Part A papers, each .....	30	
Part B papers, each .....	18	
Dissertation (under 1974 Regulations).....	20	first year
.....	5	each subsequent year
<i>MTP, MPhil</i> .....	90	first and second years, each
.....	10	third and subsequent years, each
<i>DipVal</i>		
Each subject (except subthesis and dissertation) .....	7	per credit
Subthesis .....	20	first year
Dissertation.....	30	first year
Subthesis or dissertation.....	5	each subsequent year
<i>NZIA Special Examination</i>		
Each subject:		
Without lectures (extramural enrolment).....	5	
With lectures: as for BArch		
<b>ARTS, Faculty of</b>		
<i>BA</i>		
Science courses including Geography, Mathematics, and Psychology as prescribed for BS		
All other papers, including preliminary papers, each.....	18	
<i>MA, MPhil</i>		
In Arts papers excluding Psychology .....	70	first and second years, each
.....	10	third and subsequent years, each
In Science courses including Psychology.....	90	first and second years, each
.....	10	third and subsequent years, each
<i>Dip Drama</i>		
Composite fee .....	150	
<i>DipEd</i>		
All papers, each.....	18	
Original Investigation.....	20	first year
.....	5	each subsequent year
<i>DipEdPsych</i>		
Part I.....	20	each paper
Part II .....	70	first year
.....	10	each subsequent year
<i>DipGuid</i>		
Part I.....	18	each paper
Part II .....	20	first year
.....	5	each subsequent year
<i>Diplang</i>		
All papers, each.....	25	
Dissertation.....	25	first year
.....	5	each subsequent year
<i>DiplGA</i>		
Part I.....	30	Each subject
Part II .....	10	
Part III .....		
Papers from other Courses of Study, as prescribed for those Courses		
Research Essay.....	20	first year

.....each subsequent year	\$ 5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any paper	18
Full year.....	9
Part year .....	

**COMMERCE, Faculty of***BCom*

Arts papers, as prescribed for BA; Science courses, as prescribed for BSc;	
Mathematics as prescribed for BSc.	
All other papers, each .....	18

*MCom, MPhil*

.....first and second years, each	70
.....third and subsequent years, each	10

*DipBIA*

Case Studies I or II, each	10
All other subjects, each .....	20
Dissertation.....first year	20
Each subsequent year.....	5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any subject	
Full year.....	20
Part year .....	10

**ENGINEERING, Faculty of***BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)*

## Intermediate: — Science courses, as prescribed for BSc

## Professional units: —

Composite fee with a maximum of 3 years.....each year	200
.....each semester	100

## Separate subject with a maximum fee of \$250 a year or \$125 a semester

Project work in Chemical and Materials Engineering, Electrical Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, each .....	44
All other subjects, each .....	22
ME, MPhil .....	90
.....first and second years, each	
.....third and subsequent years, each	10

*DipBIA* see under Commerce**FINE ARTS, Faculty of***BFA, DipFA*

Arts papers, as prescribed for BA	18
Art History papers for BFA, each .....	18
Art History papers for DipFA, each .....	120
All other Studio units, each (1974 Regs.).....	72
Studio I 27.150, 27.151 .....	108
Studio II 27.250.....	126
27.251 .....	54
27.252 .....	72
27.253 .....	108
Studio III 27.350 .....	126
27.351 .....	54
27.352 .....	72
27.353 .....	162
Studio IV 27.450 .....	126
27.451 .....	108
27.452 .....	18
Studio Theory, papers each .....	

.....first and second years, each	90
.....third and subsequent years, each	10

*MFA*

<i>DipFA (Hons)</i>	
First year.....	\$ 140
Each subsequent year.....	10
<b>LAW, Faculty of</b>	
<i>LLB, LLB (Hons)</i>	
Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses, as prescribed for BA or BSc:	
Court Papers and Practice: Advocacy and Ethics; Commercial Papers and Practice;	
Wills and Trusts Practice; Introduction to Company Law; Introduction to Commercial	
Law and Introduction to Family Law, each .....	
All other Law subjects each.....	
Seminars for LLB(Hons).....	
Dissertation for LLB(Hons).....	
.....first year	30
.....each subsequent year	5
<i>LLM. MJur. MPhil</i>	
.....first and second years, each	70
.....third and subsequent years, each	10
<i>DipCrim</i>	
Arts papers, each.....	18
All other subjects, each .....	30
Dissertation.....	30
.....first year	30
.....each subsequent year	5
<b>MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY, Faculty of</b>	
<i>BHB</i>	
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years.....	250
Separate subjects	
Biology.....	110
Physico-Chemistry .....	110
Behavioural Science I.....	60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology.....	120
Visceral Organ Systems .....	120
Behavioural Science II.....	40
Neurolocomotor System .....	80
Homeostasis.....	40
Human Reproduction and Development.....	40
General Pathology .....	40
Behavioural Science III.....	40
Pharmacology .....	40
<i>MBChB</i>	
Composite fee for Fourth or Fifth years, each.....	280
Composite fee for Sixth year .....	20
<i>MHB. MMedSc, MPhil</i>	
.....first and second years, each	90
.....third and subsequent years, each	10
<i>DipG&amp;O</i>	
Part I and II, each .....	30
Dissertation.....	10
<i>DipObst</i>	
Composite fee .....	30
<i>DipPaed.</i>	
Composite fee .....	50
<i>DipPsychiat.</i>	
Part I and II, each .....	50

<b>MUSIC, Faculty of</b>	\$
<i>BMus, BMus (Performance)</i>	
Performance I, II, III, and IV, each.....	90
Papers in Music, each.....	18
Arts and Science papers, as prescribed for BA and BSc.	
<i>MMus MPhil</i> .....first and second years, each	70
.....third and subsequent years, each	10
 <i>DipMus</i>	
Performance I, II, and III, each.....	90
Papers in Music, each.....	18
 <i>DipMus(Hons)</i>	
Performance IV.....	90
Papers in Music each.....	18
 <i>Courses for Non-Degree Students</i>	
All papers each.....	18
 <i>Instruction in a Single Instrument</i>	
1 hour per week.....full year	300
½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight.....full year	150
 <b>SCIENCE, Faculty of</b>	
<i>BSc</i>	
Supplementary Mathematics.....	10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Stage I Mathematics courses shall be exempt from payment of this fee).	
All other Science courses, each credit.....	5
Arts papers, as prescribed for BA	
 <i>BSc(Hons)</i>	
Composite fee.....each year	130
 <i>MSc, MPhil</i>	
In Geography or Mathematics.....first and second years, each	70
.....third and subsequent years, each	10
In other subjects.....first and second years, each	90
.....third and subsequent years, each	10
 <i>Foreign Language Reading Examination</i> .....with lectures	18
.....without lectures	5
 <i>DipCompMaths</i>	
Composite fee.....first year	100
.....each subsequent year	10
 <i>DipStats</i>	
Composite fee.....first year	100
.....each subsequent year	10
 <i>DipOpt</i>	
Division I.....	180
Division II, III, IV.....each	110
Separate courses	
Division I	
Chemistry 101, 102.....	60
Physics 115, 125 or 110, 120.....	60
Zoology 102.....	30
Biology 101.....	30
Division II	
Optics 44.201.....	10
Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202.....	10

Ocular Anatomy 44.203.....	\$
Ocular Physiology 44.204.....	10
Clinical Optometry II 44.211.....	10
Introduction to Pathology 44.212.....	10
Introduction to General Psychology 32.108.....	10
Introduction to Experimental Psychology 32.109.....	30
Division III.....	30
Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301.....	
Applied Optics 44.302.....	12
Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303.....	12
Ocular Pathology 44.304.....	12
Clinical Optometry III 44.311.....	12
Contact Lens Practice 44.312.....	12
Sensory Processes Physiological Psychology 32.207.....	12
One paper from 32.206, 32.208.....	20
Division IV.....	20
Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401.....	
Environmental Optometry 44.402.....	13
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403.....	13
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411.....	13
Paediatric Optometry 44.412.....	13
Geriatric Optometry 44.413.....	13
Clinical Practice 44.414.....	13
Project 44.421.....	13
.....Each subsequent year	5
The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 32.307.....	20
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any subject	
Full year.....	20
Part year.....	10
<i>Dip ClinPsych</i>	
Part I.....	
Part II.....	each year 10
.....	first year 40
.....	each subsequent year 5
Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry	
Paper 08.350.....	10
Paper 08.351.....	10

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

First year of full time study.....	70
Second year of full time study.....	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full time study.....	35

(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)

## DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

## DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:  
'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which

students are present;

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;

'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;

'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University.

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4(a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(b) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions, either at his enrolment, or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:

(a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;

(b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University or any other property within the University, precincts;

(c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;

(d) wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;

(e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the due performance of his functions or of the work he is required to perform;

(f) be in a part of the University precincts in which he is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he is not entitled to be there at that time;

(g) (i) start, ride, or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motor cycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;

(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;

(h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(i) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;

(j) smoke

(i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or

(ii) in any General Lecture Theatre; or

(iii) in any Seminar Room except with the express consent of all those present;

(k) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorized by the Council or the Senate to make such rule, provided that the Statute Regulation or rule has been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means, to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6. No student shall

(a) knowingly fail to identify himself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;

(b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the

University precincts;

(c) fail to comply with any specific Departmental or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;

(d) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions.

(i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;

(ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;

(e) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Student's Association.

7. The person in charge of a class may reprimand, or exclude from not more than three successive meetings of the class, any student whom he considers guilty of misconduct in class. Any exclusion from more than one meeting of the class under this Regulation shall be reported promptly to the Vice-Chancellor. A student reprimanded or excluded under this Regulation may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or to the Senate for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion from class until the appeal has been heard and determined.

8. The Senate shall have power

(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 thereof; or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit.

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;

(ii) a fine not exceeding \$100;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;

(iv) expulsion from the University;

(v) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;

(b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;

(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these regulations.

11. Any Warden shall have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof)

(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given;

(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;

(ii) a fine not exceeding \$50;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit;

(iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost



damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34(3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Buildings or the precincts of the Student Union Buildings and in exercise of that power may

(i) impose a fine not exceeding \$25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein, and

(ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student.

14(a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 9, 11, and 12 hereof or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within seven (7) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15(a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation;

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate;

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds, may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16(a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

## THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were 'to be bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 750,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. Over 10,000 periodical titles are currently received. The Library has benefited by a number of generous gifts among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson and an extensive collection of material relating to the Labour movement in New Zealand and other countries presented by Mr P. W. G. McARA.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for under-graduate reading in arts subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Ballroom of Old Government House. This contains 140 seats for readers and a collection of works in heavy demand.

More information about the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide* and in the pamphlet *Books and Reading Accommodation in the University of Auckland*. These are available from the Reference Desk in the General Library. Library tours are offered during the week preceding enrolment and during the first week of lectures. Readers are encouraged to seek assistance throughout the year from Reference Department staff.

## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated.

(a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Asian Languages and Literature, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;

(b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

### Hours of Opening

(General Library only)

3. The hours of opening shall be:

	Mondays to Fridays		Saturdays
May Study Break (first two weeks)	8.30 am — 11 pm	9 am — 5 pm (Term III — 9 pm)	9 am — 1 pm
Summer Vacation	9 am — 6 pm	9 am — 5 pm	9 am — 12 noon
	(Wed — 9 pm)		

The Library shall be open on Sundays in first and second terms and August Study Break from 9 am to 5 pm and in third term from 9 am to 9 pm. No lending services shall be available on Sundays. The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday and for three weeks from and including Christmas Eve. On Easter Tuesday and Labour Day the Library shall be open for study purposes only.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

### Readers

4. (a) All members of the University\* ordinarily resident in New Zealand and of its library and administrative staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may

(i) use all sections of the Library; and

(ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it; provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

(c) The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that he pay to the University a sum of not more than \$15 as a deposit do be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which he may become liable under regulation 6 (d). Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of his use of the library.

\*Members of the University includes the University Council and all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers and all graduates and enrolled undergraduates of the University.

### **Borrowing**

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Books may be borrowed whenever the General Library is open except on Sundays and such public holidays as the University Librarian may determine; but no books shall be issued after 9 p.m. on Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 p.m. on Saturdays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(c) (General Library only). Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(d) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(e) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(f) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(g) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 50c plus 50c for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 10c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

(h) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(i) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal, will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all out-standing books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(j) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserve books late shall incur a fine of 50c per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue.

(k) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(l) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(m) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on

payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.\*

(n) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(o) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

\* Current subscriptions are: students \$7; staff and graduate borrowers \$8.

### **Discipline**

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being re-issued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.

(d) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement readers may be charged an administration fee of \$2 whether or not the book is subsequently returned. The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

(e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.

(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

(g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.

(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.

(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.

(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.

(k) Library fines or charges amounting to \$2 or more, bills and disciplinary fines shall be paid to the University Cashier at the Registry. Fines of less than \$2 may be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned.

(l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due.

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties; refusal of terms; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.

(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit. Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

**Note:** The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

### **Copyright**

7. Every reader using copying facilities in the Library shall duly comply with the laws on copyright.

**Note:** (i) Readers are warned that if a copyright work is copied the copying must be a "fair dealing for the purpose of research or private study only" to comply with the laws on copyright.

(a) No more than one copy of the work must be taken.

(b) No whole copyright work by any author can be copied.

(c) Single extracts must not exceed 4000 words. If a series of extracts is required, each extract must not exceed 3000 words to a total of 8000 words. In neither case must the total amount copied exceed 10% of the whole work.

(ii) These rules apply to coin-operated copying machines and not to photocopying supplied by librarians.

(iii) Failure to observe these rules may be treated as a breach of discipline. Users who are in doubt as to whether an item is in copyright should consult a member of the Library Staff.

# Faculty of Arts

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 90 Degree of Bachelor of Arts
- 93 Schedule of Papers for Bachelor of Arts
- 145 Degree of Master of Arts
- 146 Schedule of Papers for Master of Arts
- 152 Degree of Doctor of Literature

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 154 Department of Anthropology
- 162 Department of Art History
- 163 Department of Asian Languages and Literatures
- 167 Department of Biology
- 167 Department of Classics
- 178 Department of Economics
- 178 Department of Education
- 182 Department of English
- 186 Department of Geography
- 187 Department of Germanic Languages and Literature
- 190 Department of History
- 195 Department of Mathematics
- 195 Department of Music
- 196 Department of Philosophy
- 198 Department of Political Studies
- 200 Department of Psychology
- 202 Department of Romance Languages
- 208 Department of Russian
- 210 Department of Sociology

### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 212 Diploma in Drama
- 213 Diploma in Education
- 213 Diploma in Educational Psychology
- 215 Diploma in Guidance and Counselling
- 215 Diploma in Language Teaching Studies
- 216 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 218 Diploma in Drama
- 218 Diploma in Language Teaching Studies
- 219 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

#### BA

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.
3. Every course of study shall include at least fifteen papers selected from subjects in Group A in the Schedule.
4. Every course of study for the Degree shall include
  - (a) at least six papers in one subject of which three are at stage III level;
  - (b) at least twelve papers higher than stage I level selected from two or more subjects;
  - (c) no more than eleven papers in any one subject.
5. Every course of study shall consist of five subjects; provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced papers, approved a course consisting of four or more than five subjects.
6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

#### Requirements for Particular Subjects.

7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course Regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

#### Botany, Chemistry, Economics, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology

8. (a) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate enrol for stage II papers of a subject to which this Regulation applies without having been credited with the stage I papers. If a candidate is credited with stage II papers he shall not also have the stage I papers of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

- (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Botany	Mathematics
Chemistry	Physics
Economics	
Geography	Zoology

#### Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese

9. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take stage II papers of that subject without having passed stage I papers. If the candidate passes stage II papers he shall be credited with stage II papers but shall not be credited with stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.
- (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese.

#### Law

10. (a) This Regulation applies (notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6) to a candidate for this Degree who has been credited for this Degree with not less than fifteen papers (in this Regulation called 'arts papers'), of which three are at stage III level in one subject and six others are at a higher level than stage I.
- (b) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with fifteen arts papers and  
 (ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with five subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of the Schedule to this Regulation, of which at least two are from Part II — he shall be entitled to be credited with those five subjects as the remaining seven papers for this Degree.

(c) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with more than fifteen but less than twenty-two arts papers and  
 (ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with one or more subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10(f) below  
 then, if the Dean of the Faculty of Arts deems the subject or subjects (so credited) to be of sufficient weight, the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with it or them as the remaining paper or papers for this Degree.

(d) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(e) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

(f) Part I

Administrative Law

Constitutional Law

Copyright, etc.

Criminology

Family Law

Industrial Law

International Institutions

International Law

Jurisprudence (before 1978)

Legal History

Legal Process (before 1978)

Legal System

Local Government Law

Any two of law and Society

Legal Analysis

Legal Theory (25.227 after 1977).

Part II

Advanced Administrative Law

Advanced Constitutional Law

Advanced Criminology

Advanced Family Law

Advanced Industrial Law

Advanced International Law

Comparative Law

International Trade

Law Reform

Legal Philosophy

Legal Theory (25.317 — before 1978)

Planning Law

## Music

11. (a) Every candidate intending to advance in music (that is to enrol for any papers in music for this Degree beyond Stage I level) shall before an enrolment in his Stage I papers in Music satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music.

(b) Except with leave of the Senate, no candidate may advance in music unless he has satisfied the provisions of sub-clause (a) of this Regulation.

## Oral Work

12. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian and Japanese a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

## Cross-credits, Credit, and Exemptions

13. The total cross-credits, credit, and exemptions granted to a candidate under Regulations 12, 13, and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), including any credited under Regulation 10 of these Regulations, shall not exceed ten papers for this Degree.

14. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations. Such a course may include papers offered in other Faculties.

15. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

16. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1, 1974.

#### Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. (a) The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

(b) Where a prerequisite has been waived by a Head of Department and re-imposed as a corequisite the paper or papers as to which that corequisite is imposed may not be credited as a pass for the candidate's Course of Study unless and until he has passed that corequisite.

4. (a) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, if a corequisite of a paper is failed then the paper passed cannot be used as a prerequisite to other courses.

(b) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, the corequisite marked \*\* in the Schedule are linked in the sense that they (i) must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

(ii) will be treated as a unit for the purpose of Examination Regulation 5 (b), of the Examination Regulations.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:



## Group A

## ANCIENT HISTORY

## Ancient History I

- 12.100 Near Eastern History  
 12.102 Greek History  
 12.103 Roman History

11.100

## Ancient History II

- |        |                                 |   |   |
|--------|---------------------------------|---|---|
| 12.200 | A topic in Egyptian History     | 12.100 or 11.100  | 12.102 or 12.103                        |
| 12.201 | A topic in Mesopotamian History | 12.100 or 11.100  | 12.102 or 12.103                        |
| 12.202 | A topic in Greek History        | 12.102 or 10.200, 10.201, 10.202  | 12.100, 11.100 or 12.103, <i>Note 1</i> |
| 12.203 | A topic in Roman History        | 12.103 or 9.200, 9.201, 9.202 or 9.100, 9.101 with appropriate History Department papers. | 12.100, 11.100 or 12.102, <i>Note 1</i> |
| 12.210 | Egyptian Language and Documents | 12.100 or 11.100  | 12.102 or 12.103                        |
| 12.211 | Akkadian Language and Documents | 12.100 or 11.100  | 12.102 or 12.103                        |

*Note 1.* If 12.202 (12.203) is taken as part of Greek III (Latin III) no corequisite is required.

*Note 2.* One approved paper from another subject may, with consent of Head of Department, be substituted and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4, and MA Regulation 1 (b).

## Ancient History III (Not all papers will be available each year).

- 12.300 A topic in Egyptian History 12.200, 12.210  
 \*12.301 A topic in Mesopotamian History 12.201, 12.211

If two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103, 11.100 have been passed the prerequisites to 12.202 or 12.203 may be taken as corequisite.

Students who passed any of 12.200, 12.201, 12.202, 12.203 with language before 1977 may, with the consent of the Head of Department, satisfy the prerequisites in force in the year in which they passed them. The Head of Department may approve other satisfactory linguistic prerequisites in exceptional circumstances. For 1978 only, students may offer 12.201 with language as a Stage III paper, under the rules prevailing in 1976.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
12.302	A topic in Greek History	12.202, 10.100			
12.303	A topic in Roman History	12.203 and 09.102 or Latin I or II		03.319	
12.304	Greek and Roman Historiography	12.102, 12.103 one of 12.200-12.203			

Note 3. An approved paper from another subject may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be substituted for one paper, and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4 and MA Regulation 1(b); With the consent of the Head of Department students may offer one or two of the papers for MA in Ancient History (12.400 — 12.412).

## ANTHROPOLOGY

### Anthropology I

03.100	Introduction to Social Anthropology				
03.101	Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology				
03.102	Introduction to Maori Society			04.101	

### Anthropology II

03.200	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	03.100			Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.100 as a corequisite.
03.201	Melanesian Ethnography	03.100			As for 03.200
03.202	Social Organization	03.100			As for 03.200
03.203	Ethos and World View	03.100			As for 03.200

03.204	Economic Prehistory	03.101			Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.101 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.101 as a corequisite.
03.206	Origins of Civilisation	03.101			As for 03.204.
03.207	Human Evolution	03.100, 03.101			Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.101 and/or 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.101 and/or 03.100 as a corequisite.
03.208	The Coming of the Maori	One of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 04.101, 12.100, 24.120		04.203	
03.209	Music of the World's Peoples	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201	28.214	As for 03.200
03.210	Ethnic Groups and Interethnic Relationships	03.100			
03.211	Traditional Maori Society	One of 03.102, 04.101, 04.100, 04.102, 04.103, 24.120		04.202	Available to a candidate who has not passed any of the prerequisites provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.102/04.101 as a corequisite.
<b>Anthropology III</b>					
03.300	History of Anthropology	03.100	03.202, or any two of 03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
*03.301	Kinship and Marriage	03.100	03.202		
*03.302	Contemporary problems in Social Anthropology	03.100	03.202		
*03.303	Political Systems	03.100	03.202		
*03.304	Anthropology of Law	03.100	03.202		
03.305	Special Topic in Melanesia	03.100	03.201		
03.306	Topics in Contemporary Maori Society	03.102 or 04.101	03.200 or 03.202 or 04.202	04.302	By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisite may be waived.
03.307	Special Topic in Social Anthropology: Classification and Ethnoscience	03.100	03.202		
03.308	History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology	03.100, 03.101, and either 03.204 or 03.208			
03.309	Advanced Physical Anthropology	03.207			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived provided appropriate science papers have been passed.
*03.310	Social Movements	03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.311	Folklore Analysis	03.202 or 03.203			
03.312	Ecological Studies in Anthropology	03.101 and 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.313	Contemporary Polynesia	03.100	03.200		
*03.314	Special Topic in Archaeology: New light on the Far East	03.101	03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208		
03.315	Regional Prehistory: Oceania	03.101	03.206 or 03.208		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
03.316	Regional Prehistory: Australian Prehistory in its South East Asian Context	03.101	One of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208		
*03.317	Sociolinguistics	One of 03.100, 03.102 83.100, 83.101		83.202	
03.318	Music of Oceania	03.209, 28.201	28.301	28.314	
03.319	Roman History: Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons	12.103 and 03.101		12.303	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites may be waived.
03.320	The Anthropology of Agriculture	03.101 and 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.321	Economic Anthropology	03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.322	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
*03.323	Ethnohistory	03.202 or 03.203 or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.324	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	Three papers in social anthropology and permission of Head of Department			
03.325	Special Topic in Prehistory		03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208		
03.326	Statistical Methods in Anthropology	03.100 and 03.101			
†03.327	Special Topic in Physical Anthropology: Human Osteology for the Archaeologist and Physical Anthropologist	03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers.			

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
†03.328 Special Topic in Social Anthropology	03.100	03.202		

## ART HISTORY

### Art History I

- 19.151 Renaissance Art to c. 1520
- 19.152 Western Art from c. 1820 to the present day

### Art History II

- 19.257 Topics in 16th and 17th Century Art in Italy 19.151, 19.152
- 19.258 Topics in 17th Century Art in Northern Europe 19.151, 19.152
- 19.259 Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century Art 19.151, 19.152

### Art History III

- 19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art to be prescribed by the Head of Department Two of 19.257, 19.258, 19.259 OR two of 19.251, 19.252, 19.253
- 19.302 Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain
- 19.304 Dürer and his sources and influence As for 19.301

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
19.305	NZ Art (General)	As for 19.301	19.302 or 19.307 or 19.308		
†19.306	Special Topic in Western Art after 1500	As for 19.301			
19.307	Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day	As for 19.301			
19.308	Topics in Early 20th Century Art	As for 19.301			

## ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

### Asian Geography I

20.130 Geography of East Asia

### Asian Geography II

20.240 Geography of Malaysia,  
Singapore and Indonesia

20.102 and 20.130

With permission of the Head of Department a student may enrol in this course without fulfilling prerequisites if two papers in Asian Studies have been passed.

## ASIAN HISTORY

### Asian History I

24.130 China since the Opium War

If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects but not otherwise.

Papers 24.130 and 24.131 are not corequisite but candidates are advised that it is useful to take them in the same year.

24.131 Vietnam 1802-1975: Unity and  
Division

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>Asian History II</b>					
*24.220	State and Society in South-east Asia	Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History.	If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects but not otherwise.		Candidates with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from a second prerequisite History or Asian History paper; the Head of Department may exempt students from both prerequisite papers if they have a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects in the languages or social sciences. Papers 24.220, 24.221, 24.222 are not corequisite.
24.221	Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in South-east Asia.	As for 24.220			
24.222	China under the Ming and Manchu dynasties.	As for 24.220			

## ASIAN POLITICS

### Asian Politics I

30.103	The Government and Politics of China		30.104		If a candidate attempts papers in Political Studies and Asian Politics at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects, but not otherwise.
30.104	Mainland South-East Asia		30.103		

### Asian Politics II

30.205	Malaysia and Singapore	2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.103, 30.104	One other paper from 30.200-30.208		Candidates may not enrol for this paper if they have been credited with a pass in Asian Politics I as prescribed in 1969-1973.
30.206	Indonesia	As for 30.205	As for 30.205		



	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
30.207	The Government and Politics of Japan	As for 30.205	As for 30.205		

## BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

### Biblical History and Literature I

11.100	The History of the Near East from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great		11.101	12.100	Candidates proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature at Stage II level must have passed in a Stage I paper of an appropriate language.
11.101	Biblical Literature of the Old Testament		11.100		

### Biblical History and Literature II (Not available until further notice)

- \*11.200 The History of Israel to AD 135
- \*11.201 The History of Christian origins to AD 135
- \*11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period
- \*11.203 The Apocrypha with prescribed texts

## BIOLOGY

39.111	Unifying Concepts in Biology			39.101, 6.102, 38.102	Candidates are required to complete such practical work as may be required by the Head of Department.
39.112	Biological Diversity and Function			As for 39.111	

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>CHINESE</b>				
<b>Chinese I</b>				
48.100 Language Acquisition: Modern Chinese Written and Oral Expression	**48.101			By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.
48.101 Language Acquisition: The Chinese script Introduction to written Chinese		**48.100		
48.102 Literature formative of the Chinese Tradition in English Translation				
<b>Chinese II</b>				
48.200 Translation at sight from and into Chinese	48.100, 48.101	**48.201, 48.202		
48.201 Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts	48.100, 48.101	**48.200, 48.202		
48.202 Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, to- gether with questions on the history of Chinese fiction	48.100, 48.101	**48.200, 48.201		
<b>Chinese III</b>				
48.300 Translation at sight from and into Chinese	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.301, 48.302		
48.301 Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.300, 48.302		
48.302 Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, to- gether with questions on the History of Chinese Literature	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.300, 48.30		

## CLASSICAL STUDIES

## Classical Studies I

\*73.100 Epic &amp; Drama

73.101 Greek & Latin Literary Criticism,  
— Satire & Novel

Note: Paper 73.100 will be taught in odd numbered years. Paper 73.101 will be taught in even numbered years.

## ECONOMICS

## Economics I

Note: Students planning to take Stage II papers should offer 13.100 and 13.101. Some Economics III papers require mathematics and statistics prerequisites. Students planning to take Stage III papers should consult the Head of the Department for advice.

13.100 Microeconomics 13.103, 15.147

13.101 Macroeconomics 13.100 13.103, 15.147

13.102 Statistical Methods 26.180; 26.181

13.103 Principles of Economics 13.100; 13.101; 15.147

13.104 Applied Economics 13.103 or  
13.100 and  
13.101

13.102 is not available to a  
candidate who passed  
13.202 prior to 1977.

## Economics II

13.200 Microeconomics 13.100; 13.101

13.201 Macroeconomics 13.100; 13.101

13.203 Managerial Economics 13.100 or 13.103; 26.122

The Head of the Department may waive the prerequisites for candidates with sufficient previous knowledge (including candidates with a good pass in 13.103 and 13.104).

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
13.204	Public Economics	13.100; 13.101			
13.205	Introduction to Econometrics	13.102 or 13.202 or 26.180 or 26.181			
13.210	The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870	13.100; 13.101		17.200	
13.211	The International Economy since 1870	13.100; 13.101		17.201	
13.212	Economics of Socialism	13.100; 13.101			
<b>Economics III</b>					
<b>Note:</b> Students taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13.302 and 13.303 must have previously passed 26.122, 26.142, 13.102 or 13.202 or alternatives approved by the Head of the Department. Students are strongly recommended to have taken 13.205.					
13.300	Theory of Value	13.200			
13.301	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.200; 13.201			
13.302	Econometrics	13.200 or 13.201		26.381	
13.303	Operations Research	13.203			
13.304	International Trade	13.200; 13.201			
13.305	Principles of Finance	13.200; 13.102 or 13.202 or 26.180 or 26.181			
*13.306	Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas	13.200; 13.201			
13.307	Public Expenditure	13.200 or 13.204			
13.308	Special Topic				
13.309	Special Topic				

Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to approval of the Head of the Department.

13.310	Economic History of Australia and NZ	Any two Stage II Economics papers	17.300
*13.312	China Under Socialism	13.300	
13.313	Special Topic		

13.312 is not available to a candidate who passed 17.33 in 1973 or 17.304 in 1974 or 1975.

## EDUCATION

### Education I

14.100	An Introduction to Educational Thought
14.101	Introduction to Developmental Psychology

A candidate intending to take Stage III papers in Education or more than two Stage II papers in Education must have passed in both 14.100 and 14.101.

### Education II

14.200	Comparative Education
14.201	History of Education
14.202	New Zealand Education
14.203	Educational Psychology
14.204	Evaluation of Individual Differences
14.206	The Sociology of Education

A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage II papers must have passed 14.100 and 14.101.

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances.

A candidate intending to take two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.

A candidate intending to take only one or two Stage II papers not having passed 14.100 and 14.101 must have the permission of the Head of Department.

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
14.207	Evaluation in Classrooms	A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage II papers must have passed 14.100 and 14.101.			This paper is not available to a student who passed 14.204 before 1977.
14.208	The Philosophy of Education				This paper is not available to students who passed 14.315 before 1978.
Education III					
14.300	Twentieth Century Educational Thought	A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers			The Head of Department may waive the prerequisite or restrictions in special circumstances. A candidate intending to take only one or two Stage III papers must have the permission of the Head of Department.
14.301	Comparative Education				
*14.302	History of Education				
14.303	Sociology of Education				
14.304	The Context of Educational Planning				
14.305	The Guidance Process				
14.306	Introduction to School Counselling				
14.307	Principles of Curriculum Development				
14.308	Educational Psychology				
14.309	Developmental Psychology				

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
14.310	Psychology of Adolescence				
14.311	Atypical Children				
†14.312	Issues in Special Education				
14.313	Educational Research				
14.314	Pre-school Education				
14.316	Early Determinants of Behaviour				
14.317	Organizational Effectiveness Applications to Educational Settings				
14.318	Studies in Higher Education				
*14.319	Special Topic				
*14.320	Special Topic				
14.321	The Nature of Educational Theory				

## ENGLISH

### English I

18.100	Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and the Study of Language	18.101 or 18.103
18.101	20th Century Literature	18.100 or 18.102
18.102	The Age of Shakespeare and Milton.	18.101 or 18.103
18.103	New Zealand Literature	18.100 or 18.102

Candidates may take fewer or more than two papers with the approval of the Head of Department, who may waive corequisites. In special cases the Head of Department may approve other combinations of papers.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>English II</b>					
18.200	Mediaeval Literature: Chaucer, Chaucer's Contemporaries with an Early English option.	18.100 or 18.102 and 18.101 or 18.103	18.202, 18.203		Candidates may take single papers in English II only with the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates taking more than three papers in English II (i.e. including 18.204 or a second paper out of the pair 18.200/18.201) may take the additional paper or papers either concurrently or in a later year. By permission of the Head of Department any prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in special cases.
18.201	English Language	As for 18.200	18.202, 18.203		
18.202	The Age of Pope and Johnson	As for 18.200	18.203 and either 18.200 or 18.201		
18.203	The Age of Wordsworth	As for 18.200	18.202 and either 18.200 or 18.201		
18.204	Shakespeare: Tragedies	As for 18.200	18.202, 18.203 and either 18.200 or 18.201		
<b>English III</b>					
*18.300	The English Language from Chaucer's day to the Present	Three papers from English II, with corequisites	One paper from 18.310-18.313, and one from 18.320-18.325		Candidates taking more than three papers in English III may take the extra papers without corequisites. Candidates may take single papers in English III with the approval of the Head of Department. Any one paper from English III not previously taken may be taken for MA with the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates taking three Stage III papers in another subject may take up to three papers in English III as approved by the Head of Department. By permission of the Head of Department any prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in special cases.
18.301	Old English Literature	As for 18.300	As for 18.300		
18.302	Middle English Literature	As for 18.300 but including 18.200	As for 18.300		
*18.303	The Linguistic Analysis of Literature	As for 18.300, but including 18.201	As for 18.300	83.305	
†18.304	Phonology and New Zealand Speech	As for 18.300	As for 18.300	83.307	
18.310	Shakespeare: Late plays with some study of the text	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.320-18.325		
18.311	Poetry and Prose 1540-1600	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.312	Poetry and Prose 1600-1660	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		



	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
18.313	Drama 1550-1650	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.320	Victorian Literature	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.310-18.313		
18.321	Literature of the 20th Century: Novels 1900-1945	As for 18.300	As for 18.320	18.325	
18.322	The Eighteenth Century Novel	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		
18.323	American Literature: Poetry	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		
18.324	Special Topic: Major Romantic writers	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		
18.325	Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels 1945-1975	As for 18.300	As for 18.320	18.321	

## FRENCH

## French I

## Language papers

34.100	Language Acquisition		One of **34.101, **34.107, **34.103 or **34.109	34.102 or 34.106 in the same or a subsequent year;	The marks for 34.100 bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for the corequisite paper. By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisite requirements may be waived, in particular so that a candidate may (a) present 34.100 alone (b) present 34.102 instead of 34.100 as corequisite to a text paper.
34.102	Language comprehension for Arts students				
34.106	Language comprehension in specific areas (Science Sociology)				
Text papers					
34.101	20th century literary texts		**34.100		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
34.107	A literary theme		**34.100		
34.103	20th century texts		**34.100		
34.109	Contemporary French Civilisation		**34.100		
French II					
34.200	Language Acquisition	34.100	**Two French II papers other than 34.280		The marks for 34.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each corequisite paper. By special permission of the Head of Department (i) the corequisites may be waived so that a candidate may present separately one or two French II papers; and (ii) the prerequisites may be waived in exceptional circumstances.
34.203	19th century literary texts	34.100 and one of its corequisites	**34.200 and one French II paper other than 34.280		
34.204	19th century language	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		
34.201	19th and/or 20th century literary texts	As for 34.203	As for 34.203		
34.202	19th and/or 20th century literary texts	As for 34.203	As for 34.203		
34.205	Mediaeval texts	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		
*34.210	Translation of written texts	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		Enrolment only by permission of Head of Department.
*34.214	Language studies for teachers	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		
*34.280	Literature in translation	At least one literature paper in English or in a foreign language			

<i>Title of paper</i>		<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>French III</b>					
34.300	Language Acquisition	34.200	Two other **French III papers		<p>The marks for 34.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each corequisite paper.</p> <p>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite and corequisite requirements may be waived, in particular so that a candidate may present 34.300 or any other French III paper or papers, if he has passed in 34.200 or, in exceptional circumstances 34.100 or 34.102.</p>
34.310	17th and 18th century texts	34.200 and two other French II papers	34.300 and one other French III paper.		
34.302	17th and 18th century texts	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.304	17th century language	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
*34.305	18th century language	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
*34.311	18th and 19th century texts	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.306	Old French language and literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.308	A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
*34.312	A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.309	A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.307	A literary topic	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		

## GEOGRAPHY

### Geography I

- 20.101 Introductory Physical Geography.
- 20.102 Introductory Human Geography.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
Geography II					
20.201	Physical Geography	20.101 and 20.102.			With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in <i>one</i> Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.
20.202	Human Geography	As for 20.201.			
20.203	Remote Sensing Techniques	As for 20.201		20.307.	
20.204	Statistical Techniques in Geography.	As for 20.201.			
20.205	Man's Role in the Environment	As for 20.201		20.302	
Geography III					
20.301	Geography of New Zealand	20.204 (or either 26.180 or 26.181) and any two of the following papers: 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205 and 20.240.			With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in <i>one</i> or <i>two</i> Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.
20.303	Geomorphology	As for 20.301			
20.304	Biogeography and Climatology	As for 20.301			
20.305	Social Geography	As for 20.301			
20.306	Location and Regionalisation of Economic Activities	As for 20.301			
20.307	Remote Sensing Techniques	As for 20.301		20.203	
20.308	Statistical Techniques in Geography	20.201, 20.202 and 20.203		20.204	
20.310	Area Study	As for 20.301			For 1978 only

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
20.311	Historical-Cultural Geography	As for 20.301			
*20.312	Special Topic	As for 20.301			
20.313	Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography	As for 20.301			
20.320	Resources and environmental management	As for 20.301			
<b>GERMAN</b>					
German I					
22.100	Language Acquisition		**22.101		} By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived
22.101	Literature and Texts		**22.100		
22.102	German Civilisation				
German II					
22.200	Language Acquisition	22.100, 22.101	**22.201, 22.202		} By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
22.201	Literature and Language from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century	As for 22.200	**22.200, 22.202		
22.202	20th Century Literature	As for 22.200	**22.200, 22.201		
German III					
22.300	Language Acquisition	22.200, 22.201, 22.202	**22.301, 22.302		} By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may take one MA paper
22.301	Middle High German Language and Literature, the Marchen	As for 22.300	**22.300, 22.302		
22.302	Selected Drama, 19th and 20th Century Narrative Prose	As for 22.300	**22.300, 22.301		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
22.401	As for German MA and Honours	As for 22.300	22.300, 22.301 22.302		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may take one MA paper
22.406	As for German MA and Honours	As for 22.300	As for 22.401		
22.410	As for German MA and Honours	As for 22.300	As for 22.401		
	A special topic approved by the Head of Department	As for 22.300	As for 22.401		

## GREEK

## Greek I

- 10.100 Grammar and  
Prose Reading
- 10.101 Composition and  
Verse Reading

10.100

Note: If 10.100 and 10.101 are taken concurrently, they are linked corequisites. 10.101 may not be taken without prior or concurrent enrolment in 10.100.

## Greek II

- 10.200 Prescribed Books
- 10.201 Greek Literature
- 10.202 Greek History
- Unprepared Translation,  
Grammatical and Syntactical  
Analysis or Composition

10.100, 10.101

\*\*10.201, 10.202

\*\*10.200, 10.202

\*\*10.200, 10.201

The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for students with sufficient previous knowledge and corequisites in special cases.

## Greek III

- 10.300 Prescribed Books
- 10.301 Greek Literature
- 10.302 Greek Language
- Greek History or Philosophy
- Unprepared Translation  
and Composition

10.200, 10.201, 10.202

\*\*10.301, 10.302

\*\*10.300, 10.302

\*\*10.300, 10.301

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
10.303	Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition	10.300, 10.301, 10.302			
*10.304	Greek Poetry	As for 10.300	10.300, 10.301, 10.302		
10.305	Literary Topic	As for 10.300	As for 10.304		} Permission of Head of Department required. Not all papers will be available every year.
10.306	Greek History	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	10.307	
10.307	Greek Philosophy	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	10.306	
10.308	Greek Language	As for 10.300	As for 10.304		
10.309	Greece and Persia	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	12.202	

## HEBREW

### Hebrew I

- 23.100 Classical Hebrew — Language
- 23.101 Classical Hebrew — Texts
- \*23.102 Modern Hebrew

\*\*23.101

\*\*23.100

### \*Hebrew II

- \*23.200 Classical Hebrew — Language 23.100, 23.101
- \*23.201 Classical Hebrew — Texts 23.100, 23.101
- \*23.202 Modern Hebrew — Language and Texts 23.100, 23.101
- \*23.203 Classical Hebrew — Further Texts 23.100, 23.101

\*\*23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203

\*\*23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203

\*\*23.200, 23.201

\*\*23.200, 23.201

## Title of paper

## Prerequisites

## Corequisites

## Restrictions

## Qualifications

**HISTORY****History I**

- 24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war.
- 24.101 The Russian Revolution
- 24.102 Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism
- 24.103 Fascism in the inter-war years
- \*24.104 The Development of Modern Cities
- 24.105 The U.S.A. since 1890
- †24.106 Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department.
- 24.120 Race Relations in New Zealand
- 24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics

No candidate may attempt 24.120, 24.121 if he has passed History of New Zealand under the regulations in force in 1970.

**History II**

- 24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 300-800
- 24.201 Medieval England Edward the Martyr to Edward I

Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History or two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103

As for 24.200

In relation to all Stage II prerequisites, a candidate with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from the second prerequisite paper.



	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
24.210	The Growth of the Western European State in the 16th century.	As for 24.200 but excluding 12.100, 12.102, 12.103			
24.211	The Growth of the Western European State in the 17th century.	As for 24.210			The Head of Department may exempt a candidate from both prerequisite papers if he has a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects.
24.212	The French Enlightenment	As for 24.210			
24.213	Society and Revolution in France 1750-1800	As for 24.210			
24.230	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific.	As for 24.210			Papers 24.210 and 24.211 are not corequisite but candidates are advised that it is useful to take them in the same year.
24.232	Colonial Society and the American Revolution	As for 24.210			
24.233	A paper on Australian history	As for 24.210			
†24.234	Special Topic	As for 24.210			
†24.235	Special Topic	As for 24.210			
<b>History III</b>					
24.300	Byzantines, Arabs and Franks 610-843.	Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History.	Students who have passed 24.202, Byzantium and the Arabs, in 1974 or 1975, may not take 24.300.		An approved Ancient History paper may be substituted with the permission of the Head of Department.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
24.301	The Mexican Revolution				Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their choice.
24.302	The Reign of Henry VIII				
24.303	The History of the Family in France and England.				
24.304	The Habsburg Empire 1867-1918.				
*24.306	From Vienna to Frankfurt: European International Relations 1815-1871.				
24.307	The Origins of the First World War.				
24.309	British Labour History 1850-1918.				
24.310	The American Civil War and Reconstruction.				
24.311	USA Foreign Policy 1890-1965.				
24.312	Sino-Japanese relations since the Meiji restoration.				
24.314	Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th Century.				
24.315	Pacific History: Culture contact to about 1900.				
24.316 (24.410)	Philosophy of History.				
				Stage III students may not enrol for 24.316 without the permission of the Head of Department.	
24.319	Special Topic				
†24.320	Special Topic:				

## INDONESIAN

## Indonesian I

- 80.100 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian
- 80.101 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar
- †80.102 Indonesian grammar and translation at sight from Indonesian non-literary prose.

\*\*80.101

80.102 may not be taken in the same or any subsequent year.

\*\*80.100

## Indonesian II

- 80.200 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian
- 80.201 Translation of and comments on prescribed Indonesian novels, short stories and essays, together with questions on the development of Indonesian prose-writing.
- 80.202 Translation of and comments on selected Indonesian poems together with questions on the development of Indonesian poetry

80.100, 80.101

\*\*80.201, 80.202

80.100, 80.101

\*\*80.200, 80.202

80.100, 80.101

\*\*80.200, 80.201

## Indonesian III

- 80.300 Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian

80.200, 80.201,  
80.202

\*\* (a) 80.301 and 80.302 or  
(b) 80.301 and 80.303 or (c)  
80.301 and 80.304

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
80.301	Translation of and comments on prescribed Classical Malay Prose and Poetry texts, some in Jawi script, and questions on the history of Classical Malay Literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	** (a) 80.300 and 80.302 or (b) 80.300 and 80.303 or (c) 80.300 and 80.304		
80.302	Translation of and comments on the prose of a particular Indonesian author	80.200, 80.201 80.202	**80.300 and 80.301		
†80.303	Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit Literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.300 and 80.301		
80.304	Translation of and comments on the poetry of a particular Indonesian poet	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.300 and 80.301		

## ITALIAN

### Italian I

*35.102	Italian Language and Society 1	**35.103	35.106 35.107	In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites
*35.103	Italian Language and Society 2	**35.102	35.106 35.107	
*35.104	Italian Language in Opera and Song			

Except by special permission of Head of Department, 35.104, shall not be taught unless there is a minimum of 6 candidates.

35.105 20th Century  
Literature & Film

35.106 Italian Language  
Acquisition and  
Introduction to  
Italian Culture 1

35.107 Italian Language  
Acquisition and  
Introduction to  
Italian Culture 2

\*\*35.107

35.102  
35.103

\*\*35.106

35.102  
35.103

Candidates for 35.105 must either have good prior knowledge of Italian language or take 35.102 and 35.103 or 35.106 and 35.107 in the same year.

## Italian II

35.200 Language Acquisition

35.100, 35.101 or  
35.102, 35.103 or  
35.106, 35.107

\*\*One or two from  
35.202 — 35.230.

\*35.202 14th century Literature  
Texts: Dante

Two Italian I papers  
with an approved  
Stage I literature paper  
from either Italian or  
another language.

35.200

\*35.203 14th Century Literary  
Texts: Boccaccio and  
Petrarca

as for 35.202

35.200

In special cases the Head of  
Department may waive the  
corequisites and prerequi-  
sites.

These papers are normally  
available in odd years, 1979  
etc.

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
35.204 A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature Culture	as for 35.202	35.200		These papers are normally available in even years, 1978, 1980, etc.
35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture	as for 35.202	35.200		
*35.211 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1	as for 35.202	35.200		
35.212 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2	as for 35.202	35.200		
35.230 A Special Topic in Italian Literature	as for 35.202	35.200		
Italian III				
35.300 Language Acquisition	35.200	**One or two from 35.301 — 35.330	No paper may be taken at Stage III whose content corresponds to that of a paper already passed at Stage II.	In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites and pre-requisites.
*35.302 14th Century Literary Texts: Dante	35.200	35.300		
				This paper is normally available in odd years, 1979, 1981 etc.

*Title of paper*

*Prerequisites*

*Corequisites*

*Restrictions*

*Qualifications*

*35.303	14th Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca	35.200	35.300		This paper is normally available in even years, 1978 etc.
35.305	A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture	35.200	35.300		
35.310	Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture	35.200	35.300	}	These papers are normally available in even years, 1978, etc.
*35.311	A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature I	35.200	35.300		
35.312	A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature II	35.200	35.300		
35.321	A Special Topic in Italian Language	35.200	35.300		
35.330	A Special Topic in Italian Literature	35.200	35.300		

## JAPANESE

### Japanese I

81.100	Translation at sight from and into Japanese	**81.101
81.101	Introduction to the Japanese Language	**81.100
81.102	Japanese Literature in Translation.	**81.100

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
<b>Japanese II</b>				
81.200 Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.201, 81.202		
81.201 Intermediate Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.200, 81.202		
81.202 Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.200, 81.201		
<b>Japanese III</b>				
81.300 Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.301 and 81.302 or 81.303		
81.301 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300, 81.302		
81.302 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300, 81.301		
81.303 Modern Japanese	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300, 81.301		
<b>LATIN</b>				
<b>Latin I</b>				
09.100 Prescribed Books		**09.101		
09.101 Translation and Language		**09.100		
09.102 Elementary Latin				

Subject to the consent of the Head of Department, students may enrol for either 09.102 or 09.100 and 09.101 or 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202. The Head of Department may waive corequisites in special cases. Students who have passed 09.102 may enrol for 09.100 without 09.101, but may not advance to Stage II without 09.101.



## Latin II

09.200	Prescribed books	09.100, 09.101	**09.201, 09.202
09.201	Latin Literature	09.100, 09.101,	**09.200, 09.202
09.202	Roman History, Unprepared Translation, Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition.	09.100, 09.101	**09.200 09.201

For direct entry see Latin I above. The Head of Department may waive corequisites in special cases.

## Latin III

09.300	Prescribed books, Latin Literature	09.200, 09.201, 09.202	**09.301, 09.302
09.301	Latin Language, Roman History		**09.300, 09.302
09.302	Unprepared Translation and Composition		**09.300, 09.301
09.303	Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition	09.300, 09.301, 09.302	
09.304	Latin Poetry	As for 09.300	**09.300, 09.301, 09.302
09.305	Literary Topic	As for 09.300	As for 09.304
09.306	Latin Language	As for 09.300	As for 09.304
09.307	Roman History	As for 09.300	As for 09.304
09.308	Pax Romana	As for 09.300	As for 09.304

Permission of Head of Department required. Not all papers will be available every year.

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
<b>LINGUISTICS</b>					
<b>Linguistics I</b>					
83.102	Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics			83.100, 83.101	
83.103	Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics		83.100, or 83.102 or permission of Head of Department	83.200	
<b>Linguistics II</b>					
*83.202	Sociolinguistics	any one of 83.100, 83.101 03.100, 03.102		03.317	
83.203	Advanced Phonology	83.100			
83.204	Advanced Grammatical Analysis	83.100, 83.101			
<b>Linguistics III</b>					
†83.300	Recent Trends in Grammar	Permission of Head of Department			
83.301	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department			
83.302	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department			
83.303	Languages of Polynesia	04.102 or permission of Head of Department		04.305	
†83.304	The History of Linguistics	83.200, 83.203, 83.204			
*83.305	Linguistic Analysis of Literature	Enrolment by permission of Head of Department		18.303	

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
83.306	Philosophy of Language	Enrolment by permission of Head of Department		29.202	
83.307	Phonology and New Zealand Speech	83.100 and permission of Head of Department		18.304	

## MAORI STUDIES

### Maori Studies I

04.100	Introduction to the Structure of Maori Language			03.102	
04.101	Introduction to Maori Society				
04.104	Introduction to Spoken and Written Maori				Students who have passed U.E. Maori and native speakers of Maori may not take this paper which is intended for students with little or no prior knowledge of Maori language.

### Maori Studies II

04.202	Traditional Maori Society	One of 03.102, 04.101, 04.100, 04.102, 04.103, 24.120			
--------	---------------------------	---	--	--	--

Available to a candidate who has not passed any of the prerequisites provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.102/04.101 as a corequisite.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
04.203	The Coming of the Maori	04.101 or any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 12.100, 24.120		03.208	
04.204	Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts	04.100 and 04.103, or permission of Head of Department.		Not available to those who have passed 04.102 in a previous year.	
04.205	Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills	04.100 and 04.104, or permission of Head of Department.		Not available to those who have passed 04.103 in a previous year.	
	Maori Studies III				
04.302	Topics in Contemporary Maori Society	04.101 or 03.102	04.202 or 03.200 or 03.202	03.306	By special permission of Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.
†04.303	Special Topic in Maori Studies	04.200 or 04.201			
04.304	Maori Poetry and Song	04.102, 04.103	04.200		Enrolment by permission of Head of Department.
04.305	Languages of Polynesia	04.102 or permission of Head of Department		83.303	
04.306	Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts.	04.204 and 04.205, or permission of Head of Department.		Not available to those who have passed 04.200 in a previous year.	
04.307	Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills.	04.204 and 04.205, or permission of Head of Department.			

## MATHEMATICS

### Pure Mathematics

A detailed schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the Schedule to the BSc Regulations

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the schedule:

Six credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to One Stage I paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in Mathematics (BA)

## MUSIC

### Music I

28.101	Aural Perception	As prescribed under Reg 1 (a)	At least one other Music I paper	A candidate planning to enrol in any Stage II papers is reminded that he must have passed papers 28.101, 28.102 and 28.103.
28.102	Materials of Music	BMus Regulations	28.101	
28.103	History of Musical Style			
28.109	Style analysis		28.103	

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>	
<b>Music II</b>						
28.201	Aural perception	28.101, 28.102 28.103	At least one other Music II paper		A candidate planning to enrol in any Stage III papers is reminded that he must have passed 28.201 and 28.202 or 28.209.	
28.202	Traditional Harmony	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201			
	History of Musical Style					
*28.203	—The Middle ages**	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		A candidate planning to enrol for MA in Music is reminded that in addition to 28.201 and 28.202 or 28.209, one of 28.203-208 is prerequisite. By special permission of Head of Department pre- requisites may be waived.	
28.204	— The Renaissance††					
*28.205	— the Baroque Era**					
28.206	— The Classical Era††	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201			
*28.207	— The Romantic Era**					
28.208	— The Twentieth Century††					
28.209	Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque, and Classical	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201			
28.214	Ethnomusicology	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201	03.209		
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201, 28.113			

<i>Title of paper</i>		<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.217	Music Education	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.218	Conducting	28.101, 28.102 28.103	28.201		
28.219	Piano Repertoire		28.201		
28.221	Technique and Repertoire		28.201		
28.110	Composition	*	28.201		
28.111	Modal Polyphony	B pass in			
28.112	Keyboard harmony and Score-Playing	28.101, 28.102 *			
*28.113	Acoustics **	28.103			
		*For additional pre- requisites see under entry standards for BMus			
<b>Music III</b>					
28.301	Aural Perception	28.201 and 28.202 or 28.209	At least one other Music III paper		A candidate planning to enrol for MA in Music is reminded that passes in 28.301, and one of 28.302, 28.309, 28.211 are prerequi- sites.
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.201; 28.202	28.301		

\*\*Taught in odd-numbered years

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.303	History of Church Music	As for 28.301	28.301		By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
28.304	History and Theories of Music Criticism	As for 28.301	28.301		
28.305	Special Topic 1978 Slavonic Music and Music of Eastern Europe	<i>Either 43.100 or 43.101 or 43.112 or 43.113 Or 28.301 taken as a corequisite</i>	<i>Either 28.301 Or 43.100 and 43.101 or 43.112 or 43.113 taken as a prerequisite</i>		
28.309	Analysis — Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries	As for 28.301	28.301		
28.314	Ethnomusicology	28.214 and as for 28.301	28.301	03.318	
*28.316	Studies in Contemporary Music** Music	As for 28.301	28.301		
28.318	Conducting	28.218 and as for 28.301	28.301		
28.210	Composition	28.110	} 28.301 28.301 28.301		
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	B pass in 28.201			
28.212	Keyboard harmony and Score-Playing	28.112 and 28.202			
		or 28.209			
28.215	Orchestration		28.301		

†† Taught in even-numbered years

## PHILOSOPHY

### Philosophy I

- 29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge



29.101 Introduction to Logic

29.102 Ethics

29.103 Social Philosophy

Students planning to enrol in any Stage II papers are reminded that they must have passed two Stage I papers.

## Philosophy II

29.200 Philosophy of Mind

Any two of 29.100 to 29.103

29.201 Logic II

29.101 and one of 29.100 29.102, 29.103

29.202 Philosophy of Language

As for 29.200

29.101

83.306

29.203 Philosophy of Science

As for 29.200

29.101

29.204 Greek Philosophy

As for 29.200

29.205 Political Philosophy

As for 29.200

29.206 History of Scientific Ideas

As for 29.200

29.207 Philosophy of Religion

As for 29.200

29.208 History of Philosophy (Empiricism)

As for 29.200

29.209 History of Philosophy (Rationalism)

As for 29.200

29.210 Special Topic

As for 29.200

29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology

As for 29.200

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or corequisites may be waived.

*Title of paper**Prerequisites**Corequisites**Restrictions**Qualifications*

## Philosophy III

29.300	Theory of Knowledge	One of 29.200, 29.202, 29.203, 29.204, 29.208, 29.209; one of 29.200-29.211
29.301	Metaphysics	29.101; one of 29.200, 29.202, 29.203, 29.204, 29.208, 29.209; one of 29.200-29.211
29.302	History of Philosophy (Ancient and Mediaeval)	29.204; any one of 29.200-29.211
29.303	History of Philosophy (Modern)	29.208; any one of 29.200-29.211
29.304	Ethics	As for 29.300
29.305	Logic III	29.201; any one of 29.200-29.211
29.306	Contemporary Analytic Philosophy	29.101; any two of 29.200-29.211
29.307	Special Topic (Existentialism and Phenomenology)	29.211, any one of 29.200-29.210

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.

## POLITICAL STUDIES

## Political Studies I

30.100	A study of the Political Structure of Great States: U.S.A.
--------	--

30.101

In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, a corequisite may be waived.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
30.101	A study of the Political Structure of Great States: U.S.S.R.		30.100		In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites, and corequisites may be waived.
Political Studies II					
30.200	Major Figures in Political Thought	2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.103, 30.104.	One other paper from 30.200-30.208.		
30.201	British Politics and Society	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.202	New Zealand Parties, Elections and Political Behaviour.	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.203	New Zealand Government and Policy-making	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
†30.204	A Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.208	A topic in European Politics: The Politics of Small States Scandinavia	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
Political Studies III					In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites.
30.301	US Foreign Relations	Two papers from 30.200 to 30.208			
30.302	Political Development in Africa	As for 30.301			
30.303	Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies	As for 30.301			

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
30.304	Political Learning and Political Behaviour	As for 30.301			In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites.
30.305	Studies in contemporary Political Ideas	As for 30.301			
*30.306	Political Parties in Western Democracies	As for 30.301			
30.307	The Politics of Integration EEC and COMECON	As for 30.301			
*30.308	A Topic in the Foreign Relations of an Asian Nation: Japanese Foreign Policy since 1945	As for 30.301			

## PSYCHOLOGY

### Psychology I

32.108 Introduction to General Psychology

See Note

32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

See Note

**Note:** Any student who has been credited with 32.100, 32.101, 32.102, 32.103, 32.104, 32.105 or both 33.106 and 107 is not eligible to enrol in papers 32.108 and 109. Any student who has been credited with 33.106 only is not eligible to enrol in 32.109. Any student who has been credited with 33.107 only, may enrol for either 32.108 or 32.109 but not both.

A candidate who has been credited with courses in Psychology for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding papers in Psychology for BA. Any such papers shall be treated as transferred papers as provided in Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

## Psychology II

32.206 Theory & Method:  
Learning & Motivation32.100 and 32.101 or  
32.102 and 32.103 or  
33.106 and 33.107 or  
32.108 and 32.10932.207 Sensory Processes:  
Physiological Psychology

As for 32.206

Students who  
have passed  
both 32/33.202  
and 32/33.205  
prior to 1977  
may not enrol  
in 32.207.By special permission of  
H.O.D. prerequisites may  
be waived.32.208 Developmental Psychology:  
Interpersonal Behaviour

As for 32.206

## Psychology III

32.301 Psychology of Individual  
DifferencesThree of 32.201  
to 32.205; or 32.206  
and 32.207 and 32.208

32.302 Psychological Theory

As for 32.301

32.303 Cognitive Processes

As for 32.301

32.304 The Theory and Systems of  
Personality

As for 32.301

32.305 Physiological Psychology

As for 32.301

32.306 The Design of Psychological  
Experiments

As for 32.301

32.307 The Psychological Analysis of  
Vision and Hearing

As for 32.301

By special permission of  
HOD prerequisites may be  
waived.

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
32.308 Special Topic	As for 32.301	Four of 32.301 to 32.311	Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department.	By special permission of HOD prerequisites may be waived.
32.309 Learning	As for 32.301			
32.310 Comparative Psychology	As for 32.301		32.203	
32.311 Social Behaviour	As for 32.301		32.204	

## RUSSIAN

### Russian I

43.100 Russian Language Acquisition I		**43.101	43.111 may not be taken in the same year.	By special permission of the H.O.D. the corequisites may be waived.
43.101 Russian Language Acquisition 2		**43.111	43.100 may not be taken in the same year	
*43.111 Serbo-Croatian Language Acquisition				
43.112 Russian Civilisation				
43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature				

## Russian II

43.210	Language Acquisition: Russian	43.100 43.101	**43.211 **43.212
43.211	(i) Introduction to Modern Russian and (ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century	43.100 43.101	**43.210 **43.212
43.212	The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century	43.100 43.101	**43.210 **43.211

By special permission of  
the H.O.D. the pre and co-  
requisites may be waived.

## Russian III

43.310	Language Acquisition: Russian	43.210 43.211 43.212	two from **43.311 to **43.313
43.311	Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics	43.210 43.211 43.212	**43.310 and either 43.312 or 43.313
43.312	Nineteenth Century Russian Literature: Pushkin, Dostoevskii, L. Tolstoi	43.210 43.211 43.212	**43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.313
*43.313	Introduction to Russian Literature of the Soviet Period	43.210 43.211 43.212	**43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.312

By special permission of  
the H.O.D. the pre and co-  
requisites may be waived.

*Title of paper**Prerequisites**Corequisites**Restrictions**Qualifications***SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES****Scandinavian Studies I**

46.100 Translation at sight from and into Swedish, oral use of Swedish

\*\*46.101

46.101 Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation. Selected works of Scandinavian literature, an outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature

\*\*46.100

By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived

**Scandinavian Studies II**

46.200 Language Acquisition

46.100, 46.101

\*\*46.201, 46.202

46.201 The development of the Scandinavian languages, 20th century Swedish literature

46.100, 46.101

\*\*46.200, 46.202

46.202 Scandinavian drama

46.100, 46.101

\*\*46.200, 46.201

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived

**Scandinavian Studies III**

46.300 Language Acquisition

46.200, 46.201,  
46.202

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites may be waived.

**SOCIOLOGY****Sociology I**

82.100 An Introduction to Sociology

82.101

82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand

82.100



	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>Sociology II</b>					
82.200	Sociological Theory	82.100, 82.101	82.201		
82.201	Sociological Methods	82.100, 82.101	82.200		
82.202	A Topic in Comparative Sociology	82.100, 82.101			
82.203	Sociology of a Selected Region	82.100, 82.101			
82.204	Contemporary Social Problems	82.100, 82.101			
82.205	Social Stratification	82.100, 82.101			
<b>Sociology III</b>					
82.300	Industrial Sociology	82.200, 82.201			
82.301	A Topic in Political Sociology	82.200, 82.201			
†82.302	A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization	82.200, 82.201			
†82.303	A Topic in the Sociology of Religion	82.200, 82.201			
82.304	A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations	82.200, 82.201			
†82.305	Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand	82.200, 82.201 82.205			
†82.306	Community Studies	82.200, 82.201			
†82.307	Social Change and Modernization	82.200, 82.201			
82.308	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
82.309	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			
†82.310	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			
82.311	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201			
<b>SPANISH</b>					
Spanish I					
45.100	Language Acquisition		**45.101	No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102	The marks for 45.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for paper 45.101  By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present 45.100 without 45.101 or, in exceptional circumstances, 45.101 without 45.100, or 45.101 with 45.102
45.101	20th Century Literary Texts		**45.100		
45.102	Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English				
Spanish II					
45.200	Language Acquisition	45.100	**Two other Spanish II papers		The marks for 45.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers
45.201	Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts	45.100, 45.101	**45.200 and one other Spanish II paper		

*Title of paper**Prerequisites**Corequisites**Restrictions**Qualifications*

*45.202	19th and 20th Century Literary Texts	45.100, 45.101	As for 45.201	By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present one or more papers at Stage II level provided that he has passed in either 45.100 or 45.101 or in 45.101 with 45.102 or, in exceptional circumstances in 45.102 only
*45.203	Literary Analysis with Prescribed Texts	45.100, 45.101	As for 45.201	
45.204	Twentieth Century Latin American Texts.		As for 45.201	
Spanish III				
45.300	Language Acquisition	45.200	Two from **45.301-45.305	The marks for 45.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers
45.301	Medieval Literary Texts	45.200 and two other Spanish II papers	**45.300 and one from **45.302-305	
45.302	Golden Age Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301, 45.303-45.305	By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present: (a) 45.300 only provided that he has passed in 45.200
*45.303	19th Century Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.302, 45.304-45.305	
*45.304	20th Century Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.303 and 45.305	(b) one or more papers other than 45.300, provided that he has passed in either 45.200, 45.100 or in 45.101 with 45.102
45.305	20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.304	

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
----------------	---------------	--------------	--------------	----------------

### Group B

#### Subject

Accounting	}	<p>Paper or papers at Stage I as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.            Management Studies papers 72.200, 72.203, 72.305 as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.            Six credits in each subject at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage I paper in that subject (BA).            Four credits in each subject at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in that subject (BA).            Four credits in each subject at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in that subject (BA).</p>		
Management Studies				
Applied Mathematics				
Botany				
Computer Studies				
Chemistry				
Environmental Studies				
Geology				
Physics				
Zoology				

\* Starred papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

\*\* Linked corequisite papers must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS MA

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, except as provided in Regulation 2 below, and

(b) (i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as listed in the Schedule to these regulations and have obtained a grade higher than an average of C in the Stage III papers in the subject he proposes to attempt for MA;

(ii) provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept an average grade of less than C+ or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit.

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having completed at least twenty papers, including 12 papers at advanced level, for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, provided that

(a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;

(b) he has obtained grades averaging B — or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;

(c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1(b) above, or is exempted from them;

(d) the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree are not in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree nor prerequisite to it;

(e) he enrolls for these two papers in the first year of his course for this Degree;

(f) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Arts course, his Masters course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

3. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations and in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. The Senate may require a candidate not devoting his full time to University work to take a prescribed course of studies for two years before taking the examination for any papers.

4. A candidate presenting subject 18, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 20 Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

5. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule provided that the Head of Department may require a student who fails to achieve a sufficient level in his paper or papers to substitute a further paper or papers for a thesis, dissertation or research essay where these are prescribed.

6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper or (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree; or (iv) two Masters' papers or one Master's and one Stage III paper in subjects that both differ from the one in which he is taking this Degree, if in each case such a paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

7. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

8. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of Department.

### Theses

9. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the

literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of that problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Subclause (f) of this Regulation, the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) A candidate shall present his thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis, dissertation, or research essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

### **Honours**

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of Subclause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree:

provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate. For the purpose of this Subclause, the academic year is deemed to begin on 1 March.

11. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

12. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations or to the Schedule below.

### **Schedule**

#### **(1) Ancient History**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject of Ancient History including three Stage III papers OR six papers in Ancient History if a student has passed three Stage III papers in Latin or Greek.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a special subject which counts as two papers and an essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 12.400, 12.402 to 12.412; the special subject shall be selected from 12.500 to 12.503.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present three or four papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any) and the special subject and an essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) in the year next following.

#### **(2) Anthropology**

**Prerequisites:** (i) Either eight papers in Anthropology and Maori Studies, or Anthropology and Linguistics, including three Stage III papers in Anthropology;

(ii) or with the special permission of Senate, three papers in Maori Studies III and five papers in Anthropology.

*Requirements:* Seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 03.400 to 03.415, 03.300 to 03.328, 83.300 to 83.307, 04.302 to 04.307 with no more than three papers from the following group of papers: 03.300 to 03.328, 83.300 to 83.307, 04.302 to 04.307.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, and except with the special permission of the Senate, (i) a candidate who is a full-time student shall present four papers in the first year and, if taking seven papers, present the remaining papers in the following year,

(i) a candidate shall present four papers in the first year and if taking seven papers, present the remaining papers in the following year.

(ii) a candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year, or in special circumstances, two papers in the first year; and if taking seven papers, shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

### (3) Art History

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject of Art History including three Stage III papers plus a pass in Stage I of Greek, Latin or a modern European language other than English.

*Requirements:* Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from either papers 19.400 to 19.405; or three of papers 19.400 to 19.405 and one paper from options prescribed for Art History III; or two of papers 19.400 to 19.405 and two papers from options prescribed for Art History III; provided that no paper that has been credited to the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree, and that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree.

### (4) Chinese

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject of Chinese including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Six papers and a dissertation (48.604) which counts as one paper. Papers 48.400 and 48.401 and four others selected from 48.402 to 48.416. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 48.400, and 48.401, and the two papers and dissertation in the year next following. The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with the permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

### (5) Economics

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject of Economics including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.412. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

### (6) Education

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject of Education including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* (i) Seven papers

OR (ii) Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper

OR (iii) Five papers as required as prerequisites for the Diploma in Educational Psychology (Reg. 1(6) and a dissertation which counts as two papers

OR (iv) Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 14.400 to 14.414. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate taking seven papers may with the consent of the Head of Department present four or five papers in the first year and complete the requirements in the year next following;

OR (v) Four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars counting as three papers.

A candidate taking this course shall take four papers in the first year of enrolment, these four to include 14.405, 14.410 and two optional but relevant papers which must be approved by the Head of Department. Over the next one to two years he must prepare a folio of case work and attend a seminar course in guidance and counselling. At the end of this first year no more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities will be permitted to proceed to the second year. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

### (7) English

*Prerequisites:* (i) Two approved Stage I papers in a language other than English (normally, a European language or two approved language papers from Maori Studies) and  
(ii) Eight papers in English including three papers at Stage III with corequisites and,  
(iii) Either three further papers at Stage III which may be in English or in other subjects approved individually;  
Or two further approved papers at Stage III in any subject or subjects if a student has taken four papers in English II

*Note:* Papers automatically approved for this purpose include papers at Stage III in allied subjects such as, languages other than English, History, Philosophy, Art History, Music. Other papers and combinations of papers are approved individually.

*Requirements:* Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis (18.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a dissertation (18.604) which counts as one paper. A research essay (18.603) may be substituted for the dissertation.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 candidates presenting

(a) Seven papers or

(b) Six papers and a research essay or dissertation shall present all papers or all papers and the research essay or dissertation in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining three papers or two papers and research essay or dissertation in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year. The papers shall be selected from 18.400 to 18.407, 18.409, 18.411, 18.412, 18.414 to 18.422, 18.424 to 18.428, and from (but shall include not more than one of) the Stage III English papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### (8) French

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject French not including 34.280 but including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (34.601) which counts as three papers. Paper 34.400 and either six or three papers selected from 34.401 to 34.423. Paper 34.421 may only be taken with the permission of the Head of Department.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 34.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

### (9) Geography

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Geography including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Four papers and a thesis (20.601) which counts as three papers. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate must enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following. In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may defer the year of presentation and/or the date of submission. Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.441.

### (10) German

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject German including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Seven papers; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, five papers and a thesis (22.601) which shall count as two papers. Paper 22.400 and six papers selected from 22.401 to 22.417.



Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers, or the thesis and one paper, in the year next following.

### (11) Greek

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Greek including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Six papers.

Paper 10.400 and 10.401 and four papers selected from 10.402 to 10.408.

### (12) History

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subjects History or Asian History or both including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Five papers and a research essay (24.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (24.601) which shall count as two papers.

The papers shall be selected from 24.400 to 24.417.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall present four papers in the first year, and the remaining paper and research essay in the year next following or, in special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, shall present five papers and the research essay in the same year, or three papers in the first year and the remaining two papers and research essay in the year next following. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

### (13) Indonesian

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Indonesian including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Six papers and a dissertation (80.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and three papers selected from 80.403 to 80.409.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

### (14) Italian

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Italian including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (35.601) which counts as three papers.

Paper 35.400 and either six or three papers selected from 35.401 to 35.420.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 35.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, the thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

### (15) Japanese

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Japanese including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Six papers and a dissertation (81.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 81.400, 81.401 and four papers selected from 81.402 to 81.407.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 81.400, 81.401 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

### (16) Languages and Literature

*Prerequisites:* For the specific prerequisites for the individual courses a candidate is referred to the individual subjects making up a combined Languages and Literature course.

*Requirements:* Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii); three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen to be approved by the Head of the Department concerned.

#### (i) English

Two papers selected from 18.400 to 18.403 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.404 to 18.407, 18.409, 18.411, 18.412, 18.414 to 18.422, 18.424 to 18.428. This selection of papers may be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

#### (ii) Greek

Paper 10.400, and two or three from 10.401 to 10.408.

#### (iii) Latin

Paper 9.400 and two or three from 9.401 to 9.407.

#### (iv) French

Paper 34.400 and two or three from 34.401 to 34.423.

#### (v) German

Three or four papers from 22.400 to 22.417.

#### (vi) Italian

Paper 35.400 and two or three from 35.401 to 35.420

#### (vii) Russian

Three or four papers, including 43.410 and at least one from 43.411 to 43.416 and one from 43.418 to 43.425.

#### (viii) Spanish

Paper 45.400 and two or three from 45.401 to 45.419.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present three papers in the year next following.

### (17) Latin

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Latin including three Stage III papers, together with (i) two Stage I Greek papers, or

(ii) Greek 10.100 if a student has passed Ancient History 12.202.

*Requirements:* Six papers.

Papers 09.400 and 09.401 and four papers selected from 09.402 to 09.407.

### (18) Linguistics

*Prerequisites:* Either eight papers in the subject Linguistics including three papers at Stage III level; or, with the permission of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, five papers in the subject Linguistics and three papers in the subject Maori Studies at Stage III level.

*Requirements:* Four papers and a thesis (83.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 83.400 to 83.403, and 04.302 to 04.307 and 83.300 to 83.307 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 04.302 to 04.307 and 83.300 to 83.307

### (19) Mathematics

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 220, 240, 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) plus 20 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

Of those 20 credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such Mathematical credits.

*Requirements:* (papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 16 credits.)

A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 with total value as shown in the *Prescriptions* of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to 4 of these credits may be replaced by 4 credits from papers 26.310 to 26.399 not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.

**(20) Music**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Music including 28.301 and at least one of 28.302, 28.309, 28.211: the candidate must satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (28.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 28.401 to 28.409, 28.411, 28.414 to 28.416, 28.421 to 28.422 and up to two approved papers not previously taken from those listed for Music III, but must include at least two examinable papers from 28.401 to 28.409, 28.414 and 28.422.

**(21) Philosophy**

**Prerequisites:** *Either:* Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 and three other Stage III papers in the subject Philosophy.

*Or:* Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 in the subject Philosophy with two other Stage III papers in Philosophy and three other Stage III papers in any subject or subjects.

**Requirements:** Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (29.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 29.400 to 29.420.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present either all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers in the year next following.

**(22) Political Studies**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (30.611) which shall count as three papers; or seven papers.

The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.411.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall present four papers in the first year and present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

**(23) Psychology**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Psychology including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (32.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 32.401 to 32.413.

**(24) Russian**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Russian including three Stage III papers (43.310 and two others).

**Requirements:** Seven papers, or five papers and a thesis (43.601) which shall count as two papers. Papers 43.410 and at least one paper from 43.411 to 43.416 and at least one from 43.418 to 43.425. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers may present four papers in the first year and the remaining three papers in the year next following, or, with the consent of the Head of Department, three papers in the first year and the remaining four in the next following. All candidates presenting a thesis shall present either four or five papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any) and the thesis in the year next following.

**(25) Sociology****Option I Sociology**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Sociology including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (82.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 82.400 to 82.415.

**Option II Sociology (Social Welfare and Development)**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Sociology including three Stage III papers or with the approval of Senate three Stage III papers from another subject.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (82.601) which counts as two papers and a practical placement which counts as one paper, or in exceptional cases where a placement cannot be

arranged to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

† Paper 82.500, 82.501 and two papers selected from 82.502 to 82.506.

Both options: Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented two or three papers in the first year present the remaining papers or paper in the year next following.

### (26) Spanish

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Spanish including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (45.601) which counts as three papers.

Paper 45.400 and either six or three papers selected from 45.401 to 45.419. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 45.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, the thesis or the remaining papers.

Option II Sociology (Social Welfare and Development)

† These papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

### LittD

#### General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

#### Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded by the Examiner, may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degrees shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology includes three subjects: Anthropology, Maori Studies and Linguistics.

Some papers in this Department are offered under more than one subject. Such a paper will be listed under the same short title, but with a different code number for each subject. Thus *Introduction to Maori Society* is listed both under Anthropology with the code number 03.102, and Maori Studies, with the code number 04.101. Students will choose the subject under which they wish to take such double-listed papers.

No paper may be credited twice to the same degree.

Note: \* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

#### *Anthropology Stage I Level*

##### **Social Anthropology papers**

##### **03.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology**

Basic anthropological issues and approaches to the study of culture.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required; taught in two streams).

##### **03.102 Introduction to Maori Society**

Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture. This same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.101.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial)

##### **Prehistory paper**

##### **03.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology**

Biological variation and evolution in human populations; evolution of the human species; behavioural and cultural evolution of Man up to the emergence of the first cities.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required, taught in two streams).

#### *Anthropology Stage II Level*

Students should note that papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208 and 03.209 are pre or corequisite to certain Stage III and MA papers. Papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207 and 03.210 are available to a candidate who has not completed the normal prerequisite, provided that he has passed four papers in any subject, or subjects, and takes the normal prerequisites as a corequisite.

##### **Social Anthropology Papers**

##### **03.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia**

A survey of a number of pre-European and contemporary rural Polynesian societies with emphasis on traditional Polynesian social, economic and political organisation. Prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lecture).

##### **03.201 Melanesian Ethnography**

A survey of Melanesian societies, with emphasis on traditional and changing social, economic, and political features, on the village level. Prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lecture, discussion; taught in two streams).

##### **03.202 Social Organisation**

A survey of various methods for the description and analysis of social organisation. Prerequisite 03.100

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

##### **03.203 Ethos and World View**

Anthropological approaches to religion. Prerequisite 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

##### **03.210 Ethnic Groups and Inter-ethnic Relationships**

Anthropological approaches to ethnicity. Prerequisite 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

**03.211 Traditional Maori Society**

A critical examination of primary source material and the ethnographic record.

Prerequisites: One of 03.102, 04.101, 04.100, 04.102, 04.103, 24.120.

Available to a candidate who has not passed any of the prerequisites provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.102 or 04.101 as a corequisite. (1 hour lecture, 1 tutorial fortnightly required).

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.202.

**Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers****03.204 Economic Prehistory**

The evolution of human economic systems. Prerequisite: 03.101.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial fortnightly required).

**03.206 Origins of Civilisation**

The study of the nuclear civilisations of the Near East and a comparative survey of early Chinese, American and other civilisations.

Prerequisite 03.101.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional).

**03.207 Human Evolution.**

The genetics and evolution of human populations; the fossil evidence for human evolution; biological variation in contemporary human populations.

Prerequisites 03.101, 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 2 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

**03.208 The Coming of the Maori.**

Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, Classic Maori society, history to 1840 A. D. Prerequisite any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.203.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional. Field trips and short practical project required).

**Other Papers****03.209 Music of the World's Peoples**

Prerequisites: 28.101, 28.102, 28.103. Corequisite: 28.201.

The same paper is offered as Music 28.214. For prescription see under Music Department.

**Anthropology Stage III Level**

Students should note that paper 03.308 is prerequisite to paper 03.401 at MA level.

**Social Anthropology Papers****03.300 History of Anthropology**

Anthropology and its history of ideas — the men, theories, and their social contexts. Prerequisite: 03.100. Corequisites: 03.202, or any two of 03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**\*03.301 Kinship and Marriage**

A survey of the anthropological literature on kinship and marriage, with emphasis on different models of interpretation. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**\*03.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology**

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper.

(2 hour lecture and discussion).

**03.303 Political Systems**

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**03.304 Anthropology of Law**

An anthropological study of legal processes and their interrelationship with polity, social control, legitimacy, and morality in various cultural contexts. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

**03.305 Special Topic in Melanesia**

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.201. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

**03.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society**

A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events.

Prerequisites 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101; corequisite 03.200 or 03.202 or Maori Studies 04.202 (or permission of the Head of Department).

(2 hour lecture and discussion)

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.302.

**03.307 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

For 1978 Classification and Ethnoscience. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage.

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

**\*03.310 Social Movements**

The origins, structure, and ideology of a variety of movements of protest and change. Prerequisite: 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**03.311 Folklore Analysis**

Prerequisite 03.202 or 03.203. Recommended 03.200.

(2 hour seminar).

**03.312 Ecological Studies in Anthropology**

Environmental relations in man-dominated ecosystems. Prerequisites: 03.101 and 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour lecture/seminar.)

**03.313 Contemporary Polynesia**

A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia. Corequisite 03.200; prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lecture).

**\*03.317 Sociolinguistics**

The ethnography of communication. Prerequisite any one of 03.100, 03.102, Linguistics 83.100, 83.101. (2-hour lecture.)

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.202. (Background in linguistics is not necessary.)

**03.320 The Anthropology of Agriculture**

Anthropology and economic botany in subsistence economics. Interrelations between plants and human subsistence activities, with special attention to the Pacific humid tropics.

Prerequisite: 03.101 and 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour lecture/seminar.)

**03.321 Economic Anthropology**

Non-industrial economic institutions in traditional and changing social settings.

Prerequisites: 03.202 or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

**03.322 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

For 1978: Contemporary Latin America.

Prerequisite 03.202 or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

**03.323 Ethnohistory**

Use of historical sources, oral traditions, archaeology and ethnography for the reconstruction of local histories and society about the time of initial European contact.

Prerequisites: 03.202 or 03.203, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour seminar).



**03.324 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

For 1978: Social Anthropology in Schools Curriculum.

Prerequisites: three papers in social anthropology and permission of Head of Department.

**+03.328 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

Prerequisite: 03.100 Corequisite: 03.202

**Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers****03.308 History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology**

Prerequisites: 03.101, 03.100, and either 03.204 or 03.208

(2 hour lecture/tutorial; 5 days field trip required).

**03.309 Advanced Physical Anthropology**

Intensive survey of Physical Anthropology. Prerequisite 03.207 (or permission of the Head of Department given appropriate science papers).

(2 hour lecture/seminar, regular tutorials arranged.)

**\*03.314 Special Topic in Archaeology**

Problems in Asian prehistory and physical anthropology.

Prerequisite 03.101; corequisite either 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**03.315 Regional Prehistory: Oceania**

Archaeology, prehistory, historical linguistics, settlement pattern, and ethnohistory of a region.

Prerequisite 03.101; corequisite 03.206 or 03.208.

(2 hour lecture/tutorial).

**03.316 Regional Prehistory**

For 1978: Australian Prehistory in its South East Asian Context.

Prerequisite: 03.101. Corequisites: one of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208.

(2 hour lecture/seminar weekly).

**03.319 Roman History**

Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons (c. AD 800). Prerequisites 12.103 and 03.101, or permission of the Head of Department.

(1 hour lecture twice weekly).

The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.303. For prescription, see under Ancient History III. (Students taking this paper for anthropology do not have to take language option).

**03.325 Special Topic in Prehistory**

In 1978: Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology.

Corequisite: 03.204, or 03.206, or 03.208.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**Other Papers****03.326 Statistical Methods in Anthropology**

Elementary statistical concepts and methods with emphasis on analysis of anthropological data. The course stresses application of quantitative methodology in anthropological research, including archaeology, linguistics, and social/cultural and biological anthropology. Prerequisites: 03.100, 03.101.

(2 hour lecture, regular tutorials arranged).

**+03.327 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology**

For 1978 — Human Osteology for the Archaeologist and Physical Anthropologist. Techniques of field and laboratory identification, preservation and measurement. Prerequisite: 03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate science papers.

(2 hour lecture/seminar, regular labs. arranged).

**03.318 Music of Oceania**

Prerequisites: 28.201, 03.209 Corequisite. 28.301.

(1 hour lecture).

The same paper is offered as Music 28.314. For prescriptions see under Music Department.

## ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate first enrolling in 1978 or subsequently may present either seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) counting as three papers. Candidates first enrolled in 1976 or 1977 and re-enrolling in 1978 have the option of fulfilling either the above requirements or those set out in the 1977 Calendar pp. 140-41, 151-52, ie they may present either five papers and a research essay (03.603) counting as one paper, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) counting as two papers.

Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in social anthropology are required to take 03.400. Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in prehistory or physical anthropology are required to take 03.401 or 03.412 and at least one other paper in Anthropology at 03.400 level, and, where their course consists entirely of papers, are required to take 03.409.

Full-time students are, except with the special permission of Senate, required to present four papers in their first year of enrolment and either three papers or a thesis in their second year. Part-time students who are engaged in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year or in special circumstances two papers in the first year; and if taking seven papers shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

Students presenting theses who are candidates for scholarships and prizes will be required to meet appropriate deadlines determined by their supervisors and Head of Department.

A candidate who has passed three papers in Maori Studies III may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### Social Anthropology Papers

#### 03.400 Advanced Theory in Social Anthropology

Students who are intending to submit a research essay or thesis on a social anthropological topic are required to take this paper.

Prerequisites: at least two papers from 03.300-03.307, 03.310-03.313, 03.317, 03.320-03.323 (2 hour seminar).

#### †03.402 Special Topic in the Social Anthropology of Polynesia.

(2 hour seminar)

#### 03.404 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

In 1978: A study of rituals, symbolism and systems of belief, with special reference to Polynesian cultures.

#### 03.405 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

#### †03.408 Ethical Problems in Social Research

An examination of questions of responsibility, relevance, and the place of values in the conduct of social research.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

#### 03.411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Topic for 1978 will be notified later.

#### 03.413 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

For 1978: Economic Anthropology. The social implications of planning in underdeveloped countries; social features (on the ground level) of economic institutions in developed countries. Emphasis on particular topics will be adjusted according to the interests of students. Corequisite: 03.321

(2 hour seminar)

#### 03.414 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

1978 to be announced.

#### 03.415 Research Topic in Social Anthropology

Corequisites: 03.400 and at least one another paper from 03.402, 03.404, 03.405, 03.408, 03.413. This paper is not available to students who are intending to enrol for a thesis (03.601), except with special permission of Head of Department.

**Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers****03.401 Archaeological Method**

Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. Prerequisite 03.308 (or permission of Head of Department). Previous field-work is also required for enrolment in this paper.  
(3 hour lecture and laboratory; 4 weeks field-work required)

**03.403 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics**

A study of concepts and the archaeological evidence. Prerequisite 03.204 (or permission of Head of Department). A current or previous enrolment in 03.308 is strongly advised.  
(2 hour lecture or seminar)

**03.409 Research Topic in Physical Anthropology and/or Archaeology**

Research problems in archaeology and/or physical anthropology such as computer applications and other special topics selected in consultation with staff. The paper requires either a series of research essays, or one major essay in the form of a short (40-50 pp.) research paper. Required of students who wish to regard their degree as a qualification in physical anthropology or prehistory and whose course consists entirely of papers. Also available to students doing a thesis degree, but not in the form of a single research essay.

**03.412 Method and Theory in Physical Anthropology**

A study of concepts and laboratory methods used in modern Physical Anthropology. Prerequisite 03.309 (or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers)  
(2 hour lecture and laboratory).

**Other Papers****03.410 Ethnomusicology**

Advanced Theory and Method. Corequisite 03.318.

The same paper is offered as Music 28.414.

(1 hour lecture).

For prescription see under Music Department.

**03.601 Thesis****03.603 Research Essay****MAORI STUDIES**

No Maori Studies course may be taken externally. There is no Maori Studies course for MA and Honours but a student who has (a) passed three stage III level Maori Studies papers and five papers in Anthropology, or (b) passed three stage III level Maori Studies papers and five papers in Linguistics, may proceed to MA and Honours in Anthropology or Linguistics respectively with the permission of Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

**Maori Studies Stage I Level**

Paper 04.100 is corequisite to all Stage II and III level courses in Maori language in 1978. Native speakers of Maori and those who have passed UE Maori may not take 04.104 which is intended for beginning students of the language.

**04.100 Introduction to the Structure of Maori Language**

(1 hour lecture per week)

**04.101 Introduction to Maori Society**

Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial)

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.102.

**04.102 Maori Language****04.104 Introduction to Spoken and Written Maori**

(1 workshop, 1 oral tutorial, 1 language laboratory per week)

## Maori Studies Stage II Level

Students should note that in future years 04.204 and 04.205 will be prerequisite to certain Stage III level language papers.

### 04.202 Traditional Maori Society

A critical examination of primary source material and the ethnographic record. Prerequisite one of 03.102, 04.101, 04.100, 04.102, 04.103, 24.120.

Available to a candidate who has not passed any of the prerequisites provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.102 or 04.101 as a corequisite. (1 hour lecture, 1 tutorial fortnightly required)

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.211.

### 04.203 The Coming of the Maori

Polynesian origins, initial adaptation to New Zealand, local cultural development, Classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD.

Prerequisites Maori Studies 04.101 or any one of Anthropology 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional. Field trips and short practical project required.)

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.208.

### 04.204 Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts

Prerequisites: 04.100 and 04.103, or permission of Head of Department (2 lectures per week)

### 04.205 Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills

Prerequisites: 04.100 and 04.103, or permission of Head of Department (1 oral tutorial, 1 workshop, 1 language laboratory per week.)

## Maori Studies Stage III Level

### 04.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society

A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events. Prerequisite 04.101 or Anthropology 03.102; corequisite 04.202 or Anthropology 03.200 or 03.202 or permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour lecture and discussion)

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.306.

### +04.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies

Prerequisite 04.200 or 04.201

(2 hour lecture Term I; 1 hour lecture Terms II and III).

### 04.304 Maori Poetry and Song

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition. Prerequisites 04.102, 04.103; corequisite 04.200.

(1 hour lecture)

### 04.305 Languages of Polynesia

A comparative-historical survey. Prerequisite 04.102 or permission of the Head of Department. (2 lectures per week)

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.303.

### 04.306 Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts

Prerequisites: for 1978 — permission of Head of Department (2 hour lecture)

### 04.307 Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills

Prerequisites: for 1978 — permission of Head of Department

(1 hour language laboratory, 1 hour workshop, 1 hour oral tutorial)

## LINGUISTICS

No Linguistics course may be taken externally.

Students who have passed three papers in Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

### Linguistics Stage I Level

#### **83.102 Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics**

Restriction: 83.101, 83.100

(2 lectures per week)

#### **83.103 Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics**

Pre or Corequisites: 83.100, or 83.102, or permission of Head of Department. Restriction: 83.200.

(2 lectures per week)

### Linguistics Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 83.200 and 83.203 and 83.204 are pre or corequisite to certain Linguistics Stage III level papers.

#### **\*83.202 Sociolinguistics**

The ethnography of communication. Prerequisite 83.100 or 83.101 or any one of Anthropology 03.100 or 03.102.

(2 hour lecture)

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.317.

#### **83.203 Advanced Phonology**

The principles of generative phonology and the study in depth of phonological structures. Emphasis will be placed on the phonology of English, but material will also be drawn from other languages. Work with an informant may be required.

Prerequisite 83.100.

(2 hour lecture.)

#### **83.204 Advanced Grammatical Analysis**

More advanced problems in morphology and syntax, and some recent topics in grammatical theory.

Prerequisites 83.100 and 83.101.

(1 hour lecture.)

### Linguistics Stage III Level

#### **\*83.300 Recent Trends in Grammar**

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

(1 hour lecture)

#### **\*83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics**

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

#### **83.302 Special Topic in Linguistics**

In 1978: Austronesian Linguistics

Prerequisite permission of the Head of Department.

(2 hour tutorial)

#### **83.303 Languages of Polynesia**

A comparative-historical survey. Prerequisite 04.102 or permission of the Head of Department.

(2 lectures per week)

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.305

#### **\*83.304 The History of Linguistics**

A survey of the development of linguistic thought, with particular emphasis on the 20th century.

Prerequisites 83.200, 83.203, 83.204.

(1 hour lecture)

**\*83.305 Linguistic Analysis of Literature**

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

For prescription see under English 18.303

**83.306 Philosophy of Language**

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

For prescription see under Philosophy 29.202.

**83.307 Phonology and New Zealand Speech**

For prescription see under English 18.304.

Prerequisites 83.100 and permission of the Head of Department.

**Linguistics for MA and Honours**

the course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate must present four papers and a thesis (83.601) counting as two papers.

A candidate who has passed three papers at Maori Studies Stage III level and five papers in Linguistics may proceed to MA in Linguistics with the permission of Senate upon recommendation of the Head of Department.

Up to two papers listed under Stage III Linguistics or Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for an MA.

**83.400 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics****83.401 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics****83.402 A Topic in Sociolinguistics****83.403 A Topic in Comparative Linguistics****83.601 Thesis**

\*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

**DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY**

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA see Index.

**Art History for MA and Honours**

(Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers).

*Either:*

(a) Four papers from 19.400 to 19.405,

*or*

(b) Three papers from 19.400 to 19.405 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

*or*

(c) Two papers from 19.400 to 19.405 and two papers from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

**19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing.****19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (Advanced)**

†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influences.

**19.404 Film Studies.**

†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in paper 19.303 may not take this paper.

The thesis (19.601) shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.

The subject for the thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department. Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

## DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

### Chinese I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.100, and 48.101 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test.

#### 48.100 Language Acquisition: Modern Chinese.

Written and oral expression in Chinese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, comments on grammar. The script used for this paper will be *pin yin*.

#### 48.101 Language Acquisition: The Chinese Script.

Introduction to Written Chinese. This subject will be tested in some or all of the following ways: Translation of prescribed texts, translation of unseen texts, transliteration of *pin yin* texts into Chinese characters.

#### 48.102 Literature Formative of the Chinese Tradition

A study in English translation of the Chinese Classics together with other Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Mo-ist and Buddhist texts fundamental to the Chinese tradition.

### Chinese II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

#### 48.200 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese.

#### 48.201 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts.

#### 48.202 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Fiction.

### Chinese III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week. Papers 48.300, 48.301, 48.302 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

#### 48.300 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese.

#### 48.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts.

#### 48.302 Translation of and comments on Prescribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

### Chinese for MA and Honours

*Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.*

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 48.400 and 48.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (48.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used).

#### 48.400 Translation at Sight into Chinese and Free Composition.

#### 48.401 Translation at Sight from Chinese Modern and Pre-Modern Texts together with Questions on Chinese Bibliography.

- 48.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Literary Texts.  
 48.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Historical Texts.  
 48.404 A Study of the Poetry of the Jou and Hann Dynasties.  
 48.405 Chinese Poetry of the Tarnq and Song Dynasties.  
 48.406 A Study of the Philosophers of Ancient China, with Special Reference to the *Analects of Confucius* and the *Dawder Jing*.  
 48.407 A Study of Neo-Confucianism with Special reference to Ju Shi and Wang Yang-ming  
 48.408 A Special Study on Chinese Buddhist Literature.  
 48.409 The Political, Religious and Social Background to the Literature of the Jou Dynasty.  
 48.410 Historical Literature of the Jou Dynasty with Special Reference to the *Chuenchiou Tzuojuan*  
 48.411 The Novel in Imperial China, with Special Reference to the *Sangwo Jyh Yeanyth* and the *Rulin Wayshy*  
 48.412 The modern Novel, with Special Reference to Luu Shiunn and Mau Duenn  
 48.413 Traditional Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the *Shishiang Jih*.  
 48.414 Modern Drama, with Special Reference to the Plays of Tsaury Yu.  
 48.415 A Study of Newspaper and other Non-Literary Forms of Modern Chinese.  
 48.416 An Approved Topic.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration. The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

## Indonesian I

80.100 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.101 Translation of prescribed texts, together with questions on Indonesian grammar.

Papers 80.100 and 80.101 are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over two papers and an oral test.

+80.102 Basic Indonesian grammar and translation at sight from Indonesian non-literary prose.

Reading knowledge only (available as a separate paper).

Students taking papers 80.100 and 80.101 may not take this paper in the same or any subsequent year.

## Indonesian II

80.200 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.201 Translation of and comments on prescribed Indonesian novels, short stories and essays, together with questions on the development of Indonesian prose-writing.

80.202 Translation of and comments on selected Indonesian poems, together with questions on the development of Indonesian poetry.

Papers 80.200, 80.201 and 80.202 are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test.

## Indonesian III

Candidates must take either 80.300, 80.301 and 80.302, or 80.300, 80.301 and 80.304, or 80.300, 80.301 and 80.303. The groups of papers are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test. 80.303 is a prerequisite for 80.408.



**80.300** Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian.

**80.301** Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay prose and poetry texts, some in Jawi script, and questions on the history of Classical Malay literature.

**80.302** Translation of and comments on the prose of a particular Indonesian author.

**80.303** Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit literature.

**80.304** Translation of and comments on the poetry of a particular Indonesian poet.

## Indonesian for MA and Honours

*Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.*

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 80.400, 80.401, and 80.402 and three others, together with a dissertation (80.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used, or an annotated translation of an Indonesian/Malay text.)

**80.400** Translation at sight into Indonesian and free composition.

**80.401** A study of modern Indonesian literature with special reference to the problems of literary criticism.

**80.402** A study of Classical Malay literature with special reference to the borrowing of themes from Indian and Javanese sources.

**80.403** Translation at sight from contemporary Indonesian non-literary prose.

**80.404** An introduction to textual criticism with special reference to classical Malay.

**80.405** Islamic themes and religious literature in Classical Malay.

**80.406** An introduction to the structural analysis of Indonesian/Malay.

**80.407** An introduction to the study of another modern or classical language of the Indonesian Archipelago and its literature.

**80.408** An introduction to the study of Sanskrit and its literature.

Note: Paper 80.303 is a prerequisite for this paper.

**80.409** An approved special topic in Indonesian/Malay language, literature or thought.

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.*

*The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.*

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

## Japanese I

*Many students enrolling for Japanese I have studied Japanese previously at school. They will receive four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials per week.*

*Students enrolling without a previous knowledge of the subject may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.*

- A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test. Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked.

**81.100** Translation at Sight from and into Japanese.

**81.101** Introduction to the Japanese Language.

Basic spoken and written Japanese. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

**81.102** Japanese Literature in Translation

A survey of Japanese literature in English translation from earliest times to the modern period.

Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked. Paper 81.102 is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying Japanese language.

## Japanese II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.200, 81.201, and 81.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.  
**81.200 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.**

### 81.201 Intermediate Japanese

This paper will be a continuation of 81.101. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

### 81.202 Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese

Written and oral use of Modern Japanese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, and grammar.

### 81.303 Modern Japanese

Written and oral use of Japanese utilising selected non-literary texts. The tests will be based upon the materials covered.

## Japanese III

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Japanese per week.

Candidates must take either 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 or 81.300, 81.301 and 81.303. The groups of papers are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test. 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 are pre-requisites for the MA degree. Students may take 81.303 as a fourth paper in addition to 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302. As a fourth paper 81.303 must be passed with a minimum mark of 50%.

### 81.300 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese

### 81.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts

### 81.302 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts together with Questions on the History of Japanese Literature

## Japanese for MA and Honours

*Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.*

*Prerequisite:* Eight papers in Japanese including 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302.

Students are strongly advised to take 81.102 and 81.103 as part of their BA degree.

Twelve hours of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 81.400 and 81.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (81.604) of 10,000 words or more, on a selected topic for which Japanese sources will be used, or an annotated translation of a Japanese text).

### 81.400 Translation at Sight into Japanese and Free Composition

### 81.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Prose

### 81.404 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Poetry.

### 81.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Prose

### 81.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Prose

### 81.404 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Poetry.

### 81.405 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Drama

### 81.406 Special Study of either a Particular Classical Text or Body of Texts, or of a Modern Author.

### 81.407 Translation of and Comments on Modern Non-Literary Texts including Selections from Newspapers and Periodicals

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration.*

*the attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.*

*Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.*

## BIOLOGY FOR BA

This is a stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for Science courses.

### 39.111 Unifying Concepts in Biology

Given during the first half of the year, with some lectures in conjunction with Biology 101 (Central Concepts in Biology).

Cell Structure; Energy relationships: photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Organic Evolution; Basic principles of ecology.

### 39.112 Biological Diversity and Function

Presented during the second half of the year. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance; Elementary Plant and Animal Physiology and Development.

## DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

The Department of Classics includes six subjects. Latin, Greek and Ancient History are taught to MA with Honours level, Classical Studies, Biblical History and Literature and Hebrew at Stage I only.

Hebrew II and Biblical History and Literature II will not be available until further notice.

Students should note that in the Classics Department most of the language papers at Stages I and II, and the basic papers at Stage III, are normally linked to other papers and must be taken, and passed, concurrently; the Ancient History papers may all be taken individually by students with the necessary prerequisites and corequisites, but students wishing to advance beyond Stage I should plan their courses carefully in consultation with a member of Staff.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students pass Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II papers in place of Stage I papers. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

One paper in Elementary Latin (09.102) is now available for those students who have not passed U.E Latin. It is intended that students with no Latin at all should be able to take this course, which is designed to lead on to Latin in a subsequent year, as well as to equip a student with the linguistic knowledge required for reading the documentary source materials needed for Ancient and Medieval History and for Renaissance Studies in many subjects.

Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to enrol for the other as well in their first year. The prerequisites are stated in the MA Degree Course Regulations.

Students who intend to advance to Stage III in Ancient History are required to cope with documents in an ancient language, and must pass a prerequisite paper before enrolling for Stage III. The prerequisite paper for Paper 12.300 is 12.210, for 12.302 10.100, for 12.303 09.102. After 1977 all students must fulfil these prerequisites. Students who wish to take the Greek or Latin options at MA are advised to enrol in Greek or Latin papers in their first year, and do more than the prerequisite minimum. As much of the scholarly work on Ancient History (especially Egyptian and Akkadian subjects) is in foreign languages, students planning to take these options should enrol for German I and French I papers, in their first year preferably. Students should note that Greek III and Latin III may be used as the Stage III prerequisite to Ancient History MA with Honours provided that six Ancient History papers have been passed (see the MA Degree Course Regulations).

Students who intend to take Latin or Greek are advised that Ancient History papers, at least in the field relevant to their language, will be most useful, especially for those advancing beyond Stage I, since outlines of Roman (Greek) History are now no longer taught within the language courses. Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the pre-enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

Note:

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

## Latin I

(Four hours per week for papers 09.100 and 09.101, which are linked).

### 09.100 Prescribed books

Books, or groups of work, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

### 09.101 Translation and Language

(i) (50%) Translation at sight from Latin. A passage, or passages of Latin prose or verse or both will be set for Translation from Latin into English.

(ii) (50%) Either One passage of prose for translation from English into Latin.

Or

Passages of Latin for detailed linguistic and syntactical analysis. The coursework for this option will include writing Latin, but formal prose composition will not be required.

### 09.102 Elementary Latin

(Two hours per week)

This paper is not linked to Latin 09.100 and 09.101 and may not be taken in the same year.

Entry to this course for credit is restricted to those who have obtained the approval of the Head of Department.

A pass in the course is intended to enable students to:

- (a) read classical documents as required for Paper 12.303
- (b) read medieval documents as required for Papers in Medieval History.
- (c) enrol for Latin Papers 09.100, 09.101 in the following year.

## Latin II

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202 are linked).

Prerequisite 09.100, 09.101 unless direct entry is approved.

### 09.200, 09.201, 09.202

#### (i) Prescribed Books

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.

#### (ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature.

Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books; Each course will be examined (i) by a coursework essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination.

#### (iii) Roman History

Passages from specified works for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

#### (iv) Unprepared Translation.

A passage, or passages, of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.

(v) Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition. A portion or portions of an author or authors will be prescribed for detailed study. There will be coursework exercises, which may include the writing of sentences in Latin, and a final examination. Candidates approved by the Head of Department may offer as an alternative a course in Composition comprising coursework passages for translation into Latin, and a piece in examination conditions.

The proportion of the marks awarded on coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

## Latin III

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.300, 09.301 and 09.302 are linked; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

Prerequisites 09.200, 09.201, 09.202.

**09.300, 09.301, 09.302**

(i) Prescribed books

As for Latin II

(ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature.

As for Latin II

(iii) Roman History.

As for Latin II

(iv) Latin Language.

History of the Latin Language from earliest times to the Augustan Age.

(v) Unprepared Translation.

As for Latin II.

(vi) Composition.

A number of passages will be set for translation into Latin. These will include coursework exercises and a final examination.

A higher standard of work will be expected for Latin III in all sections of these papers. The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

**09.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition.**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Prerequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302 for prose composition. For verse composition, permission of Head of Department.

Passages will be set for translation into Latin. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

**09.304 A Subject or Subjects in Latin Poetry.**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302.

The works (or selections of the works) of an author or authors will be set for translation and comment or criticism. The author(s) will normally be as for paper 09.402 or part of it, and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer 09.402 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

**09.305 Literary Topic**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

The topic will normally be as for paper 09.402 or 09.406 (or part thereof) and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer that paper at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

**09.306 Latin Language**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

More advanced Latin Language. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.404; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.404 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

**09.307 Roman History.**

(one hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

A period of Roman History to be studied with Latin texts. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.405; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.405 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

**09.308 Pax Romana**

(Two hours per week). Paper 12.203 restricted.

(Syllabus as for 12.203).

Note: For papers marked *Restricted entry* (09.304 — 09.307) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper.

## Latin for MA and Honours

### Honours in Latin (six papers)

Candidates must offer papers 09.400, 09.401 and *four* others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department.

Except for paper 09.401 there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Latin, including 09.300-09.302.

### 09.400 Unprepared Translation of Latin Prose and Verse

### 09.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition.

Passages of English Prose or Verse for translation into Latin. Some passages will be assessed as coursework. In a final examination one passage will be set for prose composition, either one or two shorter passages or a choice of passages will be set for verse composition. Candidates may not offer verse composition unless they have already taken and passed the verse option in paper 09.303.

### 09.402 Latin Poetry

(09.304 or 09.305 restricted without syllabus change).

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both. Passages may also, or alternatively, be set for practical criticism.

### 09.403 Latin Prose Writers

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both.

### 09.404 Latin Language

(09.306 restricted without syllabus change).

#### Either Vulgar Latin

The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the history and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required.

#### Or Early Latin

The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Early Latin as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the sources and characteristics of Plautine comedy will also be required.

### 09.405 Roman History

(09.307 restricted without syllabus change).

A subject with reference to the original Latin sources; candidates will be required to translate and comment on a selection of passages, and to write essays chosen from a selection.

### 09.406 A Subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, and write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts and on their literary genre.

### 09.407 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than December 31 of the year preceeding enrolment.

### Combined Honours (Languages and Literature)

See MA Degree Course Regulations.

## Greek I

Greek I papers 10.100, 10.101 if taken concurrently are linked.

### 10.100 Grammar and Prose Reading

(i) Greek Grammar and Translation: (4 hours per week in Term 1, one hour per week thereafter).

(ii) Prose Prescribed work: (1 hour per week Terms II and III.) Candidates will be examined on Greek Grammar and Translation, and on translation from the prescribed work, and questions will also be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on the content and background of the prescribed work.

#### 10.101 Composition and Verse Reading

(i) Greek Composition: (same course as 10.100 in Term I, one hour per week thereafter).

(ii) Verse Prescribed work. (1 hour per week Terms II and III.) Candidates will be given sentences or prose or both for translation into Greek as coursework and in examination. They will be required to translate passages from the prescribed work and questions will also be set on points of grammar, syntax and metre, and on the content and background of the prescribed work.

### Greek II

(Five hours per week). Papers 10.200, 10.201 and 10.202 are linked.

Prerequisite papers 10.100, 10.101 or direct entry.

#### 10.200, 10.201, 10.202

##### (i) Prescribed Books

Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

##### (ii) Reading courses in Greek Literature.

Two courses of reading, each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books.

Each course will be examined (i) by a coursework essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination.

##### (iii) Greek History with reference to specified texts.

Passages for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

##### (iv) Unprepared Translation.

Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

(v) Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition. A portion or portions of an author or authors will be prescribed for detailed study. There will be coursework exercises which may include writing of sentences in Greek and a final examination. Candidates with Scholarship or Greek or comparable previous experiences, may offer as an alternative a course in Composition comprising coursework passages for translation into Greek, and a piece in examination conditions.

### Greek III

(Five hours per week for papers 10.300, 10.301, 10.302; for the remaining papers see under each paper). Papers 10.300, 10.301 and 10.302 are linked.

Prerequisite papers 10.200, 10.201, 10.202.

#### 10.300, 10.301, 10.302

##### (i) Prescribed Books

As for Greek II

##### (ii) Reading courses in Greek Literature.

Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books. As for Greek II.

##### (iii) Greek History.

As for Greek II

Or

##### Philosophy

The philosophy of Plato with special reference to one or more dialogues.

A coursework essay and passages for translation and comment in examination conditions.

(iv) Greek language. The Homeric dialect, including discussion of the Homeric hexameter, and a portion of Homer for special study.

Translation of a passage and questions on the dialect will be set in a formal examination.

##### (v) Unprepared Translation

As for Greek II

(vi) Composition.

A number of passages will be set for translation into Greek; these will include coursework exercises and a final examination.

A higher standard of work will be expected for Greek III in all sections of these papers.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework will be announced at the beginning of the year.

### **10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition**

(One hour per week).

Prerequisite: 10.300-10.302.

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

### **\*10.304 Greek Poetry**

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of pieces of Greek poetry from specified texts; passages may also be set for comment and a selection of essays will be set.

### **10.305 Literary Topic**

(One hour per week. Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of passages from prescribed texts. Passages may also be set for comment, and a selection of essays will be set.

### **10.306 Greek History**

(One hour per week. Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.405, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.307.

### **10.307 Greek Philosophy**

(One hour per week. Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.406, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

May not be offered with 10.306.

### **10.308 Greek Language**

(One hour per week. Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.404, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

### **10.309 Greece and Persia**

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 12.202, which is restricted.

**Note:** For papers marked Restricted entry (10.304-10.308) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper among 10.404-10.408.

## **Greek for MA and Honours**

Candidates must offer papers 10.400 and 10.401 and four others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. Except for paper 10.401, there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Greek, including 10.300-10.302.

### **10.400 Unprepared Translation**

Passages of prose and verse will be set for translation into English.



**10.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition.**

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. The verse option in paper 10.303 is prerequisite for verse composition. For each option, some passages will be assessed as course work and one passage will be set for final examination.

The proportion of the marks allocated to coursework will be announced early in the year.

**10.402 Greek Poetry**

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed texts. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

**10.403 Greek Prose Writers**

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed portions of the authors to be studied. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

**10.404 Greek Language**

(Paper 10.308 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)

An advanced study of one or more Greek dialects with special reference to prescribed texts.

**10.405 Greek History**

(Paper 10.306 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)

A subject in Greek History with reference to prescribed sources.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.406.

**10.406 Greek Philosophy**

(Paper 10.307 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)

A subject in Greek Philosophy with reference to prescribed texts.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.405.

**10.407 A Subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department.**

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts, and on their literary genre.

**10.408 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department.**

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

**Combined Honours:**

(Languages and Literature) See MA Degree Course Regulations.

## **CLASSICAL STUDIES**

**\* 73.100 Epic and Drama**

(Two hours per week).

Selected topics from Oratory and the Rhetorical Tradition (Ancient Literary Critical theories), Biography and views about Personality, the Dialogue as a Literary Form, Ancient Medical and other technical works, the Satirical Tradition and the Ancient Novel.

Note: This paper will be taught in 1979 and in subsequent odd numbered years.

**73.101 Greek and Latin Literary Criticism, Satire and Novel.**

(Two hours per week).

Selected topics from Oratory and the Rhetorical Tradition (Ancient Literary Critical theories), Biography and views about Personality, the Dialogue as a Literary Form, Ancient Medical and other technical works, the Satirical Tradition and the Ancient Novel.

Note: This paper will be taught in 1978 and in subsequent even numbered years.

## ANCIENT HISTORY

### Ancient History I

#### 12.100 Near Eastern History.

(Two hours per week). (Restricted 11.100).

This paper is pre-requisite to 12.200 and 12.201.

An outline history of the ancient civilisations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilisations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

#### 12.102 Greek History

(Two hours per week)

This paper is normally prerequisite to paper 12.202.

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 BC). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

#### 12.103 Roman History.

(Two hours per week).

This paper is normally prerequisite to paper 12.203.

An outline of Roman History from the earliest times till the foundation of Constantinople. Particular attention is paid to the Romans' achievement in government and in spreading civilization and culture.

For all Stage I papers tutorial classes will be arranged.

### Ancient History II

#### 12.200 Egyptian History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.300; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.

Students planning to advance to 12.300 must take paper 12.210 with this paper. Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c. 1570-1320 B.C.). This course concentrates on the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of this dynasty.

#### 12.201 Mesopotamian History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100

This paper is prerequisite to 12.301; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.

Students taking this paper are advised to take paper 12.211 with it; when papers 12.301 and 12.501 become available, paper 12.211 will be necessary for them, but neither paper is available till further notice. In 1978 only this paper, taken with language, may be used as the equivalent of a Stage III paper.

The Neo-Assyrian Empire (884 — 612 B.C.).

This course will include a study of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

The Department will provide copies of contemporary documentary material for those taking the Akkadian language option.

#### 12.202 Greek History

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.302; one of 12.100, 11.100, or 12.103 is corequisite.

Students planning to advance to paper 12.302 must enrol for Greek I or Greek 10.100.

Greece and Persia (c546 — 323 B.C.)

This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek counter-measures and the organisation of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis. Documents will include public materials, decrees, and financial documents.

### **12.203 Roman History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.103 or papers in either Latin II, or Latin I with approved History papers. This paper is prerequisite to 12.303; one of 12.100, 12.102 or 11.100 is corequisite. Students planning to advance to paper 12.303 must enrol for Latin I or Latin 09.102.

The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries AD.

This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society —(the satirists' picture and other criteria), Roman central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents. Documents will include careers, public memorials, edicts and records of public benefactions.

### **12.210 Egyptian Language and Documents**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 11.100 or 12.100

This paper is prerequisite to 12.300 and 12.500; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite. The Egyptian Language, with special reference to Documents of the XVIIIth Dynasty and hieroglyphic writing.

### **12.211 Akkadian Language and Documents**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 11.100 or 12.100

This paper will be prerequisite to 12.301 and 12.501; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.

The Akkadian Language, with special reference to Documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire and cuneiform writing.

## **Ancient History III**

### **12.300 Egyptian History.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.200 and 12.210. This paper is prerequisite to 12.500.

Egypt from Dynasty V to Dynasty XI; (24th to 21st centuries B.C.).

A study of the decline of Old Kingdom Civilisation, the ferment of disillusionment and heart-searching which followed, and the re-establishment of an ordered government and society in the Middle Kingdom. The course will be based on Egyptian historical and literary documents in English translation, together with some selected passages in the original Egyptian.

### **\*12.301 Mesopotamian History.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.201 and 12.211. This paper will be prerequisite to 12.501.

### **12.302 Greek History.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.202 and 10.100. This paper is prerequisite to 12.502. Ancient Sicily. An outline of the history of Sicily down to the Roman conquest, with special attention to the tyrannies of the 4th century B. C. in the Greek cities.

### **12.303 Roman History.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.203 and 09.102 or Latin I or II. This paper is prerequisite to 12.503.

Paper 03.319 is restricted.

Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxons (c A. D. 800).

### **12.304 Greek and Roman Historiography.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.102, 12.103, one of 12.200-12.203.

A study of the principal historians of Greece and Rome, their aims and methods. The authors' works are studied in English translations.

## **Ancient History for MA and Honours.**

Three or four papers from 12.400, 12.402 — 12.412 in the first year, one of the special subjects 12.500, 12.510, 12.501, 12.511, 12.502, 12.512, 12.503, 12.513 in the second year together with a fourth paper from 12.400-12.412 if not taken in the first year, and an essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites: Eight papers from 12.100 to 12.304 including three of 12.300-12.304 or substitutes approved by the Head of Department. Note that papers 12.500 — 12.503 all have individual prerequisites.

**12.400 A topic in Near Eastern History after Alexander the Great.**

The Jews in the Greco-Roman World.

A study of the political and social developments in Judaea and the Diaspora, together with their cultural and ideological implications, from the Conquest of Alexander the Great to the outbreak of the First Revolt against Rome.

**\*12.402 A topic in Greek History after Alexander the Great.**

The relations between Greeks and Romans from the end of the third century B. C. down to approximately A. D. 180. There are two main parts. The first deals with the political contacts and conflicts of the two peoples ending in the destruction of Corinth in 146 B.C. For this period the main literary sources are Polybius and Livy. The second main period begins with the reign of the emperor Nero and deals more fully with the condition of Greece and the Greek cities of Asia Minor as revealed by the works of Plutarch and the letters of the Younger Pliny. This part of the course will also touch on the revival of Greek letters known as the "Second Sophistic".

**\*12.403 A topic in Roman History**

The later Roman Empire A.D. 193-337.

This course will include study of various developments — military, administrative, economic, religious, social — in a crucial period of change for the Roman Empire. Particular attention will be paid to the Severan period (A.D. 193-235).

**12.404 A topic in the social history of the Ancient World.**

The institution of slavery in the Ancient World. The paper considers the composition of the slave population at different periods, their numbers, employments and treatment; modes of liberation and the position of emancipated slaves; the impact of slavery on society, especially the family, farming, commerce and government; the causes of slave wars and revolts; slavery and serfdom and the other part-slave part-free statuses, with special reference to debtors' contracts.

**\*12.405 A topic in the economic history of the Ancient World**

**12.406 Political Thought and Practice in the Ancient World**

A study of the ideologies of the monarchies of the Near Eastern Kingdoms, the city-states of Greece and the Res Publica and Imperium of the Romans.

**12.412 The Hellenistic World and The Heritage of Hellenism.**

One paper as prescribed for Ancient History III not already taken at Stage III

One, or two papers from those prescribed for MA in another subject or subjects approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

**12.409 A topic proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.**

The special subjects will be as follows:

**12.500, 12.510 Egyptian History**

Prerequisites 12.210 and 12.300

Subject for 1978: the Unity of Egypt.

A comparative study of the steps which led to the unification of Egypt at the beginning of the Old, Middle and New Kingdoms, and of the reasons for the de-centralization at the end of each kingdom. This subject involves a close study of relevant texts in the original Egyptian.

In this and other special subjects the examination will consist of two papers, one on the texts, including transliteration (where relevant) and translation, and (where relevant) on linguistic questions and the tradition and veracity of the texts; the other on their historical significance.

**\*12.501, \*12.511 Mesopotamian History**

Prerequisites 12.211 and 12.301

Not available at present

**12.502, 12.512 Greek History**

Prerequisite 12.302 or Greek III

A period in Greek History with reference to specified texts.

The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 10.405.

For the examination see paper 12.500.

**12.503, 12.513 Roman History**

Prerequisites Latin III or 12.303 with either Latin 09.102 or Latin I.

The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 09.405.

For the examination see paper 12.500.

**12.603 Essay**

**12.604 Dissertation**

**BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE**

**Biblical History and Literature I**

**11.100 Near Eastern History.**

(Three hours per week in Term I, two hours per week, thereafter).

Corequisite 11.101. Restricted 12.100.

This paper may be used as a prerequisite to all Ancient History papers for which paper 12.100 is prerequisite provided that a piece of work in the relevant area has been presented in course-work or examination.

An outline history of the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilizations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

**11.101 Biblical Literature of the Old Testament.**

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 11.100.

A survey of the biblical literature of the period illustrating the different forms of literature in the Old Testament; a special study of the books of Amos and Jeremiah from the standpoint of their literary form and their relationship to the history and the religion of their times.

**\* Biblical History and Literature II**

This subject is not available until further notice. One of the papers at least may require as a prerequisite a pass in papers at Latin I, Greek I, or Hebrew I as well as in Biblical History and Literature I levels.

**\* 11.200 The History of Israel to A. D. 135.**

**\* 11.201 The History of Christian Origins to A. D. 135.**

**\* 11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a Prescribed Period.**

**\* 11.203 The Apocrypha with Prescribed Texts.**

**HEBREW**

**Hebrew I**

(Four hours per week).

Classical Hebrew Papers 23.100 and 23.101 are linked. Paper 23.102 is not available at present.

**23.100 Classical Hebrew — Language.**

Corequisite 23.101.

Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

Note: No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.

**23.101 Classical Hebrew — Texts**

Corequisite 23.100.

Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Retranslation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

**\*23.102 Modern Hebrew.****\* Hebrew II****\*23.200 Classical Hebrew.**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.

Corequisites 23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203

Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

**\* 23.201 Classical Hebrew**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites 23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203.

Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

**\* 23.202 Modern Hebrew.**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.

Corequisites 23.200, 23.201.

Modern Hebrew conversation and reading. Modern Hebrew grammar. Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts.

**\* 23.203 Classical Hebrew.**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.

Corequisites 23.200, 23.201.

Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with the questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

**DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS**

For Economics prescriptions see Faculty of Commerce.

**DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**

\*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

**Education I****14.100 An introduction to Educational Thought.**

Corequisite: 14.101, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.  
Selected historical and philosophical aspects of Western educational ideas.

**14.101 Introduction to Development Psychology.**

Corequisite: 14.100, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.  
An introduction to human development.

**Education II****14.200 Comparative Education.**

Prerequisite: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.  
Are studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

**+14.201 History of Education.**

Prerequisites as for 14.200.

The period up to 1600.

**14.202 New Zealand Education**

Prerequisite as for 14.200.

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

**14.203 Educational Psychology.**

Prerequisite as for 14.200.

Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

**14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences.**

Prerequisites as for 14.200.

An introduction to the theory and practical aspects of evaluating individual differences. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

**14.206 The Sociology of Education**

Prerequisites: As for 14.200

An introduction to sociological theory and research as it relates to educational functioning.

**14.207 Evaluation in Classrooms.**

Prerequisites as for 14.200.

An introduction to procedures for classroom evaluations. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

**14.208 The Philosophy of Education.**

Prerequisites: As for 14.200.

An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

**Education III**

**14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought.**

Prerequisites: Two Education papers at Stage II level if enrolling in more than two papers. A study of selected educational philosophies.

**14.301 Comparative Education.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Selected area studies.

**\*14.302 History of Education.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The period from 1600 to 1900.

**14.303 The Sociology of Education.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The nature and scope of sociological thinking and research as applied to education.

**14.304 The Context of Educational Planning.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.

**14.305 The Guidance Process.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.

**14.306 Introduction to School Counselling.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of counselling theory and practice applied to education.

**14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

**14.308 Educational Psychology.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include alternative approaches to schooling and applied behaviour analysis.

**14.309 Developmental Psychology.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The psychology of developmental change from infancy to adolescence.

**14.310 Psychology of Adolescence.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

**14.311 Atypical Children.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Selected types of atypical development from causation to educational placement and programmes, to vocational training.

**†14.312 General issues in Special Education.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A general treatment covering all types of atypical development and behaviour in children, dealing with basic concepts of development, home management, and educational organization.

**14.313 Educational Research**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Methods of research into education, and related elementary statistics.

**14.314 Pre-school Education**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

History and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries; current New Zealand practices and provisions.

**14.316 Early Determinants of Behaviour**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

**14.317 Organisational Effectiveness: Applications to Educational Settings.**

Prerequisites: as for 14.300

A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations.

Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interest in administration in educational or social service settings.

**14.318 Studies in Higher Education**

Prerequisites as for 14.300

An introduction to the aims and characteristics of courses in higher education and a study of curriculum design and instructional strategy at this level.

**\*14.320 Special Topic**

Moral Development and Moral Education.

**14.321 The Nature of Educational Theory**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A philosophical examination of problems in educational theory with an emphasis on teaching and learning.



*A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be associated with each Education III paper. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about twenty-four hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.*

## **Education for MA and Honours**

Seven papers; or six papers and a Dissertation which counts as one paper; or four papers in the first year and a Thesis (14.601).  
In special cases a candidate may with the approval of the Head of Department offer five papers and a Dissertation (14.605) counting as two papers OR four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars (14.606) counting as three papers.

### **14.400 Philosophy of Education**

Philosophical issues in education.

### **14.401 Comparative Education**

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.

### **14.402 History of Education**

An introduction to historical method applied to education.

### **14.403 New Zealand Education**

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

### **14.404 The Sociology of Education**

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303.

### **14.405 Principles and Practice of Educational and Vocational Guidance.**

An examination of theoretical aspects of academic and career development with practical experiences in relevant guidance.

### **14.406 Educational Psychology**

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

### **14.407 Developmental Psychology**

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

### **14.408 Changing Deviant Development**

A psychological analysis of intervention techniques designed to alter existing deviant development in children and adolescents.

### **14.409 Educational Research**

The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.

### **14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling**

An advanced examination of counselling principles, together with practical experiences in selected counselling procedures.

### **14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education**

An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education, including supervised research and field experience.

### **14.413 Atypical Children**

An advanced study of atypical development in children and adolescents with particular reference to difficulties in learning within family and school settings.

### **14.414 Issues in Curriculum Development and Evaluation**

A consideration of current issues in curriculum development and evaluation in primary, secondary and tertiary education.

### **14.601 Thesis**

A candidate presenting a thesis, dissertation or folio of case work shall forward it to the

Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA thesis.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

**Notes** (i) Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year.

The books mentioned in the appendix are *prescribed* books — ie those which students must have. Students should obtain from the department the fuller version of prescriptions and book lists, which include *recommended* books (ie additional to those prescribed); and also lists of further prescribed books which are required for those papers not mentioned in the appendix.

All students should possess a good Dictionary: the Concise Oxford is recommended.

(ii) Students intending to take English as a major subject will find that the subjects which combine most appropriately with it are: any foreign language (including Classics) or Maori Studies, History or Philosophy or Art History or Biblical History and Literature or Linguistics. Attention is directed to the MA prerequisites, as set out in the regulations for that degree. Students intending to do MA in English should plan their courses with these requirements in mind.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

### English I

Students take either 18.100 or 18.102, which deal with the literature of historical periods, and either 18.101 or 18.103, which deal with recent and contemporary literature. Each course involves one lecture per week for the whole year, and one lecture per week for half the year, with tutorials.

**18.100 Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and the Study of Language**

**18.101 Twentieth Century Literature**

**18.102 The Age of Shakespeare and Milton**

**18.103 New Zealand Literature**

### English II

Three papers must be taken, there are limitations on taking 18.204 — see BA Schedule. Each paper involves one lecture per week; tutorials are also given.

**18.200 Mediaeval Literature:** Chaucer and Chaucer's Contemporaries with an Early English option

**18.201 English Language**

Students who have passed 18.100 will take the literary stylistics section. Students who have not passed 18.100 will take the Chaucer section.

**18.202 The Age of Pope and Johnson**

**18.203 The Age of Wordsworth**

**18.204 Shakespeare: Tragedies**

The course will also include a brief introduction to the textual study of Shakespeare.

### English III

The usual course consists of a minimum of three papers, and a maximum of six papers. Normally students must take one paper from 18.300-18.304, one from 18.310-18.313, and one from 18.320-325. Students may not be credited with both 18.321 and 18.325. For details, and for courses involving other subjects, see BA schedules, and also the MA prerequisites. Students should consult the department at or before enrolling to obtain approval for their courses. Each paper involves one lecture per week, with tutorial work as arranged.

\***18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present**

**18.301 Old English Literature**

**18.302 Middle English Literature**

Prerequisite: 18.200

**\*18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature**

Prerequisite: 18.201

**†18.304 Phonology and New Zealand Speech****18.310 Shakespeare: Late Plays with some Study of the Text****18.311 Poetry and Prose 1540-1600****18.312 Poetry and Prose 1600-1660****18.313 Drama 1550-1700****18.320 Victorian Literature****18.321 Literature of the 20th Century: Novels 1900-1945**

The course will consist of a selection of novels by among others Conrad, Ford Madox Ford, Tressell, Waugh, Huxley, Greene and Orwell.

**18.322 The Eighteenth Century Novel**

The course will be based largely on the works of Cervantes, Fielding, Smollett and Sterne.

**18.323 American Literature: Poetry****18.324 Special Topic as prescribed by the Head of Department: Major Romantic Writers****18.325 Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels 1945-1975**

The course will consist of a selection of recent novels by among others White, Lessing, Naiman, Berger, Sartre, Lowry, Mailer, Ellison, Baldwin and Marquez.

Note: 18.301 and 18.302 are normally prerequisites for MA paper 18.403. 18.301 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.400, 18.302 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.411 and normally a prerequisite for 18.401. 18.301 is normally a prerequisite for MA paper 18.402.

**English for MA and Honours**

Note: For full details of courses and for prescribed books, intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1977; some papers listed below, may not be given in 1978. It may be necessary to restrict entry to some classes.

**(1) Single Honours — English**

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. One paper listed under Stage III English, if not already credited for a BA degree, may be offered as a paper for an MA. Not more than three papers may be taken from the period after 1930. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis (18.601) may be substituted for two papers or a dissertation (18.604) or a research essay (18.603) for one paper. The dissertation may take the form of a documented essay of about 25,000 words; the thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research. Candidates who propose to present their papers over two years will normally be required to submit specified coursework before sitting the examination for each paper. Those who present all their papers in one year will be given the opportunity to submit coursework. All students taking a paper from English III will be required to submit the prescribed coursework for that paper.

**18.400 Old English**

Prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level.

**18.401 Middle English**

Prerequisite: normally Middle English at Stage III level.

**18.402 Icelandic**

Prerequisite: normally Old English at Stage III level.

**18.403 Introduction to English Philology.**

Prerequisite: normally Old English and Middle English at Stage III level.

**18.404 Victorian Studies (24.415 History paper).**

An interdisciplinary paper concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the 19th century.

**18.405 Twentieth Century Poetry.****18.406 Shakespeare.****18.407 Literary Criticism.****18.409 Additional Topic 2: Twentieth Century Drama.**

The course will consist of an examination of selected plays by O'Neill, Brecht, Arden, Pinter, Bond and Hampton.

**18.411 Additional Topic 4: Chaucer.**

Prerequisite: Middle English at Stage III level.

**18.412 Bibliography and Textual Criticism.**

A detailed guide to the content of the course may be obtained from the Department.

**18.414 Selected Authors or Period I, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.**

For 1978 Early Twentieth Century Fiction.

(1) James Joyce.

(2) Henry James.

(3) Joseph Conrad.

**18.415 Special Period i: Nineteenth Century American Prose and Fiction.****18.416 Special Period ii: 20th Century American Literature.****18.417 New Zealand Literature.**

For 1978. The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910. Authors studied will include (but will not be confined to) Katherine Mansfield, Frank Sargeson, John Mulgan, Janet Frame, Robin Hyde, Charles Brasch, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, James K. Baxter, Kendrick Smithyman.

**18.418 Special Topic I**

For 1978: Restoration Literature.

**†18.419 Special Topic II**

For 1978: 15th Century English Literature.

An historical survey of 15th century literature, investigating the factors operating in the transition from Mediaeval to Renaissance modes. Particular attention is given to the English and Scottish Chaucerians, the morality plays, and the mystical works.

**18.420 Special Topic III.**

For 1978: Film Studies (Art History paper 19.404).

This inter-departmental paper — shared by the Departments of English and Art History — will examine film as an art by studying the work of some major film-makers and also the major theories of film criticism.

**18.421 Special Topic IV**

For 1978: Literature and Thought 1590-1650

A course in which literature is studied in relationship to the history, ideology and religion of the time. Lectures will be given by members of the Departments of History, Economics and Political Studies as well as English.

**18.422 Special Topic V**

For 1978: Literature and Literary Figures 1870-1915.

**18.424 Selected Authors or Period II, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.**

For 1978: Major Victorian Writers: Dickens.

**18.425 A Topic in Sociolinguistics**

For prescription see under Linguistics 83.402

**† 18.426 Special Topic, to be determined by Head of Department****† 18.427 Special Topic to be determined by Head of Department**

† 18.428 Special Topic to be determined by Head of Department

**18.601 Thesis**

(equivalent to two papers).

**18.603 Research Essay**

(equivalent to one paper).

**18.604 Dissertation**

(equivalent to one paper).

**(2) Combined Honours — English with another language**

Students will select three or four papers (set out above for Single Honours) as approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### Geography I

Two papers are offered for Geography I. They may be taken separately or together, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work, tutorials, and field excursions form an integral part of the two courses and a satisfactory performance in these is required. It is recommended that all geography students should have an atlas, such as Philips' *University Atlas*, Oxford *Atlas*, Goode's *World Atlas*, Bartholomew's *Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography*, Aldine *University Atlas*. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

**20.101 Introductory Physical Geography**

An introduction to geomorphology, environmental climatology, biogeography and soils.

**20.102 Introductory Human Geography**

Population growth, migration, urbanisation and economic development: their impact on spatial organisation and resource use.

### Geography II

Five papers are offered for Geography II. They may be taken separately, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol for 20.204 (or 26.180 or 26.181) and at least two others from 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205 and 20.240 (Asian Geography). A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

**20.201 Physical Geography**

**20.202 Human Geography**

Principles of population analysis, urban and economic geography.

**20.203 Remote Sensing Techniques**

Photogrammetry, photo interpretation and an introduction to more recent techniques of remote sensing and their application.

**20.204 Statistical Techniques in Geography**

An introduction to elementary statistical methods for the non-mathematical student. The course covers descriptive statistics and the testing of simple statistical relationships, including the use of computer processing.

**20.205 Man's Role in the Environment**

### Geography III

In 1978 it is expected that eleven papers will be offered for students wishing to do advanced work in geography. Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars, or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and field-work as may be required. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

**20.301 Geography of New Zealand****20.303 Geomorphology****20.304 Biogeography and Climatology**

In the climatology section of the course emphasis is on atmospheric resource assessment.

**20.305 Social Geography**

A study of the patterns which arise from the use social groups make of available space, and the processes by which they are achieved.

**20.306 Location and Regionalisation of Economic Activities**

Issues in regional development and aspects of the location of economic activity are studied with examples from market, centrally planned, and developing economies.

**20.307 Remote Sensing Techniques**

This paper is identical to paper 20.203.

**20.308 Statistical Techniques in Geography**

This paper is identical to paper 20.204, and is available in 1978 only for third-year students for the completion of prerequisites/corequisite requirements.

**20.310 Area Study**

For 1978: Geography of Europe

**20.311 Historical-Cultural Geography****\* 20.312 Special Topic****20.313 Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography**

An examination of multivariate methods and spatial analysis.

**20.320 Resources and Environmental Management****Geography for MA, MSc, and Honours**

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601))

At least eight papers will be offered in 1978. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

**\*20.400 History and Nature of Geography****20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific**

A study of contemporary patterns of population, economic organisation and resource use, and the processes of change affecting the region.

**\*20.411 Geography of a Special Area****20.420 Biogeography****\*20.421 Climatology****20.422 Geomorphology****\*20.423 Soil Geography****\*20.424 Hydrology****20.430 Agricultural Geography**

Principles of land use competition, characteristics of systems of agriculture and planning for rural areas, with emphasis on developed economies.

**\*20.431 Historical Geography****20.432 Industrial Geography**

A critical appraisal of the principles of growth and location of manufacturing organisations.

**\*20.433 Political Geography**

**20.434 Population Geography**

Analysis and applications of the methods and materials of demography.

**\*20.435 Transport Geography****20.436 Urban Geography**

The emphasis of the course is on the evolution of urban systems and contemporary urban problems.

**20.440 Special Topic**

For 1978: Remote Sensing. An advanced study of remote sensing applications involving analysis of a range of recent imagery and data.

**\*20.441 Special Topic****Asian Geography****20.130 The Geography of East Asia****20.240 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia**

This paper will focus on themes of population composition, growth and urbanisation; economic structure and regional patterns and problems of resource use.

**DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE**

*Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.*

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

**German I**

*Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week. Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students will receive a total of six hours of teaching per week throughout the year.*

Papers 22.100 and 22.101 are linked co-requisites. A candidate's result will be determined over the two papers. See BA schedule.

**22.100 Language acquisition.**

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

**22.101 Literature and texts.**

Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism. Oral use of German.

**22.102 Aspects of modern German civilization.**

A survey of modern German history, thought and culture (i) Aspects of 19th and 20th century German history and thought; (ii) Literature (studied in translation), music, art and cinema of the period.

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests, will be taken into consideration.*

**German II**

A candidate's result will be determined over the three papers. Papers 22.200, 22.201 and 22.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

**22.200 Language acquisition.**

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

**22.201 Aspects of German literature and language from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century.**

**22.202 Aspects of 20th Century German literature.**

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year, and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests, will be taken into consideration.*

### **German III**

A candidate's result will be determined over papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302, which are linked corequisites. For the purposes of BA regulation 4(a) these three papers must be taken.

#### **22.300 Language acquisition**

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

**22.301 (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide and aspects of epic poetry**

**(ii) The *Märchen***

**22.302 (i) German drama with special reference to selected authors from Goethe to Hebbel**

**(ii) 19th and 20th century narrative prose**

Students who have passed, or are taking concurrently, papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302 may, with the approval of the Head of Department, take up to three of the following papers.

**22.401 As for German MA and Honours**

**22.406 As for German MA and Honours**

**22.410 As for German MA and Honours**

With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers prescribed for German MA and Honours may be selected.

Recommendations for background reading for all papers will be circulated.

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year, and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests, will be taken into consideration.*

### **German for MA and Honours**

*Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.*

#### **(1) Single Honours — German**

Seven papers comprising 22.400 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. With the approval of the Head of Department five papers and a thesis (22.601) may be offered. No student may offer for MA any paper in which he has already been credited with a pass.

**22.400 Language acquisition. Translation at sight from and into German — Composition and other written work in German.**

**22.401 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isold* and the works of Hartmann von Aue**

**22.402 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Wolfram von Eschenbach's *Parzival* and the *Nibelungenlied*.**

**22.403 The political, religious and social background to Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism**

**22.404 The works of Goethe**

**22.405 The poetry of Heine and Rilke**

**22.406 The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century**

**\*22.407 The works of Brecht**

**22.408 Post-war German prose with special reference to Böll, Dürrenmatt, Frisch and Grass**

**22.409 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg**

**22.410 Linguistic analysis of contemporary written German**



**22.411** An approved special topic in German language or literature

**22.412** An approved special topic in German language or literature

**22.413** Selected works of Thomas Mann and Hermann Hesse

**22.414** An approved special topic in German language or literature

**22.415** An approved special topic in German language or literature

**22.416** An approved special topic in German language or literature

**22.417** An approved special topic in Germanic languages, literature, thought or history

With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the Candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.*

**(2) Combined Honours — German with another language**

Three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject.

Three or four papers in German as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.*

**†22.500 Preliminary German**

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year, or who wish to acquire an elementary reading knowledge of German. A further optional hour is available in the language laboratory.

**†22.501 Foreign Language Reading Examination (German)**

This course is designed for those BSc (Hons) and PhD candidates who must satisfy a foreign language reading requirement in German.

## Scandinavian Studies I

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 46.100 and 46.101 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

**46.100 Language acquisition**

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

**46.101 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.**

**(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature**

**(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature**

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.*

## Scandinavian Studies II

A candidate's result will be determined over three papers. Papers 46.200, 46.201 and 46.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

**46.200 Language acquisition**

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

**46.201 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts**

**(ii) Selected Danish and Norwegian texts since 1840**

**(iii) Twentieth century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel**

**46.202 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman**

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.*

### Scandinavian Studies III

**46.300 Language Acquisition.**

Advanced oral and written Swedish; comprehension of written Danish and Norwegian ("Bok-mål").

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.*

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a guide which all students must obtain from the Department at 1A Wynyard Street. Students are advised to call at the Department before enrolment to discuss courses and to obtain reading lists and a leaflet entitled Advice on Books to Buy. This will list recommended texts for papers for which there are no prescribed texts.

Certain optional papers offered at Stage III and MA may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, require a knowledge of a foreign language. Students intending to major in History or to go on to do an MA in History should therefore bear in mind that the lack of such knowledge may effectively reduce the number of papers open to them. The most helpful languages are likely to be French, German and Latin, but further advice must be sought from the Department.

**Note:\*** This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### History I

**24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war.**

(first half of year).

The origins of the second world war in Europe and Asia. The course examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

**24.101 The Russian Revolution.**

(second half of year).

The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of Russian society from Alexander III to Krushchev.

**24.102 Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism.**

(second half of year).

Imperialist expansion after 1870 and the allegedly neo-imperialist relationship between the Great Powers and the former colonial territories in the post-independence period. The paper will concentrate on theories of imperialism and include some case-studies.

**24.103 Fascism in the inter-war years.**

(second half of year).

The nature of inter-war fascism with particular reference to the movement in Italy, Germany, France and Spain.

**\*24.104 The Development of Modern Cities.**

**24.105 The USA since 1890.**

(first half of year).

The role of the United States in world affairs and a survey of internal social and political developments.

†**24.106 Special Topic:** To be prescribed by Head of Department.

**24.120 Race Relations in New Zealand.**

(second half of year).

Race relations and cultural interaction in New Zealand from the late eighteenth century to the present day.

#### **24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics** (first half of year).

New Zealand history (other than race relations and specifically Maori history) since 1840, but with the main emphasis on the period since 1870.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, three lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequences: 24.100-24.103; 24.105-24.101; 24.102 will be taught in the second half. 24.121-24.120. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 19 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

### **Asian History I**

#### **24.130 China since the Opium War** (first half of year)

The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

#### **24.131 Vietnam 1802-1975: Unity and Division** (second half of year)

This paper will discuss the search for unity on Confucian lines under the Nguyen dynasty following centuries of disunity; the impact of the French after the decline of China's influence in East Asia and the new impulses to disunity; the rise of a revolutionary national independence movement (the Vietminh) and the movement towards a unified Vietnam.

Note: There will be three lectures and one tutorial a week for each paper. Paper 24.131 will start in the week beginning 19 June.

### **History II**

#### **24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 300-800** (first half of year)

The decline of the Roman Empire during the fourth century, particularly in the West, and the subsequent settlement of its provinces by the Goths, Franks, Lombards and Anglo-Saxons; attention will focus on the problems of political, cultural and religious continuity.

#### **24.201 Medieval England: Edward the Martyr to Edward I** (second half of year)

An examination of the accidents and the aspirations which went into the making of the Kingdom of England. Attention will be concentrated upon the role of the king, in the face of invasion from without and criticism from within. Original sources in translation, will form an important part of the reading.

#### **24.210 The Growth of the Western European state in the 16th century** (first half of year)

#### **24.211 The Growth of the Western European state in the 17th century** (second half of year)

These two papers examine the rise of the monarchies in England, France and Spain and the rise and fall of the Spanish Empire.

#### **24.212 The French Enlightenment** (second half of year)

A study of eighteenth-century French thought with some attention to its seventeenth-century background.

#### **24.213 Society and Revolution in France 1750-1800** (first half of year)

The social and economic development of France in the second half of the eighteenth century, the outbreak of the French Revolution and its course up to the Consulate.

#### **24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific** (first half of year)

European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migration of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

#### **24.232 Colonial Society and the American Revolution**

(first half of year)

The development of the societies and institutions of colonial America leading to the American Revolution.

#### **24.233 A paper on Australian history**

##### **†24.234 Special Topic**

(second half of year)

To be prescribed by Head of Department

##### **†24.235 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by Head of Department

**Note:** Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequences: 24.200-24.201; 24.210-24.211; 24.213-24.212, 24.230-24.233; 24.232 will be taught in the first half. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 19 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

### **Asian History II**

#### **\*24.220 State and Society in Southeast Asia.**

#### **24.221 Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in Southeast Asia.**

(second half of year).

The rise of indigenous nationalism, the impact of the Japanese occupation, the independence movements and, finally, some major themes in the post-independence period (e.g. the impact of communism and other ideologies, the decline of parliamentary democracy, the problems of multi-racial societies).

#### **24.222 China under the Ming and Manchu Dynasties.**

(first half of year).

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

**Note:** The above papers will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week. Paper 24.222 will be taught in the first half of the year, and paper 24.221 will start in the week beginning 19 June.

### **History III**

#### **24.300 Byzantines, Arabs and Franks 610-843.**

(second half of year).

A debate about authority, religious and secular. Attention will be focused on the Iconoclast Controversy — its background in the seventh century, and its social and political implications. Comparison will be made with analogous factors within Islam during the 'Abbasid Revolution, and in the West during the Carolingian usurpation and Renaissance (involving, therefore, some background study of Arab expansion and Merovingian decline). This paper is not available to students who passed 24.202 in 1974 or 1975.

#### **24.301 The Mexican Revolution.**

(first half of year).

The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

#### **24.302 The Reign of Henry VIII.**

(first half of year).

A study (involving the extensive use of primary sources) of King, Court, and Kingdom in the throes of a political revolution imposed from above and a religious reformation initiated from below.

#### **24.303 The History of the Family in France and England.**

(second half of year).

The family in France and England from the sixteenth to the nineteenth centuries. Aspects studied include the family and social and economic change, demographic factors, household size and composition, women and the family, children and sexual relationships.

**24.304 The Habsburg Empire 1867-1918**

(first half of year)

The political, economic and social history of the Dual Monarchy, with foreign policy only as a reflection of internal pressures.

**\*24.306 From Vienna to Frankfurt: European International Relations 1815-81**

**24.307 The Origins of the First World War**

(second half of year)

The origins of the First World War through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890 to 1915.

**24.309 British Labour History 1850-1918**

(first half of year)

The conditions of life and work of the lower classes and the evolving nature of the industrial and political labour movements.

**24.310 The American Civil War and Reconstruction**

(first half of year)

The problems of slavery, race relations, and sectionalism in nineteenth-century America.

**24.311 US Foreign Policy 1890-1965**

(first half of year)

This paper is concerned with conflicting interpretations of American expansionism. It is particularly suitable for students who have already taken 24.105.

**24.312 Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration**

(second half of year)

A study of the relations of the two principal nations of the Far East, since the impact of the West; the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire; and the role of Japan in the development of Chinese nationalism.

**24.314 Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th century**

(second half of year)

An examination of the evolution of ideas about race in the nineteenth century, with case studies of New Zealand, Australia and South Africa.

**24.315 Pacific History: culture contact to about 1900**

(first half of year)

An examination of the relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, traders and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

**24.316 Philosophy of History**

(full year)

For details of this paper see MA 24.410. Stage III students wishing to attempt this paper require the permission of the Head of Department.

**24.319 Special Topic**

(second half of year)

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**†24.320 Special topic**

to be prescribed by Head of Department

Note: Each of the above papers (except 24.316) will be taught for half of the year, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week, in the following sequences: 24.301-24.312; 24.304-24.307; 24.309-24.319, 24.311-24.300, 24.315-24.314; 24.302-24.303. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 19 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper or two or more papers from different sequences. But it may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

## HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

Five papers and a research essay (24.603) counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of Department four papers and a thesis (24.601). The research essay must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate's formally examined MA papers. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Head of Department may permit a candidate to write a research essay on a subject connected with one of the papers he passed at History III. The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar. The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Registrar. Candidates presenting five papers and a research essay shall present four papers in the first year, and the remaining paper and research essay in the year next following; or, in special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, shall present five papers and the research essay in the same year, or three papers in the first year and the remaining two papers and research essay in the year next following. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

Students attempting the one-year MA must present their research essay by the last day of February in the calendar year following the examinations. Other students attempting research essays must present them by 1 November of the second year of the course. For the date for theses, see MA Regulations 9 (d).

### 24.400 Problems in New Zealand History

Aspects of New Zealand history at present engaging the attention of research workers, including political, social and racial questions.

### 24.401 The political development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870

(In 1978 only, the full course will be taught within the first two terms.) An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonization.

### 24.402 Racial Interaction in Southern Africa in the 20th century

The impact on race relations of the expansion and contraction of the South African frontier.

### 24.403 A paper on Australian history

### 24.404 Kings, Lords, and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603

This course involves the extensive use of primary materials. It concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords, and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

### 24.405 The United States 1880-1940

(In 1978 only, the full course will be taught within the first two terms.) An examination of the stability of social and political institutions in the face of social tensions and political protest.

### \*24.406 Individual and Community in Western Europe 1050-1200

### 24.407 Indonesia and the Philippines: Colonial Experience and Post-colonial problems

This paper examines the similarities and contrasts in the colonial history of Indonesia and the Philippines and discusses some of the problems the two Republics have faced since independence.

### 24.408 Russia since 1917.

A study of the period between February 1917 and the consolidation of Communist power and an examination of a number of leading themes in Russian history since 1922.

### \* 24.409 British Social History 1870-1914.

### 24.410 Philosophy of History.

This paper is an introduction to various aspects of the topic, including the writings of 'speculative' philosophers of history like Toynbee and modern philosophers like Karl Popper.

### 24.411 Political Parties and the Development of the American Republic 1760-1860.

(In 1978 only, the full course will be taught within the first two terms.) A study of the early American republic with special reference to the development of the first three party systems.

### 24.412 St Augustine.

The course focuses on the career and writings of Augustine himself, especially the *Confessions*

*Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Mathematics, Music*

and the *City of God*, but takes particular note also of his important contemporaries, Jerome and Pelagius. The chief purpose of the course is to examine the interaction of religious ideas (pagan and Christian) with the changes (social and political) that marked the decline of the Roman Empire in this period. Linguistic ability, both classical and modern, will be an important advantage. NOTE: Not available to students who passed the paper of the same title at Stage III in previous years.

\* 24.413 The Origins of the Second World War.

\* 24.414 The Evolution of a Plural Society in Malaysia 1400-1976.

24.415/18.404 Victorian Studies.

An inter-disciplinary paper, shared with the English department, concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the nineteenth century.

† 24.416 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.

† 24.417 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.

Note: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

(ii) It may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably at the end of the previous year.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For prescriptions see Index.

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Note: \* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

Restrictions on Entry to Courses:

1. A candidate wishing to advance in Music for BA beyond Stage I is required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music, at an interview to be held in the week immediately preceding the University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 November (for entry to a course in the following year).

2. Enrolments in the following papers will be restricted as follows:

Number	Title of Paper	Restricted to	Method of Restriction
<b>Stage I (BA)</b>			
28.101	Aural Perception	40	Interview
28.102	Materials of Music	40	Interview
28.103	History of Musical Style	80	Interview
28.109	Style Analysis	60	Interview
<b>Stage II (BA)</b>			
28.110	Composition	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.111	Modal Polyphony	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.112	Keyboard Harmony & Score-playing	20	As for 28.110 plus sight-reading ability
28.202	Traditional Harmony	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.209	Analysis	40	Results in Stage I papers
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.217	Music Education	15	Results in Stage I papers and Interview
28.218	Conducting	8	Results in Stage I papers and Interview
28.219	Piano Repertoire	12	Interview
1978 Calendar			

No	Title of Paper	Restricted to	Method of Restriction
<b>Stage III (BA)</b>			
28.210	Composition	10	Results in Stage I papers
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	20	
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing	15	
28.215	Orchestration	15	
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	20	Results in Stage II papers
28.305	Special Topic	40	Results in Stage II papers and Interview
28.309	Analysis	40	Results in Stage II papers
28.318	Conducting	5	Results in Stage II papers

**Music I**

28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.109 as prescribed for BMus.

**Music II**

28.201, 28.202, \*28.203, 28.204, \*28.205, 28.206, \*28.207, 28.208, 28.209, 28.214, 28.216, 28.217, 28.218, 28.219, 28.221, 28.110, 28.111, 28.112, \*28.113 as prescribed for BMus.

**Music III**

28.301, 28.302, 28.303, 28.304, 28.305, 28.309, 28.314, \*28.316, 28.318, 28.210, 28.211, 28.212, 28.215 as prescribed for BMus

**Music for MA and Honours**

Restriction on entry to Courses:

1. Interview by Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English. (Four papers and a Thesis (28.601), which counts as two papers).

The papers to be chosen from 28.401, 28.402, 28.403, † 28.404, 28.405, † 28.406, 28.407, † 28.408, 28.409, 28.411, 28.414, † 28.415, 28.416, 28.421, 28.422 as prescribed for MMus.

**Note:** The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice of papers.

**DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY**

Full details concerning the Philosophy Department, the content of its courses and its requirements of students are contained in a brochure entitled *Department of Philosophy : Course Outlines*. A free copy can be obtained from the Philosophy Department Secretary, Room 213, first floor, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. The brochure also contains a full list of textbooks for each course. Students are strongly advised to consult the brochure and to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed course of study before enrolment. Students enrolling in Philosophy must obtain a copy of the brochure.

Prerequisites and corequisites for the various papers offered by the Department are set out in detail in the B.A. Schedule. Students should note that paper 29.101 is a corequisite for some Philosophy II papers and a prerequisite for some Philosophy III papers. Students may be able to obtain an exemption from the prerequisite or corequisite requirement of 29.101 for various papers by passing a special examination in logic to be held immediately before enrolment week. Interested students should see the Head of Department at the earliest opportunity, preferably before the vacation, as some study through the vacation will be needed. A pass in the special examination carries no credit towards a degree.

**Philosophy I**

**Note:** Two hours per week for each paper including lectures and tutorials.

**29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge****29.101 Introduction to Logic****29.102 Ethics****29.103 Social Philosophy**



## Philosophy II

Note: (i) One two-hour period per week for each paper

(ii) The prerequisite for all Philosophy II papers is a pass in any two Philosophy I papers.

(iii) Waiving of prerequisites and corequisites for Philosophy II:

Those students majoring in a subject other than Philosophy who wish to enrol in a Philosophy II paper and who have not satisfied the prerequisites and corequisites for that paper, may enrol if the Head of Department deems that the student has an adequate background in the subject matter of the paper.

(iv) Students who propose to advance to Philosophy III should consult the B.A. Schedule carefully for the special prerequisites for each Philosophy III paper.

**29.200 Philosophy of Mind**

**29.201 Logic II**

**29.202 Philosophy of Language**

**29.203 Philosophy of Science**

**29.204 Greek Philosophy**

**29.205 Political Philosophy**

**29.206 History of Scientific Ideas**

**29.207 Philosophy of Religion**

**29.208 History of Philosophy (Empiricism)**

**29.209 History of Philosophy (Rationalism)**

**29.210 Special Topic:**

1978 History of Political Thought

**29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology**

## Philosophy III

Note: (i) One two-hour period per week for each paper.

(ii) Students who wish to advance to MA in Philosophy must pass four Philosophy III papers, including paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a prerequisite), and attain an average grade of C+ or higher. For those students who complete a double major in Philosophy and another subject, the prerequisite for advancing to MA in Philosophy is a pass in three Philosophy III papers, including paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a prerequisite), the average grade for the three Philosophy III papers being C+ or higher.

**29.300 Theory of Knowledge**

**29.301 Metaphysics**

**29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)**

**29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern)**

1978, Kant and Schopenhauer

**29.304 Ethics**

**29.305 Logic III**

**29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy**

**29.307 Special Topic: (Existentialism and Phenomenology)**

## Philosophy for MA and Honours

Six papers; or six papers with four papers to be taken in the first year and two in the second year of the course; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, four papers and a thesis (29.601). The papers are to be selected from 29.400 to 29.420, not all of which may be offered in any one year. The selection must be approved by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites for enrolment for MA in Philosophy are passes in eight Philosophy papers, including 29.101, 29.306 and three other Philosophy III papers (or two other Philosophy III papers for students taking a double major). All Philosophy III papers must be passed at an average grade of C+ or higher.

Students intending to enrol for an MA in Philosophy *must* consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss the availability of papers, the proposed MA course, and textbooks, reference works and vacation reading for each course.

29.400 Ethics

29.401 Kant

29.402 Wittgenstein

29.403 Metaphysics

29.404 Philosophy of Language

29.405 Philosophical Psychology

29.406 Philosophy of Natural Science

29.407 Philosophy of Social Science

29.408 Philosophy of History

29.409 Philosophy of Mathematics

29.410 Philosophical Logic

29.411 Mathematical Logic

29.412 Topics in the History of Philosophy I

29.413 Topics in the History of Philosophy II

29.414 Topics in the History of Philosophy III

29.415 Topics in Modern Philosophy

29.416 Modern Continental Philosophy

29.417 Aesthetics

29.418 Special Topic

29.419 Special Topic

29.420 Special Topic

Candidates for 29.420 will be required to write essays (to be submitted no later than the end of the fifth week of the third term) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

\* Note: This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### Political Studies I

30.100 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: The USA.

30.101 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the USSR.

### Political Studies II

30.200 Major Figures in Political Thought.

30.201 British Politics and Society.

30.202 New Zealand Parties, Elections and Political Behaviour.

30.203 New Zealand Government and Policy-making.

†30.204 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations:

To be prescribed by the Head of Department

**30.208 A Topic in European Politics:**

In 1978: The Politics of Small States — Scandinavia

**Political Studies III**

**30.301 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy:**  
United States Foreign Policy.

**30.302 A Topic in the Politics of New States:**  
In 1978: Forms of Political Development in Africa.

**30.303 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies.**

**30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour.**

**30.305 Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas.**

**\* 30.306 Political Parties in Western Democracies.**

**30.307 The Politics of Integration:**  
A Comparative study of the EEC and Comecon.

**\*30.308 A Topic in the Foreign Relations of an Asian Nation.**

**Political Studies for MA and Honours**

Four papers and a thesis (30.611) which shall count as three papers; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.411.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall present four papers in the first year and present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

The pre-requisites are eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

**30.400 A topic on the Relation between the Development of Political Thought and Practice:**  
The Role of Ideology in Communist China.

**\*30.401 A Topic on the Role of Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics:**

**30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics:**  
In 1978: Comparative Urban Government: United States and England.

**\*30.403 Special Topic to be Prescribed by the Head of Department.**

**30.404 Australian Politics.**

**+30.405 Special Topic to be Prescribed by the Head of Department.**

**30.406 Contemporary Theories of Political Analysis.**

**30.407 Thomas Hobbes and His Times.**

**+30.408 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.**

**30.409 A Topic on the Politics of Asian Nations**  
In 1978: Armies, Institutions and Development.

**30.410 A Topic on Political Sociology**

**To be prescribed by the Head of Department**  
In 1978: Politics and the Rural Community

**30.411 A Topic on the Relation Between the Development of Political Thought and Practice**  
**Contemporary East European Communism**  
This paper will not be available to those who have previously taken paper 30.300.

**Asian Politics I**

**30.103 The Government and Politics of China**

**30.104 Mainland South-East Asia**  
Indo China, Thailand and Burma

## Asian Politics II

30.205 Malaysia and Singapore.

30.206 Indonesia

30.207 The Government and Politics of Japan.

Note: The above papers will be taught as follows: First third of the year 30.205, second third of the year 30.206, final third of the year 30.207

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

**Note on textbooks:** Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

**Notes on courses:** The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BA should be consulted for pre-and corequisites. The Arts Faculty Handbook contains further useful advice.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### Psychology I

#### 32.108 Introduction to General Psychology

The psychological study of behaviour; biological and social determinants of behaviour; group behaviour; individual and group differences; development of behaviour; psychopathology and its treatments.

#### 32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

This paper will emphasise the application of the experimental method to the study of behaviour, with particular stress on sensation, perception, learning and motivation. (Laboratory attendance of 2 hours per week is required).

### Psychology II

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

#### 32.206 Theory and method: Learning and Motivation

The first half of this course is a general introduction to techniques used by psychologists in the description and explanation of behaviour, with emphasis on statistical techniques of data analysis. The second half deals with the conditions under which learning occurs, and the nature of the learning process. Classical theories of learning and motivation are described, compared, and related to contemporary interpretations.

#### 32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology

The first half of this course covers elements of psychophysics; detection theory; elementary anatomy and physiology of sensory systems with an emphasis on vision and hearing and coding of information in sensory systems. The second half consists of an introduction to the physiological bases of behaviour.

#### 32.208 Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour

The first half of this course is concerned with the development of behaviour from birth to old age.

The second half deals with individual aspects of social functioning, with an emphasis on perceptual and communicative processes.

(Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.)

### Psychology III

A pass in three Stage III papers is necessary for entry to MA and Honours in Psychology.

**Note:** Paper 32.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

#### 32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

**32.302 Psychological Theory**

The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

**32.303 Cognitive Processes**

This course examines the psychology of language, memory and thought.

**32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality**

Differing theoretical conceptions of personality are treated; the major viewpoints are clinical, psychometric, behaviouristic and phenomenological.

**32.305 Physiological Psychology**

An advanced study of the physiological bases of behaviour with emphasis on research methodology.

**32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments**

This course will include the nature of experimentation in research on operant behaviour; curve fitting; multiple regression; parametric and non-parametric methods; factorial design; probability and analysis of variance.

Reference will be made to other books and original papers during the course.

**32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing**

Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people will also be covered.

**32.308 Special Topic**

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

**32.309 Learning**

The course covers a wide range of data on learning and the control of behaviour. The topics will include : reinforcement, punishment, avoidance, law of effect, classical conditioning, conditioned reinforcement, anxiety and conditioned suppression, and stimulus control of behaviour.

**32.310 Comparative Psychology**

The study of the differences and similarities in the behaviour of animals.

**32.311 Social Behaviour**

This course concentrates on social functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

**Psychology for MA and Honours**

(Four papers and a thesis 32.601 which is equivalent to three papers).

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

**32.401 History of Psychology****32.402 Quantitative Psychology****32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour****32.404 Sensation and Perception****32.405 Comparative Psychology****32.406 Physiological Psychology****32.407 Theoretical Psychology****32.408 Clinical Neuropsychology****32.409 Abnormal Psychology****32.410 Neuropsychology****32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour****32.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour****\*32.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology**

**DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES**

Note: \*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

**French Stage I****Language papers****34.100 Language Acquisition**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**34.102 Language Comprehension for Arts students**

Aural and reading comprehension using texts on French culture and civilization.

**34.106 Language Comprehension in specific areas**

Aural and reading comprehension using texts in areas or disciplines to be specified each year. (A minimum of five candidates per area is required)

**Text papers****34.101 Twentieth Century Literary Texts****34.107 The Treatment of a specific theme or themes in French Literature**

1978, L'Amour: aspects of love from the Renaissance on.

**34.103 Twentieth Century Texts****34.109 Contemporary French civilisation****French Stage II****34.200 Language Acquisition**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**34.203 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts**

1978, Romanticism

**34.204 Nineteenth Century Language****34.201 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts**

1978, Shorter Fiction

**34.202 Nineteenth and /or Twentieth Century Literary Texts**

1978, Poetry

**34.205 Medieval Texts****\*34.210 Professional translation of written texts**

Practical training in professional translation between English and French. Available in and from 1979; enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

**\*34.214 Language Studies for intending teachers of French**

A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching. Available in and from 1979.

**\*34.280 French Literature in translation**

Note: This paper cannot be credited as a co-requisite paper.

**French Stage III****34.300 Language Acquisition**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**34.310 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Literary Texts**

1978, Theatre

**34.302 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts**

1978, Fiction

**34.304 Seventeenth Century Language**

**\*34.305 Eighteenth Century Language**

Not available in 1978

**\*34.311 Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Texts**

Not available in 1978

**34.306 Old French Language and Literature**

**34.308 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature**

1978, the Novel and Society

**34.309 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature**

1978, Coming of Age in the Novel

**\*34.312 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature**

Not available in 1978

**34.307 A Literary Topic**

1978, Poesie et chansons a l'époque moderne

**Foreign Language Reading Examination (French)**

**34.500 FLRE in French (without lectures)**

**34.501 FLRE in French (with lectures)**

**Note:** Students wishing to gain this qualification for BSc (Hons), or other higher degrees are advised as follows: (a) if you passed in French at Bursaries or Scholarship levels, you should with some reading in French in your own subject be able to pass FLRE without enrolling for a course and should therefore enrol for 34.500; if you wish to refresh or improve your knowledge, you should enrol for 34.501, 34.102 or 34.106; a pass in 34.102 or 34.106 qualifies not only for FLRE but also counts towards certain undergraduate degrees (BA, BSc, BCom, BMus);

(b) if you passed in French at a lower level than Bursaries, you should enrol for 34.501, 34.102 or 34.106; (c) if you have done no French at all, you should pass in a beginner's course at the Centre for Continuing Education (French I and II, one semester each) and then follow (b) above.

**French for MA and Honours**

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (34.601)

The requirements are given in section (8) of the MA Schedule. The thesis must be taken in a second year. For the MA in Languages and Literature, the requirements are in section (16) of the MA schedule; there is no thesis option. Paper 34.400 is compulsory for both subjects, and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper in French. Selection of paper 34.421 is subject to the permission of the Head of the Department. Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of the Department.

**34.400 Language Acquisition**

Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylist analysis. (Prerequisite: 34.300).

**34.401 A Special Topic in Old French Literature**

1978, The chansons de geste

**34.402 A Special Topic in Renaissance Literature**

1978, Comedy

**34.403 A Special Topic in Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Thought**

1978, Philosophical Thought

**\*34.404 A Special Topic in Seventeenth Century Literature**

Not available in 1978

**34.406 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature**

1978, Novels of social comment and human relations

**34.407 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature**1978, *Chemins de la pensée***34.408 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature.**

1978, Camus and Beckett

**34.409 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature**

Not available in 1978

**34.410 An Approved Literary Topic**

Not available in 1978

**34.411 An Approved Literary Topic****34.412 Old Picard Language and Literature**

(Recommended prerequisite: 34.205 or 34.306)

**34.413 Middle French Language and Literature****\*34.416 Principles of Lexicology and Lexicography and their application to French**

Not available in 1978

**34.417 Applied Linguistics, as related to French****\*34.418 Overseas Regional French**

Not available in 1978

**34.419 French Creoles****34.420 An approved topic in Linguistics****34.421 Research Techniques in Language and/or Literature**

Particular reference will be paid to one aspect in which an original investigation must be undertaken. The prerequisites are determined by the Head of the Department.

**†34.422 Linguistic analysis of French**

Not available in 1978

**\*34.423 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature**

Not available in 1978

**Italian I**

A guide to Italian studies at Auckland is available from the Romance Languages Department, 22 Princes Street. Students are warmly invited to visit the Italian lecturers before enrolment to discuss courses. It is best to phone to make an appointment.

(Methods of assessment for all Italian papers — coursework, examinations etc — are determined at the beginning of the year in consultation with the students for each course).

**\*35.102 and \*35.103 Italian Language and Society 1 and 2**

Open to beginners and more advanced students, these papers must be taken together.

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian using material on issues in contemporary Italian life, society, politics and thought.

1978: Not available, but available again in 1979.

**\*35.104 Italian Language in Opera and Song.**

Primarily intended for singers. Comprehension and pronunciation. Study of Italian texts of operatic libretti, madrigals, songs. May be taken by both BA students and students from the Faculty of Music. One and a half hours per week.

1978: Not available, but available again in 1979.

**35.105 Twentieth Century Literature and Film.**

May be taken as additional paper by students taking Italian papers 35.106 and 35.107 or 35.102



and 35.103. People with good prior knowledge of Italian can take it on its own. Selected 20th century Italian fiction, film, poetry.  
Two classes per week.

### **35.106 and 35.107 Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 1 and 2.**

Open to beginners and more advanced students, these papers must be taken together. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian. In addition, aspects of the history of Italian culture will be studied, including: history of Italian language, literature, thought and arts.

Five hours of classes in small groups and one tutorial per week; weekly assignments and occasional essays.

## **Italian II**

### **35.200 Language Acquisition**

Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian II.

#### **\*35.202 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante**

Not available in 1978.

#### **\*35.203 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca**

Not available in 1978.

#### **35.204 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture**

1978: Italian fiction and cinema.

One two-hour discussion per week, occasional tutorials.

#### **35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture**

Two classes weekly, occasional tutorials.

#### **\*35.211 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1**

Not available in 1978

#### **35.212 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2**

1978: Epic and Pastoral

One class weekly, occasional tutorials.

#### **35.230 A Special Topic in Italian Literature**

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1977.

## **Italian III**

### **35.300 Language Acquisition**

Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian using material reflecting current events in Italy. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian III.

#### **\*35.302 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante**

1978: Not available.

#### **\*35.303 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca**

1978: Not available.

#### **35.305 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture**

1978: Italian fiction and cinema.

One two-hour discussion per week, occasional tutorials.

#### **35.310 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture**

Two classes weekly, occasional tutorials.

#### **\*35.311 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1**

1978: Not Available

#### **35.312 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2**

1978: Epic and Pastoral

One class weekly, occasional tutorials.

#### **35.321 A Special Topic in Italian Language**

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1977.

**35.330 A Special Topic in Italian Literature**

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1977.

**Italian for MA and Honours**

The specific requirements for Italian are given in MA Schedule (14) and Languages and Literature including Italian in MA Schedule (16). In both cases paper 35.400 is compulsory.

**35.400 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian**

Tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, conversation, comprehension, reading.

**35.403 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian****35.404 A Special Linguistics Topic**

1978: Aspects of Language and Translation: Theory and Practice

**35.405 Thirteenth Century Literature****35.406 The Works of Dante****35.407 The Works of Boccaccio and the Genesis of Italian Prose****35.408 The Italian Theatre of the Renaissance; Teatro Erudito and Commedia dell'Arte****35.409 Italian Theatre in the Eighteenth Century: Goldoni, Gozzi and the Development of the Italian Theatre****35.410 Manzoni, Leopardi and Italian Romanticism****35.411 Verismo, with Special Reference to the Works of Verga****35.412 Pirandello and 20th Century Drama; Futurism, Pirandello, Dario Fo****35.413 A Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Poetry**

1978: Gli Ermetici (Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo).

**35.414 A Special Topic in the 20th Century Italian Novel**

1978: The Italian novel to 1945 with special reference to the works of three of the following: Pirandello, Svevo, Moravia, Vittorini, Pavese.

**35.415 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic****35.416 Overseas Italian: Italian Language and Literature in Australia and New Zealand****35.417 Late 19th Century Italian Poetry****35.419 Theories and Examples of the Avant-Garde in Italy****35.440 Methodologies of Literary Criticism from Romanticism to Structuralism****35.418 Italian Novel and Cinema after 1945**

Intending MA students should consult with the Italian staff during their final BA year.

**Spanish Stage I****45.100 Language Acquisition**

Two lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total four hours per week. Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**45.101 Selected Texts in Twentieth Century Literature**

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; two essays.

**45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Reading Comprehension, Translation from Spanish to English**

One lecture per week; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

## Spanish Stage II

### 45.200 Language Acquisition

One lecture; one oral class, one language laboratory session.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

### 45.201 Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

### \*45.202 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Literary Texts

Not available in 1978

### \*45.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts.

Not available in 1978

### 45.204 Twentieth Century Latin American Texts

One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one or two essays.

## Spanish Stage III

### 45.300 Language Acquisition

One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

### 45.301 Medieval Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

### 45.302 Golden Age Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

### \*45.303 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts

Not available in 1978.

### \*45.304 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

Not available in 1978.

### 45.305 Twentieth Century Latin American Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

## Spanish for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (45.601))

The specific requirements for Spanish are given in MA Schedule (26); and for Languages and Literature including Spanish in MA Schedule (18). In both cases, paper 45.400 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper.

### 45.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

### 45.401 A Topic in Medieval Literature

### 45.402 Golden Age Poetry

### 45.403 The Picaresque Novel

### 45.404 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century

### 45.405 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century

### 45.406 *Don Quijote*

### 45.407 The Nineteenth Century Novel

### 45.408 The '98 Generation

**45.409 The Contemporary Spanish Novel**

**45.410 Twentieth Century Spanish Poetry**

**45.411 Twentieth Century Spanish theatre**

**45.412 Twentieth Century Latin American Novel**

**45.413 Twentieth Century Latin American Poetry**

**45.414 Twentieth Century Latin American theatre**

**45.415 Portuguese Language and a Topic in Twentieth Century Portuguese Literature**

**45.416 A Topic in Twentieth Century Brazilian Literature**

**45.417 Eighteenth Century Literature**

**45.418 Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish**

**45.419 Research Techniques in language and/or Literature**

Intending MA students should consult with the senior staff of the Department during their final BA year.

## DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

**Note:** \* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### Russian I

Students may enrol for Stage I papers without any prior knowledge of the subject areas. The two Russian language papers, 43.100 and 43.101, are linked corequisites and are also pre-requisites for all students advancing to Stage II except, with the approval of the HOD, those with Bursary-level knowledge of the language papers; 43.111, 43.112 and 43.113 can be taken; independently of each other and of any other papers in the Department. Students intending to advance in Russian are strongly advised to take Paper 43.112 during either their first or second year of study.

Paper 43.111 is offered in alternate years: not offered in 1978.

**Note:** The readings for papers 43.112 and 43.113 are entirely in English.

#### **43.100 and 43.101 Russian Language Acquisition I and 2**

Written and oral use of Russian, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation into Russian, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading. Texts on Russian civilisation for translation into English.

The two papers must be taken together.

Five hours and one language laboratory session per week; regular assignments.

#### **\* 43.111 Language Acquisition: Serbo-Croatian.**

Elementary written and oral use of Serbo-Croatian, aural and reading comprehension of texts on Yugoslav culture and civilisation, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

#### **43.112 Russian Civilisation.**

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces which historically have helped to shape modern Russia.

Two consecutive hours per week; three short assignments.

#### **43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature.**

Studies in major examples of Russian prose fiction.

Two consecutive hours per week; two essays.

### Russian II

Papers 43.210, 43.211 and 43.212 are linked corequisites. Paper 43.211 consists of two half-papers.

**43.210 Language Acquisition: Russian.**

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.  
Three hours and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

**43.211 (i) Introduction to Modern Russian.**

The structure of the contemporary standard language, with special reference to phonetics and morphology.

One lecture per week in the second and third terms.

**(ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century.**

Studies in 19th Century lyric poetry. Introduced by a series of lectures on literary theory.  
One hour per week; one major assignment.

**43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century.**

Selected short prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov.  
One hour per week; three assignments.

**Russian III**

Papers 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites.

**43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian.**

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.  
Two hours and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

**43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics.**

Linguistic studies of the contemporary Russian language; introduction to the Old Russian language, with texts; outline of the present-day Slavonic languages.  
One lecture per week; occasional tutorials; two assignments.

**43.312 Nineteenth Century Russian Literature: Pushkin, Dostoevskii, L. Tolstoi.**

Detailed analysis of one major work each by Pushkin, Dostoevskii and L. Tolstoi.  
One lecture per week; three assignments.

**\* 43.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Soviet Period.**

Representative literary texts by major Russian writers active since 1917.  
One hour per week; three assignments.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian MA and Honours may be offered as additional Stage III level papers.

Note: Paper 43.311 is substantially similar to 43.411; students will therefore be admitted either to paper 43.311 or to paper 43.411.

**Russian for MA and Honours**

No student may offer any paper for the MA degree in which he has already been credited with a pass at Stage III.

The specific requirements for Russian are given in MA schedule (24); and for Language and Literature including Russian in MA schedule (16). In both cases, paper 43.410 is compulsory. The prerequisite for each of papers 43.412, 43.413, 43.416 and 43.419 is paper 43.311 or 43.411. The prerequisite for paper 43.417 is 43.111, except in the case of students with sufficient prior knowledge. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. (Paper 43.411 is not available to those who have taken paper 43.311.)

**43.410 Language Acquisition: Russian****43.411 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics****\* 43.412 Old Church Slavonic in its Historical Context****\* 43.413 The History of the Russian Language****\* 43.414 Lexicology and Practical Stylistics of Contemporary Standard Russian**

- \* 43.415 A Special Topic in Russian or Slavonic Linguistics
- \* 43.416 Comparative Studies in the Modern Slavonic Languages
- \* 43.417 A Special Topic in Serbo-Croatian Linguistics and/or Literature
- 43.418 Introduction to Research in Russian Literature
- \* 43.419 Studies in Early Russian Literature
- \* 43.420 Studies in Eighteenth-Century Russian Literature
- \* 43.421 A Special Topic in Russian Poetry
- 43.422 A Special Topic in Russian Prose  
1978: Prose 1855-1914. Selected works of I. S. Turgenev, F. M. Dostoevskii, L. N. Tolstoi, and M. Gor'kii.
- \* 43.423 A Special Study of a Russian Writer
- \* 43.424 A Topic in Russian Literary Theory and Criticism
- 43.425 A Further Special Topic  
1978: St Petersburg-Leningrad in Russian Prose and Poetry  
Intending MA Students should consult the Head of Department during their final BA year about the availability of MA papers and the possibility of their presenting a thesis (43.601) in lieu of two papers.
- 43.601 Thesis

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Note: \*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

### Sociology I

- 82.100 An Introduction to Sociology
- 82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand

### Sociology II

- 82.200 Sociological Theory
- 82.201 Sociological Methods
- 82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology  
Topic for 1978: Urban Sociology
- 82.203 Sociology of a Selected Region  
Topic for 1978: South Asia
- 82.204 Contemporary Social Problems
- 82.205 Social Stratification

### Sociology III

- 82.300 Industrial Sociology
- 82.301 Political Sociology
- †82.302 Sociology of the Family
- †82.303 Sociology of Religion
- 82.304 Minority and Ethnic Relations
- †82.305 Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand
- †82.306 Community Studies

**†82.307 Social Change and Modernization**

**82.308 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department**  
Topic for 1978: Advanced Theory

**82.309 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department**  
Topic for 1978: Sociology of the Arts

**†82.310 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department**  
Topic for 1978: A Topic in Social Work

**82.311 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department**  
Topic for 1978: Sociology of Moral Issues

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

## **Sociology for MA and Honours**

### **Option I: Sociology**

(Four papers and a thesis (82.601), which shall count as three papers).

At least four papers will be offered from the following list depending on staffing arrangements. All students' courses must be approved by the Head of Department. Students should consult the Department at the end of the previous year for details and reading lists. Special arrangements may be made for students previously enrolled in Sociology and qualifying courses may be available for a limited number of students. Students are strongly recommended to include 82.400 and 82.401 in their programmes.

**82.400 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory**

**82.401 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method**

**†82.402 Sociology of a Selected Region**  
Topic for 1978: South Asia

**†82.403 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology**

**†82.404 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology**

**†82.405 Deviance**

**†82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology**

**†82.407 Rural Sociology**

**†82.408 Complex Organisations**

**†82.409 Industrial Sociology**

**†82.410 Applied Sociology**

**†82.411 Mass Communications**

**82.412 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department**

**82.413 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department**

**82.414 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department**

**82.415 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department**

### **Option II: Sociology (Social Welfare and Development)**

Four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers and a practical placement which counts as one paper; or in exceptional cases where a placement cannot be arranged to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Candidates for Sociology (Social Welfare and Development) will normally be graduates in sociology (with social welfare papers) or have a degree in social work. With approval from Senate, graduates from subjects other than sociology, e.g. Anthropology and Political Studies, may be admitted..

All students must take 82.500 and 82.501, two papers from 82.502 to 82.506. In consultation with the Head of Department an additional paper may be taken from the 82.300 or 82.400 series or with the approval of the relevant Head of Department from other prescribed courses. The papers may be spread over two years. The thesis shall not exceed 20,000 words in length. A report not exceeding 10,000 words shall be submitted on the practical placement. The placement will be arranged by the Department in an approved agency or institution and will normally be undertaken concurrently with the theoretical studies. At the discretion of the Head of department a candidate may be examined orally on either or both the subject of his thesis or placement report.

Students intending to enrol in 1978 are asked to consult the Head of Department about their course before enrolment.

†82.500 The Principles of Social Work and Social Administration

†82.501 Social and Community Work Methods

†82.502 Social Development and Social Services in New Zealand

†82.503 Social Development and Social Services in E. Europe, S. Pacific and W. Europe

†82.504 Human Growth and Development

82.505 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

82.506 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Note: All masters students (Option I and II) taking part in 1978 are expected to attend and contribute to the Staff Graduate Seminars. A programme will be published.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN DRAMA

#### DipDrama

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Drama shall before his enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts having passed in not fewer than three papers at Stage II in English, or another European language, or such other subject or subjects as the Senate may approve; or provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for this Diploma if before enrolment he —
  - (i) has been admitted or qualified for admission to some other university degree approved for this purpose by the Senate; or
  - (ii) holds or has qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved for this purpose by the Senate; or
  - (iii) has had in the opinion of the Senate extensive experience in the theatre or in teaching drama.
2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for a period of not less than one year.
3. The Course shall consist of such written and practical work as many be prescribed in theatrical, dramatic, and related fields.
4. A candidate shall throughout his enrolment for this Diploma carry out such practical work and shall participate in such approved theatrical work or plays as the Lecturer in charge of the Course shall require.
5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.



## DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

### DipEd

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University diploma approved by the Senate; and

(b) have passed papers 14.100 and 14.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that those papers or either of them may with the permission of the Head of Department be taken concurrently with papers in Part I of the course.

**Note:** Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. (a) The course of study for the Diploma in Education shall consist of two parts:

Part I —

Four papers in Education at Stage II or III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and not having already been credited to a degree or diploma, of which not more than two are at Stage II.

Part II —

A report on an original investigation (14.500) having the value of two papers, of a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Education.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper in Part I and the original investigation in Part II.

3. As to the investigation and report for Part II —

(a) the topic shall be submitted to the Head of Department in reasonable time before the 31st of March of the year in which the report is to be submitted, so that it may be approved by that date;

(b) the report shall be submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit;

(c) the report shall be delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

**Note:** (1) A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to carry out an original investigation.

(2) An abstract is to be submitted with the original investigation. (See Examination Regulation 14).

4. Every candidate shall present to the Head of Department a certificate from an approved authority that he has been engaged for at least two years in full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in education work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, social work or community education, and has shown efficiency therein.

5. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

## DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

### DipEdPsych

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma:

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree; and

(b) have passed the following five papers in Education as prescribed for the Master of Arts Degree:

- 14.407 Developmental Psychology
- 14.408 Changing Deviant Development
- 14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling
- 14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education
- 14.413 Atypical Children

or equivalent papers as approved by the Senate; and (c) have passed 5 papers including at least 3 papers above Stage I as prescribed for the Bachelor of Arts or Science Degree in both Education and Psychology; and

(d) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

**Note:** Normally an interview supported by referees' statements, and evidence of training or experience in relevant work such as teaching, youth work, or counselling will be required under 1 (d).

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of not less than two years full-time study nor more than four years study (whether full or part-time); provided that the latter period may with the permission of the Senate be extended in exceptional circumstances.

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

**Part I:**

Satisfactory participation in field and clinical work and completion of assignments in each of the following Professional Training Courses:

- 16.100 Developmental Psychology
- 16.101 Behaviour Analysis in Education
- 16.102 Changing Deviant Development
- 16.103 Atypical Children
- 16.104 Assessment and Psychometrics
- 16.105 Principles and Practice of Counselling

**Note:** Candidates who have not completed the thesis or dissertation in Education for the Masters Degree will be expected to enrol for thesis supervision during this year.

**Part II:**

(a) Satisfactory supervised participation in the work of approved psychological, special educational, and social work services, and in seminars on case work and professional practice (16.200).

(b) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course (16.201).

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper or section of each part of the Diploma.

5. (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours.

(b) A candidate for Honours shall be required, after completing the requirements of Parts I and II, to submit a Dissertation (16.202) reporting an advanced study of one of the following types, as approved by the Head of Department:

(i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice.

or (ii) an original or replication research study.

or (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.

(c) The Dissertation shall be:

(i) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part II; and

(ii) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

**Notes:** 1. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write a Dissertation.

2. An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation: see Examination Regulation 14.

(d) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

6. Under exceptional circumstances the Senate may grant exemption from any of the requirements under Regulations 1, 2 and 3.

### **Transitional Provisions**

7 (i) Students first enrolled for the Diploma under the former Regulations (last published in the 1976 Calendar) before 1977 may complete the requirements for the Diploma under those former regulations, except that completion of course 16.102 shall not be required.

(ii) Students first enrolled for the dissertation under the former regulations (last published in the 1976 Calendar) before 1977 shall complete the requirements for that dissertation under those former regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977 and except as provided in Regulation 7 shall govern the courses of all candidates.

## DIPLOMA IN GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING

### DipGuid

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Guidance and Counselling shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree of a University in New Zealand, or in special cases have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate and,

(b) have passed paper 14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; except that this may be taken concurrently with papers from Regulation 2 (a) with the permission of the Head of the Department of Education.

2. The course of Study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

#### Part I

(a) Three papers (not already passed for any other degree or diploma) from 14.305, 14.306, 14.308, 14.309, 14.310, 14.311 and 14.312; and

(b) papers 14.405 and 14.410 provided that in exceptional circumstances a candidate may substitute for any or all of these papers a course or courses of study approved by the Head of Department.

#### Part II

Preparation and presentation of a folio of casework, 14.606, counting as three papers; together with satisfactory participation in such seminars and counselling and related activities as the Head of Department may require.

Note: Most students will require 100 hours or more of face to face counselling work and related activities with clients to attain competence in casework.

3. No more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities shall in any one year be admitted for Part II.

4. The folio of casework required for Part II shall be

(a) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completed Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit; and

(b) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and to pass Part II as a whole.

6. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

## DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES

### \*DipLang

*The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. (a) The Diploma in Language Teaching Studies may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:

French  
German

(b) The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have passed—

(i) three approved papers at French III level; if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French; or

(ii) three approved papers at German III level if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German. This course will be offered in 1978 only if there is a minimum enrolment of two candidates for each part of the course

Pre-enrolment is required by 31 October, 1978 for 1979 enrolment.

3(a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 4(a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 4(a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

4(a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

Part I

(i) Applied Linguistics: phonology and lexicology, 71.100

(ii) Applied Linguistics: morphology and syntax, 71.101

(iii) Oral competence in the language which is the subject of the candidate's course of study for the Diploma, 71.102

Part II

(iv), (v) and (vi) Techniques of programming language instruction, of evaluating programmes and of testing the results of programmes 71.103, 71.104, 71.105.

(b) Every candidate for Honours shall (in addition to the requirements in Regulation 4(a) be required to pursue and to submit a Dissertation on an original research investigation approved by the Head of Department (71.200).

5(a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4(a)

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation as prescribed in Regulation 4(b) on or before 1 November in the second year following that in which the candidate has completed the work prescribed in Regulation 4(a); or such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

7. Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

8. A candidate who before 1975 completed the requirements for the Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching except for the submission of a dissertation shall be entitled:

(i) to qualify without further examination for the award of the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies, or

(ii) to transfer to the course for the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies with Honours, if he makes application to do so before 1 January, 1976.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

## DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

### Dipl.LGA

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

**General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except in special circumstances, a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration shall before his enrolment have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree or Diploma of this University.
2. A candidate for the Diploma shall pursue a course of study for a period of not less than one year.
3. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which he has passed for another degree or diploma.
- 4 (a) A candidate shall be required in his first year of study to take Part 1.
- (b) No candidate shall take papers for Part 2 or for Part 3 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in the papers for Part 1.

**Subjects**

5. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be:

**Part 1.**

The Local Government System in New Zealand 30.600 Public Administration 30.601.

**Part 2.**

Urban Government and Politics 30.402, as prescribed for MA (Candidates who have already been credited with 30.402 may substitute Urban Geography 20.436, as prescribed for MA and MSc).

**Part 3.***Either*

Two papers from the following:

Local Government Law, 25.220, as prescribed for LLB.

Public Sector Accounting, 01.204 as prescribed for BCom.

Planning Law and Administration, 36.202, as prescribed for Dip TP.

Public Economics 13.204, as prescribed for BA and BCom.

Macro-economics 13.201, as prescribed for BA and BCom.

Micro-economics 13.200 as prescribed for BA and BCom.

Organisational Studies 72.200, as prescribed for BCom.

Special paper as prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma of this University and approved by the Head of Department.

or

Research Essay 30.603 (which counts as two papers).

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Research Essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

**Prerequisites or Corequisites.**

6. A candidate shall, before taking any of papers 13.200, 13.201, 13.204, 01.204 for this Diploma pass or enrol concurrently in paper 13.100 Micro-economics and paper 13.101 Macro-economics, or have obtained exemption from the Head of the Department of Economics.
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

## DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DIPLOMA IN DRAMA

The purpose of the Diploma in Drama is to offer a basic training in theatre to those wishing to work in schools, or in the community.

Candidates wishing to enrol in 1978 in the Course for the Diploma in Drama are required to give notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University by letter not later than 10 January 1978.

The entry to the Course in any year is restricted to 20 students.

Selection for places in the Course will be made by Senate on the recommendation of an admissions committee consisting of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts (or his nominee), the Head of the Department of English (or his nominee), the Senior Lecturer in Drama, and one other member elected by the Faculty of Arts.

Candidates may be called for interview and required to produce evidence of qualifications and special skills.

The course is a full-time course extending over one year as follows:

The course will include the following:

- (i) Fundamentals of acting including speech, movement, mime and improvisation.
- (ii) Basic techniques of the theatre, eg lighting, design, wardrobe, administration, direction.
- (iii) Television acting and the use of television equipment.
- (iv) Study of selected texts from Sophocles to the present day. One or more of the plays studied may be taken to the workshop presentation stage.
- (v) Selected aspects from the history of the theatre and drama.
- (vi) Selected aspects from the theory of drama.
- (vii) Theatre criticism.
- (viii) Practical work in production, including creative activity: playwriting, creative drama, and the making of documentary drama.
- (ix) Brief exercises in the making of theatre for young people and drama-in-schools.

A list of books required for study will be available from the department. All students should obtain this.

## DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES

### FRENCH DipLang

#### 71.100 Applied Linguistics A

Phonology of contemporary French with particular reference to pedagogical applications for native English speakers; applied lexicology; formal semantic and statistical characteristics of the lexicon.

#### 71.101 Applied Linguistics B

Pedagogical applications of the models of morphological and syntactical analysis currently applied to contemporary French.

#### 71.102 Oral competence in French

(as for the Degree of Master of Arts).

#### 71.103, 104 and 105 Techniques of programming language instruction, of evaluating programmes and of testing the results of specific programmes.

Candidates will formulate, teach, evaluate and test two programmes (one in pronunciation, one in grammar), with particular emphasis on the use of one of the following:

- (i) Audiolingual methods;
- (ii) language laboratory techniques;
- (iii) audio-visual aids.

### Dip Lang (Hons)

Six papers, as for DipLang followed by:

#### 71.200 A Dissertation upon a Research Topic Approved by the Head of the Department

## **GERMAN DipLang**

### **†71.100 Applied Linguistics A**

Phonology of contemporary German, including some aspects of colloquial German, with particular reference to pedagogical applications for native speakers of English.

### **†71.101 Applied Linguistics B**

Pedagogical applications of morphological and syntactical analysis applied to contemporary German.

### **†71.102 Oral Competence in German**

(as for the degree of Master of Arts).

### **†71.103, 104 and 105 Techniques of Programming Language Instruction, of Evaluating Programmes and of Testing the Results of Specific Programmes**

Candidates will formulate, teach, evaluate and test two programmes (one in pronunciation, one in grammar), with particular emphasis on the use of one of the following:

- (i) audio lingual methods;
- (ii) language laboratory techniques;
- (iii) audio-visual aids.

## **DipLang (Hons)**

Six papers, as for DipLang, followed by

### **†71.200 A Dissertation upon a Research Topic Approved by the Head of the Department**

Note: †This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

## **DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES**

### **DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

The course for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration may be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Students are required to take the Part I papers in the first year of study.

The prescriptions for the Part I papers in the preceding regulations are given below.

#### **30.600 The New Zealand Local Government System**

The evolution, structure and characteristics of the system. Reorganisation schemes and functional features. Local politics, elections and public participation.

#### **30.601 Public Administration**

Selected issues in the study and practice of administration with special reference to New Zealand public administration.

#### **30.603 Research Essay**

A research essay may be presented in lieu of two papers from Part 3 of the course. It shall consist of 18,000 to 20,000 words on a topic in Local Government Administration or Politics.

Blank Page



# Faculty of Science

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 222 Degree of Bachelor of Science.
- 225 Schedule for Bachelor of Science.
- 246 Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
- 248 Degree of Master of Science.
- 251 Degree of Doctor of Science.

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 253 Department of Anatomy.
- 253 Department of Biochemistry.
- 254 Department of Botany.
- 257 Department of Cell Biology.
- 257 Department of Chemistry.
- 263 Board of Computer Studies.
- 264 Department of Geography.
- 264 Department of Geology.
- 268 Leigh Laboratory.
- 269 Department of Mathematics.
- 274 Department of Mechanical Engineering.
- 274 Department of Pathology.
- 274 Department of Physics.
- 282 Department of Physiology.
- 282 Department of Psychology.
- 282 Department of Zoology.
- 285 Course in Environmental Studies.

### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 285 Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
- 286 Diploma in Computational Mathematics.
- 287 Diploma in Optometry.
- 288 Diploma in Statistics.

### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 288 Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
- 289 Diploma in Computational Mathematics.
- 289 Diploma in Optometry.

### **Certificate Regulations**

- 291 Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry.

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

#### BSc

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. In these Regulations
  - (a) a 'course' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.
  - (b) courses are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299) and Stage III (.300-.399).
  - (c) for the purposes of these Regulations, courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Subject Biology will count as courses in Botany or Zoology, but not in both.
3. A complete Course of study requires the gaining of 96 credits, of which
  - (a) at least 36 are from courses above Stage I
  - (b) at least 12 are from Stage III courses in the Faculty of Science
  - (c) at least 48 are from courses in the Subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Geology, Mathematics, Physics and Zoology and of these at least 12 are from the subjects of Physics or Chemistry or both.

#### Course Load

4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for courses totalling more than 50 credits.
5. A candidate may not take in any one year any combination of either
  - (a) Stage II and Stage III courses, or
  - (b) Stage III courses
 in which practical work is involved where the total credits exceed 30.
6. Except as provided in Regulation 9, a candidate may not enrol for a Stage II course until he has 24 Stage I credits.

#### Practical Work Requirements.

7. A candidate in any course of the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology and Zoology, must pass, besides the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of Department provided that the candidate's mark in such practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year.

#### Credit for other Courses.

- 8(a) The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree up to a limit of 12 credits calculated in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation any of the courses or subjects, not presented for this Degree, to which this Regulation applies.
- (b) This Regulation applies to any course or subject (as the case may be) (i) prescribed and defined in the Regulations for any of the Degrees of BArch, BA, BCom, BE, LLB, LLB (Hons), and (ii) not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree.

#### SCHEDULE

Arts	per paper	5 credits
Commerce	per paper	5 credits
Architecture	per credit	1 credit
Engineering	per subject	4 credits
Law	per hour of teaching	2 credits
	per week (in any subject taken)	

9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6 the Senate may permit a candidate to enrol for Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Mathematics or Zoology without having passed the prescribed prerequisite courses provided that:

- (a) The candidate shall only be credited with a pass in the Stage II course and not in the prerequisite course.
- (b) A candidate failing the Stage II course may be credited with a pass at Stage I if the examiner certifies he has reached that level.
- (c) Where the candidate gained at least 12 credits under this Regulation in Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics or Zoology he may also include in his Course of study, two papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any Course that may be taken under Regulation 8 of these Regulations. Five credits will be given for each paper passed.

#### **Entry with NZCS**

10. Notwithstanding anything in these Regulations a candidate who has passed with merit the written and practical examinations for the New Zealand Certificate of Science or other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, and/or given such unspecified credits not exceeding 36 credits in total, as the Senate may determine.

**Note:** Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

#### **Cross-Credits, Credit and Exemptions**

11. (1) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(a) a candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may be credited with the subjects of that Examination as equivalent courses for the Course of study governed by the Regulations for this Degree.

(b) A candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

(i) Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III prior to 1972, or

(ii) Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II in or subsequent to 1972,

shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with Mathematics 240 and 261 for the Course of study governed by the Regulations for this Degree.

(2) A candidate, who has passed Mathematics 220 or Mathematics 240 for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed any Mathematics at the Stage I level and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be credited with Mathematics 120 and 140, in lieu of Mathematics 220 and 240.

#### **Psychology**

12. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), a candidate who has passed in Psychology IA or IB and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may be exempted from the corresponding course or courses in Psychology for this Degree.

13. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the courses Psychology 108, Psychology 109 and three courses at advanced levels in Psychology for this Degree in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

#### **Transitional Provisions**

14. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

#### **Exceptions**

15. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

16. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1 1973.

## SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out course numbers, examination numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to Courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be taken concurrently with that course or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a course refers to a course which cannot be taken together with that course.
6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a course until he satisfied all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that course.

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
<b>BIOCHEMISTRY</b>									
*Biochem	201	66.201	Introductory Biochemistry	46	12x6	6	8.101 or 8.100; 39.101 or permission from Head of Department.		The course will initially be restricted to 70 students
Biochem	301	66.301	Essentials of Biochemistry	46	12x8	6	(a) 6 credits from Botany or Zoology, (or Biology 101).	66.301	
Biochem	302	66.302	Cell and Tissue Biochemistry	46	12x8	6	(b) Chemistry 230 plus 18 credits from any Stage II or Stage III level Science courses.		
<b>BOTANY</b>									
Bio	101	39.101	Central Concepts of Biology	46	12x3	6			Bio 39.111
Bot	102	06.102	Form & Function in Plants	46	12x3	6			Bio 39.112
Bio	207	39.207	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102		Bio 307
Bio	211	39.211	Population and Community Ecology	23	6x6	3	} Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102	Bio 207 or Bio 307	
Bio	216	39.216	Marine Ecology A: Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3			
Bio	221	39.221	Environmental Physiology	23	6x6	3			

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Bot	271	06.271	Algal Biology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102	Zoo 102	Bio 207
Bot	281	06.281	Fungal Biology	23	6x6	3			
Bot	291	06.291	Metaphyte Morphology	23	6x6	3			
Bio	307	39.307	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102		
Bio	311	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6x6	3	Bio 221, 211, plus 9 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo.		
Bio	313	39.313	Terrestrial Ecology	23	6x6	3			
Bio	314	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6x6	3	15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		
Bio	316	39.316	Marine Ecology B: Biological Oceanography	23	6x6	3	Bio 211, Zoo 201/301 and 6 credits at Stage II level, in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		
Bot	321	06.321	Plant Physiology 1	23	6x6	3	Bio 221		
Bot	322	06.322	Plant Physiology 2	23	6x6	3	Bio 221		
Bot	331	06.331	Plant Pathology 1	23	6x6	3	Bio 221, Bot 281, 291		
Bot	332	06.332	Plant Pathology 2	23	6x6	3		Bio 207, Bot 331	
Bot	333	06.333	Plant Pathology 3	23	6x6	3	Bot 281	Bot 331	See note 4
Bot	341	06.341	Genetics	23	6x6	3	Bot 281		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
*Bot	351	06.351	Plant Ultrastructure	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102		
Bot	361	06.361	Metaphyte Systematics	23	6x6	3	Bot 291		

Note: 1. Minimum enrolment in any one Botany course — 4 students.

2. A student may not enrol for more than six credits in Botany III until he has passed in nine credits from Bio 221, Bot 271, 281 and 291.

3. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one or more prerequisites may be taken as corequisites.

4. Students enrolled in Botany 333 who are taking or have passed Cell Biology 302 will be required to submit assignments in place of Virology laboratories in Botany 333.

## CELL BIOLOGY

Cell Bio	301	40.301	Molecular Biology and Immunology	46	12x6	6	(i) Chem 101 and 102 or Chem 100 (ii) 12 credits from any courses in Botany, Biology or Zoology (iii) 18 credits from any Stage II or Stage III Science courses.
	302	40.302	Molecular Genetics and Virology	46	12x6	6	

## CHEMISTRY

Chem	100	08.100	Accelerated Stage I Course	46	23x3	8	Enrolment requires approval from the Head of Department	08.210	08.101; 08.102
------	-----	--------	----------------------------	----	------	---	---	--------	----------------

Note: Credit for 08.101 or 08.102 may be given in lieu of 08.100 for inadequate performance in 08.100.

Chem	101	08.101	Principles of Organic Chemistry	46	12x3	6			
Chem	102	08.102	Principles of Inorganic Chemistry	46	12x3	6			

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Chem	210	08.210	Physical, Analytical & General Chemistry	46	23x3, or (12x6)	6	08.101 or 08.102 or 08.100		
Chem	220	08.220	Inorganic, Structural & Theoretical Chemistry	46	23x3, or (12x6)	6	08.101 or 08.102 or 08.100		
Chem	230	08.230	Organic Chemistry	46	12x6	6	08.101 & 08.102 or 08.100		
Chem	270	08.270	Environmental Chemistry	23	12x3	3	08.101 & 08.102 or 08.100	08.210	The course will initially be restricted to 30 students.
Chem	310	08.310	General Physical Chemistry	23	36	3	08.210		
Chem	311	08.311	Molecular Physical Chem	23	36	3	08.210		
Chem	320	08.320	Inorganic Chemistry	23	36	3	08.220		
Chem	321	08.321	Physical-Inorganic Chem	23	36	3	08.220		
Chem	330	08.330	Advanced Organic Chem (a)	23	36	3	08.230	08.330	
Chem	331	08.331	Advanced Organic Chem (b)	23	36	3	08.230		
Chem	340	08.340	Structural Methods	32	20	3	08.210 or 08.220 or 08.230		
Chem	350	08.350	Elementary Radiochemistry	10	36	2	08.101 and 08.102 (or 08.100) and 08.210		
Chem	351	08.351	Advanced Radiochemistry	10	36	2	08.101 and 08.102 (or 08.100) & 08.210		
Chem	360	08.360	Analytical Chemistry	16	48	3	08.210		
†Chem	390	08.390	Advanced Topics in	By arrangement		3	08.310, 08.311, 08.320		



<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
†Chem	391	08.391	Chemistry				08.321, 08.330, 08.331, 08.340, 08.350, 08.351, 08.360		
<b>COMPUTER STUDIES</b>									
Comp Studies	210	07.210	Computer Organization	35	20x1	4	26.191		
	†220	07.220	Information Structures	35	20x1	4	26.191		
	†230	07.230	Programming Languages	35	20x1	4	26.191		
	†310	07.310	Advanced Computer Organization	35	20x1	4	07.210		
	†320	07.320	Operating Systems	35	20x1	4	07.220	07.230	
	†330	07.330	Compiler Construction	35	20x1	4	07.220, 07.230		
	†390	07.390	Special Topics in Computer Studies	35	20x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Chairman of the Board of Computer Studies.		
<b>ENGINEERING MECHANICS</b>									
Engr. Mech.	100	57.100	Engineering Mechanics	46		6			26.170
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES</b>									
Env. Studies	†200	84.200	Environment 200	46		4	24 Stage I credits or equivalent from any Faculty including at least 6 credits in Science courses		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
<b>GEOGRAPHY</b>									
Geog	101	20.101	Introductory Physical Geography	35	12x2	6			
	102	20.102	Introductory Human Geography	35	12x2	6			
Geog	201	20.201	Physical Geography	46	23x1	4	20.101 and 20.102. With special permission of the Head of Department i) A student may enrol in <i>one</i> Stage II course without fulfilling the prerequisites, or ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.		
	202	20.202	Human Geography	46	23x1	4	As for 20.201		
	203	20.203	Remote Sensing Techniques	23	23x2	4	As for 20.201		20.307
	204	20.204	Statistical Techniques in Geography	46	23x1	4	As for 20.201		
	205	20.205	Man's Role in the Environment	46	23x1	4	As for 20.201		20.302

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Geog	301	20.301	Geography of New Zealand	46	8x2	4	20.204 (or either 26.180 or 26.181) and any two of the following papers: 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, and 20.205. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in one or two Stage III courses without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites		
	303	20.303	Geomorphology	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301		
	304	20.304	Biogeography and Climatology	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301		
	305	20.305	Social Geography	46		4	As for 20.301		
	306	20.306	Location and Regionalisation of Economic Activities	46		4	As for 20.301		
	307	20.307	Remote Sensing Techniques	23	23x2	4	As for 20.301		20.203

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Geog	308	20.308	Statistical Techniques in Geography (for 1978 only)	46	23x1	4	20.201, 20.202 and 20.203		20.204
	310	20.310	Area Study	46		4	As for 20.301		
	311	20.311	Historical-Cultural Geography	46		4	As for 20.301		
	*312	20.312	Special Topic	46		4	As for 20.301		
	313	20.313	Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301		
	320	20.320	Resources and Environmental Management	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301		
<b>GEOLOGY</b>									
Geol	100	21.100	Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology	69	23x2	8			21.101 or 21.102
	150	21.150	Applications of Geological concepts and methods	23	18x3	4	21.101 or 21.102 (1978 only)	21.100	21.101 plus 21.102
Geol	201	21.201	Introductory Tectonics Applied Geology	58	23x2	6	21.101 (1978 only) or 21.100 plus 21.150		
	202	21.202	New Zealand Historical Geology	58	23x2	6	21.102 (1978 only) or 21.100 plus 21.150		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Geol	203	21.203	Introduction to Mineralogy and Petrology	46	23x3	6	21.101 (1978 only) or 21.100 plus 21.150	08.100 or 08.102	
	301	21.301	Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology	46	23x3	6	21.201; 21.202		
	302	21.302	Sedimentology and Marine Geology	46	23x3	6	21.201; 21.203		Head of Department may waive prerequisites for students also taking 31.330 and 31.331 provided they have passed 21.101, or 21.100.
	303	21.303	Advanced Paleontology	46	23x3	6	21.102 (1978 only) or 21.100 or 06.101 plus 21.150 or 39.101 or 06.101		
	304	21.304	Minerals and Mineral Deposits	69	23x2	6	21.203; 08.100 or 08.102	21.302; 21.305	
	305	21.305	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	46	23x3	6	21.203; 08.100 or 08.102		
	306	21.306	Applied Geophysics		43	3	21.201 or (21.101 (1978 31.330 only), or 21.100 plus 31.210); 26.121 and 26.141 (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115) and (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125).		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	307	21.307	Experimental Geophysics		23 x 3	3	21.201 or 21.101 (1978 only) or 21.100 plus 31.210, 21.306, 31.330), 26.121 and 26.141; (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115) and (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125).		

## MATHEMATICS, APPLIED

Note: For prerequisite purposes 26.200 may be regarded as being equivalent to 26.221 and 26.241.

Maths	170	26.170	Principles of Mechanics	46		6		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	57.100
	180	26.180	Principles of Statistics	46	23x1	6		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	26.181
	181	26.181	Introduction to Probability and Statistics	46	23x1	6			
	190	26.190	Introduction to Algorithmic Processes	46	23x1	6			
	191	26.191	Introduction to Computing	46	23x1	6			
Maths	260	26.260	Applied Calculus	35	12x1	4		26.240 or 26.241 or 26.330 or 26.331	May not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to 26.340 or 26.360.
	280	26.280	Statistics	46	23x1	6	26.180, or 26.181 subject to approval of the Head of Department.	26.240 or 26.241	

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	290	26.290	Numerical Computation	35	20x1	4	26.190 or permission of the Head of Department.	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241	
Maths;	360	26.360	Applied Analysis	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241 (and 26.260 after 1978).		
	361	26.361	Mathematical Techniques of Operations Research	46	23x1	4	26.180, 26.190, 26.220 or 26.221, 26.240 or 26.241; or permission from the H.O.D.		
	*362	26.362	Specials Topics in Applied Mathematics	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department.		
	370	26.370	Mechanics	46	23x1	4	26.170; 26.240 or 26.241		
	371	26.371	Field Theory	46	23x1	4	26.240 or 26.241		
	380	26.380	Probability	46	23x1	4	26.180; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		
	381	26.381	Statistical Analysis	46	23x1	4	26.280; 26.220 or 26.221		
	390	26.390	Numerical Analysis	35	20x1	4	26.290; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		
	391	26.391	Computational Methods in Linear Optimization	35	20x1	4	26.220 or 26.221	26.290	

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
---------	------------	-----------	-----------------	--------------------------------	-------------------	---------	---------------	--------------	--------------

## MATHEMATICS, PURE

Note: For prerequisite purposes 26.200 may be regarded as being equivalent to 26.221 and 26.241.

Maths	120	26.120	Principles of Algebra	46	23x1	6			26.121, 26.122, 26.221
Note: Credit for 26.121 may be given in lieu of 26.120 for inadequate performance in 26.120.									
	121	26.121	Introductory Algebra	46		6			26.120, 26.122, 26.221
	122	26.122	Algebraic methods	46		6			26.120, 26.121, 26.221
	140	26.140	Principles of Calculus	46	23x1	6			26.141, 26.142, 26.241
Note: Credit for 26.141 may be given in lieu of 26.140 for inadequate performance in 26.140.									
	141	26.141	Introductory Calculus	46		6			26.140, 26.142, 26.241
	142	26.142	Concepts of Calculus	46		6			26.140, 26.141, 26.241
Maths	210	26.210	Principles of Mathematics	46		6	At least two Stage I level mathematics papers and permission from HOD.		
	220	26.220	Linear Algebra	46	23x1	6	26.120 or permission from HOD.		26.221
	221	26.221	Algebra (Accelerated Course)	58	12x1	8	Enrolment requires permission from HOD.		26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.220
Note: Credit for 26.120 may be given in lieu of 26.221 for inadequate performance in 26.221.									



Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
	240	26.240	Calculus	35	12x1	4	26.120, 26.140; or permission from the H.O.D.		26.241
	241	26.241	Calculus and Analysis (Accelerated course)	69		8	Enrolment requires permission from H.O.D.		26.140, 26.141 26.142, 26.240
Note: Credit for 26.140 may be given in lieu of 26.241 for inadequate performance in 26.241									
Maths	*310	26.310	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from H.O.D.		
	*311	26.311	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from H.O.D.		
	320	26.320	Algebraic Structures	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221		26.321
	321	26.321	Introduction to Abstract Algebra	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221		26.320
	330	26.330	Introductory Analysis	23	12x1	2	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		26.331
	*331	26.331	Analysis	46	23x1	4	As for 26.330		26.330
	335	26.335	Metric and Normed Spaces	23	12x1	2	As for 26.330		
	340	26.340	Multivariable Calculus	46	23x1	4	As for 26.330		
	345	26.345	Techniques of Complex Variables	23	12x1	2	As for 26.330		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	†350	26.350	Geometry	46	23x1	4	As for 26.330		

**Note:** Any number of 400 level courses may be taken with the prior permission of the Head of Department.

Each such course shall have the credit value shown in the MSc. *Prescriptions*.

## PHYSICS

Phys	104	31.104	Basic Electronics for Instrumentation Taught in even numbered years only	12	12 x 2	2			
	105	28.113	Acoustics (for BMus) Taught in odd numbered years only	15					
	110	31.110	Mechanics and heat, wave-motion, sound and light	46	12 x 3	6		31.113, 31.115	
	113	31.113	Heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light	46	12 x 3	6		31.110, 31.115	
	115	31.115	Mechanics and heat, wave-motion, sound and light	46	12 x 3	6		31.110, 31.113	
	120	31.120	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12 x 3	6		31.123, 31.125	
	123	31.123	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12 x 3	6		31.120, 31.125	

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
	125	31.125	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12 x 3	6			31.120, 31.128

Note: (a) Credit for 31.115 may be given in lieu of 31.110 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.110 may be given for a very good performance in 31.115.

(b) Credit for 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.120 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.120 may be given for a very good performance in 31.125.

(c) Credit for 31.110 or 31.115 and for 31.120 or 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.113 and 31.123 for students who do not wish to continue in engineering.

Phys	200	31.200	Topics in contemporary and applied physics	46		4	Any one of 31.110, 31.120, 31.115, 31.125		
	†201	31.201	Astrophysics	23		2	31.110 or 31.115, 31.120 or 31.125		
	210	31.210	Oscillations and waves	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	220	31.220	Electromagnetism and Optics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.140		
	240	31.240	Electronic physics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	250	31.250	Quantum physics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	290	31.290	Experimental physics		23x6	6	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		

Note: Not more than two of the courses 31.210-31.250 may be credited towards the degree unless 31.290 is also credited.

Phys	312	31.312	Classical mechanics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.240, 26.261		
------	-----	--------	---------------------	----	--	---	--------------------------------	--	--

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Phys	313	31.313	Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics	23		2	31.250, 26.240, 26.261		
	320	31.320	Electromagnetism and electromagnetic waves	23		2	31.220, 26.240, 26.261		
	330	31.330	Terrestrial physics	23		2	(a) 31.210, 26.120, 26.140; OR (b) 31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115; 31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125; 21.201, 26.120, 26.140		
	331	31.331	Marine physics	23		2	31.210, 26.120, 26.140		
	332	31.332	Atmospheric physics	23		2	31.210, 26.120, 26.140		
	340	31.340	Pulse and digital electronics	23		2	31.240, 26.240 26.261		
	341	31.341	Circuit Electrophysics	23		2	31.240, 26.240 26.261		
	342	31.342	Semiconductor physics and devices	23		2	31.240, 26.240		
	350	31.350	Quantum mechanics and atomic physics	23		2	31.250, 26.261 26.240		
	352	31.352	Molecular and solid state physics	23		2	31.250, 26.261, 26.240		
	353	31.353	Nuclear and particle physics	23		2	31.250, 26.261, 26.240		

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	380-385	31.380-31.385	Selected topics	23		2	Prerequisites and/or corequisites as determined by the Head of Department		
	390	31.390	Experimental Physics A		12x6	3	31.290		
	391	31.391	Experimental Physics B		12x6	3	31.290		
	392	31.392	Experimental Physics C		12x6 (or 23x3)	3	31.290		
	393	31.393	Experimental Geophysics (the same course as Geology 21.307)		23x3	3	31.210; 31.290; 21.101 or 21.100	21.306, 31.330	21.307

Note: Not more than three of the courses 31.312-31.385 may be credited towards the degree unless at least one of the courses 31.390-31.392 is also credited.

## PSYCHOLOGY

Psych	108	32.108	Introduction to General Psychology	46		6			
	109	32.109	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	23	23x2	6			
Psych	206	32.206	Theory and Method: Learning and Motivation	23	23x2	4	32.100 and 32.101; or 32.102 and 32.103; or 33.106 and 33.107; or 32.108 and 32.109.		By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
	207	32.207	Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology	23	23x2	4	As for 32.206		

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Psych	208	32.208	Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour	23	23x2	4	As for 32.206		
	301	32.301	Psychology of Individual Differences	23	23x2	4	Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.203, 32.204, 32.205; or three of 33.201, 33.202, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205; or 32.206, 32.207, 32.208		
1978 Calendar	302	32.302	Psychological Theory	46		4	As for 32.301		
	303	32.303	Cognitive Processes	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	304	32.304	The Theory and Systems of Personality	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	305	32.305	Physiological Psychology	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	306	32.306	The Design of Psychological Experiments	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	307	32.307	The Psychological Analysis of Vision & Hearing	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	308	32.308	Special Topic		23x3	4	As for 32.301	4 of 32.301 to 32.311	Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department
	309	32.309	Learning	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
	310	32.310	Comparative Psychology	23	23x2	4	Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.204, 32.205 or three of 33.201, 33.202, 33.204, 33.205; or 32.206, 32.207, 32.208.		32.203 or 33.203
	311	32.311	Social Behaviour	23	23x2	4	Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.203, 32.205; or three of 33.201, 33.202, 33.203, 33.205; or 32.206, 32.207, 32.208		32.204 or 33.204

## ZOOLOGY

Bio	101	39.101	Central Concepts of Biology	46	12x3	6			Bio 39.111
Zoo	102	38.102	Animal Evolution and Diversity	46	12x3	6			Bio 39.112
Zoo	*201	38.201	Non-chordate Zoology (1979)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 102, Bio 101	Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem	Zoo 301
	202	38.202	Chordate Zoology (1978)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 102, Bio 101	Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem	Zoo 302
	203	38.203	Animal Orientation	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 303
	204	38.204	Social Behaviour of Animals	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 304
	205	38.205	Entomology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 305

Subject	Course No.	Exam. No.	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Bio	207	39.207	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bio 101 Bot 102, Zoo 102		Bio 307
Zoo	209	38.209	Comparative Physiology	23	6x6	3	12 credits from Chemistry and/or Physics at Stage 1 level.	Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 309
Bio	211	39.211	Population and Community Ecology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102	Bio 207 or Bio 307	
	216	39.216	Marine ecology A: Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102		
	221	39.221	Environmental Physiology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102		
Zoo	*301	38.301	Non Chordate Zoology (1979)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 202		Zoo 201
	302	38.302	Chordate Zoology (1978)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 201		Zoo 202
	303	38.303	Animal Orientation	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 203
	304	38.304	Social Behaviour of Animals	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 204
	305	38.305	Entomology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 205
- Bio	307	39.307	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bio 101 Bot 102 Zoo 102		Bio 207



<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Zoo	309	38.309	Comparative Physiology	23	6x6	3	12 credits from Chemistry and/or Physics at Stage I level.	Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 209
	310	38.310	Animal Morphogenesis	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	
Bio	311	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6x6	3	Bio 211, 221 plus 9 credits at Stage II level in Bio Bot and/or Zoo		
	313	39.313	Terrestrial Ecology	23	6x6	3	As for 311		
	314	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6x6	3	15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		
Zoo	315	38.315	Special Topics in Behaviour.	10	50	3	Zoo 203 and/or Zoo 204		The course will be restricted to a maximum of 8 students.
Bio	316	39.316	Marine ecology B: Biological Oceanography	23	6x6	3	Zoo 201/301 and 9 credits at Stage II level, in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo (Bio 211 is desirable.)		

Notes: (a) The first 12 credits obtained in courses Zoology 201-309 inclusive and Biology 207/307, 211, 216 shall be deemed to be at the Stage II level.

(b) Chordate Zoology and Non Chordate Zoology are taught in alternate years. Chordate Zoology will be taught in 1978.

(c) Any candidate majoring in another subject may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to two courses in Zoology without fulfilling the prerequisites and corequisites listed in the schedule.

\*Starred papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†Daggered papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

### BSc(Hons)

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Geology

Mathematics

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 8 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

3. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the courses required as prerequisites to that Honours School.

4. No candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he has previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science of this University.

5. In each Honours School a candidate's Course of study for the Degree shall comprise:

(a) such prerequisites, being courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such Foreign Language requirements as the Head of the Department within the Honours School may prescribe, and

(d) such courses in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 14:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of prerequisite courses shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;

(ii) in the case of any prerequisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

6. A candidate in any subject for this Degree where practical work is prescribed, must pass beside the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

### Withdrawal and Exclusion from Course

7. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

8. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours Course of study so that his performance in all courses comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a course or courses of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the course or courses not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a course or courses of the next succeeding Part.

The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the courses so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

9. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

(a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or

(b) in any special circumstances.

10. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

#### **Classes of Honours**

11. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of study.

12. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with courses towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

#### **Transfer to BSc (Hons)**

13. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a Course of study under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such courses as the Senate shall determine.

#### **Requirements of Honours Schools**

14. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 5, the Honours Courses of study with subject and courses of examination are as follows:

##### **Geology**

##### **Prerequisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.

Geology, four courses, totalling 24 credits.

Chemistry 100, or Chemistry 101 and 102

and 36 credits from other courses in any of the following subjects:

Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation.

Structure of Course of study as specified for entry at the end of the second year.

Four courses from 21.301, 21.302, 21.303, 21.304, 21.305, 21.306 plus 21.307.

In special cases, with the approval of the Head of Department of Geology, courses at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above, provided that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from Geology Stage III courses.

##### **Geology Honours Part III**

(Geology courses totalling not fewer than 24 credits, together with practical work).

Part III shall contain courses prescribed as Geology second or third year courses, for a total of not fewer than 24 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced courses of other subjects may be substituted for Geology courses, provided that the Course of study contains Geology courses totalling at least 12 credits.

##### **Geology Honours Part IV**

(Three papers together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.\* The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science (21.401, 21.402, 21.403, 21.404, 21.405, 21.406 and 21.408) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

\*Notes: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

(ii) The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

(iii) An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14:

**Mathematics****Prerequisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation,

A total of 72 credits from the following subjects:

Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics, or in any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics provided that prerequisite courses, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation, Mathematics 220, 240, 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such mathematical credits.

**Mathematics Honours Part III**

(24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).

Part III shall consist of courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics totalling 24 credits and including such Mathematics papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

**Mathematics Honours Part IV**

(20 credits in courses approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics).

Part IV shall consist of papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics totalling 20 credits. Normally these will be selected from papers Mathematics 400 to 499, provided that up to four credits may be replaced by four credits from Mathematics 310 to 399.

**Transitional Provisions**

15. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate in the Geology and Mathematics Honours schools shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credits in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) Except as provided for in clause (d) any candidate enrolled for this Degree in the Departments of Botany and Zoology shall comply with the Regulations published in the 1972 Calendar.

(d) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Science Degree before 1973, approve subject prerequisites which do not conform to those listed here.

16. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

**THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE****MSc**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

**General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) (i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, except as provided in Regulation 2, below, or

(ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), or

(iii) in the subject Psychology in lieu of the requirement of paragraph (i) of this clause have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry;

(b) have passed the following subject prerequisites or have passed the subject he offers in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement:

**Biochemistry** Biochemistry 301 and 302

**Botany** 24 Stage III credits from the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, or Zoology, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Botany or Biology.

**Cell Biology** Cell Biology 301 and 302.

**Chemistry** 08.210, 08.220, 08.230 and 18 credits from courses 08.310-08.391; or Chemistry IIIA and IIIB.

**Note:** Students who have passed Chemistry IIIA but not Chemistry IIIB as defined in the old regulations and wish to proceed to Honours will be enabled to enrol in a suitable course in order to complete the prerequisite for Honours; the Head of Department and the Dean should be consulted.

**Geography** 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography.

**Geology** 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology.

**Mathematics** Mathematics 220, 240, 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such Mathematical credits.

**Physics** Physics 210, 220, 240, 250, 290; and 22 credits from courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 12 credits from the courses Physics 310-385 and at least 6 credits from the laboratory courses Physics 390-393.

#### **Psychology**

- (i) either 20 credits from Psychology 301 to 311; or
- (ii) the completed requirements for the Diploma in Optometry.

**Zoology** 24 stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Zoology or Biology.

(c) have passed with a Grade higher than C- either in all Stage II and III courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject he takes for this Degree; or in all subjects in Division IV for the Diploma in Optometry if that Diploma is the prerequisite for the subject Psychology he takes for this Degree; provided that the Head of the Department of the subject may at his discretion approve a Grade C- pass for the purpose of this clause.

2. With the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may enrol for this degree after having gained at least 90 credits, including 36 credits above Stage I level for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, provided that

- (a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
- (b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the advanced papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;
- (c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1 (b) and (c) above, or is exempted from them;
- (d) he must have completed the prerequisite courses for this Degree;
- (e) he enrolls for the remaining course or courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his course for this Degree.

(f) should he not pass the remaining course or courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his Master of Science course, his Master's course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining course or courses.

3. A candidate may sit the examination papers required for this Degree over two successive years. He may only elect to follow this course of study when he first enrolls for the Degree. Such candidates shall not be eligible to gain Honours.

4. A candidate for this Degree, may with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate take one Master's paper in a subject other than that in which he is taking his degree. Each such paper shall substitute for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

5. (a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he takes to pass the prescribed examinations and to present a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 12 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to present a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 12 in the subject Geology or Mathematics. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Mathematics Degree Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the Course

of study for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 13 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
- (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
- (c) In the case of a thesis requiring laboratory work, such work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out such work in an approved institute outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be necessary.
- (d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended with the permission of the Head of the Department by not more than one year and, provided that in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

7. A candidate shall not take a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

### Honours

8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division, and Second Division.
- (b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
- (c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that Subject.
- (d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.
- (e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

9. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate:

- (i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 12, and
- (ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 12; so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

Note: A candidate changing in toto from one Faculty to another should enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this Regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

### Savings and Transitional Provisions

10. (a) All candidates enrolled for this Degree

- (i) who completed a Bachelor of Science Degree in, or before, 1972 shall pass the subject prerequisites listed in the 1972 Calendar;

- (ii) shall have their course governed by these Regulations, except those referred to in sub-clause (i).  
 (b) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Bachelor of Science Degree of this University before 1973, approve a course of study which does not conform to the subject prerequisites published in the 1972 *Calendar* or to those listed here.  
 11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

### List of Subjects.

12. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

**Anatomy** (Two papers and a thesis 65.601 which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.401, 65.402.

**Biochemistry** (Three papers and a thesis 66.601 which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.401 to 66.403.

**Botany** (Three papers and a thesis 06.601 which shall count as three papers): Three papers from 06.411 to 06.461.

**Cell Biology** (Three papers and a thesis 40.601 which shall count as three papers): Papers 40.401, 40.402, 40.403.

**Chemistry** (Seven papers and a thesis 08.601 which shall count one-third towards the assessment for the final grade): A selection approved by the Head of Department of Chemistry of six papers from 08.410, 08.411, 08.412, 08.420, 08.421, 08.422, 08.430, 08.431, 08.432, 08.440, which together shall count one-half towards the assessment for the final grade, and paper 08.450 which shall count one-sixth towards the assessment for the final grade.

**Geography** (Four papers and a thesis 20.601 which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 20.400 to 20.441.

**Geology** (Three papers and a thesis 21.601 which shall count as two papers): Three papers from 21.401 to 21.406 and 21.408.

**Mathematics** (Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 16 credits). A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 with total value as shown in the *Prescriptions* of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to four of these credits may be replaced by four credits from papers 26.310 to 26.399 not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.

**Pathology** (Two papers and a thesis 68.601 which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.401, 68.402.

**Physics** (Four papers and a thesis 31.490 which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 31.410-31.485.

**Physiology** (Two papers and a thesis 67.601 which shall count as two papers): Papers 67.401, 67.402.

**Psychology** (Four papers and a thesis 32.601 which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 32.401 to 32.414.

**Zoology** (Three papers and a thesis 38.601 which shall count as three papers): Paper 38.401 and two papers from 38.402 to 38.410.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

### DSc

#### General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight

years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9(a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.



## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

#### **Anatomy for MSc and Honours**

(Two papers and a thesis (65.601).

**65.401, 65.402** The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an Advanced Level with Detailed Study of One Particular Field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

### DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

#### **Stage II**

*Prerequisites:* See BSc Schedule.

**\*Biochemistry 201** (One paper and practical work).

**NOTE:** This course will be offered for the first time in 1979.

Passes are required in both the written paper and in practical work, (BSc Regulation 7). The course provides an introduction to Biochemistry and is a prerequisite for those proceeding to papers 66.301, 66.302 and the MSc course in Biochemistry.

*Lectures:* Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year, attendance at which will be compulsory for the granting of terms.

*Laboratories:* Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 72 hours, at times to be arranged during the second half of the year. Performance in practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Students should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear in the laboratory.

*Prerequisites:* Chemistry 8.101 or 8.100 Biology 39.101 is recommended.

#### **Stage III**

*Prerequisites* See BSc Schedule.

**Biochemistry 301** (One paper and practical work).

**66.301** Introduction and scope of biochemistry, amino acids, proteins, physical biochemistry, enzymes, membrane structure and function, energetics, oxidative phosphorylation, photosynthesis, nitrogen fixation, metabolic pathways, carbohydrates.

**Biochemistry 302** (One paper and practical work).

**66.302** Lipids, biosynthesis of amino acids, purines and pyrimidines, vitamins, nucleic acids, proteins, regulation of metabolism.

*Laboratories:* Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week and practical work is assessed. A pass in each of the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Students who intend to enrol should make preliminary application to the Secretary, Department of Biochemistry, on the appropriate departmental form not later than 31 January. Candidates who lack one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are also permitted to make preliminary application. Competence in mathematics up to University Entrance level is assumed.

## Biochemistry for MSc

(Three papers and a thesis (66.601).

**66.401, 66.402, 66.403.** The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism, biochemical control mechanisms and biochemical endocrinology.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select a thesis topic and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

The course will be of a minimum duration of one year; the student should normally expect to complete his thesis during the following year.

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (eg Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

## Research in Biochemistry

Facilities are available for research for PhD students and Post-doctoral research workers in several fields of animal, microbial and plant biochemistry.

Intending applicants should make application to the Head of Department in the first instance.

## DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY BIOLOGY

### Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

Biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; fundamental process of ecosystems; population and community dynamics. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology but may not receive credit in both.

### Biology 207/307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

### Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats.

### Biology 216 Marine Ecology A: Coastal Marine Biology

The biodivisions of the seas; the habitat structure of New Zealand shores and immediate sublittoral, with particular reference to habits and zoning of macro-organisms; descriptive schemes of community space and the search for underlying physical and biotic parameters; coastal biogeography and tropical shore ecology; conservation and utilisation of the coastline. Practical work includes a 7-day field course to Whangarei Heads, day trips and a supervised individual research project.

### Biology 221 Environmental Physiology

Solar radiation, its physical nature, measurement and biological effects. Environmental control of plant and animal metabolism: enzyme kinetics, control mechanisms, diffusion limitations.

### Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip during May vacation and a week-end camp on the West Coast.

### Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology

Emphasis will be on plant community studies.

Distribution of major community types with particular reference to soils and climate. Pedoge-

nesis, physico-chemical aspects of soils and nutrient cycles. Basic concepts pertaining to terrestrial ecosystems. Measurement of structure and number. Historical development and community studies. Practical work will include a number of field trips.

**Biology 314 Applied Ecology**

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — especially in relation to eutrophication and pollution of freshwater systems.

**Biology 316 Marine Ecology B: Biological Oceanography**

Characteristics of marine communities: the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes 4-5 separate days at sea taking and examining samples and several days of laboratory investigations.

**BOTANY****Stage I**

The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology consists of three 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (Paper 39.101), Botany 102 (Paper 06.102) and Zoology 102 (38.102).

**Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology**

(See Biology prescriptions).

**Botany 102 Form and Function in Plants.**

An introductory course including the study of major plant groups. Topics covered include major features of NZ flora and vegetation; cytological and anatomical architecture and their relation to photosynthesis, respiration, translocation and transpiration; the regulation of growth and reproduction. The course will include a number of small group discussions and one or two field trips which students will be expected to attend.

**Stage II.**

Four three-credit papers, Biology 221 (paper 39.221), Botany 271 (paper 06.271), Botany 281 (paper 06.281) and Botany 291 (paper 06.291) together with practical work including field trips.

**Biology 221 Environmental Physiology.**

(See Biology prescriptions).

**Botany 271 Algal Biology.**

The structure, physiology, ecology, reproduction, classification and economic uses of the major groups of algae.

**Botany 281 Fungal Biology.**

Form, function, classification, genetics and nutrition of fungi; comparative studies of other groups of micro-organisms, introduction to plant pathology.

**Botany 291 Metaphyte Morphology.**

A comparative study of bryophytes, pteridophytes gymnosperms and angiosperms including morphology, reproduction, phylogeny and taxonomy.

**Stage III.**

The course consists of a selection from twelve three-credit papers from Biology 311,313,314,316 and Botany 321-361 together with practical work, including field trips.

**Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology.**

(See Biology prescriptions).

**Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology.**

(See Biology prescriptions).

**Biology 314 Applied Ecology**

(See Biology prescriptions).

**Biology 316 Marine Ecology.**

(See Biology prescriptions).

**Botany 321 Plant Physiology 1.**

Photosynthetic metabolism, with particular reference to productivity: light reactions, carbon pathways, photorespiration, limiting factors and diffusion resistances. Respiratory metabolism in response to environmental factors.

**Botany 322 Plant Physiology 2.**

Mineral nutrition and enzyme control in response to nutrients; uptake and transport of nutrients in plants. Control of plant growth and differentiation, including the role of plant hormones.

**Botany 331 Plant Pathology 1.**

History; mycological review; introduction to host-parasite relations; effect of environmental factors on fungal diseases; specific diseases.

**Botany 332 Plant Pathology 2.**

Environment and plant disease interactions; air pollution; agricultural therapeutants; market pathology; disease control principles; ecology of fungus disease spread; significance in NZ agricultural economy.

**Botany 333 Plant Pathology 3.**

Introductory bacteriology, nematology and virology.

**Botany 341 Genetics**

Plant cytogenetics including the study of the nucleus in division, changes in chromosome structure and number and the meiotic behaviour of chromosome anomalies in hybrids and polyploids. Genetics of recombination with emphasis on the mapping of gene loci; theories of crossing-over; tetrad analysis particularly in the fungi.

**\*Botany 351 Plant Ultrastructure**

The electron microscope and associated techniques involved in tissue preparation; plant ultrastructure, including membrane, organelles and extra cellular structures.

**Botany 361 Metaphyte Systematics**

Origins of and evolutionary trends in major metaphyte groups and their organs; systems of classification, especially the Besseyan system for angiosperms; the identification of plants to species using standard keys and floras; classical and modern taxonomic methods including rules of botanical nomenclature and herbarium practice; the historical development of taxonomic concepts; speciation processes with special relevance to NZ vascular plant evolution. The course will include a number of field trips.

**Botany for MSc**

Any three of the following papers and a thesis (06.601) which is equivalent to three papers.

**Botany 411 Plant Hydrobiology****Botany 413 Terrestrial Ecology and Plant Geography****\*Botany 414 Advanced Ecology****Botany 421 Advanced Plant Physiology****Botany 422 Plant Biochemistry****Botany 431 Advanced Plant Pathology****Botany 432 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases****Botany 441 Genetics and Evolution****\*Botany 451 Plant Ultrastructure and Differentiation****Botany 461 Phylogeny and Systematics**

(See also MSc Regulation 4)

(Corequisite: Biology 207/307)

## Laboratory Work

The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary for credit to be awarded for a paper (BSc Regulation 7).

## DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

### Stage III

*Prerequisites:* See BSc Schedule.

#### 40.301 Molecular Biology and Immunology

Methods used in the study of cell ultrastructure with special reference to electron microscopy. The fine structure of representative microbial, plant and animal cells. The structure, function and biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. The genetic code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms. The structure and synthesis of antibodies. The cellular basis of the immune response.

#### 40.302 Molecular Genetics and Virology

The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

## Cell Biology for MSc and Honours

(Three papers and a Thesis (40.601))

#### 40.401 Molecular Biology, 40.402 Molecular Genetics, 40.403 Virology and Immunology

The material for Cell Biology 301 and 302 considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

*Prerequisites:* For Auckland students, Cell Biology 301 and 302. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University). For Auckland students who do not have Cell Biology 301 and 302 as part of their undergraduate degree, and for students from other universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two year course, in which the candidates will be required to take the course work for Cell Biology 301 and/or 302, and keep terms in that subject.

Students are reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than C — in prerequisite Stage II and Stage III Subjects for BSc (see MSc Regulation 1 (c)).

*Thesis:* The preparation of a thesis (40.601) is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins, or in basic aspects of immunology.

## Research in Cell Biology.

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

*Note:* An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.

The courses in Chemistry for the BSc Degree under these regulations are progressive; although prerequisites have not been prescribed more restrictively than necessary, students should bear in mind that familiarity with relevant material from earlier courses is assumed in the later ones.

## First Year Courses.

### 08.101 (6 credits) Principles of Organic Chemistry.

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).

*Lectures:* Students will attend four lectures a week in the first half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend a practical class at three hours each week in the first half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

### 08.102 (6 credits) Principles of Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).

*Lectures:* Students will attend four lectures a week in the second half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend a practical class of three hours each week in the second half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry 08.210 or Chemistry 08.220 are strongly advised to take Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) beforehand. Students intending to take Third- year Chemistry courses should include Physics 31.115 and 31.125 (or 31.110 and 31.120).

## Accelerated First Year Course

### 08.100 (8 credits) Organic and Inorganic Chemistry

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This is an accelerated course covering the material of both Chemistry 101 and Chemistry 102.

*Lectures.* Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year outside lecture hours and performance in these tests and in a set essay will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend a practical class of three hours each week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. This course is intended to be taken simultaneously with Chemistry 210. Students taking Chemistry 100 are strongly advised to include Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) in their course concurrently. Entry to Chemistry 100 is restricted to students, who, on the evidence of high marks in the University Bursary or Scholarship examinations, have demonstrated previous ability in Chemistry. Students intending to take third-year courses should include Physics 31.115 and 31.125 (or 31.110 and 31.120).

## Advanced Courses

Familiarity with the relevant material in the first-year courses will be assumed.

### 08.210 (6 credits) Physical, Analytical and General Chemistry

(One three-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This course includes analytical chemistry, structural and quantitative aspects of spectroscopy, chemical thermodynamics and kinetics.

*Lectures:* Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* The practical course covers both analytical and physical chemistry. Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection.

Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.101, or 08.102, or 08.100.

### **08.220 (6 credits) Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry**

(One three-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course provides an introduction to atomistics and chemical bonding, and to the chemistry of the solid state. Aspects of the chemistry of transition metal and main group elements are treated at greater depth.

*Lectures:* Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours during the year. The practical course may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.101, or 08.102, or 08.100.

### **08.230 (6 credits) Organic Chemistry**

(One three-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course is based on the prescribed text and covers the structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance is included.

*Lectures:* Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside the lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be carried out by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.101 plus 08.102 or 08.100.

### **08.270 (3 credits) Environmental Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course covers aspects of the chemistry of the atmosphere, natural waters, and the land surface. A section on hazards associated with chemicals and their handling is also included.

*Lectures:* Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside the lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes, totalling 36 hours at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisites:* 08.101 and 08.102 or 08.100

*Corequisite:* 08.210

### **08.310 (3 credits) General Physical Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will include Chemical thermodynamics, ionics, electrodicts, phase phenomena, scientific method.

*Lectures:* Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210.

### **08.311 (3 credits) Molecular Physical Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will include molecular spectroscopy, statistical mechanics, thermodynamics, surface chemistry.

*Lectures:* Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

**Prerequisite:** 08.210.

### **08.320 (3 credits) Inorganic Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will cover aspects of organo-metallic chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry and inorganic kinetics.

**Lectures:** Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

**Prerequisite:** 08.220.

### **08.321 (3 credits) Physical-Inorganic Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course includes aspects of atomistics, quantum chemistry, and co-ordination chemistry.

**Lectures:** Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

**Prerequisite:** 08.220.

### **08.330 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (a) Using Organic Reactions**

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This is a course in which the principles of organic chemistry are applied to organic synthesis. Bond forming reactions and functional group modification are covered, together with illustrations of specific syntheses of the laboratory and industrial type.

**Lectures:** Students will attend two lectures per week during the first half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six-week period during the first half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

**Prerequisite:** 08.230

### **08.331 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (b) Studying Organic Reactions**

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This course will cover aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including physical-organic chemistry and a more detailed examination of organic reaction classes.

**Lectures:** Students will attend two lectures per week during the second half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six-week period during the second half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

**Prerequisite:** 08.230

**Corequisite:** 08.330.

### **08.340 (3 credits) Structural Methods in Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course covers the investigation of crystal and molecular structure. Background theory is discussed for X-ray structural analysis, molecular spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy. Practical



applications in inorganic and organic chemistry are included throughout.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 32 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes for 20 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210 or 08.220 or 08.230

### **08.350 (2 credits) Elementary Radiochemistry**

### **08.351 (2 credits) Advanced Radiochemistry**

For detailed prescriptions see 08.350 and 08.351, Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry.

### **08.360 (3 credits) Analytical Chemistry**

One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will cover instrumental methods of analysis. It will consist of 16 lectures and 48 hours laboratory work on a project in analysis. One test will be held outside lecture hours. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210

### **+08.390 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry**

### **+08.391 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry**

## **Chemistry for MSc and Honours**

Candidates must select six courses from those numbered 08.410-08.440 inclusive and all candidates must take Course 08.450. At least one course must be chosen from division (a), Physical Chemistry, one from (b), Inorganic Chemistry, and one from (c), Organic Chemistry. The assessment of a student's overall attainment in the degree will be made on the basis that each of the six papers chosen from 08.410-08.440 has a weight of one, that paper 08.450 has a weight of two, and the thesis 08.601 has a weight of four.

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, regarding allocation of a thesis topic and to ensure availability of laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

An overall prerequisite for the course is that students have completed 08.210, 08.220 and 08.230 and 18 credits from Chemistry Courses at the third-year level. Additional prerequisites for individual papers are also generally required.

## **(a) Physical Chemistry**

### **08.410 General Physical Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper)

This course will cover surface chemistry, electrochemistry, the liquid state and thermodynamics.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.310.

### **08.411 Molecular Spectroscopy**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover vibrational and magnetic resonance spectroscopy.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.311 or 08.340.

### **08.412 Chemical Kinetics**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover experimental and theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210.

**(b) Inorganic Chemistry****08.420 Organo-metallic chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

The course covers advanced aspects of organo-metallic chemistry with emphasis on the heavier metals and low-valent co-ordination compounds.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.320

**08.421 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

The course deals with molecular structure and conformation, and the application of advanced physical techniques in the elucidation of the structural and electronic states of inorganic co-ordination complexes and biological models.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.321 or 08.340.

**08.422 Inorganic Kinetics and Mechanisms**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course covers an advanced study of reactions of co-ordination compounds including substitution reactions, rearrangement reactions and electron transfer reactions. Metal ion catalysed and metallo-enzyme catalysed reactions are also studied.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.220

**(c) Organic Chemistry****08.430 General Organic Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover stereochemistry, conformational analysis, orbital symmetry, and aromaticity.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.330 or 08.331.

**08.431 Intermediates, Rearrangements and Radicals**

(One 2-hour paper.)

This course will cover the above topics at a greater depth than at the 08.331 level.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.330 or 08.331.

**08.432 Industrial and Applied Organic Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper.)

This course covers topics likely to be of interest to those planning a career in industrial organic chemistry.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.230.

**(d) General Chemistry****†08.440 Quantum Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper.)

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.321

**08.450 Special Topics in Chemistry**

(One 3-hour paper).

Students must choose three topics in specialised areas of chemistry from a selection to be offered.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 10 lectures in each topic selected.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

## COMPUTER STUDIES

### Stage I Courses

#### **Mathematics 190 (6 credits) Introduction to Algorithmic Processes**

Algorithmic processes with examples selected from fields such as statistics, random number generation, simulation, searching and sorting, network analysis, text editing, symbol manipulation. Programming in ALGOL.

#### **Mathematics 191 (6 credits) Introduction to Computing**

The computer and its logical structure, low and high level programming languages, data and program structures, introduction to operating systems. Programming in BASIC, FORTRAN and an assembler language.

### Stage II Courses

#### **Computer Studies 210 (4 credits) Computer Organisation**

This course deals with the logical structure of digital computers. Topics include the von Neumann computer and extensions, multi-register and stack computers, microprogramming and data communications, and case studies of representative computers.

#### **†Computer Studies 220 (4 credits) Information Structures**

A course in which information processing techniques are presented in terms of the relationships between items of data to be manipulated. Topics include lists, stacks, queues, sorting and searching, data defining and manipulating languages, file organisation and structured programming.

#### **†Computer Studies 230 (4 credits) Programming Languages**

Characterisation of programming languages, program and data structures in high-level languages, special purpose languages. Formal description of programming languages, syntax notations, context-free, context-sensitive and regular languages, introduction to compilers.

#### **Mathematics 290 (4 credits) Numerical Computation**

(See Mathematics prescriptions).

### Stage III Courses

#### **† Computer Studies 310 (4 credits) Advanced Computer Organisation**

This paper is an extension of Computer Studies 210 covering topics such as multi-processing, virtual storage and advanced machine structures. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Chairman, Board of Computer Studies.

#### **†Computer Studies 320 (4 credits) Operating Systems**

Principles of operating systems, including handling of concurrent processes, memory management, processor management, task scheduling, file systems and protection. Comparison and evaluation of several current systems. Students will take part in some major software development during the course.

#### **†Computer Studies 330 (4 credits) Compiler Construction**

#### **†Computer Studies 390 (4 credits) Special Topics in Computer Studies**

The topics and prerequisites will be prescribed by the Executive Committee of the Board of Computer Studies.

#### **Mathematics 390 (4 credits) Numerical Analysis**

(See Mathematics prescriptions).

#### **Mathematics 391 (4 credits) Computational Methods in Linear Optimization**

(See mathematics prescriptions).

#### **Physics 340 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics**

(See Physics prescriptions).

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

### Geography for BSc

The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for BA.

### Geography for MSc and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601)).

A candidate is expected to enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following and submit it for examination by 1 November of that year. Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.441. The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for MA.

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

### Stage 1

Two courses are offered:

#### 21.100 Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology.

Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories: 8 credits. The earth as a planet; materials and basic structure of the lithosphere, igneous activity, metamorphism, tectonism and structural geology; general geomorphology, weathering, erosion and principles of sedimentation; introductory paleontology and stratigraphy; the geologic history of New Zealand and the South-west Pacific; environmental and engineering geology. The practical course will include identification of elementary rocks and minerals, examination of fossils, preparation and interpretation of simple geologic maps.

*Field Classes:* Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

*Practical Work:* One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

#### 21.150 Applications of Geological Concepts and Methods

(co-requisite 21.100)

Twenty-three hours lectures, 54 hours laboratories.

4 credits. The history of, and scientific method in, geology; stratigraphic correlation, paleontology and paleoecology; the planetary system and elementary geophysics; mineral deposits; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography, applied aspects of structure and tectonics.

*Field Classes:* Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

*Practical Work:* One three hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

*Note:* Students terminating at Stage I Geology need only take 21.100 to acquire a sound background to all aspects of the discipline. A pass in both 21.100 and 21.150 is necessary before a student can advance to Stage II courses in Geology. Any student taking both 21.100 and 21.150 and failing in the former whilst passing the latter will receive 4 credits and will not be permitted to advance in Geology until 21.100 has been passed. Students in 1978 who have only one of 21.101, 21.102 will not be permitted to enrol in 21.100, but with the permission of the Head of Department may enrol in 21.150 whether concurrently enrolled in a Geology Stage II or III course or not.

### Stage II

Three courses are offered:

#### 21.201 Introductory Tectonics

(prerequisite 21.101 1978 only, or 21.100 plus 21.150)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Structures of metamorphic rocks. Geological maps and their construction, regional geology, and hypotheses of global tectonics in the light of geophysics. Aspects of engineering geology.

*Field Classes:* A field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation

and other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

### **21.202 New Zealand Historical Geology**

(*Prerequisite* 21.102 1978 only, or 21.100 plus 21.150)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of the full New Zealand stratigraphic sequence, biostratigraphy, paleogeography, and geological history, with the regional geology of some smaller areas and the comparative paleontology necessary as a background to biostratigraphy.

*Field Classes:* In conjunction with course 21.201 a field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation; other one day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

### **21.203 Introduction to Mineralogy and Petrology**

(*Prerequisite* 21.101 (1978 only), or 21.100 plus 21.150; *Corequisite:* Chemistry 08.100 or 08.102)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Crystal morphology. Principles of optics. Systematic and determinative mineralogy. Descriptive petrography of common rock types. Principles of phase equilibria in mineral systems.

*Field Classes:* One-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs involved.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical courses and the written paper is necessary.

## **Stage III**

### *Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping.*

All students enrolling in a Stage III course in Geology (except 21.306) are required to attend a two-week Field Class in Geological Mapping, and to submit a satisfactory finished map and report on it. The Field Class required will normally be the Stage III one usually held during the last two weeks of February (including the University's enrolling week) immediately prior to the commencement of other Stage III courses; except that the Head of the Department may permit a student to attend instead the Stage II Field Class which is usually held in the May vacation. This Field Class is a part of the field classes which are specified for individual Stage III courses. It may be held anywhere in New Zealand and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost. All students intending to enrol for a Stage III course in Geology must notify the Head of Department of their intention, and collect their instructions for the field class, before December 15th in the preceding year. The instructions will include information concerning Enrolment, Bursary payments during the field course, and the weighting of the field class report within the various Stage III courses during the subsequent year.

The following seven courses are offered:

### **21.301 Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology**

(*Prerequisites* 21.201 and 21.202)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Regional geology of selected areas with special emphasis on orogenic belts. Introduction to applied geophysics; geology and geophysics of the southwest Pacific. Sea-level changes. Advanced methods in structural geology. Elements of surveying; photogrammetry and photogeology; engineering geology. Slide-rule techniques are used throughout this course.

*Field Classes:* Attendance at the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping is required.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks

included in the Marks Schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

### **21.302 Sedimentology and Marine Geology**

(Prerequisites 21.201, 21.203) for exemptions see schedule.

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Physical, chemical and biological processes in the major environments of sedimentation; geomorphology, origin and structure of submarine physiographic provinces. Petrography of sedimentary rocks; processes of modern marine sedimentation and erosion.

*Field Classes:* In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be held throughout the year; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of trips which may be made anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

### **21.303 Advanced Paleontology**

(Prerequisites 21.102 1978 only or 21.100 plus 21.150 or 39.101 or 06.101)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of major invertebrate groups (Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata, Echinodermata, Arthropoda) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Paleocologic principles and practice, paleoecology of other groups of organisms (ichnofossils, Bryozoa, etc.)

*Field Classes:* In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand, attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary. Students will be required to attend one two-hour laboratory per week in the first and fourth quarters, and two two-hour laboratories per week in the second and third quarters.

*Note:* Since the prerequisites for this course are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.

### **21.304 Minerals and Mineral Deposits**

(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 08.102 or Chemistry 08.100; Corequisites 21.302 and 21.305).

Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Systematic mineralogy and crystal chemistry; advanced determinative mineralogy using a variety of analytical and instrumental techniques: mineral deposits in sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments and their genesis; elementary aspects of geochemistry.

*Field Classes:* In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

### **21.305 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology.**

(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 08.102).

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Petrography, chemistry, petrogenesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

*Field Classes:* In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these trips which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the

written paper is necessary.

### **21.306 Applied Geophysics**

(*Prerequisites*: Either (a) 21.201, 26.121, 26.141, (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115); (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125) OR (b) 21.101, (1978 only) or 21.100, plus 31.210. *Corequisite*, 31.330).

Forty-three hours lectures, 3 credits. A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical composition of the earth's crust and in mineral exploration. Standard numerical and graphical interpretation methods are discussed, and are used to interpret gravity, magnetic, seismic and DC-resistivity measurements to derive realistic geological gross structures and structures of mineral deposits.

### **21.307 Experimental Geophysics (joint laboratory course with Physics Department).**

(*Prerequisites and Corequisites* as for 21.306).

Sixty-nine hours laboratories, 3 credits. This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306; use and calibration of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics. This course is identical with course Physics 31.393 and those students who satisfy the prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in 31.393.

*Field Classes*. In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, about five days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which are compulsory.

*Practical Work*: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. Part of the practical work is designed to prepare the students for the interpretation of the fieldwork in the 21.307 (31.393) course.

## **BSc (Hons) Part IV in Geology**

(Three papers and a research report 21.350).

The regulations which cover the BSc (Hons) course are listed elsewhere. This course in Geology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed direct to a PhD degree, and for the award of post-graduate scholarships. Students enrolled for BSc(Hons) Part IV in Geology undertake course work as for first-year MSc students and will select three papers from those prescribed for the MSc degree (21.401-21.406 and 21.408). In addition, they must complete a research project by the beginning of the second half of the academic year, and the marks allotted for the project report count as equivalent to one paper. Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of either the second or third year after first enrolment in the Geology Department. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment or at any time during the preceding year. Students who have been admitted to Part IV should consult the Geology staff about textbooks and particularly about fourth-year research projects at the end of their Stage III year.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement for admission to the degree of BSc(Hons). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

## **MSc and Honours in Geology**

(Three papers and a Thesis (21.601)).

The MSc is normally a full-time two-year degree, following the completion of a BSc, and consists of three written papers to be selected from 21.401-21.406 and 21.408 together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as two written papers.

### **21.401 Tectonics and Structural Geology**

Analysis of complex structural sequences in metamorphic and non-metamorphic rocks. Principles of strain analysis and rock mechanics. Selected topics in regional geology as related to tectonic theory.

### **21.402 Sediments and Sedimentary Processes**

Sedimentary processes and products in both ancient and modern settings. Identification and interpretation of sedimentary environments; the provenance and subsequent diagenetic history of terrigenous and carbonate sediments.

**21.403 Stratigraphy and Paleontology**

Principles and practice in stratigraphy and correlation, the fossil record and its interpretation, the historical geology of New Zealand.

**21.404 Mineralogy and Geochemistry**

The crystal chemistry of mineral systems, the abundance and distribution of the elements in specific geological environments, and selected mineral groups and their paragenesis.

**21.405 Genesis of Igneous and Metamorphic rocks**

Studies in the petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks covering geological settings, PT environments, petrochemistry and mineral assemblages with emphasis on recent developments in the theoretical, experimental and observational fields.

**21.406 Advanced Applied Geophysics**

the theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission, refraction and reflection studies. Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year, and two essays and discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

Note: This course is the same as Physics 433 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Geology 307 is desirable.

**21.408 Advanced Engineering Geology**

Application of geology to engineering practice with emphasis on the geological, physical and structural variants in rockmasses and soilmasses. Aspects of ground investigation methods, aggregates, relevant clay mineralogy, groundwater, sediments and soils, excavation methods, stability of slopes, foundation requirements and relationship to soil mechanics and rock mechanics.

Note: Interested students should also refer to School of Engineering courses in Geomechanics.

**PhD in Geology**

(Thesis (21.602) and an oral examination).

Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry, petrology, mineralogy, structural geology, paleontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology, geophysics and engineering geology. Students intending to work for this degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc(HONS) or MSc.

**LEIGH LABORATORY**

The Leigh Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some seventy kilometres north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology, physiology and systematics of shore and shallow water organisms, and geology and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

Excellent collecting grounds are available in the district, although the area in the immediate vicinity of the laboratory is designated a marine reserve, in which certain limitations are imposed. Within ten kilometres of the laboratory there are examples of almost every kind of shore from mangrove swamps and quiet harbours to exposed rocky shores and surf beaches. A full climate station is maintained and climatic variables in the intertidal region are regularly monitored. The laboratory owns a 6m deep-V high-speed runabout which is available for offshore collecting. Scuba work and for plankton and oceanographic sampling. Certain SCUBA equipment and divers' air compressor are available and there are full facilities for quantitative phytoplankton work, seawater chemistry, underwater sound transmission and reception, and respiratory and photosynthetic measurements using electrodes or manometry. Tank rooms with constantly running seawater can be used for the maintenance of animals and seaweeds.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee composed of the Heads of such Departments as Zoology, Botany and Physics. Students who wish to work at the Laboratory must make



arrangements with the Director through their supervisors and any other bookings can be made in advance by contacting the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, War-kworth 26-111). Facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

### Stage I Courses

**Maths 120 (6 credits) 26.120 Principles of Algebra**

**Maths 121 (6 credits) 26.121 Introductory Algebra**

**Maths 122 (6 credits) 26.122 Algebraic methods**

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 120. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 221 instead of Maths 120.

The syllabus for Maths 120 is: Sets, relations, functions; introduction to formal systems and mathematical logic; number systems, integers, mathematical induction, rational numbers, real and complex numbers, de Moivre's theorem, vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane, linear equations; introduction to groups, rings and fields.

Maths 121 will consist of a selection of topics from the above prescription excluding groups, rings and fields, together with a brief introduction to probability and statistics. This course is appropriate for engineering students and for science students not intending to major in Mathematics. Maths 122 will consist of a selection of topics from the following: Logic, sets, principles of counting, vectors and matrices, linear equations, computer programming in BASIC, linear programming, the theory of games, number systems. This course is appropriate for commerce students and for arts, law and social science students not intending to major in Mathematics.

Students who pass Maths 121 or 122 will require permission from the Head of Department before they may enrol for Maths 220.

**Maths 140 (6 credits) 26.140 Principles of Calculus**

**Maths 141 (6 credits) 26.141 Introductory Calculus**

**Maths 142 (6 credits) 26.142 Concepts of Calculus**

Limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 140. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 241 instead of Maths 140.

Other students are recommended to take Maths 141 or Maths 142, both of which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory. Maths 141 is specially designed to meet the needs of engineering and science students while Maths 142 is more appropriate for arts, commerce and social science students.

Students who pass Maths 141 or Maths 142 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in Maths 240.

**Maths 170 (6 credits) 26.170 Principles of Mechanics**

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including work, energy, momentum, simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body.

**Maths 180 (6 credits) 26.180 Principles of Statistics**

Axioms of probability, random variables, probability distributions, expected values, discrete bivariate distributions, sampling distributions, small and large sample inference, regression.

**Maths 181 (6 credits) 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics**

The syllabus is similar to that of 26.180 but with less emphasis on mathematical proofs and more emphasis on statistical techniques and their applications. Further topics such as contin-

gency tables, goodness of fit tests; and a brief introduction to the computer will be included. Students intending to advance in statistics to higher stages will normally take 26.180. Other students who do not have a good background of pure mathematics and statistics at the sixth or seventh form level are advised to take 26.181. If in doubt, please consult the lecturer in charge of the course. A special version of 26.181 called 26.181C (for departmental purposes only), is available for commerce students. Students who pass 26.181 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in 26.280.

#### **Maths 190 (6 credits) 26.190 Introduction to Algorithmic Processes**

Algorithmic processes with examples selected from fields such as statistics, random number generation, simulation, searching and sorting, network analysis, text editing, symbol manipulation, programming in ALGOL, numerical methods.

#### **Maths 191 (6 credits) 26.191 Introduction to Computing**

The computer and its logical structure, low and high level programming languages, data and program structures, introduction to operating systems. Programming in BASIC, FORTRAN, and an assembler language.

Maths 190 and 191 are also available under the subject "Computer Studies" and students majoring in this subject should take both these papers, or at least Maths 191. However, those students who wish to major in Mathematics, and wish to know something about computing are advised to take 190.

### **Stage II Courses**

#### **Maths 210 (6 credits) 26.210 Principles of Mathematics**

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. The course consists of a wide selection of topics from various branches of Mathematics, and further information about the course can be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

#### **Maths 220 (6 credits) 26.220 Linear Algebra**

Matrices, vector spaces, linear mappings, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, non-singular reduction of quadratic forms, Sylvester's law of inertia, inner products, orthogonal reduction of real quadratic forms.

#### **Maths 221 (8 credits) 26.221 Algebra (accelerated course)**

A selection of topics from Maths 120 and Maths 220 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 120.

#### **Maths 240 (4 credits) 26.240 Calculus**

Algebra and geometry of vectors in three dimensional space; calculus of vector valued functions, curves, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima; multiple integrals; least upper bounds; sequences and series, introduction to power series.

#### **Maths 241 (8 credits) 26.241 Calculus and Analysis (accelerated course)**

A selection of topics from Maths 140 and Maths 240 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 140.

#### **Maths 260 (4 credits) 26.260 Applied Calculus**

Ordinary and partial differential equations; div, grad and curl; boundary value problems; Fourier series and applications.

For 1978 only, Maths 260 may not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to Maths 340 or Maths 360.

#### **Maths 280 (6 credits) 26.280 Statistics**

Probability spaces, distribution theory of one or more variables, probability and moment generating functions, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression, non-parametric methods.

#### **Maths 290 (4 credits) 26.290 Numerical Computation**

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of non linear equations, linear systems of equations.

### Stage III Courses

**\*Maths 310 (4 credits) 26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)**

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

**\*Maths 311 (4 credits) 26.311 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)**

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

**Maths 320 (4 credits) 26.320 Algebraic Structures**

**Maths 321 (4 credits) 26.321 Introduction to Abstract Algebra**

Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields.

The object of these courses is to give a basic introduction to modern algebra, exclusive of linear algebra. They are alternative courses, and only one of them may be selected by any student. Both courses are acceptable and suitable as a prerequisite for Maths 420, and the Mathematics Department reserves the right to direct which of these courses a particular student shall take.

**Maths 330 (2 credits) 26.330 Introductory Analysis**

Elements of set theory, the real number system, sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, Riemann-Stieltjes integration.

**\*Maths 331 (4 credits) 26.331 Principles of Analysis**

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Maths 335 (2 credits) 26.335 Metric and Normed Spaces**

Metric and normed linear spaces with particular reference to  $n$ -dimensional Euclidean space and  $[a,b]$ , compactness, connectedness, completeness and their applications.

**Maths 340 (4 credits) 26.340 Multivariable Calculus.**

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables and applications.

**Maths 345 (2 credits) 26.345 Techniques of Complex Variables**

Analytic functions, power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

**+Maths 350 (4 credits) 26.350 Geometry**

A selection of topics chosen from axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, Minkowski space and special relativity, hyperbolic geometry, topology, differential geometry, groups and geometry.

**Maths 360 (4 credits) 26.360 Applied Analysis**

Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems.

**Maths 361 (4 credits) 26.361 Mathematical techniques of Operations Research**

A selection of topics from applied probability, queueing theory, network analysis, dynamic programming, simulation and Monte-Carlo methods.

**\*Maths 362 (4 credits) 26.362 Special topics in applied mathematics**

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

**Maths 370 (4 credits) 26.370 Mechanics**

General dynamical principles, theory of rotating axes, motion under central forces, motion of a rigid body, Lagrange's equations of motion.

**Maths 371 (4 credits) 26.371 Field Theory**

An introduction to electromagnetism and fluid dynamics.

**Maths 380 (4 credits) 26.380 Probability**

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory, Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes, Poisson pro-

cesses, birth and death processes including applications to queueing processes, miscellaneous topics.

**Maths 381 (4 credits) 26.381 Linear Statistical Models**

Expectation and covariance operators for random vectors, quadratic forms, multivariate normal distribution, detailed study of multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance.

**Maths 390 (4 credits) 26.390 Numerical Analysis**

Analysis of methods for numerical interpolation, differentiation and quadrature. Numerical methods for ordinary differential equations.

**Maths 391 (4 credits) 26.391 Computational Methods in Linear Optimization**

Linear programming; Simplex and revised Simplex methods; duality, and the dual Simplex method; decomposition and column generation; integer programming; applications from network problems, graph theory, transportation.

**Courses for MA, MSc and Honours.**

The Prerequisites for the MA and MSc degrees are: Mathematics 220, 240, 260 (or at least one of 261 and 360 prior to 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Normally at least 16 of these credits shall be from courses in Mathematics, but 12 credits in Mathematics may be approved in special cases.

The student shall select papers, approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department, from 26.400 to 26.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits, together with a thesis (26.601) or an advanced course of study (26.603), which will count as 16 credits. Up to four of the 20 credits may be replaced by four credits from papers 26.310 to 26.399 not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

For 1978 a candidate who has not passed Mathematics 320 or 321, 330 or 331 and 340 will normally be required to pass these papers or their equivalents during their first Masters year. A similar requirement will operate after 1978 and prospective Masters students should consult the Administrative Secretary of the Mathematics Department for further details, preferably when they enrol for their 300 level papers.

Not all 400 level papers listed will be offered each year. The list of papers to be offered and their prescriptions will be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mathematics. The number of credits for each paper is given after the title.

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty four months after his first enrolment for this degree.

26.401	Topic in Pure Mathematics A (2)	26.426	Applied Linear Algebra (2)
26.402	Topic in Pure Mathematics B (2)	26.427	Topic in Algebra (2)
26.403	Special Topic in Pure Mathematics (4)	26.428	Special Topic in Algebra (4)
26.404	Advanced Topic in Pure Mathematics (4)	26.429	Advanced Topic in Algebra (4)
26.410	Introduction to Mathematical Logic (2)	26.430	Measure and Integration A (2)
26.411	Topic in Mathematical Logic (2)	26.431	Measure and Integration B (2)
26.412	Recursive Functions (2)	26.432	Functional Analysis (2)
26.413	Set Theory (2)	26.433	Banach Algebras (2)
26.414	Mechanical Theorem Proving (2)	26.434	Applied Functional Analysis (2)
26.415	Automata Theory (2)	26.435	Lie Groups and Lie Algebras (2)
26.416	Combinatorics (2)	26.436	Analysis on Manifolds (2)
26.417	Graph Theory (2)	26.437	Operator Theory (2)
26.418	Lattice Theory (2)	26.438	Approximation Theory (2)
26.419	Universal Algebra (2)	26.439	Topological Vector Spaces (2)
26.420	Field Theory and Galois Theory (2)	26.440	Complex Analysis A (2)
26.421	Rings, Modules and Categories (2)	26.441	Complex Analysis B (2)
26.422	Number Theory (2)	26.442	Applied Complex Analysis (2)
26.423	Commutative Algebra (2)	26.443	Riemann Surfaces (2)
26.424	Algebraic Geometry (2)	26.444	Summability Methods (2)
26.425	Group Theory (2)	26.445	Quasiconformal Analysis (2)
		26.446	Topics in Analysis A (2)
		26.447	Topics in Analysis B (2)
		26.448	Special Topics in Analysis (4)

26.449	Advanced Topics in Analysis (4)	26.474	Special Topic in Mechanics (4)
26.450	Topology (2)	26.475	Advanced Topic in Mechanics (4)
26.451	Algebraic Topology (2)	26.480	Probability Theory A (2)
26.452	Differential Topology (2)	26.481	Probability Theory B (2)
26.453	Uniform Spaces (2)	26.482	Experimental Design (2)
26.454	Differential Geometry (2)	26.483	Multivariate Analysis (2)
26.455	Linear Geometry (2)	26.484	Stochastic Processes A (2)
26.456	Topics in Geometry (2)	26.485	Stochastic Processes B (2)
26.457	Topics in Topology (2)	26.486	Topic in Probability and Statistics A (2)
26.458	Special Topics in Geometry or Topology (4)	26.487	Topic in Probability and Statistics B (2)
26.459	Advanced Topics in Geometry or Topology (4)	26.488	Statistical Methods (4)
26.460	Ordinary Differential Equations A (2)	26.489	Data Analysis (4)
26.461	Ordinary Differential Equations B (2)	26.490	Numerical Linear Algebra (2)
26.462	Partial Differential Equations A (2)	26.491	Numerical Quadrature (2)
26.463	Partial Differential Equations B (2)	26.492	Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations (2)
26.464	Calculus of Variations (2)	26.493	Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations (2)
26.465	Fourier Analysis (2)	26.494	Nonlinear Optimization (2)
26.466	Global Analysis (2)	26.495	Sequential Machines (2)
26.467	Asymptotic methods (2)	26.496	Mathematical Software (2)
26.468	Topics in Applied Mathematics (2)	26.497	Topic in Numerical Analysis (2)
26.469	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (4)	26.498	Topic in Computing (2)
26.470	Topics in Mechanics A (2)	26.499	Advanced Topic in Computing or Numerical Analysis (4)
26.471	Topics in Mechanics B (2)		
26.472	Fluid Mechanics (4)		
26.473	Quantum Mechanics (4)		

The number of credits for each paper is given in brackets.

## BSc (Honours) in Mathematics

Prerequisites for Part IV of the BSc (Hons) degree are the same as for an MA or MSc degree in Mathematics. Normally only students of proven ability (B+ or above) may be considered for entry at either Part III or Part IV level.

The courses available at Part III level are such as will allow a candidate to satisfy the prerequisites for Part IV. The requirements for Part IV are: a selection of papers, approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department, from 26.400 to 26.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits. The comments above concerning 320 or 321 etc with regard to the first year of the Masters degree also apply to Part IV of the BSc (Hons).

Students who obtain the BSc (Hons) will be permitted to complete the MSc by presenting a thesis or completing an advanced course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

## Diploma in Computational Mathematics

Candidates for this diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240, 290 and at least one of 170 and 180. They will also normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 390 and 391, Computer Studies paper 230 and a further advanced paper in Applied Mathematics or Computer Studies, although they may be permitted to complete some of the requirements while enrolled for the diploma. The course of study consists of a lecture course (26.590) together with practical work (26.591), participation in a Seminar series (26.592) and the completion of a project (26.593). Prescriptions for this diploma may be found elsewhere in this calendar.

## Diploma in Statistics

Candidates for this Diploma must have completed a Bachelors degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240 and 280. The course of study consists of

papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level Mathematics papers, together with a project, 26.580. At least 12 credits must be selected from papers on topics in probability and statistics. The 500 level papers are listed below together with their credit values:

**26.580 Project in Statistics (4)**

**26.581 Topics in Statistics (4)**

**26.582 Special Topics in Statistics (4)**

**26.583 Further Topics in Statistics (4)**

## DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

### 57.100 Engineering Mechanics

An elementary course on the principles of mechanics including: Statics: The equilibrium (in two dimensions) of a particle, rigid body and simple systems of rigid bodies. The laws of friction; Newton's laws of motion; application to the motion of a particle moving in a straight line or in a plane, an introduction to the dynamics of a system of particles and to the motion of a rigid body. The concepts of momentum, energy, their conservation and of power. These principles will be applied to examples of mechanical systems of relevance in engineering. Material on vector algebra, centre of mass and moments of inertia included as required in the above.

## DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

### Pathology for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a Thesis (68.601)).

**68.401, 68.402** the study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

### Stage I courses

#### Physics 104 (2 credits) Basic Electronics for Instrumentation

This course is given in even numbered years. It is intended for nonphysicists who need to use and understand electronic instrumentation. It aims to provide a basic understanding of electronic circuits and electronic instruments commonly used for scientific purposes.

The topics covered include:

- (1) the calculation, measurement and observation of direct, alternating and transient electrical signals;
- (2) a discussion of the factors which cause measurement and observational errors;
- (3) the characteristics of some active circuit devices, including transducers;
- (4) the operating principles and uses of power supplies, amplifiers and cosilloscopes;
- (5) simple logic circuits and their use in the control of experimental parameters.

the course will consist of 12 1-hour lectures and 12 2-hour laboratory periods. The laboratory work is an integral part of the course in which a substantial part of the instruction will take place.

#### Physics 105 Acoustics (Paper 28.113 for BMus)

This course is provided as an option for the degree of Bachelor of Music only and is examined as paper 28.113. The course is given in odd numbered years. Topics covered include the fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

#### Physics 110 and 120

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended for students who wish to advance in the physical sciences and mathematics.

Both courses must be passed before certain of the Stage II and more advanced courses in physics may be taken.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 110 or 120 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 respectively.

### Physics 110 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course.* Three hours of practical work each week, in conjunction with the lecture material.

### Physics 120 (6 credits).

Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

### Physics 113 and 123

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively as part of the requirement for Engineering Intermediate. They are similar in content and standard to the courses Physics 110 and 120, and may be credited in lieu of those courses towards the BSc degree for students who do not wish to continue in Engineering. This credit will satisfy any prerequisite requirements for the advanced courses in physics which refer to Physics 110 or 120. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 113 or 123 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 for the purposes of the BSc degree.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

### Physics 113 (6 credits).

Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

### Physics 123 (6 credits).

Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

### Physics 115 and 125

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in medicine (Otago), dentistry, agriculture, architecture, home science, surveying, pharmacy and optometry. They are also recommended for students taking a BA degree or a BSc degree in natural science subjects. Mathematics and physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed.

Students who are credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 may enrol for Physics 200 but are not eligible to enrol for any other advanced courses in Physics. Students who gain a sufficiently high standard of pass in Physics 115 or 125 may be granted a pass in Physics 110 or 120 respectively.

### Physics 115 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave-motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with lecture material.

**Physics 125 (6 credits)**

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

**Stage II Lecture Courses**

**Note:** There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than TWO of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited unless the laboratory course Physics 290 is also credited.

**Direct Entry**

Students who have been awarded high marks in Physics and Mathematics in the Entrance Scholarship examination may be granted direct entry into Stage II courses in Physics. Inquiries should be first made to the Head of Department.

**Physics 200 (4 credits) Topics in Contemporary and Applied Physics**

This course provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics and biophysics. It also discusses the basic physics involved in a variety of general topics such as music, photography and microscopy. The course is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of demonstrations, slides, films and closed circuit TV. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic, with a different lecturer each week. The prerequisite for Physics 200 is one of the courses Physics 110-125 or Physico-chemistry for Human Biology. This course is examined by continuous assessment.

*Lectures:* Two hours per week throughout the year.

**†Physics 201 (2 credits) Astrophysics**

This is an introductory course covering such topics as stellar structure and evolution, galaxies and cosmological theories.

The prerequisites for Physics 201 are any one of Physics 110, 113 or 115, together with any one of Physics 120, 123 or 125.

**Physics 210-250**

The prerequisites for each of these courses are Physics 110 and 120, and Mathematics 120 and 140. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics 240 and 261. Each course comprises two hours of lectures each week during one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement with the lecturer.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

**Physics 210 (2 credits) Oscillations and Waves**

The aim of this course is to examine the general properties of waves and to consider the usefulness of wave equations by means of specific examples. Undamped, damped and forced vibrations are treated for electrical and mechanical systems. The course emphasises the usefulness of Fourier transforms in wave analysis, and gives close attention to their application in a qualitative understanding of Fraunhofer diffraction.

**Physics 220 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Optics**

The electromagnetism part of this course covers the basic theory of the commonly observed electromagnetic phenomena and shows that they lead to Maxwell's equations (integral form). The optics part deals with optical sources, coherence, interferometers and polarisation.

**Physics 240 (2 credits) Electronic Physics**

The aim of this course is to provide students with a fundamental understanding of the basic electronic circuits which are useful in physics instrumentation. The lectures will cover (i) d-c, a-c and transient circuit theory, (ii) semiconductor device physics, (iii) circuit applications of semiconductor devices, and (iv) principles of electronic design and instrumentation.

**Note:** Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in the laboratory course Physics 290; however, those students specialising in Computer Studies who are taking Physics 240 solely as a prerequisite to Physics 340 are recommended to enrol for Physics 290 concurrently with Physics 340, unless they intend to enrol for Physics 390, 391 and 392.



**Physics 250 (2 credits) Quantum Physics**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the concepts and methods of quantum theory. The formal structure of the theory will not be stressed. The course will cover the Schrodinger equation, and its application to simple quantum systems.

**Stage II Laboratory Course****Physics 290 (6 credits) Experimental Physics**

This is a laboratory course which supplements the lectures at Stage II level. It occupies two three-hour periods each week throughout the year, and is examined on the basis of continuous assessment. The course is preceded by an introductory lecture and concludes with a short examination (oral or written) to determine minor adjustments to student grades. Physics 290 is prerequisite to the laboratory course at Stage III level, and must be passed before more than two of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited.

The prerequisites for Physics 290 are Physics 110 and 120, Mathematics 120 and 140.

**Note:** Students specialising in Computer Studies should refer to the note under Physics 240.

**Stage III Lecture Courses**

**Note:** There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than THREE of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited unless at least ONE of the laboratory courses Physics 390-392 is also credited.

**Physics 312-385**

The prerequisites for these courses are listed in the schedule of courses. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics at Stage III level, the courses Mathematics 340, 360, 381, 390 being the most relevant.

Students should note the prerequisite requirement for MSc in physics and the arrangements concerning MSc theses.

Each course comprises two hours of lectures for one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of year prior to enrolment.

**Physics 312 (2 credits) Classical Mechanics**

This course aims to give a brief review of the non-relativistic mechanics of systems of particles, and to develop the principles of generalised classical mechanics as they are used in physics. It will deal with the following topics: momentum, energy, angular momentum of single particles, and particle systems, generalised coordinates, constraints, Lagrange's equations, two-body problem, central forces and orbits, rigid body motion, Hamilton's principle, conservation theorems and symmetries, Hamilton's equations, canonical transformations, Poisson brackets. Emphasis is also laid on the parallels between the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

**Physics 313 (2 credits) Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics**

This course is designed to extend the elementary consideration of heat and kinetic theory to cover the foundations of statistical mechanics, with application to quantum statistics. The following topics are covered: thermodynamics — first and second laws, entropy; kinetic theory — Boltzmann transport equation, H-theorem, transport problems; statistical mechanics — Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose distributions.

**Physics 320 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Electromagnetic Waves**

The course extends the electromagnetism of Physics 220 to the general situation, carrying on through Maxwell's equations to the propagation and properties of EM waves. The lectures are based on the following topics: electrostatics in terms of Laplace's equation, including its solution in terms of Legendre polynomials and cylindrical harmonics; dielectrics; magnetic fields and currents; Maxwell's equations; Lienard Wiechert potentials. Electromagnetic wave propagation, wave guides; radiation from antennas, reflection, refraction and scattering of electromagnetic waves. Introduction to physics of plasmas as relating to electromagnetic waves.

**Physics 330 (2 credits) Terrestrial Physics**

A general introduction to the physics of the solid Earth, including aspects of the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics.

**Note:** Physics 330 is a corequisite to Geology 306 (Applied Geophysics) and Geology 307/Physics 393 (Experimental Geophysics). It has associated with it some particular experiments in applied geophysics which are also available to any student enrolled for the laboratory courses Physics 391 or 392.

**Physics 331 (2 credits) Marine Physics**

A general introduction to physical and dynamical oceanography.

**Physics 332 (2 credits) Atmospheric Physics**

A general introduction to physical processes involved in the lower atmosphere, including the origin, composition and structure of the atmosphere; the radiation balance; optical phenomena; atmospheric electricity; cloud physics; the thermodynamics and circulation of the atmosphere.

**Note:** Courses Physics 330, 331, 332, may be taken independently but the three taken together are designed to provide an overall view of the physics of the Earth.

**Physics 340 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics.**

This course provides a systematic introduction to digital circuits and concepts that are basic to contemporary instrumentation and computation. The aim is to lead students from simple switching concepts in linear passive circuits via non-linear discrete semiconductor devices to integrated circuits and basic instrumentation systems. The course is of interest to all students intending to undertake experimental work and it is recommended by the Board of Computer Studies for students with an interest in Computer Science.

**Note:** Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 290, 390, 391 or 392.

**Physics 341 (2 credits) Circuit Electrophysics.**

This course is concerned with steady-state a-c circuit theory applied to both passive and active circuit analysis. Topics discussed include complex vector loci, Nyquist and Bode diagrams, matrix representation, s-plane concepts and operational amplifiers. Emphasis is placed on circuits suitable for instrumentation and data acquisition wherever possible. In common with Physics 340 this course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work although it is rather more theoretically biased.

**Note:** Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

**Physics 342 (2 credits) Semiconductor Physics and Devices.**

This course is concerned with the physics underlying the electrical behaviour of semi-conductor materials and junctions. It also applies these ideas to the understanding of the operation of some of the large number of semiconductor devices in existence. This course is of general interest and may be taken independently of Physics 340 and 341.

**Physics 350 (2 credits) Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics.**

The course is designed to give an understanding of the observed behaviour of atomic systems in terms of the quantum theory. The following topics are discussed: (a) the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation and its application to linear molecules; (b) the quantization of orbital angular momentum and the extension of Schrodinger's equation to three dimensions; (c) perturbation theory and an introduction to matrix mechanics; (d) the spectra of hydrogen, hydrogen-like ions, alkali-like spectra and exotic atoms and their interpretation; (e) the spectra of helium, helium-like ions and the alkaline earth elements and their interpretation.

**Physics 352 (2 credits) Molecular and Solid-State Physics.**

The molecular physics section of the course covers the following topics: the hydrogen molecular ion, the hydrogen molecule, covalent and ionic bonds, molecular rotational and vibrational spectra and their interpretation using the Schrödinger theory. The solid state section of the course deals with the structure of crystals and crystal lattices, lattice vibrations and the thermal properties of solids. The band theory of solids in terms of the quantum theory is also covered, as well as other selected topics. Concurrent or prior enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

**Physics 353 (2 credits) Nuclear and Particle Physics.**

The aim of this course is to discuss the basic properties of atomic nuclei and elementary particles, and to give an introduction to recent developments in these fields. The course is divided into two sections: Nuclear physics: basic properties of nuclei, radioactive decay, nuclear reaction mechanisms, introduction to nuclear models. Particle physics: discovery of mesons, resonances and strange particles, basic properties of elementary particles and their interactions, introduction to quark models.

**Physics 380-385 (each 2 credits) Selected Topics.**

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department students may select not more than two topics from those offered at MSc level in Physics. Any necessary prerequisites or corequisites will be as determined by the Head of Department.

**Stage III Laboratory Courses.****Physics 390, 391, 392 (each 3 credits) Experimental Physics A, B, C.**

Three general laboratory courses are available at Stage III level in Physics, and students may enrol for one or more of these in the same or subsequent years. Each course normally occupies two.

three-hour laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory, and Physics 392 may be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the course organiser. Each course will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in general physics, atomic and nuclear physics, electronic physics and pure and applied geophysics.

In view of the value to be derived towards an understanding of experimental physics, it is expected that all students taking the courses Physics 390 and/or 391 will offer themselves for a period of Stage I laboratory demonstrating.

Students may enrol for Physics 390, 391 or 392 whether or not they are enrolled for lecture courses in Physics, but concurrent or prior enrolment in Stage III lecture courses will be an advantage. At least ONE of the courses 390, 391 and 392 must be credited before more than three of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited. At least TWO of the courses 390, 391, 392 or 393 are required as a prerequisite to Masters in Physics. The Stage II laboratory course Physics 290 is prerequisite to each of 390, 391 and 392.

**Note:** Certain experiments in applied geophysics from the course Physics 393 are available in the second half-year within Physics 391 and 392 for students who have not enrolled and do not intend to enrol in Physics 393.

**Physics 393 (3 credits) Experimental Geophysics**

This is a joint course offered by the Geology and Physics Departments and is the same as Geology 307. Students holding the Physics prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in Physics 393. For further information on this course students should consult the entry under 21.307 *Experimental Geophysics*.

**Physics for MSc and Honours**

Students are required to enrol and be examined in four papers from those listed below and a thesis (Physics 490) which counts as four papers. In addition they will be invited to attend one further course without formal enrolment. All Masters papers will be examined at the end of the year.

**Lecture Courses Physics 410-485.**

A number of lecture courses are available for the MSc degree in Physics covering a wide range of topics. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. With the approval of Senate a Masters paper in another subject may be substituted for one of the papers in Physics. Further, with the approval of the Head of Department it is possible to select one Stage III course in Physics not previously taken, or with the approval of both Heads of Departments concerned, one Stage III course in another subject as one of the four courses required for the MSc degree in Physics. In these cases additional course work may be required and a special examination will be sat as one of the "selected topics" 31.480-485.

Students will be advised in their selection of courses at enrolment but should discuss their proposed course of study and possible thesis topic with lecturing staff before the end of the Stage III year.

There are no specific prerequisites for the individual lecture courses, but it is desirable that students should have taken the corresponding Stage III course where this is indicated. Concurrent enrolment in suitable courses may be advised.

Lists of textbooks or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be sought before purchases are made.

#### **Physics 410 Transform methods**

This course deals with the theory and application of transform methods to linear physical systems. Topics presented include: convolution; continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms; z-transforms, electric circuits, diffraction theory and holography.

#### **†Physics 414 Relativity**

Introductory lectures on tensors are followed by a review of the Special Theory of Relativity. This covers kinematics, dynamics, and electromagnetism. Special emphasis is laid on the covariance of relativistic relations. Tensor theory is then further developed, and the fundamental postulates leading to the General Theory of Relativity presented. The course concludes with a brief study of Einstein's theory of gravitation and observational tests.

#### **Physics 420 Plasma Physics and Ionosphere**

Plasma physics is introduced by considering the motion of charged particles in perturbed magnetic fields under the "guiding centre" approximation. The basic equations for fully ionised plasma are developed and applied to fusion machines and astrophysical problems. Waves in plasma are treated in a manner which includes the motion of positive ions as well as electrons. The physics of the upper atmosphere is described, at heights up to 500km. The production and movement of ionisation at different heights; and the changes with time, position and solar activity, are then considered from a theoretical and practical viewpoint. Emphasis is placed on methods of investigation using radio waves and satellites.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 320 is desirable.

#### **†Physics 431 Ocean Physics**

Special topics in ocean dynamics and underwater acoustics. A knowledge of the material presented in Physics 331 will be assumed.

#### **Physics 432 Cloud Physics**

The aim of the course is to provide a detailed understanding of the condition of the atmosphere and the various physical processes which lead to the formation of clouds, the onset of precipitation and the occurrence of lightning discharges. The contents of the course includes the theory of nucleation of condensation, freezing and sublimation. The measurement of nucleating agents in the atmosphere. Observations of cloud microstructure and its relation to rainfall probability. The theory of droplet growth and the development of droplet populations. The formation of rain and its characteristics. The growth of ice in the atmosphere, leading to precipitation. The electrical properties of clouds and studies of the lightning flash. Thunderstorm theories. Current research in cloud physics.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 332 is desirable.

#### **Physics 433 Advanced Applied Geophysics**

The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission refraction and reflection studies.

**Practical Work:** The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year and two essays and a discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

**Note:** This course is the same as Geology 406 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Physics 393 is desirable.

#### **Physics 440 Digital Electronics**

A course in digital and high speed pulse electronics with applications in instrumentation and digital systems. Topics discussed include: number systems and codes, combinational logic, sequential digital systems (synchronous and asynchronous), digital system components and high speed switching devices.

The course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work in any field of

study and particularly to those with an interest in Computer Science.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 340 is desirable.

#### **Physics 441 Signal Processing**

This course is concerned with the theory and application of modern techniques used in the transmission, reception and interpretation of signals. Topics presented include: operational amplifiers and active filters; modulation and detection of signals in the presence of noise; signal analysis by analogue and digital processes; digital filtering; phased detectors and optical signal processing methods.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 341 is desirable and concurrent enrolment in Physics 410 is recommended.

#### **Physics 450 Quantum Theory**

Relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, scattering theory, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation; with applications in atomic, nuclear and particle physics. Previous enrolment in Physics 312 and 350 is desirable.

#### **Physics 453 Nuclear Physics**

This course extends and treats more quantitatively topics already introduced in the nuclear physics part of Physics 353. The following topics are discussed: nucleon — nucleon forces; the nuclear three body problem, shell model of the nucleus, collective states, reaction mechanisms, fission and beta decay.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

#### **† Physics 454 Elementary Particle Physics**

Properties of the elementary particles as experimentally found and introduction to the theory of their strong electromagnetic and weak interactions; quantum field theory; cosmic rays; survey of current experimental and theoretical research approaches.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

#### **† Physics 455 Quantum Optics**

Modern developments in the basic theoretical description of light fields and of optical phenomena. Statistical properties of light fields, coherence, photon detection, photo-electron counting and correlation with applications to very high resolution spectroscopy in light-scattering processes. The laser and non-linear optical phenomena.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

#### **Physics 480-485 Selected Topics**

##### **Special Lectures**

Short courses of lectures on special techniques and instrumentation relevant to research activities of interest to the Department will be given from time to time. These lectures are available to staff and students and do not form part of the MSc examination.

##### **Physics 490 Thesis**

An experimental or theoretical thesis is required, and will count as four papers. A list of thesis topics available is produced during the third term for the following year. Students with special research interests may include other suggestions for consideration. A suitable thesis programme will then be allocated by the Head of Department after discussion with the teaching staff concerned.

With the approval of the Head of Department the thesis may be submitted by February 1st of the year following first enrolment for the Master of Science degree provided that students have commenced work on the thesis in December of their Stage III year.

Theses will otherwise be expected to be completed by October 1st of the second year of enrolment. Extensions of time for a third year may be granted in *special* circumstances.

The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the Departmental thesis library and students are asked to provide such a copy.

## **Research in Physics**

Facilities are available for postgraduate and postdoctoral research in Physics in a wide variety of fields. Further information is available from the Departmental Office.

The PhD degree in Physics normally requires about two and a half to three years full-time work. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

## **DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY**

### **Physiology for MSc and Honours**

(Two papers and a Thesis (67.601)).

#### **67.401, 67.402**

The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work.

Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.

## **DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Psychology for BSc**

The prescriptions for Psychology courses are as prescribed for BA

**Note:** Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology for degrees in Science. The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for prerequisites and corequisites. The Science Faculty handbook contains further useful advice.

### **Psychology for MSc and Honours**

[Four papers and a Thesis (32.601) which is equivalent to three papers.]

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following: 32.401-32.414. For prescriptions see Psychology for MA and Honours.

#### **32.414 Physiological Optics**

**Note:** 32.414 Physiological Optics is only offered to MSc candidates.

## **DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY**

### **Stage I**

The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology comprises three 6-credit papers, Biology 101, (paper 39.101), Botany 102, (paper 6.102) and Zoology 102 (paper 38.102).

#### **Biology 101 Central Concepts of Biology**

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; genetic principles and mechanisms. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

#### **Zoology 102 Animal Evolution and Diversity**

A survey of the evolution of animals, considering both the broad aspects of the evolutionary progression and detailed adaptations in physiology and anatomy to specific habitat and life history situations.

### **Biology for BA**

This is a Stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for

advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for the Science course. Prospective students are advised to consult the Zoology Department prior to enrolment.

### **39.111 Unifying concepts in Biology**

Given during the first half of the year.

Cell Structure; Energy relationships; photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Development; Physiology.

### **39.112 Biological Diversity and Function**

Presented during the second half of the year. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance. Principles of Ecology and Organic Evolution.

## **Advanced Courses**

### **\*Zoology 201, 301 Non-chordate Zoology**

The classification, structure and functioning of the invertebrates. A wide range of phyla will be considered; treatment of the main groups of land arthropods (Arachnida; Insecta and Myriapoda) will be limited to a study of their basic organization and their evolutionary relationships with other arthropods.

*Note:* This course will next be offered in 1979.

### **Zoology 202, 302 Chordate Zoology**

The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The evolution, structure and ecology of the Vertebrata, with particular reference to function and adaptation. Adaptations of mammals to special environments.

The practical course includes the study of vertebrate animals in the laboratory and in the field, and instruction in the preparation of material for microscopic study.

### **Zoology 203, 303 Animal Orientation and Timing**

Orientation mechanisms and biological timing. A study of the orientation behaviour involved in habitat selection, migration, homing and predation in animals, with emphasis on the investigation of the mechanisms of these reactions using control systems analysis and sense organ physiology. The adaptive significance, nature and control mechanisms of biological clocks will also be studied in detail.

### **Zoology 204, 304 Social Behaviour of Animals**

Derivation and Evolution of displays; ritualisation, releasers, instinctive behaviour; the ontogeny of social behaviour; the modes of communication; the use of space, territory, hierarchies, individual recognition; pair bonding, mating and parental care; the behaviour of the social insect.

### **Zoology 205, 305 Entomology**

The structure, evolution and systematics of the insects. An introduction to those terrestrial groups related to insects i.e. Onychopora, Myriapoda, and Arachnida, the basic structure and morphology of insects, and a systematic coverage of the insect orders.

### **Biology 207, 307 Biometry**

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

### **Zoology 209, 309 Comparative Physiology**

Selected topics including respiration, intermediary metabolism, salts and water balance, and neurophysiology will be offered from a comparative point of view with an emphasis on the invertebrates and lower vertebrates. The practical course provides an introduction to the methods and instrumentation commonly used in Physiology.

### **Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology**

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats.

**Biology 216 Marine Ecology A: Coastal Marine Biology**

The biodivision of the seas; the habitat structure of New Zealand shores and immediate sublittoral, with particular reference to habits and zoning of macro-organisms; descriptive schemes of community space and the search for underlying physical and biotic parameters; coastal biogeography and tropical shore ecology; conservation and utilisation of the coastline. Practical work includes a 7-day field course to Whangarei Heads, day trips and a supervised individual research project.

**Biology 221 Environmental Physiology**

Solar radiation, its physical nature, measurement and biological effects. Environmental control of plant and animal metabolism: enzyme kinetics, control mechanisms, diffusion limitations.

**Zoology 310, Animal Morphogenesis**

Aspects of the cellular structure, behaviour and biochemistry which relate to morphogenesis. Particular topics will be chosen in relation to interests of staff. Laboratory work will emphasise techniques and will include preparation of material for transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

**Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology**

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip to the Limnological Station and a week-end on the West Coast during May vacation.

**Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology**

Distribution of major community types with particular reference to soils and climate. Pedogenesis, physico-chemical aspects of soils and nutrient cycles. Basic concepts pertaining to terrestrial ecosystems. Measurement of structure and number. Historical development and community studies. Practical work will include a five day field course during enrolment week in conjunction with Botany 361, and several one-day local trips. Emphasis will be on plant community studies.

**Biology 314 Applied Ecology**

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — especially in relation to eutrophication and pollution of freshwater systems.

A field trip to research stations, Rotorua Lakes and exotic forests of the central North Island will be held in the last half week of the August Vacation.

**Zoology 315 Special Topics in Behaviour**

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member, together with course work in general behaviour. Research topics will be offered in Social Behaviour, Social Organization, Communication.

**Biology 316 Marine Ecology B: Biological Oceanography.**

Characteristics of marine communities; the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes 4-5 separate days at sea taking and examining samples and several days of laboratory investigations.

**Zoology for MSc**

(Three papers and a Thesis (38.601)).

This course normally requires from fifteen months to two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject.

**38.401 Evolution and Natural Selection**

The Neo-Darwinian theory is appraised, wider and more deeply than at the undergraduate level. This study comprises two equal parts: considered in the first is the theory and, especially, the weaknesses in it, and in the second actual evolutionary changes within populations and species. Much of this study will be done through independent reading.



### 38.402-38.410

Papers on a variety of topics ranging from developmental biology to population dynamics. The list of topics for the year will be available to students well before enrolment.

### Laboratory Work

One practical class each week for first year courses and two classes each week for advanced courses is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary (BSc Regulation 7.)

### The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of direct observation, dissection and microscopical study. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. Microscopes and the apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care. Students taking the advanced courses in field behaviour and ecology should possess field glasses.

All research students are required to lodge a deposit of \$10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

### The McGregor Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 am until 5 pm.

### Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips.

In addition, one week field courses will be required for advanced ecology classes 39.311 — 39.313.

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

### +Environment 200 (4 credits)

This course provides an introduction to environmental topics of global significance under the headings World Ecosystem, World Resources, Population, Technological Impact, and the Future. The prerequisite for this course is 24 Stage I credits or the equivalent from any Faculty, including at least 6 credits from courses within the Science Faculty.

There will be 46 hours of lectures throughout the year plus associated tutorial classes.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

#### DipClinPsych

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland and

(b) have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master's degree in Psychology of this University.

2. Admission to the course of study for the Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall

(a) follow a course of study of not less than three years

(b) concurrently follow a course of study for a Master's degree in Psychology which shall include papers 32.403 and 32.409 and a thesis in the field of clinical psychology.

**Course Content**

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts

**Part 1** 32.500 (two years).

Lectures, laboratory work, and clinical instruction in the practice of psychology. Each candidate will be required to undertake a minimum of 12 hours per week during the first academic year and 15 hours per week during the second academic year of supervised clinical work with patients at the Department of Psychology or at any approved mental health institution (as may be required).

**Part 2** 32.501 (one year).

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week within the psychology section of the Department of Justice, within the Department of Health, or within the Department of Psychology of the University.

5. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part 2 until he has completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology the work required for Part 1 of the course and has completed the requirements for a Master's degree in Psychology.

6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology such class, laboratory, clinical and practical work as may be required.

7. A candidate shall be deemed to have completed the requirements for the Diploma when he is awarded a pass on a final examination which shall include examination of a patient, the candidate's written report on the patient, and an oral examination.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

## **DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS**

### **DipCompMaths**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Computational Mathematics shall before enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(b) except where the Senate otherwise permits, have passed in the following courses as prescribed for the degree of BSc:

(i) Mathematics 220, 240, 290, 390, 391

(ii) At least one of Mathematics 170, 180

(iii) Computer Studies 230

(iv) One further paper in Computer Studies or Applied Mathematics carrying at least four credits above Stage 1.

2. A candidate permitted by the Senate to enrol for the Diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, may be required by the Senate to include all or any of the unfulfilled prerequisites as additional papers.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a course of study of one year.

4(a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following papers:

26.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics (weighting 6)

26.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics (weighting 2)

26.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics (weighting 1)

26.593 Project in Computational Mathematics (weighting 3)

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the papers weighted respectively as shown in paragraph (a) of this regulation.

5(a) The project (26.593) shall be delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics, of the year of the candidate's enrolment for the Diploma.

(b) Save where the Senate extends the time, the requirements for the Diploma shall be completed within that year.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

## DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

### DipOpt

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.
2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

### Division I

(As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science):

Chemistry 101, 102  
Physics 115, 125 or 110, 120  
Zoology 102  
Biology 101

### Division II

Optics 44.201  
Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202  
Ocular Anatomy 44.203  
Ocular Physiology 44.204  
Clinical Optometry II 44.211  
Introduction to Pathology 44.212  
Introduction to General Psychology 32.108  
Introduction to Experimental Psychology 32.109

### Division III

Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301  
Applied Optics 44.302  
Binocular Vision and its Anomalies 44.303  
Ocular Pathology 44.304  
Clinical Optometry III 44.311  
Contact Lens Practice 44.312  
Sensory processes: Physiological Psychology 32.207  
One paper from 32.206, 32.208

### Division IV

Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401  
Environmental Optometry 44.402  
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403  
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411  
Pediatric Optometry 44.412  
Geriatric Optometry 44.413  
Clinical Practice 44.414  
Project 44.421  
The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 32.307

3. Project. A candidate taking Project 44.421 is required to submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the other subjects in Division IV, or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department.

4. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol:  
in the subjects of Division II unless he has passed in the subjects of Division I  
in the subjects of Division III unless he has passed in the subjects of Division II  
in the subjects of Division IV unless he has passed in the subjects of Division III.

5. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

In Division IV each section of paper 44.414 shall be assessed separately, and a pass in each section shall be required for the paper as a whole to be passed. Paper 44.414 shall be passed in the same year as 44.411 for a pass in each to be credited.

6. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the subjects Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the subjects Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any papers (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

7(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who passed in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Diploma shall be credited with such equivalent papers or subjects as the Senate may determine.

## DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

### DipStats

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Statistics shall before enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):

(i) Papers 220 and 240 and (ii) paper 280 or (before 1974) paper 381; or

(b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment to the approval of the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer period (either full or part time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics may require or permit.

3(a) A candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics on the recommendation of the Head of the Statistics Unit, consisting of papers hav-

ing a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300/400 or 500 level Mathematics papers together with a project, 26.580, which counts as four credits. At least 12 credits must be selected from papers 26.380, 26.381, 26.480 to 26.489 and 26.581 to 26.589.

(b) A candidate who has no knowledge of computing shall be required to attend an appropriate course in computer programming.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3(a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

## DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

The course of study for this Diploma is designed to prepare the candidate for professional competence as a clinical psychologist.

The duration of the course is three years. Not more than five candidates may be admitted to the course for the first time in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol should consult the Head of Department before 31 October preceding their first enrolment for the course.

**Part 1 (two years)**

In the first year candidates are required to complete papers 32.403 and 32.409 plus at least two other graduate papers; perform work supervised at the Department of Psychology; and visit as instructed.

In the second year candidates are required to complete the writing of their master's thesis to be submitted by the end of this year; and attend classes as required; and perform clinical work of no less than 15 hours per week at the Department of Psychology or another approved mental health institution.

Candidates wishing to take Part 2 in the following year should consult the Head of Department at the end of their second year in Part 1 of the course.

**Part 2 (third year)**

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week in an approved mental health institution is required.

The final examination in the third year of the course will normally take place over two days towards the end of November.

**DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS****Computational Mathematics Unit Within the Department of Mathematics****26.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics**

Numerical methods in linear algebra, differential equations, optimization, and related fields. The construction of algorithms for the efficient solution of computational problems.

**26.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics**

Practical work in computer programming and the construction of Mathematical software.

**26.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics**

To satisfy the requirements of this course, each candidate participates in the seminar series arranged by the Computational Mathematics Unit and presents at least one seminar to the satisfaction of the Head of the Unit.

**26.593 Project in Computational Mathematics**

An investigation, supported by computer work, of some approved topic in Computational Mathematics or of an application to some other subject.

**DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY****Department of Psychology****Optometry II**

(Six papers and practical work).

**44.201 Optics**

(A knowledge of elementary optics will be assumed). A study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on lenses and lens systems; visual and ophthalmic applications.

**44.202 Motility and Binocular Vision**

The characteristics and control of ocular movements; accommodation and convergence; sensory aspects of binocular vision and space perception.

**44.203 Ocular Anatomy**

Gross and microscopic structure of the eye and its adnexa; the bony orbit; visual pathways and visual cortex; development and comparative anatomy of the eye.

**44.204 Ocular Physiology**

Activity of the various structures related to their function. Metabolic activity; synaptic transmission; maintenance of transparency and intraocular pressure.

**44.211 Clinical Optometry**

The theory, instruments and techniques of examinations of refractive error and visual functions.

**44.212 Introduction to Pathology**

Histological appearances of normal tissues; general theory of pathological processes.

**Note:** Students will be required to provide themselves with a number of ophthalmic instruments for their personal use throughout the course. The major items are a hand ophthalmoscope, retinoscope, Traquair targets, trial frame and focussing torch. Guidance will be given by the staff in the selection and purchase of suitable equipment, and of sundry additional small items which are required.

## **Optometry III**

(Six papers and practical work).

### **44.301 Sensory Aspects of Vision**

Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus; photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision.

### **44.302 Applied Optics**

A further study of lens systems with emphasis on the design of optical systems; the eye as an optical instrument; ophthalmic lens design.

### **44.303 Binocular Vision and its Anomalies**

Abnormal sensory and motor aspects of binocular vision; associated anomalies of the central nervous system.

### **44.304 Ocular Pathology**

The effects of pathological processes on the structures and functions of the eye; introduction to clinical recognition of abnormal ocular conditions.

### **44.311 Clinical Optometry**

The principles of optometric examination and prescribing.

### **44.312 Contact Lens Practice**

Clinical aspects of contact lens fitting techniques. Complications of contact lens wearing; contraindications.

## **Optometry IV**

(Seven papers, and minor research project).

### **44.401 Advanced Physiological Optics**

Nature and distribution of refractive errors; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics. Application of contemporary research in physiological optics to clinical optometry.

### **44.402 Environmental Optometry**

The design of the visual environment and its effects on visual efficiency, productivity and safety; occupational hazards and eye protection; principles of illuminating engineering, light sources, glare, lighting for special tasks.

### **44.403 Socio-Economic Optometry**

Socio-economic aspects of optometric practice. Relationships between the practitioner, patient and allied professions.

### **44.411 Clinical Optometry IV**

Special techniques of examination; investigation of visual fields; correction of aniseikonia; analysis of clinical findings.

### **44.412 Paediatric Optometry**

The clinical examination of motility and binocular vision; recognition, classification and treatment of strabismus; special examination techniques for children.

### **44.413 Geriatric Optometry**

Age changes in the eye. Clinical management of diseases of the ageing eye — criteria for referral; management of low visual acuity.

### **44.414 Clinical Practice**

Practical aspects of optometrical examination

### **44.421 Project**

A minor investigation into a topic in physiological optics or optometry.

## CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

### CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIO-CHEMISTRY

#### 08.350 Elementary Certificate

The course for this Certificate involves ten lectures and eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration.

Candidates may attend laboratory classes once a week in the first half year, once a week in the second half year, or by arrangement. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection.

The course is designed to suit the needs of chemists and biologists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radio-isotopes. Topics covered include:

Counting methods

Counting statistics

Handling radioactive substances

Source preparation

Radiological safety

Three channel beta scintillation spectrometer

Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting substances

*Examinations:* Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210, but students having need of radiochemical techniques may be admitted to 08.350 without having passed 08.210 upon obtaining the approval of the Head of the Chemistry Department.

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

#### 08.351 Advanced Certificate

The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken in the same year as, or in a subsequent year to the Elementary Certificate. The course involves ten lectures given in the second half year, together with eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration. Candidates offering both Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year must attend the laboratory once each week throughout the session. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

Candidates offering the Advanced Certificate only may attend the laboratory by arrangement.

The course is designed to give a more detailed knowledge of radiochemical procedure. Topics covered include:

Gamma spectroscopy

Neutron activation

Radio-isotope generators

Radiochemical analytical procedures

Radiochemical synthesis

Applications

*Examinations:* Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

*Prerequisite:* 08.350 (Note: 08.350 may be taken in the same year).

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

Blank Page



# Faculty of Commerce

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 294 Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- 306 Degree of Master of Commerce

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 309 Department of Accountancy
- 310 Board of Computer Studies
- 310 Department of Economics
- 313 Department of Management Studies
- 314 Department of Mathematics
- 314 Department of Psychology
- 315 NZ Society of Accountants Professional Examinations

### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 316 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 317 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

### BCom

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

1. (a) Admission to any paper in Part I of the Course of Study in Commerce shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 10 January, or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to any paper in Part I shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in university and public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

#### Minimum Time for Degree

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

#### Definition of a Paper

3. In these Regulations a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Papers are classified in three Stages, I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

#### Course Content

4. Every candidate in his Course of Study for this degree

(a) shall comply with the requirements specified below for Part I and Part II;

(b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

#### Part I

5. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part I a candidate shall be required

(a) to pass in two papers selected from

Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181, 26.190, 26.191

Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142

Economics 13.102;

(b) to pass the following Stage I papers

Accounting 01.100, 01.101

Commercial Law 02.100

Economics 13.100, 13.101; or 13.103, 13.104;

#### Order of Presenting Course

(c) before taking any other paper for Part I of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (a) of this Regulation;

(d) before taking any paper for Part II of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (b) of this Regulation; provided that the Senate may waive the requirements of paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of this Regulation for a candidate

(i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree of this University; or

(ii) enrolled, under Regulation 13 (1) of these Regulations, conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or

(iii) enrolled conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

#### Part II

6. (a) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part II a candidate shall be required to pass no fewer than thirteen papers, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies;

(b) A candidate may include as one, two, or three papers for this degree one, two, or three papers not already passed for this degree from any subject prescribed for any other degree of this University; provided that (i) for Science courses to be available for credit under this clause each such Science course must carry a minimum of four credits in the Schedule to the Regulations for the degree of BSc, and (ii) for the purpose of this Regulation, Science courses

carrying lesser credit may be aggregated with other Science courses from the same stage of the same subject.

#### Maximum Course Load

7. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

#### Direct Entry

8. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 4, 5 and 6 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take Stage II papers of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed Stage I. If a candidate passes a Stage II paper in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite Stage I paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a Stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a Stage I paper of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects

Accounting  
Economics  
Mathematics

#### Credits

9. (1) (a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or equivalent and has passed papers 13.200 and 13.201 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.100 and 13.101 of Economics, on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has passed Engineering Mathematics 1A and 1B and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with Mathematics 26.240 and 26.360 on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Provided that the total credits granted to a candidate under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause of this Regulation and Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed eight.

(2) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from Mathematics 26.122 and 26.142.

10. A candidate for this degree who abandoned another course of study and passed in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper for any degree or diploma, may be credited with that paper for this degree.

11. Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in Accountancy, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 01.100, 01.101, Commercial Law 02.100 and 02.200 and two other unspecified papers provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 12 of Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

#### BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB (Hons)

12. (1) A candidate who

(a) for this degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers

(i) two papers selected from  
Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181, 26.190, 26.191  
Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142  
Economics 13.102;

(ii) Accounting 01.100 and 01.101;

(iii) Economics 13.100 and 13.101; or 13.103 and 13.104; and

(b) for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed

(iv) Legal System 25.103;

(v) Law of Contract 25.105;

(vi) Commercial Law 25.204 or Advanced Commercial Law 25.302;

(vii) Company Law and Partnership 25.208 or Company Finance 25.309;

(viii) Industrial Law 25.212;

(ix) Income Tax 25.221; and

(c) for this degree has in addition passed no fewer than eight Stage II or Stage III papers

(including no fewer than three Stage III papers from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies) selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Economics, Management Studies, Psychology, Mathematics and Computer Studies, shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this degree.

(2) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

#### **BCom/BA, BCom/BSc**

13(1) A candidate whose academic record is, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, of sufficiently high standard, may, with the permission of the Senate, be admitted to a conjoint course of study for this Degree and the Degree either of BA or of BSc (in this Regulation called "a conjoint course").

(2) Admission to a conjoint course of study shall be either at the beginning of that course or immediately after the first year of academic study either for this Degree or the Degree of BA or of BSc.

(3) A candidate taking a conjoint course shall be required to re-enrol for it, with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and of the Dean of the other Faculty concerned, in each year after the year of first enrolment (so that a continuous enrolment is maintained).

(4) A candidate who has taken a conjoint course and who

(a) has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science the following papers

(i) Two papers selected from

Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181, 26.190, 26.191

Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142

Economics 13.102

(ii) Economics 13.100, 13.101; or 13.103, 13.104; and

(b) for Part I of this degree has passed

(i) Accounting 01.100, 01.101

(ii) Commercial Law 02.100; and

(c) for Part II of this degree has passed no fewer than seven Stage II or Stage III papers selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Studies, Psychology, Mathematics and Computer Studies, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies; and

(d) has completed the requirements for either the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science,

shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this degree.

(5) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

#### **Elective Papers**

14. Except as provided in Regulation 6(b), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit, course or paper which is also prescribed for any other degree, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit, course, or paper.

15. No candidate shall take a subject, unit or paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other subject, unit or paper, and obtain credit for both for this degree.

#### **Savings and Transitional Provisions**

16. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those papers under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

(3) A candidate who enrolled for the degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate to complete the requirements for the degree by following a prescribed Course of Study.

(4) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

17. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1977.

**Schedule**

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions and other conditions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that stage of the subject.

## Schedule —

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
-----------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

**ACCOUNTING**

Note: A requirement for the granting of terms to candidates presenting papers in Accounting is the completion of assignments to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Accountancy (see General Statutes and Regulations, Terms).

**ACCOUNTING — Stage I**

01.100	Introduction to Accounting (a)			
01.101	Introduction to Accounting (b)	01.100		

**ACCOUNTING — Stage II**

01.200	Financial Accounting	01.100		
01.201	Accounting for Special Entities	01.100		
01.202	Cost & Management Accounting	01.101		
01.203	Accounting Systems & Data Processing	01.101		
01.204	Public Sector Accounting	01.100		

**ACCOUNTING — Stage III**

01.300	Financial Accounting	01.200		
01.301	Auditing	01.200		
01.302	Cost & Management Accounting	01.202		01.203 recommended as a prerequisite
01.303	Investment Analysis & Planning	01.200		
01.304	COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis	01.203		01.203 and 13.203 recommended as prerequisites

*Title of paper**Prerequisites**Corequisites**Restrictions**Qualifications***COMMERCIAL LAW**

Note: A requirement for the granting of terms to candidates presenting papers in Commercial Law is the completion of assignments to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Accountancy (see General Statutes and Regulations, Terms).

**COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I**

02.100 Introduction to Law

**COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II**

02.200 Contract Law 02.100

02.201 Finance Law 02.100 02.200

**COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage III**

02.300 Company Law and Partnership 02.200

02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning 02.200

†02.302 Industrial Law 02.200

02.303 Special Contracts 02.200

\*02.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade 02.201

02.300 is not available to a candidate who has passed Commercial Law prior to 1969.

**COMPUTER STUDIES****COMPUTER STUDIES — Stage II**

07.210 Computer Organisation 26.191

†07.220 Information Structures 26.191

†07.230 Programming Languages 26.191

<i>Title of paper</i>		<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>COMPUTER STUDIES — Stage III</b>					
†07.310	Advanced Computer Organisation	07.210			
†07.320	Operating Systems	07.220	07.230		

## ECONOMICS

### ECONOMICS — Stage I

**Note:** Students planning to take Stage II papers should offer 13.100 and 13.101. Some Economics III papers require mathematics and statistics prerequisites. Students planning to take Stage III papers should consult the Head of the Department for advice.

13.100	Microeconomics			13.103; 15.147	
13.101	Macroeconomics		13.100	13.103; 15.147	
13.102	Statistical Methods			26.180; 26.181	13.102 is not available to a candidate who passed 13.202 before 1977.
13.103	Principles of Economics			13.100; 13.101; 15.147	
13.104	Applied Economics		13.103 or 13.100 and 13.101		

### ECONOMICS — Stage II

13.200	Microeconomics	13.100; 13.101			The Head of the Department may waive the prerequisites for candidates with sufficient previous knowledge (including candidates with a good pass in 13.103 and 13.104).
13.201	Macroeconomics	13.100; 13.101			
13.203	Managerial Economics	13.100 or 13.103; 26.122			



	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
13.204	Public Economics	13.100; 13.101			
13.205	Introduction to Econometrics	13.102 or 13.202 or 26.180 or 26.181			
13.210	The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870		13.100; 13.101	17.200	
13.211	The International Economy since 1870		13.100; 13.101	17.201	
13.212	Economics of Socialism	13.100; 13.101			

### ECONOMICS — Stage III

**Note:** Students taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13.302 and 13.303 must have previously passed 26.122, 26.142, 13.102 or 13.202, or alternatives approved by the Head of the Department. Students are strongly recommended to have taken 13.205.

13.300	Theory of Value	13.200			
13.301	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.200; 13.201			
13.302	Econometrics	13.200 or 13.201		26.381	
13.303	Operations Research	13.203			
13.304	International Trade	13.200; 13.201			
13.305	Principles of Finance	13.200; 13.102 or 13.202 26.180 or 26.181			
*13.306	Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas	13.200; 13.201			
13.307	Public Expenditure	13.200 or 13.204			
13.308	Special Topic				
13.309	Special Topic				
13.310	Economic History of Australia and NZ	Any two Stage II Economics papers		17.300	

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
*13.312 China Under Socialism	13.200			13.312 is not available to a candidate who passed 17.33 in 1973 or 17.304 in 1974 or 1975.
13.313 Special Topic				

## MANAGEMENT STUDIES

### MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage II

72.200 Organisational Studies

72.201 Marketing Management

### MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage III

Note: In 1978 only, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, prerequisites at Stage III may be satisfied by corequisite enrolment.

72.300 Policy Studies	72.200, 72.201		
72.301 Consumer Behaviour	72.201, 32.210		
+72.302 Operations Management	13.203		
72.303 Industrial Relations Theory	72.200, 32.210	Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.	Recommended related paper 02.302.
*72.304 Management Information Systems	72.200; 01.203 or 07.210 or 07.220 or 07.230		
72.305 Organisational Behaviour	72.200, 32.210		
72.306 Marketing Research	72.201; 13.102 or 26.180 or 26.181		
+72.307 Personnel Administration	72.200, 32.210.		
72.308 Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department			Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
72.309	Special Topic To be prescribed by the Head of Department				

## MATHEMATICS

### MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage I

26.180	Principles of Statistics		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	26.181	No candidate may be credited with more than one of 26.180, 26.181 and 13.102.
26.181	Introduction to Probability and Statistics			26.180	
26.190	Introduction to Algorithmic Processes				
26.191	Introduction to Computing				

### MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage II

26.280	Statistics	26.180, or 26.181 (subject to approval of Head of Department)	26.240 or 26.241		
26.290	Numerical Computation	26.190 or permission from the Head of Department	26.220 or 26.221, 26.240 or 26.241		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage III</b>					
26.361	Mathematical Techniques of Operations Research	26.180; 26.190; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241; or permission of the Head of Department			
26.380	Probability	26.180; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241			
26.381	Statistical Analysis	26.280; 26.220 or 26.221			
26.391	Computational Methods in Linear Optimization	26.220 or 26.221	26.290		
<b>MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage I</b>					
26.120	Principles of Algebra			26.121, 26.122, 26.221	
26.122	Algebraic Methods			26.120, 26.121, 26.221	
26.140	Principles of Calculus			26.141, 26.142, 26.241	
26.142	Concepts of Calculus			26.140, 26.141, 26.241	

**MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage II**

One or two papers from courses as prescribed for BSc

At the discretion of the  
Head of Department of  
Mathematics

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage III</b>				At the discretion of Head of Department of Mathematics
One, two or three papers from courses as prescribed for BSc				
<b>ELECTIVE PAPERS — any Stage</b>				The Head of Department of the subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a paper or course as prescribed for any other Degree.
<b>One, two or three papers as prescribed for any other Degree not already taken for this Degree.</b>				
<b>PSYCHOLOGY</b>				
<b>PSYCHOLOGY — Stage II</b>				
32.210 Introduction to Social Behaviour				Students who have passed 32.110 or 32.204 may not take 32.210.
*This paper will not be taught in the current <i>Calendar</i> year.				
†This paper may not be taught during current <i>Calendar</i> year unless sufficient staff is available.				

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

### MCom

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Students not qualified to enrol for MCom by reason of Clause 1 (a) of these Regulations may be permitted to enrol for MPhil.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree
  - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and
  - (b)(i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as shown in the Schedule to these Regulations, and
  - (ii) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each Stage III paper in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree, provided that, in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends, the Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of this Regulation, waive such preconditions as it thinks fit.
2. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements of and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.
3. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 2, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take
  - (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or
  - (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper, or
  - (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
4. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
5. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts or the Degree of Master of Philosophy.
6. Except as provided in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year.
7. Subject to Regulation 9(d), a candidate shall complete the requirements for this Degree within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for the Degree.

#### Honours

- 8(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this Degree.
- (c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulation 7 above, and to Regulations 8 and 9 of the Examination Regulations.

#### Thesis

- 9(a) A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
- (b) A thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) A candidate may enrol for a thesis in any year subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least B — in the papers sat in the first year.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department concerned for not more than one year and in exceptional circumstances for longer by the Senate.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 9 (d) above by a later date specified by the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

### **Personal Course of Study**

10. The personal Course of study of a candidate

(i) for each of the subjects Accounting, Economics or Management Studies shall require the approval of the appropriate Head of Department.

(ii) for the subject Operations Research shall require the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

### **Savings and Transitional Provisions**

12(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate enrolled for this Degree under the Regulations published in the 1974 *Calendar* may complete the Degree under those Regulations or he may elect to transfer to the present Regulations. A candidate electing to transfer to these Regulations shall not be permitted to present papers which in the opinion of the Head of Department concerned contain a substantial portion of work included in papers for which the candidate has received credits.

13. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

### **SCHEDULE**

#### **(1) Accounting**

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Accounting including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (01.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (01.603) which shall count as one paper.

To be eligible for honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this degree. A candidate not seeking honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year.

The papers shall be selected from 01.400 to 01.412 and 02.400 to 02.403.

Provided that a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute for one or two Accounting papers for this Degree advanced papers not already taken by him from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in either Accounting or Commercial Law or both as follows:

Two advanced BCom papers for one paper for this Degree; three advanced BCom for two papers for this Degree; and further provided that a candidate substituting in terms of this clause is not eligible for the award of Honours.

#### **(2) Economics**

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.413.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

#### **(3) Operations Research**

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics or Mathematics or both including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (74.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (74.603) which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 01.402, 01.405, 01.407, 13.402, 13.403, 13.408 to 13.412, 54.760, 54.770, 54.780, 54.790, 72.404 and those papers offered for Mathematics for MSc as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Mathematics and Economics. Candidates must choose at least two papers from 13.402, 13.403, 13.409, and 54.760 to 54.790.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

#### **(4) Management Studies**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subjects Management Studies, Accounting or Economics including any two Stage III Management Studies papers.

**Requirements:** Five papers and a research essay (72.603) which counts as one paper or four papers and a thesis (72.601) which counts as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 72.400 to 72.412.

In special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, a candidate may present five papers and a research essay or four papers and a thesis in the first year of enrolment for this degree. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining one paper and the research essay in the year next following.



## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

#### ACCOUNTING I

**01.100 Introduction to Accounting (a)**

Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

**01.101 Introduction to Accounting (b)**

Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

#### ACCOUNTING II

**01.200 Financial Accounting**

Company accounting and finance.

**01.201 Accounting for Special Entities**

Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.

**01.202 Cost and Management Accounting**

Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

**01.203 Accounting Systems and Data Processing**

Accounting systems for information and control, commercial data processing and computer programming.

**01.204 Public Sector Accounting**

Central, regional and local government accounting and finance, including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

#### ACCOUNTING III

**01.300 Financial Accounting**

Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

**01.301 Auditing**

**01.302 Cost and Management Accounting**

Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

**01.303 Investment Analysis and Planning**

Corporate investment for risky investments, capital structure and dividend policies, corporate financing and management of assets.

**01.304 COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis**

Introduction to Commercial Computer Programming and the theory and techniques associated with the analysis and design of commercial computer applications.

#### ACCOUNTING FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

The requirements for the MCom degree are six papers, or five papers and a research essay, or four papers and a thesis. To be eligible for honours a candidate must take at least four papers in the first year and satisfy the remaining requirements during the following year. A candidate not seeking honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year and three papers in the following year. (Refer course regulations).

**01.400 Accounting Theory**

**01.401 Financial Accounting**

**01.402 Management Accounting**

**01.403 Concepts of Capital and Profit**

**01.404 History of Accounting Thought**

**01.405 Accounting Information Systems**

**01.406 Behavioural Aspects of Accounting**

**01.407 Budgetary Control**

**01.408 Special Topic**

- 01.409 Special Topic
- 01.410 Special Topic
- 01.411 Special Topic
- 01.412 Special Topic
- 01.601 Thesis
- 01.603 Research Essay
- 02.400 Selected Legal Problems
- 02.401 Taxation
- 02.402 Forensic Accounting
- 02.403 Law of Marketing

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year. Students intending to read for MCom should consult the staff toward the end of the previous year about preliminary vocational reading. -

## COMMERCIAL LAW I

### 02.100 Introduction to Law

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system.

## COMMERCIAL LAW II

### 02.200 Contract Law

The principles of the law of contract and of agency.

### 02.201 Finance Law

Legal methods of raising and securing finance, including chattel mortgages, agreements for hire purchase and sale of goods, suretyship, insurance, and negotiable instruments.

## COMMERCIAL LAW III

### 02.300 Company Law and Partnership

The general principles of company law and partnership in New Zealand.

### 02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning

The general principles of the law and practice of land and income tax, property speculation tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.

### \*02.302 Industrial Law

Legal problems in industry, business and professional practice.

### 02.303 Special Contracts

The general principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, commercial letters of credit, partnerships, agency, suretyship, insurance (in its relation to business), bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.

### \*02.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade

The law relating to the marketing of goods inside New Zealand and for the export market.

## BOARD OF COMPUTER STUDIES

For Prescriptions see under BSc

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

### ECONOMICS I

#### 13.100 Microeconomics

The economic activity of individuals, households and business firms, covering markets and prices, demand, supply and distribution.

#### 13.101 Macroeconomics

The economic activity of the complete national economy and its interrelationship with the rest of the world, covering the measurement and level of economic activity, money, banking and prices, government economic policy and international trade.

#### 13.102 Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.

### **13.103 Principles of Economics**

Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

### **13.104 Applied Economics**

The application of basic principles of economics to selected New Zealand policy issues including trade, unemployment, inflation, regional development, local authority reorganisation and finance, population and the environment.

**Note:** Papers 13.100 and 13.101 are intended for students who wish to advance beyond Stage I in Economics. All other students are advised to take 13.103 and 13.104.

## **ECONOMICS II**

### **13.200 Microeconomics**

The economic behaviour of individuals, firms and industries. The course consists of theory and of selected applications in about equal proportions.

### **13.201 Macroeconomics**

A study of the determination and interaction of basic macroeconomic variables like output, employment, the money supply, and the price level.

### **13.203 Managerial Economics**

Introduction to the techniques of Management Science, including linear and dynamic optimisation models and techniques for simulation. Economic and managerial applications.

### **13.204 Public Economics**

The study of the public sector's expenditures and revenues and their impact on income distribution. Particular policy issues in New Zealand such as education, poverty and pollution will be studied.

### **13.205 Introduction to Econometrics**

An introduction to model building and research methodology in economics. Selected empirical topics in both micro- and macroeconomics will be studied.

### **13.210 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870**

An introductory economic history of the first country to undergo industrialisation.

### **13.211 The International Economy since 1870**

The development of the institutional framework of trade, international monetary arrangements and the principal trading nations.

### **13.212 Economics of Socialism**

An introduction to the economic theory of socialism, together with case studies of planned socialist states in Europe and Asia.

## **ECONOMICS III**

Students intending to take any Economics III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

### **13.300 Theory of Value**

The theory of value and distribution from both neo-classical and Marxist perspectives. Topics include sectoral models, factor markets, and NZ case studies.

### **13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy**

Employment and output theory; money; models of growth and fluctuations.

### **13.302 Econometrics**

### **13.303 Operations Research**

### **13.304 International Trade**

### **13.305 Principles of Finance**

Microeconomic theory extended to cover time, uncertainty, taxation, transaction costs, and such legal entities as companies.

**\*13.306 Classical, Marxist & Modern Economic Ideas**

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

**13.307 Public Expenditure**

Welfare economics, social policy and public sector pricing and investment decisions.

**13.308 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**13.309 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**13.310 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand****\*13.312 China under Socialism**

The path of Chinese development since 1949 is traced from a largely economic viewpoint. Topics covered are the origins of the 1949 Revolution, the Five Year Plans, the Great Leap Forward, The Cultural Revolution, Fiscal Policy, Monetary Policy, Planning, the People's Communes.

**13.313 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCOM AND HONOURS**

**Note:** Except by permission of Head of the Department no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed either 13.300 or 13.301 for Economics III.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.402 must consult the lecturer in charge regarding Mathematics papers to be taken in the Bachelor's degree course.

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

**13.400 Growth and Fluctuations****13.401 Monetary Theory****13.402 Econometrics****13.403 Operations Research****13.404 Development and Planning****13.405 Public Economics****13.406 The History of Economic Thought****13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies****13.408 Urban Economics****13.409 Mathematic Programming****13.410 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

**13.411 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

**13.412 Economic Forecasting****13.413 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**13.601 Thesis****13.603 Research Essay**

**Note:** There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

## **DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

Management Studies emphasises the integration of the specialised functional disciplines which are common to both public and private enterprises. The systematic processes of management are policy-making, planning, organising, executing and controlling the overall activities so that performance meets or exceeds pre-set objectives.

### **MANAGEMENT STUDIES II**

#### **72.200 Organisational Studies**

A behavioural and structural analysis of organisations, and the management of human resources in support of organisational aims.

#### **72.201 Marketing Management**

Factors affecting demand in various types of markets and methods of satisfying it through product planning, pricing, promotion, distribution and general organisation and strategy.

### **MANAGEMENT STUDIES III**

#### **72.300 Policy Studies**

Formation of strategy and policies to reconcile external demands and opportunities with internal capabilities of an enterprise.

#### **72.301 Consumer Behaviour**

A review of behavioural science concepts applicable to complex consumer behaviour. Application of these concepts in case material.

#### **†72.302 Operations Management**

Planning, organisation and control of manufacturing and other processes for the production of goods and services.

#### **72.303 Industrial Relations Theory**

Development of industrial relations theory and of theories of collective bargaining. Managerial ideologies and their impact on industrial relations behaviour. Trade unionism and ideologies of the labour movement. The political activities of trade unions and employer organisations. Union democracy and oligarchy and the internal government of trade unions. The role of government in industrial relations and in wage and salary determination. Strikes and disputes. Industrial democracy and issues and experiments in employee participation and control. Multi-national companies and industrial relations.

#### **\*72.304 Management Information Systems**

The management information system applied to the decision-making processes of planning, organising and controlling.

#### **72.305 Organisational Behaviour**

Management and behavioural science research concepts and techniques blended and applied to communications, leadership and decision-making processes in organizations.

#### **72.306 Marketing Research**

Identification of information needs for marketing decisions, and development of appropriate data collection and reporting techniques.

#### **†72.307 Personnel Administration**

Policies and procedures of personnel management. The role of the personnel manager. The recruitment, selection and allocation of labour. Job and organisational design and the personnel function. Manpower forecasting and manpower planning. Training, development and performance appraisal of staff. Incentive payment systems and the design and administration of wage and salary policies at the level of the firm.

#### **72.308 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

#### **72.309 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department

## MANAGEMENT STUDIES FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

### **72.400 Case Studies in General Management**

Practice in making balanced operational decisions affecting finance, marketing, R & D, production, and personnel, at the level in the organisation where these specialist activities come together under the authority of a general manager.

### **72.401 Advanced Marketing Problems**

Identification of current trends in various markets and development of strategic marketing decisions affecting these markets.

### **72.402 Management of Change (in the Post-Industrial Society)**

Innovation and development of new products and services, using forecasting and long range planning techniques, together with aspects of behavioural analysis and organisational development.

### **72.403 Industrial Relations: Theory and Practice**

Examination of industrial relations practice in New Zealand in the context of theories of industrial relations behaviour.

### **72.404 Real Time Management Information Systems**

Application of real time technology to managerial systems of planning, organising, and controlling.

### **72.405 Organisational Development**

Study of the ways in which organisations can best adapt to the challenges of modern society, advances in technology, and continuing changes in their environment.

### **72.406 Entrepreneurial Behaviour and Small Business Management**

Theories of entrepreneurial behaviour and their application to small business. The managerial process in the small firm.

### **72.407 Empirical Study in New Zealand Management**

Investigation into a current problem facing the management of a local enterprise.

### **72.408 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

### **72.409 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

### **72.410 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

### **72.411 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

### **72.412 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

### **72.601 Thesis**

### **72.603 Research Essay**

**Note:** There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current calendar year.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For Prescriptions see Index.

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

### PSYCHOLOGY II

#### **32.210 Introduction to Social Behaviour**

Motivation; personality; attitude; role; social interaction; leadership and power; group processes. Students enrolling in this paper are encouraged to also complete paper 32.108 in Psychology.

## THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

### **Exemptions**

Exemptions are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:

(a) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1971 should consult the 1974 Calendar page 345. Other students who enrolled for the first time prior to 1975 should consult the 1976 Calendar page 297.

(b) Other students will be required to complete the BCom degree passing in the Accounting papers: 01.100, 01.101, 01.200, 01.201 or 01.204, 01.202, 01.203, 01.300, 01.301, 01.302 and the Commercial Law papers numbered: 02.100, 02.200, 02.201, 02.300 and 02.301.

Any of the above papers not passed for credit to the BCom must be passed for COP.

Students should note that exemptions from the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Examinations can be authorised by the Society only; so those with any queries regarding the Society's requirements should write directly to the Assistant Secretary, New Zealand Society of Accountants, PO Box 11-342 Wellington.

### **Cost and Management Division**

Students who graduate with a BCom having satisfied the above requirements of the New Zealand Society of Accountants will also gain exemption from the examinations of the Cost and Management Accounting Division if they pass the following, either for the degree or COP: 72.200 and one of 01.303, 13.203, or 72.201.

**DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS****DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION****DipBIA**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol.*

*An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.*

**General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other approved discipline; or

(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or

(iii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

**Course Content**

4(a) The subjects for the Diploma shall be:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101

Management I 70.102.

Industrial Management 70.103.

Management II 70.104.

Case Studies I 70.105.

Case Studies II 70.106.

Managerial Economics 70.107 or Economics for Management 70.108.

Any two of the following:

† Business Forecasting 70.109 or Government and Business 70.110.

† Hospital Administration I 70.111.

† Hospital Administration II 70.112.

Industrial Psychology 70.113.

Marketing Management 70.114.

† Quantitative Management Techniques II 70.115.

Special Topic A 70.116.

Special Topic B 70.117.

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

(b) Each candidate shall by 1 October in the year he presents the final subject for his Diploma or in special circumstances at a later date approved by the Senate, submit a dissertation (70.118) upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5(a) No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any subject which he has passed for another Degree or Diploma.



(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Senate, has passed for any other Degree or Diploma any paper or subject similar in content to any subject for this Diploma shall instead of that subject take such other subject for this Diploma as the Senate may require.

## DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

#### Prescriptions for DipBIA

There is during the current *Calendar* year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is 30.

The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 am to 12.30 pm. Part-time candidates normally attend twice weekly.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101

Management I 70.102

Industrial Management 70.103

Case Studies I 70.105

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course.

Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the inquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

#### 70.100 Management and Financial Accounting

Introduction of Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

#### 70.101 Quantitative Management Techniques I

Introduction to statistical techniques, probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales and service studies. Resume of O.R. techniques.

#### 70.102 Management I

Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, human, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

#### 70.103 Industrial Management

Method study, work, measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures, planning and control techniques.

#### 70.104 Management II

Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls. Motivation of people.

#### 70.105 Case Studies I

A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations, systems and procedures, costs, etc.

#### 70.106 Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, use of computers, etc.

#### 70.107 Managerial Economics

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.

#### 70.108 Economics for Management

A study of those aspects of macro, micro and international economics which will assist the practising manager to understand the economic environment of New Zealand and the nations with whom New Zealand has trade relationships.

**†70.109 Business Forecasting**

A study of concepts and techniques related to economic forecasting, marketing research and sales forecasting. Business policy formulation and corporate planning procedures.

**†70.110 Government and Business**

The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

**†70.111 Hospital Administration I**

A descriptive study of the accepted body of knowledge relating to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

**†70.112 Hospital Administration II**

A study of the specialised techniques, policies and concepts related to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

**70.113 Industrial Psychology**

Organisational behaviour. Human relations in business and industry. Personnel selection, training, counselling. Labour relations. Sociological environment. Interviews and questionnaires.

**70.114 Marketing Management**

Introduction to marketing functions. The practice of marketing, distribution, market research, advertising, selling, pricing and product development.

**†70.115 Quantitative Management Techniques II**

Analysis of variance. Introduction to design of experiments. Quality control. Operations Research. Business and industrial applications of statistics and operations research.

**70.116 Special Topic A**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

**70.117 Special Topic B**

A special project or course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

**Note:** Papers marked with a dagger (†) may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

# Faculty of Law

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 320 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 324 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 327 Law Professional Examinations
- 327 Degree of Master of Laws
- 329 Degree of Master of Jurisprudence
- 330 Degree of Doctor of Laws

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 332 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 336 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 339 Law Professional Examinations
- 339 Degree of Master of Laws and Master of Jurisprudence

### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 342 Diploma in Criminology

### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 343 Diploma in Criminology

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

### LLB

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to
  - (a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
  - (b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
  - (c) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law

#### Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each law Examination. The Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of the Examination.

Provided that

(a) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to sit either Part A only or Part B only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

(c) A candidate who is undertaking the degree or any part of the degree, upon a part-time basis, or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an Examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate shall in its discretion determine and present the remaining part of the Examination in a subsequent year, together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

A candidate who sits either the First or Second Law Examination as provided under (b) and (c) above; shall not be required to take any subject from the succeeding Examination.

A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisos applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the subjects he is taking in any year, so that his performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.

A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the Examination as a whole.

#### Subjects

3. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

#### Intermediate Examination

(a) Two arts papers, passed in the same year from those prescribed at Stage I for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in one of the following subjects:

An ancient or modern language

English

Maori Studies (04.101 together with 04.100 or 04.104)

Philosophy, and

(b) Not less than

(i) Four arts papers (at any stage or stages), or

(ii) Twenty-four science credits, or

(iii) An equivalent combination of one or two or three arts papers (at any stage or stages) with eighteen, twelve or six science credits respectively from subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science, as the case may be provided that in

respect of the arts papers and science credits, a candidate shall be required to comply with all relevant regulations for the Degrees of BA or BSc as the case may be (including regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work).

## First Law Examination

### Part A

- 25.103 Legal System
- 25.102 Constitutional Law

### Part B

- 25.101 Criminal Law
- 25.104 The Law of Torts
- 25.105 The Law of Contract

## Second Law Examination

- 25.201 Land Law
- 25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession
- 25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law
- or
- 25.204 Commercial Law
- Together with selected subjects from
- 25.205 Administrative Law
- 25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort
- 25.207 Advanced Criminal Law
- 25.208 Company Law and Partnership
- 25.209 Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition
- 25.210 Criminology
- 25.211 Family Law
- 25.212 Industrial Law
- 25.213 International Institutions
- 25.214 International Law
- 25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership
- 25.216 Introduction to Family Law
- 25.218 Legal History
- 25.220 Local Government Law
- 25.221 Income Tax
- 25.222 Roman Law
- 25.223 Women and the Law
- \*25.224 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.225 Law and Society
- 25.226 Legal Analysis
- 25.227 Legal Theory
- 25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232, 25.233, 25.234, 25.235, 25.236

Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Candidates may not include both Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203 and Commercial Law 25.204 or Company Law and Partnership 25.208 and Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.215 or Family Law 25.211 and Introduction to Family Law 25.216 as part of the degree.

Note: The courses 25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory comprise aspects of what was formerly taught as a single course under the title Jurisprudence.

## Third Law Examination

Selected subjects from

- 25.301 Advanced Administrative Law
- 25.302 Advanced Commercial Law
- 25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law

- 25.304 Advanced Criminology
- 25.305 Advanced Family Law
- 25.306 Advanced Industrial Law
- 25.307 Advanced International Law
- \*25.308 Civil Procedure
- 25.309 Company Finance
- 25.310 Comparative Law
- 25.311 Conflict of Laws
- 25.312 Creditors Remedies
- 25.313 Environmental Law
- 25.314 Evidence
- 25.315 International Trade
- 25.316 Law Reform
- 25.317 Legal Philosophy
- 25.319 Planning Law
- 25.320 Restitution
- 25.321 Supervised Research
- 25.322 Vendor and Purchaser
- 25.323 Estate and Tax Planning
- 25.324 Air and Space Law
- 25.325 Maori Land Law
- 25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334. Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And

any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

**Note:** (i) Subjects indicated by an asterisk (\*) will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

(ii) Subjects listed as optional subjects for the Second and Third Law Examinations will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant the teaching of the subject.

### Exemptions

4(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any of the units specified for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with such unit or units for the purposes of this degree.

(b) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his course of study may be pursued for a period of not less than three years.

(c) In granting admission *ad eundem statum* to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more units or subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

**Notes:** (1) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(2) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(3) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

### Practical Courses

5. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1(c).

### Approval of Courses

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

(a) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval and may also delegate the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 2 and 4 of these Regulations.

(b) The candidate may appeal to the Senate where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty acting under the delegation of any of the powers referred to in the previous proviso.

**Course Requirements**

7. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purpose of this requirement and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examination) shall be the minimum requirement.

(b) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

**Note:** The Handbook of a Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

**Courses in Other Faculties**

8(a) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examinations combined) a candidate may take such units or papers offered by other Faculties and related to his law studies as are approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. Provided that he shall before enrolling in such units or papers obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken units or papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.

(b) Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any unit or paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**Research Paper**

9. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, elect to present a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination;

Provided that the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper is related to that subject, and the candidate shall comply with the terms requirements in that subject.

**BCom/LLB**

10(a) A candidate shall be accredited with any subject named in the left hand column of the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation if he has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce the paper or papers named opposite that subject in the right hand column of the schedule.

**Schedule**

Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203

Company Law and Partnership 25.208

Industrial Law 25.212

Revenue Law 25.221 or Income Tax 25.221

(b) A candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce one or more of the papers named in the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation (called 'approved commerce papers'), and who includes in his course of study for this Degree at least two advanced law courses under Regulation 7, shall be credited

(i) with one optional subject in the Second or Third Law Examination if he has passed one approved commerce paper;

(ii) with two optional subjects in those Examinations if he has passed two or more approved commerce papers;

provided that any approved commerce paper for which he is so given credit shall be counted as an approved paper taken in another Faculty for the purpose of Regulation 8 (but so that paragraph (b) of that Regulation shall not apply to it).

Financial Accounting 01.300

Auditing 01.301

Investment Analysis & Planning 01.303

Law of Marketing & Overseas Trade 02.303

Finance Law 02.201

Company Law and Partnership 02.300

Industrial Law 02.302

Taxation and Estate Planning 02.301

Principles of Finance 13.305

Industrial Relations & Manpower Management 72.303

(c) Credits under this Regulation shall be additional to any permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) No candidate shall be entitled under this Regulation to Credits for more than five law subjects.

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

### **Commencement**

12. These regulations shall apply to all students taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January 1973.

Provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) A pass in Legal System before 1973 shall be credited as both a pass in Legal System and a pass in Legal History.

(b) A pass in any of the subjects in subclause (ii) of Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations (1972 Calendar, p. 441) shall be credited as a pass in Constitutional Law.

(c) Subject to the foregoing provisions passes in any of the subjects mentioned in Divisions I and II of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.

(d) Passes in any of the subjects in Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall (unless already credited under subclause (ii) above) be credited as equivalent to one-fifth of either the Second Law or Third Law Examination.

(e) A pass in Introduction to Commercial Law shall not be required where the candidate has before 1973 either passed Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property under the 1966 Degree Regulations or passed or been credited with or exempted from not less than twelve subjects towards his LLB degree.

And provided further that where the course of any candidate is not specifically covered by the above provisions and in other cases where there is doubt concerning the course of any candidate such course shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And provided also that any candidate who commenced his law course before 1967 shall be entitled to the benefit of any transitional provisions which may previously have applied to him.

## **THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)**

### **LLB (Hons)**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### **General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to

(a)(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years and as prescribed in Regulation 2;

(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;

(iii) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, excepting Regulation 9 as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in his Third Law Examination; and

(b) present the additional work specified in Regulation 3 and maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course as prescribed in Regulation 6.

### **Course Requirements**

2. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To take at least one of the following subjects:

25.310 Comparative Law

25.316 Law Reform



25.218 Legal History

25.317 Legal Philosophy or any two of

25.225 Law and Society, 25.266 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory

(b) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement, and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examinations) shall be the minimum requirement.

(c) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

**Note:** The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

#### **Additional Work**

3. In addition to the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his course undertake the following work:

(a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 4, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in connection with those subjects.

(b) The presentation, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination, of a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law. Provided that the Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the presentation of the dissertation.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation. See Examination Regulation 14.

#### **Subjects**

4. The subjects provided for in Regulation 3 shall be:

25.341 Admiralty Law

25.342 Air and Space Law

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law

25.344 Business Regulation

25.345 Causes of Crime

25.346 Civil Rights

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit

25.348 Consumer Law

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law

25.350 Corporation Finance

25.351 Economic Regulation

25.352 Environmental Law

25.353 Estate Planning

25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law

25.355 International Business and Finance, Law of

25.356 Law and Social Problems

25.357 Law of Banking

25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant

25.359 Law Reform

25.360 Law Relating to Computers

25.361 Legal Accounting

25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations

25.363 Legal Education

25.364 Legal History

25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market

25.366 Local Government Law

25.367 Maori Land Law

25.368 Marine Insurance Law

25.369 Medico-Legal Problems

25.370 Military Law

25.371 Penology

- 25.372 Problems in Choice of Law
- 25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
- 25.374 Problems in Criminal Law
- 25.375 Problems in Equity
- 25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
- 25.377 Professional Responsibility
- 25.378 Registration of Title to Land
- 25.379 Remedies against the Government
- 25.380 Securities Law
- 25.381 Selected topics in Comparative Law
- 25.382 Shipping Law
- 25.383 Social Control of Land
- 25.384 State and Local Taxation
- 25.385 The Law Relating to Damages
- 25.386 The Legal Process
- 25.387 Trial Practice
- 25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
- \*25.389 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.390 Women and the Law
- 25.391 Restitution

- 25.392 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.393 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.394 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.395 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.396 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.397 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

**Note:** The subjects listed as optional subjects will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant the teaching of the subject.

5. Any candidate may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 4. In cases approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate may present a dissertation in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination.

Provided that in either case the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper or dissertation is related to that subject and the candidate shall comply with the requirements for obtaining terms in that subject.

### **Standards**

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

### **Transfer to LLB(Hons)**

7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

### **Transfer to LLB**

8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6, or who at any stage elects to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

**Commencement**

10. These Regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from January 1973, provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**Note:** Legal Practice: A student completing his First Law Examination is required to enrol for 25.406 Legal Practice I, his Second Law Examination 25.407 Legal Practice II and his Third Law Examination 25.408 Legal Practice III.

**LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS**

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

(a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and

(b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

25.314 Evidence

25.401 Court Papers and Practice

25.402 Office and Court Room Practice

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice; Office Administration

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice.

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In all of these subjects, other than Evidence, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject.

A candidate who has been credited with the subject the Law of Evidence in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall substitute for the paper in Evidence a paper in a law subject approved for the purpose by the Dean of the Faculty of Law at the University at which the candidate is enrolled. (Professional Examination in Law Regulations 1966, Regulation 1 (d).)

**THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS  
LLM**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

**General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his enrolment for this degree

(i) have attained an average grade of B- or higher in his Course of Study for the Degree of LLB, or

(ii) have had at least three years' experience in legal practice after his admission as a barrister or solicitor, or

(iii) have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law his capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the subjects he proposes to take for this degree.

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

**Course Content**

3(a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in six papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis (25.601) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or

(iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed in one year, and in four other papers in the following year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

- 25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
- 25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law
- 25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law
- 25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
- 25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
- 25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws
- 25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
- 25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
- 25.515, 25.516 Criminology
- 25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
- 25.519, 25.520 Equity
- 25.521, 25.522 Family Law
- 25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
- 25.525, 25.526 International Law
- 25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
- 25.529, 25.530 Land Law
- 25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
- 25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
- 25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
- 25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract
- 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
- 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
- 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
- 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
- 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
- 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
- 25.553, 25.554 Restitution
- 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
- 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
- 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
- 25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated in the *Calendar*.

### **Thesis**

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.601) the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

(c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy at the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

### Honours

6. (a) The Degree of Master of Laws may be awarded with or without Honours.

(b) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Honours.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

**Note:** Students proposing to enrol for a masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE

### MJur

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

### Course Content

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present a thesis (25.611) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)

(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and

(ii) Shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law

25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law

25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law

25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law

25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws

25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies

25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law

25.515, 25.516 Criminology

25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law

25.519, 25.520 Equity

25.521, 25.522 Family Law

25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law

25.525, 25.526 International Law

25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence

25.529, 25.530 Land Law

25.531, 25.532 Law and Society

25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control

25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate

25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract

- 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
- 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
- 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
- 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
- 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
- 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
- 25.553, 25.554 Restitution
- 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
- 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
- 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
- 25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

**Note:** Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

### **Thesis**

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.611) the following conditions shall apply:
  - (a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
  - (b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
  - (c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
  - (d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
  - (e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

### **Distinction**

- 6 (a) The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence may be awarded with or without Distinction.
- (b) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to resubmit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Distinction.
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

**Note:** Students proposing to enrol for a masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

## **THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS LLD**

### **General Provisions**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work

the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) a statutory declaration which shall

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

#### Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9 (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

**DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS****PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB (Hons)****First Law Examination***Part A***25.103 The Legal System**

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal institutions in New Zealand and in England. The sources of law. Selected legal concepts.

**25.102 Constitutional Law**

An introduction to New Zealand Constitutional Law. Relations between state and subject, and civil liberties. British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. Law relating to the structure of Government, Functions of Government. Constitutional relations of New Zealand with the United Kingdom and other Commonwealth nations.

*Part B***25.101 Criminal Law**

The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

**25.104 The Law of Torts**

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

**25.105 The Law of Contract**

The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.

**25.406 Legal Practice I****Second Law Examination***Compulsory***25.201 Land Law**

The principles of land law including the doctrines of tenures and estates, registration of title to land, the elements of law of landlord and tenant, the law relating to incorporeal hereditaments and security interests in land.

**25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession**

The general principles of equity and the law of trusts. An introduction to the law of wills and succession and the administration of estates.

**25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law**

Elements of the law governing sale and transfer of goods, hire purchase and chattels securities.

**25.204 Commercial Law**

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

*Optional***25.205 Administrative Law**

The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.

**25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort**

Selected advanced problems in the law of contract and tort. Actions which may be brought either in contract or tort. Quasi-contractual remedies.



**25.207 Advanced Criminal Law**

Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

**25.208 Company Law and Partnership**

An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies, and partnerships.

**25.209 Copyright Patents Trademarks and Unfair Competition**

Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

**25.210 Criminology**

An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

**25.211 Family Law**

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relationship of husband and wife and of parent and child. Matrimonial property. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship, and paternity proceedings.

**25.212 Industrial Law**

Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee, with reference to industrial accidents, the organising of employees into trade unions, the negotiation and settlement of labour disputes, and the New Zealand system of industrial awards and wage fixing and restraint.

**25.213 International Institutions**

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions. The role of international institutions in the settlement of international disputes particularly the role of the international court of justice. Selected projects relating to specific international institutions.

**25.214 International Law**

An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

**25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership**

An introduction to the basic concepts and principles of company law and the law of partnership.

**25.216 Introduction to Family Law.**

Elements of family law.

**25.218 Legal History**

An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

**25.220 Local Government Law**

An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in the legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.

**25.221 Income Tax**

The principles of the law relating to income tax.

**25.222 Roman Law**

Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.

**25.223 Women and the Law**

A study of the Law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the Law to eliminate discrimination.

**\*25.224 Pacific Legal Studies**

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific States and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

**25.225 Law and Society**

What is the impact of social forces on the legal system? How do the rules and orders of the legal system affect social behaviour? This course attempts to answer these questions by examining the legal system through the eyes of social science research. Particular reference will be made to the New Zealand legal system and to avenues towards an improved legal culture.

Note: No prior training in the social sciences is prerequisite.

**25.226 Legal Analysis**

Analysis of the logical structure of legal rules and of the nature of fundamental logical concepts of the law such as duty, right, liberty and power; analysis of a selection of important substantive concepts of the law such as status, office, contract, trust, punishment, ownership, corporation; some discussion of the place of rules, principles and values in legal reasoning.

**25.227 Legal Theory**

Theories about the nature of law and the nature of legal reasoning; theories about the relationship of law to social attitudes and behaviour; the interaction of law and values.

Note: The courses 25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory comprise aspects of what was formerly taught as a single course under the title Jurisprudence.

**25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232, 25.233, 25.234, 25.236 Special Topics****25.407 Legal Practice II**

Note: Some of these courses will be taught for the full year and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.

**Third Law Examination***Optional***25.301 Advanced Administrative Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

**25.302 Advanced Commercial Law**

Advanced Studies in selected areas of Commercial law.

**25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of Commercial law.

**25.304 Advanced Criminology**

Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.

**25.305 Advanced Family Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

**25.306 Advanced Industrial Law**

Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.

**25.307 Advanced International Law**

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.

**25.324 Air and Space Law**

The principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

**\*25.308 Civil Procedure**

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction), appellate procedure.

**25.309 Company Finance**

Problems of company finance, including the raising of capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

**25.310 Comparative Law**

A study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on the Continent of Europe.

**25.311 Conflict of Laws**

Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

**25.312 Creditors Remedies**

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

**25.313 Environmental Law**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment (Courts, agencies and Parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, agricultural chemicals, marine pollution). International aspects of environmental problems.

**25.314 Evidence**

The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

**25.315 International Trade**

Advanced problems in international commercial law. Selected studies in commercial law, administrative law and international law problems arising from the transfer of goods from one country to another, with consideration of public controls such as tariffs and import licensing.

**25.316 Law Reform**

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

**25.317 Legal Philosophy**

Advanced studies in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

**25.319 Planning Law**

An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.

**25.320 Restitution**

Selected problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Particular consideration will be given to the contract-breaking plaintiff who has rendered services, contracts procured by duress, the murdering beneficiary, benefits acquired from illegal transactions, profits made from improperly acquired information, and good faith acquisition and dealing with property to which defendant is not entitled and with trust property.

**25.321 Supervised Research****25.322 Vendor and Purchaser**

Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

**25.323 Estate and Tax Planning**

The principles of the law relating to estate and gift duties, estate planning and tax planning.

**25.325 Maori Land Law**

Legal problems of Maori land holding occupation and use

**25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334**

Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

### **25.408 Legal Practice III**

Note: Students should consult the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of these courses, and any prerequisites for taking them, since these may vary from time to time.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB (Hons)**

### **For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 4**

#### **25.341 Admiralty Law**

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

#### **25.342 Air and Space Law**

Same prescription as for 25.324 (LLB).

#### **25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law**

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

#### **25.344 Business Regulation**

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly restrictive trade practices.

#### **25.345 Causes of Crime**

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

#### **25.346 Civil Rights**

A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

#### **25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit**

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

#### **25.348 Consumer Law**

A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

#### **25.349 Copyright and Patent Law**

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

#### **25.350 Corporation Finance**

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

#### **25.351 Economic Regulation**

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

#### **25.352 Environmental Law**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. Courts, agencies and parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, chemicals, marine pollution. International aspects of environmental problems.

#### **25.353 Estate Planning**

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

#### **25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law**

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

#### **25.355 Law of International Business and Finance**

A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

**25.356 Law and Social Problems**

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

**25.357 Law of Banking**

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

**25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant**

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

**25.359 Law Reform**

Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

**25.360 Law relating to computers**

An introduction to selected topics related to computers, including a brief introduction to elementary programme preparation, computerisation of statute and case law, protection of software, labour relations affected by computers and databank privacy.

**25.361 Legal Accounting**

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

**25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations**

Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

**25.363 Legal Education**

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

**25.364 Legal History**

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

**25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market**

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

**25.366 Local Government Law**

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

**\*25.367 Maori Land Law**

Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

**25.368 Marine Insurance Law**

The law governing marine insurance.

**25.369 Medico-Legal Problems**

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

**25.370 Military Law**

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

**25.371 Penology**

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

**25.372 Problems in Choice of Law**

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

**25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort**

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

**25.374 Problems in Criminal Law**

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

**25.375 Problems in Equity**

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

**25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy**

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

**25.377 Professional Responsibility**

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

**25.378 Registration of Title to Land**

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

**25.379 Remedies Against the Government**

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

**25.380 Securities Law**

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

**25.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law**

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

**25.382 Shipping Law**

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charter-parties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

**25.383 Social Control of Land**

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

**25.384 State and Local Taxation**

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

**25.385 The Law Relating to Damages**

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

**25.386 The Legal Process**

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

**25.387 Trial Practice**

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

**25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order**

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

**\*25.389 Pacific Legal Studies**

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Nuie, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

**25.390 Women and the Law**

A study of the law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

**25.391 Restitution**

Same prescription as for 25.320 (LLB).

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND**

### **25.314 Evidence**

(One paper)

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

### **25.401 Court Papers and Practice**

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the preparation of court pleadings, interlocutory and originating motions papers relating to discovery, interrogatories and other proceedings in civil cases. Papers required for Magistrates' Courts' proceedings. Appellate court procedure. An introduction to the law and practice of civil procedure.

### **25.402 Office and Courtroom Practice**

(One paper)

Elementary bookkeeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitors Audit Regulations. Office Systems. Office Management. Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in Court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the Court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

### **25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice**

(One paper)

Selected exercises in commercial legal practice, including the formation of companies and partnerships, the preparation of securities over chattels, floating charges and legal documents connected with the distribution of goods. An introduction to the law of chattels securities. Tax implications. Submissions to arbitration.

### **25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice**

(One paper)

Selected exercises in the preparation of contracts and conveyances for the sale, mortgage and leasing of land, and the creation of other interests in land. Tax implications.

### **25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice**

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the drawing of wills and family trusts. An introduction to estate planning, and to the law of death duties and income tax as it bears on estate planning problems.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur**

### **25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law**

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

### **25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law**

Advanced Studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

### **25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

### **25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law**

Advanced studies of selected systems of law.

### **25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law**

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

### **25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws**

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

**25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies**

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Advanced Studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgements.

**25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law**

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

**25.515, 25.516 Criminology**

The nature and extent of crime in our society. Selected studies of the causes of crime: results, underlying assumptions and limitations. Political aspects of the criminal law. The interactionist approach. Selected criminological problems.

The criminal justice system. Objectives of the system. The role of the police. A critical analysis of penal measures. Sentencing. Evaluating the effectiveness of penal sanctions. Selected penological problems.

**25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law**

An examination of the law relating to pollution and other environmental problems with an emphasis on comparative studies. An exploration of various institutional arrangements for managing the environment. The concept of environmental impact reporting.

**25.519, 25.520 Equity**

The history and principles of equity.

**25.521, 25.522 Family Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

**25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law**

Selected and comparative studies in Industrial Law.

**25.525, 25.526 International Law**

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

**25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence**

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

**25.529, 25.530 Land Law**

The history and principles of land law.

**25.531, 25.532 Law and Society**

Advanced studies in the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, and the role of law in the modern state.

**25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control**

The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations, with special reference to New Zealand.

**25.535, 25.536 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate**

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

**25.537, 25.538 The Law of Contract**

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

**25.539, 25.540 The Law of Evidence**

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

**25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning**

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.



**25.543, 25.544 The Law of Torts**

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

**25.545, 25.546 Law Reform**

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

**25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law**

Selected studies of the history, structure, powers and practice of local government units and related aspects.

**25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies**

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

**25.551, 25.552, Planning Law**

Selected studies of land use regulation law, planning structure, practice, and theory.

**25.553, 25.554 Restitution**

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

**25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing**

Advanced studies in the law of sales and the financing of domestic sales in New Zealand.

**25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law**

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, including containerisation.

**25.559, 25.560 Transport Law**

Advanced studies in the history, exposition and comparison of selected topics of the law of transport, including land, sea and air transport, including rules of international law and of municipal law.

**25.563, 25.564 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.565, 25.566 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.567, 25.568 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.569, 25.570 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.571, 25.572 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.573, 25.574 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

#### DipCrim

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

#### List of Subjects

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:  
Division I

(1) 25.101 Criminal Law

(2) Two Sociology papers at first-year level, these papers to be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(3) Two further papers, selected from any of those taught within the Departments of:

Anthropology

Education

Philosophy

Psychology or

Sociology

and each approved by the Head of the Department concerned and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(4) 25.210 Criminology

Division II

(5) 25.241 Studies in criminal aetiology

(6) 25.242 Penal Policy

(7) 25.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand

(8) 25.244 Research Methods in Criminology

#### Exemptions

3 (a) An exemption shall be granted to any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed any unit or subject or has gained any Certificate of Proficiency which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is the same as or substantially equivalent to any subject in Division I under Regulation 2, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit.

(b) No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject in Division II under clause (a) of this Regulation.

#### Course Sequence

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not take any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed all subjects in Division I under that Regulation.

#### Honours

5 (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours upon the results of a Dissertation (25.245) which shall

(i) embody the results of an investigation made by the candidate and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in some branch of Criminology, and

(ii) be submitted to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the third year following the candidate's completion of the course prescribed in Regulation 2 or at a date approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) In the case of a Dissertation failing to reach a standard sufficient for Honours, the candidate may be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

6. A candidate wishing to take Honours shall obtain the approval of the Senate to do so before 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that no person who has been awarded the Diploma in Criminology shall be eligible to take the Diploma with Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

#### **Personal Course of Study**

7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that, where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision; and "approval" shall include the right to approve of a pass in any subject included in Regulation 2 of the previous Regulations in substitution for a pass in any subject in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

#### **Revocation and Transitions**

8(a) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1972 (in this Regulation called "the 1972 Regulations") are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* and who, except for presenting a satisfactory Dissertation, has completed the course therein prescribed may

(i) apply to present a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulation 6 as if the course completed under the 1971 Regulations or earlier Regulations were the subject prescribed under Regulation 2, or

(ii) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

(c) The course of every candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland *Calendar* shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

## **DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**

### **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim**

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

#### **25.241 Studies in Criminal Aetiology**

Investigation of certain individual and general factors in the causation, transmission and distribution of crime in the contexts of sociology, economics, psychology and psychiatry.

#### **25.242 Penal Policy**

The scope, aims and assumptions of the criminal justice system. The police. The Courts and the sentencing process. Measures available for juveniles. The treatment of the adult offender: institutional and non-institutional sanctions and their impact. Evaluation of penal measures.

#### **25.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand**

Special characteristics of New Zealand offence-patterns; the Polynesian offender; the effects of urbanisation: the value of community-based projects for crime prevention.

#### **25.244 Research Methods in Criminology**

Research design. Planning surveys and the problems of sampling. Interpretation of results. Elementary statistical procedures. The development and use of questionnaires. Techniques of social and psychological investigation. Criminal statistics.

Blank Page

# Faculty of Music

## Contents

### Degree Course Regulations

- 346 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 351 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
- 356 Degree of Master of Music
- 358 Degree of Doctor of Music

### Degree Course Prescriptions

- 360 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 366 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
- 366 Degree of Master of Music

### Diploma Course Regulations

- 366 Diploma in Music
- 370 Diploma in Music with Honours

### Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 371 Diploma in Music
- 371 Diploma in Music with Honours
- 371 Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC BMus

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, and
- (b) follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

#### Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for the Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 November immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

#### Course Requirements

3. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.

4. Every course of study shall include

- (a) at least six papers in Music at Stage I level.
- (b) no more than eleven papers in Music at Stage II level.
- (c) at least three papers in Music at Stage III level.
- (d) at least two papers (not being papers in Music) from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (whether Group A or Group B of the Schedule to the Regulations for that Degree).

5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

6. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. The Senate may on the recommendation of the Head of Department grant a credit of two unspecified Music papers at Stage I level towards this Degree to any student who has passed the examination in Performance 28.120 for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Diploma in Music with a grade of C-.

*Note: See Regulations 4 and 6 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) and Regulations 6 and 7 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.*

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall comply with such of the course regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

9. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

#### Application of Regulations and Transitional Provisions

10 (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units or was entitled to exemptions under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1976 the subject prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1976.

**Schedule**

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Schedule</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>MUSIC</b>						
<b>Music I</b>						
28.101	Aural Perception	As prescribed under Reg I (a). BMus Regulations		28.102, 28.103		A candidate must take at least six papers in Music at Stage I level.
28.102	Materials of Music			28.101, 28.103		
28.103	History of Musical Style			28.101, 28.102		
28.109	Style Analysis			28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.110	Composition			28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.111	Modal Polyphony			28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing			28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
*28.113	Acoustics **			28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
<b>Music II</b>						
28.201	Aural Perception	28.101, 28.102, 28.103				A candidate may not take more than eleven papers in Music at Stage II level.
28.202	Traditional Harmony	28.101, 28.102, 28.103		28.201		
*28.203	History of Musical Style	28.101, 28.102, 28.103		28.201		A candidate must take 28.201, two from 28.203 — 28.208 and one from 28.202, 28.209, 28.211.
28.204	The Middle Ages **					
*28.205	The Renaissance ††					
*28.206	The Baroque Era **					
28.207	The Classical Era ††					
*28.208	The Romantic Era **					
28.208	The Twentieth Century ††					



<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.209	Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque, and Classical	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		A candidate may take, with the permission of the Head of the Department, up to three papers in a language (including Maori Studies) or in Anthropology, or both as prescribed for BA, in lieu of up to three of the eleven Stage II Music papers which may be taken.
28.210	Composition	28.101, 28.102, 28.103, and 28.110	28.201		
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing	28.101, 28.102, 28.103, and 28.112	28.201		
28.214	Ethnomusicology	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201	3.209	
28.215	Orchestration	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201, 28.113		
28.217	Music Education	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.218	Conducting	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201 and one of 28.202, 28.209, 28.211		
28.219	Piano Repertoire		28.201		
28.221	Technique and Repertoire		28.201		
Music III					
28.301	Aural Perception	28.201			A candidate must take at least three papers in Music at Stage III level.
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.202 or 28.211	28.301		

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.303	History of Church Music		28.301		A candidate planning to enrol for MMus is reminded that prerequisites for MMus will depend on the area of his specialisation and his choice of papers.
28.304	History and Theories of Music Criticism		28.301		
28.305	Special Topic		28.301		
28.309	Analysis — Nineteenth & Twentieth Centuries	28.202 or 28.209	28.301		
28.310	Composition (which shall count as 2 papers)	28.210, 28.215	28.301		
28.314	Ethnomusicology	28.214	28.301	3.318	
*28.316	Studies in Contemporary Music**		28.301		
28.318	Conducting	28.218 and one of 28.202, 28.209, 28.211	28.301, 28.309		

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

\*\* Taught in odd-numbered years.

†† Taught in even-numbered years

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

### BMus (Performance)

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall
  - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance, and
  - (b) follow a course of full time study of not fewer than four years, and
  - (c) follow his course of study continuously except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

#### Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for this Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

#### Course Requirements

3. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-eight papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Except as otherwise provided in the Schedule every course of study shall include
  - (a) all papers from Group A, being Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 and 28.420 (which altogether shall count as fourteen papers)
  - (b) six papers from Group B
  - (c) three papers from Group C
  - (d) one paper from Group D
  - (e) four papers from Group E.
4. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 and 28.420, a candidate shall
  - (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
  - (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
  - (c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120, in any one of the following subjects.

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Piano/Harpsichord
Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	† Trombone	Cello	Singing
Bassoon	† Tuba	† Double Bass	Percussion

Note: \* This instrument will not be taught during the Calendar year.

† This instrument may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Note: A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the course of study for the Degree of BMus. See Regulation 7 of the Regulations for that Degree.

- (d) A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.
  - (e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.
5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.
  6. A candidate who (having been a candidate for this Degree) has been granted credit towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music under Regulation 7 of the Regulations for that degree shall not at a later time re-enrol for this degree.

Note: See note to Regulation 4 of these Regulations.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course of study that he
  - (a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music, and
  - (b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music.
  - (c) shall not enrol for any other course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.
8. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
  - (b) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
  - (c) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units of a Professional Examination under any of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.
9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

#### **Schedule**

1. This Schedule sets out groups, paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
  2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.
  3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
  4. the heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
  5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
  6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.
- The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Schedule</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>MUSIC</b>						
<b>GROUP A</b>						
28.120	Performance					Counts as 3 papers
28.220	Performance	A pass in 28.120 at C or better				Counts as 3 papers
28.320	Performance	28.220				Counts as 4 papers
28.420	Performance	28.320				Counts as 4 papers
<b>GROUP B</b>						
28.101	Aural Perception			28.102, 28.103		
28.102	Materials of Music			28.101, 28.103		
28.201	Aural Perception	28.101, 28.102, 28.103				
28.301	Aural Perception	28.201				
28.202	Traditional Harmony	28.101, 28.102, 28.103		28.201	28.209	
28.209	Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque, and Classical	28.101, 28.102, 28.103		28.201	28.202	
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.202 or 28.211		28.301,	28.309	
28.309	Analysis — Nineteenth & Twentieth Centuries	28.202 or 28.209		28.301	28.302	

Paper No.	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
<b>GROUP C</b>					
28.103	History of Musical Style		28.101, 28.102		
*28.203	History of Musical Style	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		A candidate must take two and no more than two papers from papers 28.203— 28.208.
28.204	— The Middle Ages**				
*28.205	— The Renaissance††				
28.206	— The Baroque Era**				
*28.207	— The Classical Era††				
28.208	— The Romantic Era**				
	— The Twentieth Century††				
<b>GROUP D</b>					
28.109	Style Analysis		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.110	Composition		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.111	Modal Polyphony		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		A candidate must take one paper from Group D.
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing (I)		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
*28.113	Acoustics**		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>GROUP E</b>					
28.210	Composition	28.101, 28.102, 28.103, and 28.110	28.201	A candidate must take four and no more than four papers from Group E.	
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score Playing (1)	28.101, 28.102, 28.103 and 28.112	28.201		
28.215	Orchestration	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.217	Music Education	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.218	Conducting	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201 and one of 28.202, 28.209, 28.211		
28.219	Piano Repertoire		28.201		
28.211	Technique and Repertoire		28.201		
28.303	History of Church Music (2)		28.301		
28.305	Special Topic	28.210	28.301		
28.310	Composition (2)	28.215	28.301		
*28.316	Studies in Contemporary Music**		28.301		
28.318	Conducting	28.218 and one of 28.202, 28.209, 28.211	28.301, 28.309		

**Notes:**

(1) Required for Organ, Piano and Harpsichord candidates.

(2) Required for Organ candidates, who may take this paper in lieu of one of 28.203-208.

(3) Required for Piano candidates, who may take this paper in lieu of one of 28.203-208.

(4) Available for certain Performance subjects only. Must be taken if Head of Department so requires.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

\*\*Taught in odd-numbered years

††Taught in even-numbered years

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC

### MMus

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), and

(b) (i) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each compulsory paper in Music at Stage II and Stage III levels provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C- pass in any paper or papers, and

(ii) if taking Performance for this Degree, satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer.

2. The Senate may require a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting his full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

#### Course Content

3. The course of study for this Degree shall consist of

(a) four papers and a Composition which count as two papers, or

(b) two papers and a Performance which shall count as four papers, or

(c) four papers and a Thesis which shall count as two papers.

4. The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

28.401 Special Topic

28.402 Aesthetics in Music

28.403 Studies in Mediaeval Music

†28.404 Musical Instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque Period

28.405 History of Music (Special Period)

†28.406 History of Music Notation

28.407 History of Music Theory

†28.408 History of Musical Form

28.409 Analysis and Criticism

28.411 Fugue

28.414 Ethnomusicology

†28.415 Advanced Orchestration

28.416 Electronic Music

28.421 Style Analysis in Relation to Performance

28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's Work.

A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Music take one or two papers not previously taken from those listed under Music III in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

#### Composition

5. When a candidate elects to write a Composition (28.410), the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Composition shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Composition in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) A candidate shall present his Composition within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Composition together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a Composition which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.



**Performance**

6. When a candidate elects to present a Performance (28.430), the following conditions shall apply:

(a) A candidate shall present a concert Performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(b) The Performance shall be restricted to ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument

(ii) The pianoforte

(iii) The organ

(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department

(v) Singing.

(c) A candidate may present his Performance in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) A candidate shall present his Performance within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Performance is not satisfactory and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

7. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this degree having completed at least 20 papers including at least three papers at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music Degree provided that

(a) his proposed course for the Degree of Master of Music is a full-time course and will extend over not fewer than two academic years;

(b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music Degree;

(c) he enrolls for the paper or papers in the first year of his course for the Degree of Master of Music;

(d) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Music course, his Masters course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

**Thesis**

9. When a candidate elects to write a Thesis (28.601), the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his Thesis in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) A candidate shall present his Thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(d) the candidate shall submit his Thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

**Honours**

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the Composition or Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose perform-

ance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in exceptional cases be extended by the Senate.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

### MusD

#### General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Master of Music of the University of Auckland or Bachelor of Music of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined,

(b) A statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

#### Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether in his opinion the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may:

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner; and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

#### Restrictions on Entry to Courses

1. A candidate before enrolment for this Degree is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music, at an interview to be held in the week immediately preceding the University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 November (for entry to a course in the following year).

Composition 28.110 Candidates wishing to take this paper in the *first* year of their course will be asked to state this in their application form. They will be required at interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music as to their competence in Composition in order to be admitted to this course in the first year of their studies.

2. Enrolments in the following papers will be restricted as follows:

Number	Title of Paper	Restricted to	Method of Restriction
28.101	Aural Perception	40	Interview
28.102	Materials of Music	40	Interview
28.103	History of Musical Style	80	Interview
28.109	Style Analysis	60	Interview
28.110	Composition	15	Interview. See paragraph 1 above.
28.111	Modal Polyphony	15	Interview
28.112	Keyboard Harmony & Score-playing	20	Interview
28.202	Traditional Harmony	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.209	Analysis	40	Results in Stage I papers
28.210	Composition	10	Results in Stage I papers
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.212	Keyboard Harmony & Score-playing	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.215	Orchestration	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.217	Music Education	15	} Results in Stage I papers and interview
28.218	Conducting	8	
28.219	Piano Repertoire	12	
28.302	Advanced Harmony & Counterpoint	20	Results in Stage II papers
28.305	Special Topic	40	Results in Stage II papers and interview
28.309	Analysis	40	} Results in Stage II papers
28.310	Composition	5	
28.318	Conducting	5	

#### 28.101 Aural Perception

(one paper)

Musical dictation, harmonic; melodic and rhythmic. Identification of tone colours. Aural analysis of style. Examples are chosen from music studied under 28.102 and 28.103.

#### 28.102 Materials of Music

(one paper)

The materials of music: rhythm, melody, harmony, timbre, texture, style and form. Original compositions will be set in similar styles to those studied in History of Musical Style (28.103).

### **28.103 History of Musical Style**

(one paper)

From the Gregorian age to the present day, with reference to prescribed scores. In addition to two weekly lectures, a weekly seminar is held, dealing with current musical events, and giving an opportunity for students to discuss musical topics.

### **28.109 Style Analysis**

(one paper)

Based principally on compositions discussed more generally under 28.103.

### **28.110 Composition**

(one paper)

The composition of new musical material and examination of other sources. At the end of the year students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit completed original compositions; not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the third term.

### **28.111 Modal Polyphony**

(one paper)

Style, techniques and procedures in the vocal polyphony of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

### **28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing**

(one paper)

Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

### **\*28.113 Acoustics\*\***

(one paper)

The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

### **28.201 Aural Perception**

(one paper)

Musical dictation, harmonic, contrapuntal and rhythmic; identification of advanced chords. Aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

### **28.202 Traditional Harmony**

(one paper)

Tonal harmony, diatonic and chromatic, vocal and instrumental.  
History of Musical Style

### **\*28.203 The Middle Ages\*\***

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Middle Ages with regard to notation, forms, instruments, theory and the socio-historical-cultural background.

### **28.204 The Renaissance††**

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Renaissance period, with regard to notations, forms, instruments, theory and the socio-historical-cultural background.

### **\*28.205 The Baroque Era\*\***

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Baroque era, including examination of forms, instruments, notation, theory and the general background.

### **28.206 The Classical Era††**

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Classical period, including examination of forms, instruments, notation, theory and the general background.

### **\*28.207 The Romantic Era\*\***

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Romantic Era, with special attention to forms, the development of concert life, opera, musicology, and the socio-historical-cultural background.

**28.208 The Twentieth Century††**

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Twentieth Century, embracing nationalism, serialism, electronic music, jazz and pop, with attention to the historical, cultural and sociological background, and including films and other visual material.

**28.209 Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque and Classical**

(one paper)

Detailed analysis of selected works in respect of style, technique and historical significance.

**28.210 Composition**

(one paper)

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with analysis of short pieces.

**28.211 Tonal Counterpoint**

(one paper)

Style, technique and procedure in the instrumental counterpoint of the eighteenth century.

**28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing**

(one paper)

Playing at sight from vocal scores, including the C clef, and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth-Century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

**28.214 Ethnomusicology****Music of the World's Peoples**

(one paper)

Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

**28.215 Orchestration**

(one paper)

An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

**28.216 Studies in Electronic Music**

(one paper)

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last twenty-five years. This is primarily a listening and analysis course, but studio experience in creative work will be necessary.

**28.217 Music Education**

(one paper)

A variety of experiences in Music Education, including a micro-teaching project, child development in relation to learning music and music in aesthetic education.

**28.218 Conducting**

(one paper)

The basic elements of baton technique; rehearsal planning and management; practical work with recordings and with class students.

**28.219 Piano Repertoire**

(one paper)

The course is designed to cover significant keyboard music from the sixteenth to the twentieth century. It will include discussion of attitude to performance in different periods and students will be encouraged to participate in experiment and illustration.

**28.221 Technique and Repertoire**

(one paper)

This course is designed to cover subjects of importance to students of the various instruments, or to students of singing.

(a) For instrumentalists the course will cover:

- (i) The evolution of instruments and their use. Present day interpretation in the light of historical knowledge.
- (ii) Great performers and schools of playing. Style in performance.
- (iii) Repertoire. For string players this will include orchestral repertoire.
- (iv) The construction and planning of the instruments, where relevant.
- (b) For singers the course will cover:
  - (i) The evolution of opera, oratorio, lieder and art song.
  - (ii) Great performers and styles in performance.
  - (iii) Singers' repertoire.
  - (iv) Basic stagecraft.

#### **28.301 Aural Perception**

(one paper)

Musical dictation, harmonic, contrapuntal and rhythmic: modal, tonal and atonal textures. Recognition of vocal and instrumental tone colours.

#### **28.302 Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint**

(one paper)

Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint, and Analysis of large-scale forms from the 16th to 20th centuries.

#### **28.303 History of Church Music**

(one paper)

The examination of Christian Church Music.

#### **28.304 History and Theories of Music Criticism**

(one paper)

A study of the history, the principles and practices of music criticism from the early eighteenth century to the present day.

#### **28.305 Special Topic**

(one paper)

As prescribed from year to year by Head of Department.

For 1978: Slavonic Music and Music of Eastern Europe.

A study to provide a deeper insight into selected aspects of Slavonic Art Music and Folk Music — ie the music of Russia, Bohemia, Poland, the Ukraine, Serbo-Croatia, as well as that of the Soviet Union and countries of Eastern Europe.

The course is designed so as to be of interest to all students of European and East-European affairs.

#### **28.309 Analysis — Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries**

(one paper)

Detailed analysis of selected works in respect of style, technique and historical significance.

#### **28.310 Composition**

(Counts as two papers)

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape. Special assignments and observation of twentieth-century music will be included.

#### **28.314 Ethnomusicology**

(one paper)

Music of Oceania

Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

#### **\*28.316 Studies in Contemporary Music\*\***

(one paper)

Music since 1960

A study of music of our times including works by Stockhausen, Berio, Boulez, Xenakis, Ligeti, Maxwell Davies, Penderecki and the Polish School, and recent works by selected New Zealand composers. Different systems of notation will be discussed and the emphasis of the course will be on detailed objective analysis.

**28.318 Conducting**

(one paper)

Interpretation: practical work with choral and instrumental groups.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

\*\* Taught in odd-numbered years

†† Taught in even-numbered years

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Performance)****Restrictions on Entry to Courses.**

A candidate before enrolment for this Degree is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year).

The prescriptions for papers for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

**Performance**

See section 4(a), (b) and (c) of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)

Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers

Performance 28.420 counts as 4 papers

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material; operatic libretti, madrigals, motets etc; comprehension and pronunciation)

A similar paper in German will be provided in 1979. A similar paper in French will be available as required. These papers should be taken in the first, second and third years, respectively, of a student's Performance course, and enrolment should be for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus****Restriction on entry to Courses**

1. Interview of Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

**Note:** The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice.

**28.401 Special Topic**

Candidates will have opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

**28.402 Aesthetics in Music**

The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

**28.403 Studies in Mediaeval Music**

Particular aspects of music and developments in both theory and practice from Plainsong to Ars Nova.

**†28.404 Musical Instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque Period**

A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.



**28.405 History of Music (Special Period)**

Detailed examination in the History of Music of a special period.

**†28.406 History of Music Notation**

Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

**28.407 History of Music Theory**

A study of selected theoretical writings from the seventeenth century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

**†28.408 History of Musical Form**

A study of the essential aspects of the subjects — Binary and Ternary principles: Proportion, Tonality, and thematic content: Fugue, Ritornello and Variation procedures: Sonata and Rondo forms.

**28.409 Analysis and Criticism**

This will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

**28.410 Composition**

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(counts as two papers)

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape.

Special assignments and observation of twentieth-century music will be included.

**28.411 Fugue**

Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

**28.414 Ethnomusicology**

Field method; transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars.

Note: 28.314 Ethnomusicology is a prerequisite for this paper.

**†28.415 Advanced Orchestration**

Study of contemporary practice in orchestration; analysis of recent works and recent developments in instrumental technique; scoring for various instrumental forces.

**28.416 Electronic Music**

This course will be involved primarily with creative work in electronic music. Not only will pure electronic works be composed but also 'mixed music' works, in which a substantial portion of electronic music is used.

Note: 28.216, Studies in Electronic Music, is a prerequisite for this paper.

**28.421 Style Analysis in Relation to Performance**

Style Analysis in particular areas of performance. Considerations of period, texture and medium.

**28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's work**

Study of the whole, or representative or selected portions of a composer's work in terms of tonality, texture, form and historical significance.

**28.430 Performance**

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(four papers)

Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced programme of approximately one hour's duration.

**28.601 Thesis**

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(two papers)

An investigation into some branch or area of music, under the guidance of a supervisor and embodying some elements of research.

\* This paper will not be taught during current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

#### DipMus

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

*An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall

- (a) before his enrolment for the Diploma satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music,
- (b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years, and
- (c) follow his course of study continuously, except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

#### Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for this Diploma shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

#### Course Requirements

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of not fewer than eighteen papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Except as otherwise provided in the Schedule every course of study shall include

- (a) all the papers from Group A
- (b) at least two papers from Group B.

4. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Diploma.

5. A candidate with previous knowledge in Aural Training or Harmony may be required by the Head of the Department of Music to take in his first year Aural Perception (28.101) and Materials of Music (28.102). If the candidate passes he shall be credited with a pass in each paper accordingly, but shall not be credited with a pass in Rudiments and Basic Aural Perception (28.001) and Basic Harmony (28.002). The candidate shall take in the third year of his course for this Diploma such other paper in lieu of papers 28.001 and 28.002 as the Head of the Department requires. Where the candidate fails each or either of the papers 28.101 and 28.102 but is certified by the examiner to have attained the standard of a pass in paper 28.001 or 28.002 or both (as the case may be), the candidate shall have the appropriate paper or papers credited to his course.

6. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 a candidate shall

- (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
- (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
- (c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120, in any one of the following subjects:

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Piano	Percussion
Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Harpsichord	
Clarinet	† Trombone	Cello	Organ	
Bassoon	† Tuba	† Double Bass	Singing	

**Note:** A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for DipMus may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the course of study for the Degree of BMus if he is eligible for enrolment for that degree.

See Regulation 7 of the Regulations for that degree.

(d) if presenting Singing for this Diploma attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

(e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ its technique and repertoire as part of the course.

\* This instrument will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This instrument may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

7. The candidate who (having been a Candidate for this Diploma) has been granted credit towards the Degree of BMus under Regulation 7 of the Regulations for that degree shall not at later time re-enrol for this diploma.

8. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course of study that he

(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music,

(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music, and

(c) shall not enrol for any other course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

9. (a) Except as otherwise provided the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has gained a credit for any subject under any former Regulations under the Diploma in Music shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as Senate may determine.

10. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

#### Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out groups, paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Diploma in Music.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Diploma and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Diploma are:

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Schedule</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>MUSIC</b>						
<b>GROUP A</b>						
28.120	Performance					Counts as 3 papers
28.220	Performance	A pass in 28.120 at C or better				Counts as 3 papers
28.320	Performance	28.220				Counts as 4 papers
28.001	Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments			28.002		A candidate not required to take 28.001 or 28.002 or both will be required to take at least one further paper from Group B.
28.002	Basic Harmony			28.001		
28.101	Aural Perception	● 28.001				
28.102	Materials of Music	28.002		28.101		
28.103	History of Musical Style			28.001		
28.201	Aural Perception	28.101				
<b>GROUP B</b>						
28.109	Style Analysis			28.103		
28.110	Composition	●		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.111	Modal Polyphony	●		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		A candidate in Piano, Harpsichord or Organ must take 28.112.
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing	●		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		

● As prescribed under Restrictions on Entry to Courses (BMus)

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
*28.113	Acoustics**		28.101, 28.102, 28.103		
28.202	Traditional Harmony	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.209	Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque and Classical	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.211	Tonal Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score- Playing	28.101, 28.102, 28.103 and 28.112	28.201		A candidate in Piano, Harpsichord or Organ must take 28.212.
28.215	Orchestration	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.217	Music Education	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		A candidate in Ora- gan must take 28.303.
28.218	Conducting	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201		
28.219	Piano Repertoire		28.201		
28.221	Technique and Repertoire		28.201		A candidate in Piano must take 28.219
28.303	History of Church Music	28.101, 28.102, 28.103			A candidate may be required to take 28.221 as relevant to the subject of his performance exami- nation.
*28.316	Studies in Contemporary Music **	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.320		

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

\*\* Taught in even-numbered years

†† Taught in odd-numbered years

## DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

### DipMus(Hons)

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall
  - (a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and
  - (b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and
  - (c) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year.

#### Course Requirements

2. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of:
  - 28.425 Performance (which shall count as four papers)
  - 28.301 Aural Perception, and
  - any one of the papers 28.109-113, 28.209-212, 28.215, 28.217, 28.218, 28.219, 28.221 28.309, 28.316, 28.318, as prescribed for BMus not previously taken, as approved by the Head of Department.
3. For Performance 28.425 a candidate shall
  - (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
  - (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
  - (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:
 

Flute	French Horn	Violin	Harpsichord	Percussion
Oboe	Trumpet	Viola	Piano	
Organ	Clarinet	†Trombone	Cello	
Singing	Bassoon	†Tuba	†Double Bass	
  - (d) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ its technique and repertoire as part of the course.
4. A candidate presenting Singing for this Diploma shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.
5. A candidate shall be required to be an active member of an approved choral or instrumental group within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.
6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.
7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.
8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course of study as a whole so that his performance in both Performance IV and the papers shall be considered.
9. Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
10. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Note: \*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

## **DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**

### **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus**

#### **Restrictions on Entry to Courses**

A candidate before enrolment for this Diploma is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year).

The prescriptions for papers for the Diploma in Music shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

#### **28.001 Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments**

(one paper)

A course integrating Aural Perception and Harmonisation of elementary material. Pitch and Rhythmic notation.

#### **28.002 Basic Harmony**

(one paper)

The setting of melodies in 2, 3 and 4 parts. Aural analysis of various styles.

#### **Performance**

See Regulation 6 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material; operatic libretti, madrigals, motets, etc; comprehension and pronunciation).

A similar paper in German will be provided in 1979. A similar paper in French will be available as required. These papers should be taken in the first, second and third years, respectively, of a student's Performance course, and enrolment should be for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

### **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus (Hons)**

#### **28.425 Performance**

(four papers)

Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced programme of approximately one hour's duration.

## **REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT**

*Admission to a Course of instruction in a single instrument with a Full-time member of the staff may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a Course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:*

#### **Enrolment**

1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

#### **Payment of Fees**

2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.

**Refund of Fees**

3. Should a student wish to discontinue the Course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:

- (i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;
- (ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

**Unsatisfactory Term Work**

4. The notice of all students is drawn to Regulations 8 and 9 (i) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**Declaration to Obey Statutes and Regulations**

5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:

"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

**Prescriptions**

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:

(i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with the proportionate reduction of fees.

(ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. Instruction is offered in the following subjects: Violin, Viola, Cello, Piano, Singing.



# Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

## *Contents*

### *School of Architecture*

#### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 374 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
- 379 Degree of Master of Architecture
- 380 Institute of Architects' Special Examination

#### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 382 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

#### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 386 Diploma in Valuation

#### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 389 Diploma in Valuation

### *Department of Town Planning*

#### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 391 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
- 393 Degree of Master of Town Planning

#### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 395 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
- 395 Degree of Master of Town Planning

#### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 397 Diploma in Town Planning

#### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 397 Diploma in Town Planning

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

#### BArch

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

*An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1 (a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be required to

- (i) pursue a course of study of not less than five years, and
  - (ii) pass the Intermediate Examination and complete to the satisfaction of the Senate the requirements of the four Professional Examinations.
- (b) Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and the requirements of each Professional Examination. In recommending him for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. He may in a subsequent year take the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. He shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

#### Honours

2. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the Fourth Professional Examination (taking into account also his record in the other Professional Examinations).

#### Concessions

3. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination

- (a) who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Senate in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination, provided that one of the subjects is Mathematics, Additional Mathematics, or Physics; or
- (b) who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree or, on the special recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture, a Diploma, in any Faculty of this University; or
- (c) who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate.

4. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from the Intermediate Examination and such parts of the First Professional Examination as it deems fit, if the candidate

- (i) has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or
- (ii) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), and his undergraduate record in that Degree is of a sufficiently high standard in the opinion of the Head of the School of Architecture.

**Note:** A candidate granted exemption under Regulations 3 or 4 shall pay the fees required under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**Intermediate**

5(a) The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

Three subjects comprising one chosen by the candidate from each of the Groups A, B, and C listed in the Schedule to this Regulation, of subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or of BSc as the case may be:

provided that

(i) in the case of any or each of the three subjects a candidate may substitute for that subject an equivalent subject passed at another New Zealand University;

(ii) a candidate who, in the Universities Bursaries Examination, has obtained a 'B' Grade or better and has gained not less than 50 marks in one of the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Physics, may choose instead of a subject from Group A an additional subject from Group B or Group C;

(iii) in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, the Senate may permit a candidate to choose the three subjects from those appearing in the Schedule to this Regulation without restriction as to Groups, save that one shall be chosen from Group A unless the foregoing proviso (ii) applies.

(b) In respect of each subject chosen from the schedule to this Regulation, a candidate shall be required

(i) to pass at least two arts papers or to obtain at least 12 science credits (as the case may be)

and (ii) to comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science as are applicable (including all requirements as to practical work and all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

**Group A**

Mathematics, pure  
Mathematics, applied  
Physics

**Group B**

Anthropology  
Biology  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Economics  
Geography  
Geology  
Mathematics, pure  
Mathematics, applied  
Philosophy  
Psychology  
Sociology  
Zoology

**Group C**

Anthropology  
Art History  
Economics  
Education  
English  
History  
any Language  
Music  
Philosophy  
Political Studies  
Psychology  
Sociology

6. A candidate, who in the Architecture Intermediate Examination has passed Economics, shall not take 15.147 General Economics.

7 (a) For each Professional Examination a candidate shall be required to gain credits from the subjects set out in the Schedule to Regulation 11, including core subjects for that Professional Examination set out in Part A of that schedule and other subjects from Part B of that schedule, in accordance with the following:

**First Professional Examination**

Studio 1 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

**Second Professional Examination**

Studio 2 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

**Third Professional Examination**

Studio 3 (18 credits which may include 3 credits in a subject group elective) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 8 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

**Fourth Professional Examination**

Studio 4 (18 credits comprising 9 credits in a subthesis and a further 9 credits which may include 3 credits in a subject elective) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 4 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects; or

Studio 4 Extended (27 credits comprising 9 credits in a subthesis and a further 18 credits which

may include 3 credits in a subject elective) and at least 9 further credits which shall include 4 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

Note:(i) A candidate who does not attain the standard required for a pass in Studio 4 Extended (27 credits) may be credited with a pass in Studio 4 (18 credits).

(ii) Students who fail to pass Studio 2 are advised to consult the Dean before seeking to enrol in core subjects for Third and Fourth Professional Examinations and subject electives.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate to take a subject or subjects as defined in the Regulations for a degree in any Faculty, in lieu of a subject or subjects set out in Part C of the Schedule to Regulation 11, up to an equivalent of 10 credits for this degree, and credits will be awarded for a pass in such subjects in accordance with the following:

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Segment of Study</i>	<i>Equivalent credits for this degree</i>
Arts & Commerce	Paper	5 credits
Engineering	Subject	3 credits
Law	Instruction hour/week	2 credits
Science	Credit	1 credit

8. A candidate may not gain credits for any Professional Examination in any subject for which he gained credits in a previous Professional Examination; provided that

(a) where a candidate has in 1977 or any later year gained more credits than required to complete the Professional Examination for which he is enrolled, the additional credits to a maximum of six may be credited to the next succeeding Professional Examination.

(b) A candidate who has failed to gain the required number of credits in the subjects of a Professional Examination and enrolls to repeat subjects or take other subjects to make up the required number of credits for that Professional Examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture take additional subjects to provide not more than 6 credits; and such of those credits as the candidate gains in excess of the credits required to complete that Professional Examination may to a maximum of six be credited to the next succeeding Professional Examination.

9. A candidate shall not enrol for more than 42 credits in any Professional Examination; provided that a candidate who has failed to gain 6 or fewer of the required number of credits in a Professional Examination, may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture, enrol in subjects for the remainder of the required number of credits, together with the subjects of the next succeeding Professional Examination, up to a total of not more than 42 credits.

10. A candidate may not take a subject unless he has passed or been exempted the prerequisite subject for that subject as provided in Regulation 11, and the Schedule to it; provided that

(a) where the prerequisite subject and the advanced subject are taught consecutively in one year, the candidate may enrol for both, but he may not take the advanced subject if he does not pass the prerequisite subject; and

(b) Where the candidate has been exempted from one or more of the subjects of the course for this degree under Regulation 4 or the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, the Senate may at its discretion exempt him from the requirements of this Regulation.

Note: A candidate who is ineligible under proviso (a) to take an advanced subject should withdraw from that subject in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

11 (a) The subjects of the Professional Examination shall be as listed and numbered under the headings *Title of subject* and *Number of subject* in the Schedule to this Regulation, (the core subjects being in Part A, and the other subjects in Part B). The credits to be awarded and the prerequisite or corequisite for each subject shall be as shown in the appropriate column opposite the name of the subject.

(b) Each subject referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation as 'Special Topic' and the prerequisite or prerequisites for it shall be as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

(c) Each subject named or referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation shall be an independently assessed segment of work, the successful completion of which shall result in the award of the number of credits shown.

## Schedule

Subject Number	Title of Subject	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites
<b>Part A (Core Subjects)</b>				
<i>First Professional Examination</i>				
15.101	Studio 1	18		
15.111	Architectural Design 1	3		
15.112	Man-Environment Studies 1	1		
15.113	Construction 1	4		
15.114	Environmental Control 1	3		
15.115	Structure 1	2		
15.116	Drawing 1	3		
15.117	20th Century Architecture 2	2		
<i>Second Professional Examination</i>				
15.201	Studio 2	18	15.101 Studio 1	
15.211	Architectural Design 2	3	15.111 Arch Des 1	
15.212	Man-Environment Studies 2	2	15.112 Man-Env Studies 1	
15.213	Construction 2	4	15.113 Constr 1	
15.214	Environmental Control 2	3	15.114 Env Control 1	
15.215	Structure 2	2	15.115 Structure 1	
15.218	Professional Practice 1	1	15.113 Constr 1	
15.216	Drawing 2	3	15.116 Drawing 1	
<i>Third Professional Examination</i>				
15.301	Studio 3	18	15.201 Studio 2	
15.311	Architectural Design 3	3	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.319	Building Economics 1A	3	15.213 Constr 2	
15.320	Contract Documentation 2	2	15.213 Constr 2	
<i>Fourth Professional Examination</i>				
15.401	Studio 4	18	15.301 Studio 3	
			Studio 3A (1977) or	
			Studio 3B (1977)	
15.402	Studio 4 Extended	27	15.301 Studio 3 or	
			Studio 3A (1977) or	
			Studio 3B (1977)	
15.418	Professional Practice 2	2	15.218 Prof Prac 1	
15.421	Building Law	2	15.218 Prof Prac 1	
<b>Part B (Other Subjects)</b>				
15.322	Advanced Design Methods A	3	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.323	Advanced Design Methods B	1		15.322 Adv Des Meth A
15.324	Architectural Aesthetics	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.325	History of Architectural Theory 1	1	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.426	Design Theory Elective	3	15.323 Adv Des Meth B	
			or 15.323 Adv Des Meth B	
15.312	Man-Environment Studies 3A	3	15.212 Man-Env Studies 2	
15.327	Man-Environment Studies 3B	1		15.312 Man-Env Studies 3A
15.328	Design & Building Evaluation A	2	15.212 Man-Env Studies 2	
15.329	Design & Building Evaluation B	1		15.328 Des & Bdg Eval A
15.430	Social Research & Impact Reporting	2	15.312 Man-Env Studies 3A	
15.331	Town Planning	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.412	Man-Environment Elective	3	15.329 Des & Bdg Eval B	
			or 15.329 Des & Bdg Eval B	
15.132	19th Century Architecture	2		
15.333	NZ Architecture	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	

Subject Number	Title of Subject	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites
15.134	History of Building	2		
15.135	Polynesian Architecture	1		
15.136	General Economics	3		
15.337	Building Economics 1B	1		15.319 Bdg Econ 1A
15.419	Building Economics 2A	2	15.319 Bdg Econ 1A	
15.437	Building Economics 2B	1		15.419 Bdg Econ 2A
15.519	Building Economics Elective	3		15.419 Bdg Econ 2A
15.338	Commercial Practice & Mngment	2	15.218 Prof Prac 1	
15.339	Cost Control		15.213 Const 2	
15.340	Sound	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.440	Acoustics A	2	15.340 Sound	or 15.340 Sound
15.441	Acoustics B	1		15.440 Acoustics A
15.442	Noise Control A	2	15.340 Sound	or 15.340 Sound
15.443	Noise Control B	1		15.442 Noise Control A
15.540	Acoustics Elective	3	15.440 Acoustics A	or 15.440 Acoustics A
15.542	Noise Control Elective	3	15.442 Noise Control A	or 15.442 Noise Control A
15.344	Audio-Electronics	2	15.340 Sound	or 15.340 Sound
15.313	Construction 3	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.413	Construction 4	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.513	Construction Elective	3	15.313 Constr 3 or 15.413 Constr 4	
15.345	Construction Management	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.445	Construction Management Elective	3	15.345 Constr Man	or 15.345 Constr Mana
15.315	Structure 3	2	15.215 Struct 2	
15.415	Structure 4	2	15.315 Struct 3	
15.346	Timber Technology	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.346	Timber Technology	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.347	Thermal Environment A	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.348	Thermal Environment B	1		15.347 Thermal Env A
15.349	Building Services A	2	15.213 Construction 2	
15.350	Building Services B	1		15.349 Bg Services A
15.447	Thermal Environment Elective	3	15.347 Thermal Env A	
15.449	Building Services Elective	3	15.349 Bg Services A	
15.351	Lighting	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.353	Materials Science	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.353	Computer Applications	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.354	Computer Programming	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.160 - 15.169, 15.169 - 15.269,				
15.360 - 15.369	Special topics, content to be determined	1		
15.170 - 15.189, 15.270 - 15.289,				
15.370 - 15.389	Special topics, content to be determined	2		
15.390 - 15.399	Special topics, content to be determined	3		

Note: Subjects listed in Part B of the Schedule will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant teaching the subject.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

### March

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or (b)(i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and (ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a)(i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or

(ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years:

provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and

(b) submit a thesis, and

(c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis (15.601): (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or resubmitted not later than 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so agreed with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

4(a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

(1) 15.602 Building Science

(2) 15.603 Design Theory

(3) 15.604 Practice and Law

6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to: (a) pass the written examination, or

(b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

## NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS SPECIAL EXAMINATION

**Note:** These regulations are prescribed by the Education Committee of the New Zealand Institute of Architects and administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the Architects Education and Registration Board.

The NZIA Special Examination is recognised by the AERB as a qualification for registration (see AERB ordinances).

Persons who complete the NZIA Special Examination are required to make separate application for registration to the AERB in accordance with the Board's ordinances, and are required to attend the Board's professional interview.

Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the NZIA.

1. Persons who fulfil the conditions set out in Clause 2 or Clause 3 may apply to the Special Examination Committee for admission to this Examination.

2. The Committee will consider applicants who:

- (a) hold an overseas qualification acceptable in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture;
- (b) make application on the form provided;
- (c) provide documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained;
- (d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence;
- (e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it.

3. The Committee will consider applicants who:

- (a) by their work have demonstrated a level of achievement worthy of an architect;
- (b) are not less than 30 years of age and have not less than 10 years' suitable architectural experience;
- (c) make application on the form provided;
- (d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence;
- (e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it;
- (f) provide evidence of age;
- (g) provide statements from at least three registered architects attesting to the applicant's experience, achievements and suitability for the profession;
- (h) provide any further information that may be requested by the Committee.

4. A fee of \$50 shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application to the Examination. This fee is not refundable.

5. Each applicant shall be interviewed by the Committee or by a sub-committee comprising at least two members thereof.

6. Following such interview, the Committee shall admit applicants to the Examination or refuse admission at its discretion.

7. On admitting a candidate to the Examination the Committee

- (i) may at its discretion exempt the candidate from either or both of the subjects of the Examination set out in Clause 8,
- (ii) may at its discretion require the candidate to pass any other subject or subjects prescribed for a recognised qualification in architecture in New Zealand, and
- (iii) shall require of the candidate such further period of approved practical experience (up to 140 weeks from the date of application) as it sees fit.



8. Applicants admitted to the Examination shall be required to pass the following subjects:

(i) Professional Practice (ii) Building Law

subject to such exemption as may be allowed in each case by the Committee.

9. A pass in subjects 8(i) and (ii) will be obtained by a candidate who passes the corresponding subjects for the BArch degree of the University of Auckland.

10. On passing the required subjects and satisfying the Committee that any further period of required practical experience has been satisfactorily completed, the candidate shall be entitled to a Certificate stating that he has completed the requirements of the NZIA Special Examination.

11. On refusing an applicant admission to the Examination the Committee shall advise him in writing of reasons for its decision. The Committee will consider a further application after not less than three years from the date of the previous application.

12. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Secretary, NZIA, PO Box 438, Wellington, or from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture & Town Planning, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

13. These regulations shall come into effect on 1 January 1978.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### PRESCRIPTION FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for BArch are listed below.

#### 15.101 Studio 1

A course of study and practice in Architectural Design in the studios and laboratories of the School of Architecture, with related lectures and seminars. Its scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the co-ordination of subject matter of the course.

#### 15.201 Studio 2

#### 15.301 Studio 3

#### 15.401 Studio 4

#### 15.402 Studio 4 Extended

} Advanced stages of the work in Studio 1.

#### 15.111 Architectural Design 1

Introductory consideration of the phenomena architecture perception and design, and of design process and method. Formal aspects of space materials, structure and services. Historical emphases up to the present day.

#### 15.112 Man-Environment Studies 1

An introduction to physical, social and cultural aspects of man's relation to the natural and built environment.

#### 15.113 Construction 1

Principles of Building Construction, material studies, building services.

#### 15.114 Environmental Control 1

Climate, man, and energy considerations in buildings. Introduction to psychophysics, including lighting and vision, hearing and noise control, thermal comfort and ventilation.

#### 15.115 Structure 1

Forces acting on buildings, study of equilibrium, resistance of elements and simple assemblies. Design and performance features of commonly used materials.

#### 15.116 Drawing 1

Basic freehand drawing; instrumental drawing; basic descriptive geometry; conventional projections; basic perspective. Other communication techniques.

#### 15.117 20th Century Architecture

Description of principal architectural movements and personalities of contemporary architecture from c.1900 to c.1970.

#### 15.211 Architectural Design 2

Design process, form structures, selected historical studies including New Zealand architecture.

#### 15.212 Man-Environment Studies 2

Human factors in environmental design. Environmental perception, cognition and meaning. Social interaction and the environment. An introduction to current environmental research methods and findings with conclusions for architectural theory.

#### 15.213 Construction 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Construction 1.

#### 15.214 Environmental Control 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Environmental Control 1.

#### 15.215 Structure 2

Deflection characteristics of common elements, force as arrested movements, approximations of complex building frames, instabilities, introduction to efficient but seldom used systems, discussion of techniques used by structural engineers for frame analysis.

#### 15.218 Professional Practice 1

The architectural profession in New Zealand. Historical background and controlling legislation. Codes of professional practice.

**15.216 Drawing 2**

Selected freehand techniques; instrumental drawing; advanced descriptive geometry; perspective, sciagraphy. Further communication techniques.

**15.311 Architectural Design 3.**

Buildings in the urban context; design and control of development; townscape and landscape.

**15.319 Building Economics 1A**

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

**15.320 Contract Documentation**

Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural service; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation; performance specifications. Computer assistance in documentation.

**15.418 Professional Practice 2**

The architect, his appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities and liabilities. Control administration. Financing of building projects. Relationships with clients and related professions.

**15.421 Building Law**

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of architecture, building, land and related property.

**15.322 Advanced Design Methods A**

A study of techniques for problem stating, survey, analysis, production of alternatives, evaluation and testing, plus critical path analysis techniques and a look at some strategies.

**15.323 Advanced Design Methods B**

The assignment and practical work additional to Advanced Design Methods A.

**15.324 Architectural Aesthetics.**

Discussion of aesthetic principles as they relate to the visual arts especially to architecture and to individual experience, and to architectural design. Further development of architectural form perception.

**15.325 History of Architectural Theory.**

History of western architectural theories from Greek to modern times.

**15.426 Design Theory Elective.**

A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from Design Theory in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

**15.312 Man-Environment Studies 3A**

Further investigation of the principles from the behavioural sciences related to the use, perception, evaluation, research and design of the built environment. Statistical analysis of findings and theories about human response, preferences and behaviour in environmental settings.

**15.327 Man-Environment Studies 3B**

The assignment and laboratory/field work additional to Man-Environment Studies 3A.

**15.328 Design & Building Evaluation A**

Man-Environment interactions as a basis for evaluation of the performance of the built environment and a theory of its function. Techniques and applications of performance measurement and appraisal.

**15.329 Design & Building Evaluation B**

The assignment and laboratory/field work additional to Design & Building Evaluation A.

**15.430 Social Research & Impact Reporting**

Introduction to multidisciplinary research covering legal, technological and economic issues, research method and social issues including energy alternatives, public participation, highways and multidensity housing.

**15.331 Town Planning**

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

**15.412 Man-Environment Elective**

A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from Man-Environment Studies in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

**15.132 19th Century Architecture**

Description of developments of architectural style and building technique during period C.1750-C.1980 showing the foundations upon which the 20th century architecture develops.

**15.333 NZ Architecture**

Studies in Architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

**15.134 History of Building**

Studies in the development of built environment in settlements, buildings and technology.

**15.135 Polynesian Architecture**

A chronological study of the architectural efforts of the Maori from the prehistoric period up to the present day.

**15.136 General Economics**

Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households, and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

**15.337 Building Economics 1B**

Major assignment relative to Building Economics 1A

**15.419 Building Economics 2A**

Factors governing productivity. Process of substitution in history of building technology. Skill, tools, energy converters, materials and organisations.

**15.437 Building Economics 2B**

Major assignment relative to Building Economics 2A

**15.519 Building Economics Elective**

Individual project in Building Economics.

**15.338 Commercial Practice & Management**

A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

**15.339 Cost Control**

Cost planning and control in relation to the design team and design process. Economic feasibility. Cost in use studies. The quantity surveyor. Pricing.

**15.340 Sound**

A consolidation of the material previewed in the Environmental Control subjects on acoustics and noise control — i.e. the origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process.

**15.440 Acoustics A**

Advanced studies in room acoustics. Control of reverberation, electronic assistance of reverberation, theory and measurements for reflection masking and integration, application in design, acoustical models, mathematical models of rooms.

**15.441 Acoustics B**

Assignments and laboratory work relative to Acoustics A.

**15.442 Noise Control A**

Advanced studies in noise control. Mathematical treatment of theory.

**15.443 Noise Control B**

Assignments and laboratory work relative to Noise Control A.

**15.540 Acoustics Elective**

Individual project in Acoustics.

**15.542 Noise Control Elective**

Individual project in Noise Control.

**15.344 Audio-Electronics**

An introduction to the design of sound systems for use in auditoria and theatres.

**15.313 Construction 3**

Critical international survey of the building process; the laws, methods and organisations developed by communities to produce their buildings.

**15.413 Construction 4**

Methods of building: construction, conventional and unconventional. Site organisation, office, labour, plant and materials handling.

**15.513 Construction Elective**

A field survey and report on an agreed topic related to Construction 3 or Construction 4.

**15.345 Construction Management**

Introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

**15.445 Construction Management Elective**

Individual project in Construction Management.

**15.315 Structure 3**

Simplified analysis of concrete and steel designs and explanations of code requirements.

**15.415 Structure 4**

Advanced analysis in concrete and steel design and qualitative study of secondary stresses.

**15.346 Timber Technology**

Rationalisation of timber performance in structure, and discussion of engineering use including both current and predicted techniques.

**15.347 Thermal Environment A**

Advanced studies in thermal environment control; heating, air conditioning and cooling of buildings.

**15.348 Thermal Environment B**

Assignments relative to Thermal Environment A.

**15.349 Building Services A**

Advanced studies in building services, their design performance and co-ordination.

**15.350 Building Services B**

Assignments relative to Building Services A.

**15.447 Thermal Environment Elective**

Individual project in Thermal Environment.

**15.449 Building Services Elective**

Individual project in Building Services.

**15.351 Lighting**

Advanced studies in natural and artificial lighting in buildings.

**15.352 Materials Science**

Advanced studies in building materials.

**15.353 Computer Applications**

Applications in documentation and problem solving in building.

**15.354 Computer Programming**

Introduction to programming in Fortran and Basic, together with practical exercises.

15.160-15.169

15.170-15.189

15.260-15.269

15.270-15.289

15.360-15.369

15.370-15.389

15.390-15.399

} Special Topics

} Special Topics

Course which may be taught in any year, on topics in architecture; the availability, content, prerequisites and corequisites to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

# DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

## SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

### DIPLOMA IN VALUATION

#### DipVal

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Valuation shall follow a course of study of not less than three years.

2. The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially the same as and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Valuation.

4 (a) The subjects of examination and the credits to be awarded for each subject shall be:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>
15.113 Construction 1	4
37.105 Building Technology	3
15.147 General Economics	3
37.101 Valuation 1	5
37.102 Valuation Law 1	2
37.103 Valuation Statistics	2
37.104 Design Criteria	2
15.320 Building Economics 1A	3
15.213 Construction 2	4
37.205 Valuation of Materials	2
15.343 Town Planning	2
37.201 Valuation 2	5
37.206 Urban Land Economics	4
37.307 Valuation Accounting	4
37.302 Valuation Law 2	2
37.301 Valuation 3	5
37.308 Property Management	2
37.309 Concrete and Steel	2
37.310 Valuation subthesis	6
37.410 Dissertation (for Honours)	

(b) The subjects shall be taken in the order listed above or in such other order as the Senate may approve or require for the course of any candidate.

5 (a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4.

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.

(c) Not later than 10 January next following, an eligible candidate wishing to enrol for Honours shall notify the Registrar in writing.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation to which the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) the Dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture, in some branch of the subject of Valuation;
- (b) a candidate shall in the first, second, or third year following the completion of the work described in Regulation 4. submit his Dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the School of Architecture;
- (c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation (see Examination Regulation 14.)

7. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

8 (a) The course of each candidate shall be governed by these regulations, and the regulations governing the Diploma in Urban Valuation published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1977 (in this Regulation called "the 1977 Regulations") are hereby revoked.

(b) A candidate who has passed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation a subject listed in the column headed "1977 Regulations" shall be deemed to have passed the subject for the Diploma in Valuation listed in the column "Corresponding Subjects".

#### Schedule

##### *1977 Regulations*

- 15.113 Construction 1
- 15.114 Environmental Control 1
- 15.147 General Economics
- 15.320 Building Economics 1A
- 37.115 Valuation Law
- 37.114 Design Criteria
- 15.213 Construction 2
- 15.214 Environmental Control 2
- 15.343 Town Planning
- 37.133 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials
- 37.151 Accounting
- 37.149, 37.150 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I
- 37.118 Concrete & Steel Construction
- 37.148 Urban Land Economics
- 37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2
- 37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties

##### *Corresponding Subjects*

- 15.113 Construction 1
- 37.105 Building Technology
- 15.147 General Economics
- 15.320 Building Economics 1A
- 37.102 Valuation Law 1 and 37.302 Valuation Law 2
- 37.104 Design Criteria
- 15.213 Construction 2
- 15.213 Construction 2
- 15.343 Town Planning
- 37.205 Valuation of Materials
- 37.307 Valuation Accounting
- 37.101 Valuation I
- 37.309 Concrete & Steel
- 37.206 Urban Land Economics and 37.103 Valuation Statistics
- 37.201 Valuation 2 and 37.301 Valuation 3 if both passed
- 37.201 Valuation 2 or 37.301 Valuation 3 if only one passed

(c) A student who in 1978 to complete a Diploma in Urban Valuation under the 1977 Regulations would have been required to complete a group of subjects in the column headed "1977 Regulations" may be awarded the Diploma in Urban Valuation on completion of the corresponding subject or subjects shown in the column headed "Corresponding Subjects" by the end of the year shown in the column headed "Year".

**Schedule**

<i>1977 Regulations</i>	<i>Corresponding Subjects</i>	<i>Year</i>
37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2 <i>and</i>	37.201 Valuation 2 <i>and</i>	1979
37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties	37.301 Valuation 3	
37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2 <i>or</i>	37.201 Valuation 2 <i>or</i>	1979
37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties	37.301 Valuation 3	
37.118 Concrete & Steel Construction,	37.103 Valuation Statistics,	1979
37.148 Urban Land Economics,	37.201 Valuation 2,	
37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2 <i>and</i>	37.301 Valuation 3,	
37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties	37.206 Urban Land Economics <i>and</i>	
	37.309 Concrete & Steel	
15.343 Town Planning,	37.101 Valuation 1,	1980
37.133 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials,	37.103 Valuation Statistics,	
37.151 Accounting,	37.205 Valuation of Materials,	
37.149, 37.150 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1,	15.343 Town Planning,	
37.118 Concrete & Steel Construction,	37.201 Valuation 2,	
37.148 Urban Land Economics	37.206 Urban Land Economics,	
37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2 <i>and</i>	37.307 Valuation Accounting,	
37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties.	37.301 Valuation 3 <i>and</i>	
	37.309 Concrete & Steel	
Up to two subjects which may be additional to any of the above groups.	The corresponding subjects from the 1979 schedule to subclause (b) above, subject to the approval of the Head of Department.	

(d) These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1978.



## **DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**

### **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DIPLOMA IN VALUATION**

Prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulation are given below:

#### **15.113 Construction 1**

As prescribed for BArch.

#### **37.105 Building Technology**

Basic psychology, climate, siting, sun control, heating/cooling insulation, ventilation, acoustics, natural and artificial lighting.

#### **15.147 General Economics**

As prescribed for BArch.

#### **37.101 Valuation 1**

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand. The Valuation of Land Act 1951. The principles of Valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvement in residential, local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation purposes. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved property and of rentals. Rating valuations. Rural valuations.

Candidates will be required to submit written reports for various purposes on results of property inspections and investigations.

#### **37.102 Valuation Law 1**

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of valuation, building, land and related property.

#### **37.103 Valuation Statistics**

An introduction to statistics and their application to valuation. Measures of dispersion and mid points; levels of significance, goodness of fit, correlation and regression; multiple regression analysis and application.

Sampling, sampling techniques, random survey, purposive surveys; compilation and analysis of data.

#### **37.104 Design Criteria**

General principles of design applied in architecture.

Note: A candidate who has passed the subject 15.111 Architectural Design 1 for the BArch course may be credited with the subject 37.104 Design Criteria.

#### **15.320 Building Economics 1A**

As prescribed for BArch.

#### **15.213 Construction 2**

As prescribed for BArch.

#### **37.205 Valuation of Materials**

The writing and interpretation of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing improvements. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed 15.324 Contract Documentation for the BArch course may be credited with the subject 37.205 Valuation of Materials.

#### **15.343 Town Planning**

As prescribed for BArch.

#### **37.201 Valuation 2**

The valuation of land and improvements applied to the Central Business District. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value, valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment; betterment. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, taverns, apartment houses, theatres, service stations, parking buildings and shopping centres. The valuation of air rights and easements.

Professional Practice, judicial direction, the code of ethics of the New Zealand Institute of Valuers.

Preparation of evidence and conduct for court work. Arbitration.

Candidates will be required to submit written reports on results of property inspections and investigations.

### **37.206 Urban Land Economics**

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principle underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location, and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and values. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Town planning and valuation, economic aspects of urban land valuation.

### **37.302 Valuation Law 2**

Advanced studies in valuation law.

### **37.301 Valuation 3**

The valuation of leasehold and fractional interests. The fixing of ground rents under the Public Body Leases Act 1969; Municipal Corporation Act 1908. Feasibility analysis and equity valuations. Compulsory acquisition under the Public Works Act 1928. Compensation, severance, injurious affection and disturbance. Judicial directions and decisions. The candidate will undertake field studies and submit written reports.

### **37.307 Valuation Accounting**

Elements of financial and managerial accounting, finance and economics. The limitations, analysis and interpretation of accounting statements of sole traders, partnerships and companies. Goodwill and share valuations. Depreciation, sinking funds, investment analysis by discounted cash flow techniques.

### **37.308 Property Management**

Studies in property management, decision making, income, management, and capital appreciation.

### **37.309 Concrete and Steel Construction**

A general study of good and reasonable practices associated with the uses of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete buildings.

*Note:* A candidate who has passed the subject 15.215 Structure 2 for BArch course may be credited with the subject 37.309 Concrete and Steel Construction.

### **37.310 Valuation Sub-thesis**

Advanced survey techniques, sampling, multiple regression analysis, sensitivity analysis and applications.

A sub-thesis shall be the written results of an investigation on an aspect of applied urban valuation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. The sub-thesis shall normally be of not less than 5000 words.

### **37.410 Dissertation (for Honours)**

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an original aspect of urban valuation approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. It must be an original work and presented in the form appropriate to its value as permanent department reference material.

# DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

## DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOWN PLANNING

#### BTP

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning shall

- (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
  - (ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and two Town Planning Examinations;
  - (iii) carry out practical work in the application of Town Planning to the satisfaction of the Head of Department.
- (b) Except with the permission of Senate no candidate for this Degree shall take in any one year more than nine papers.

#### Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Town Planning Examination so that his performance in all papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

- (a) where a candidate fails to pass an Examination (whether Intermediate or Town Planning) as a whole he may at the discretion of the Senate be
  - (i) credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and
  - (ii) permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the First or Second Town Planning Examination as the case may be.
- (b) No candidate may enrol for any papers of the First Town Planning Examination until he has passed at least six papers prescribed at Stage II level for the Intermediate Examination.
- (c) A candidate who is studying for this degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree, may be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine and present the remaining papers of the full Examination in a subsequent year, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Examination.
- (d) A candidate to whom either of the foregoing provisos (a) and (c) applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the papers taken in any year, so that the candidate's performance in all papers taken in that year shall be considered.

3. The Examinations for this Degree shall be:

#### Intermediate Examination

(a) The Course of study for the Intermediate Examination shall consist of

(i) ten Arts papers or equivalent Science credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits), of which three-fifths are above Stage I level, from the following subjects as prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as the case may be:

Anthropology	English	Philosophy
Art History	Geography	Political Studies
Biology	Geology	Psychology
Botany	History	Sociology
Economics	Mathematics	Zoology

Any other subject or subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc may be approved by the Head of Department for the purposes of this paragraph.

(ii) four other papers or equivalent credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits) from any subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc or for any other degree approved by the Head of Department of Town Planning for the purposes of the candidate's Course of Study.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Second Professional Examination for BArch or BE, or the Second Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons), or two professional years for a degree of another New Zealand University may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning) or the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

Note: Any such candidate is required to apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

### **First Town Planning Examination**

#### **Part A**

36.200 Planning Theory

36.201 Planning Techniques

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

#### **Part B not fewer than two of the following:**

36.203 Urban Settlements

36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

#### **Part C**

Two Stage III papers from one of the subjects listed for the Intermediate Examination in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation.

### **Second Town Planning Examination**

#### **Part A**

36.300 Advanced Planning Theory

36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques

36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration and one of

36.303

36.304

36.305

36.306

36.307

} Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

#### **Part B not fewer than two of the following:**

36.203 Urban Settlements

36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

36.310 Urban Design

36.311 History of Town Planning

36.312 Resource Management

36.313

36.314

36.315

36.316

36.317

} Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

#### **Part C**

Two papers including one Stage III paper from the subjects for the Intermediate Examination as in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation and prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

### **Restrictions Prerequisites and Corequisites**

4(a) As to Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination:

(i) No candidate shall take paper 36.203 or paper 36.204 or paper 36.205 if he has already been credited with that paper for Part B of the First Town Planning Examination.

(ii) No candidate shall take any of the papers 36.311, 36.312, 36.313, 36.314, 36.315, 36.316 or 36.317 unless he has passed in or taken concurrently the papers 36.203, 36.204 and 36.205.

(b) In respect of the papers and equivalent credits taken from this Degree (whether for the Intermediate Examination or for Part C of the First or the Second Town Planning Examination).

tion) each candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA or BSc or other Degree (including Regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subject and practical work).

### Exemptions

5(a) A candidate who has been credited for a Degree with any of the papers or equivalent credits specified for the Intermediate Examination may be credited with those papers or credits for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate who is a graduate of any New Zealand University shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his Course of study shall be pursued for a period of not less than two years.

(c) A candidate proceeding under paragraph (b) of this Regulation or Regulation 3 (b) may substitute for any or all of the papers prescribed for Part C of the First and Second Town Planning Examinations not fewer than the same number of papers prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

### Practical Course

6. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Town Planning a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Department as to practical work.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING

### MTP

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the degree of Master of Town Planning shall before enrolment:

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning, and

(b) have obtained, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, a sufficiently high standard in Part A of the Second Town Planning Examination, with no paper graded lower than C.

2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. At his first enrolment for the Degree the Senate may require a candidate not intending to devote his full time to his Course of study to sit his papers in a subsequent year.

3. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper that is the same or substantially equivalent to any other paper that he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

### Course Content

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall be required to pass in five papers and a research essay (36.452) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (36.451) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be chosen from

36.400 Planning Theory

36.401 Planning Techniques

36.402 Planning Law and Administration

36.403

36.404

36.405

36.406

36.407

36.408

} Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

52.45 Public Health Engineering (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

52.78 Transportation Planning (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

- 20.436 Urban Geography (as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA)  
 30.402 A topic on urban government and politics (as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA)  
 82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology (as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA)  
 25.383 Social Control of Land [as prescribed for the Degree of LLB (Hons)]  
 15.151 Design Theory (as prescribed for the Degree of MArch) provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.151 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

### **Thesis**

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of Town Planning.
- (b) A candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes the papers, or within the next three years, provided that the time be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
- (c) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

### **Honours**

- 6(a) There shall be two Classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division
- (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he is still eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation.
- (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree.

### **Transitional Provision**

7. Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of Regulation 1 a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree up to and including the year 1979; but the Degree shall not be awarded with Honours if the candidate has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours under former regulations.
8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

## **DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**

### **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BTP**

#### **36.200 Planning Theory**

The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social, economic, and physical planning.

#### **36.201 Planning Techniques**

Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas.

Techniques of survey, organisation of data and prediction.

Land use requirements and development controls.

#### **36.202 Planning Law and Administration**

Introduction to planning law, the legal system and public administration.

The Town and Country Planning Act 1953, and the Town and Country Planning Regulations

1960. Subdivisional legislation.

#### **36.203 Urban Settlements**

The functions, structure and physical form of urban settlement.

Spatial theories of the town.

#### **36.204 Society and Settlements**

The process of urbanization. Economic, political, and social aspects of urban growth and change.

#### **36.205 Communications and Utilities**

The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.

The influence upon urban development of communication and utility systems.

#### **36.300 Advanced Planning Theory**

Theoretical approaches to the formulation of planning policies.

The purpose of national and regional planning and development.

The responsibilities of national and regional governments.

Metropolitan growth and decentralization.

#### **36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques**

Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals. Urban development models and their application.

#### **36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration**

Selected aspects of New Zealand planning legislation and the legal system. Methods of land use regulations. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

Public participation in planning.

#### **36.310 Urban Design**

Introduction to the concepts and techniques of urban design. Appreciation of the physical form of the built environment. The landscape of urban areas. Relation of buildings, structure and highways to site and setting.

#### **36.311 History of Town Planning**

The historical development of cities. The evolution of planning theories and methods. The history of city government and administration.

#### **36.312 Resource Management**

A description of natural resources. The utilisation and conservation of resources. The maintenance of environmental quality. Methods of environmental management.

### **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP**

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

#### **36.400. Planning Theory**

National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for develop-

ment. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

**36.401 Planning Techniques**

Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

**36.402 Planning Law and Administration**

Evolution of statutory planning. Methods of land use regulation. Public participation in planning. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

36.403

36.404

36.405

36.406

36.407

36.408

} Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

**52.45 Public Health Engineering**

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

**52.78 Transportation Planning**

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

**20.436 Urban Geography**

As prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA.

**30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics**

As prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA.

**82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology**

As prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA.

**25.383 Social Control of Land**

As prescribed for the Degree of LLB(Hons).

**15.151 Design Theory**

As prescribed for the Degree of MArch, provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.151 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.



## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

#### DipTP

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are Referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

*An intending candidate who seeks admission under the proviso of Regulation 1 of these Regulations may need to apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree for which he has passed at least three Stage III papers in the subjects of Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or any of those subjects: provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate enrol for the Diploma if he

(i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to any other Degree, or

(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning,

or

(iii) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture or Surveying or

(iv) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Urban Valuation, his first enrolment for which was made before 1975.

#### Course Content

2. Every candidate shall be required to:

(i) pass six papers from Parts A and B of the First Town Planning Examination

(ii) pass four papers from Part A and two papers from Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination and

(iii) complete the practical course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning.

3. No candidate shall take for this Diploma a paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any paper he has passed for another University Diploma or Degree and shall for any such paper substitute another paper approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

4(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (in this Regulation called the 1974 Regulations) are hereby revoked, provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1974 Regulations shall, with the exception of the dissertation, complete work and requirements equivalent to those prescribed in the 1974 Regulations by 1 November 1975 and may submit up to and including the year 1978 a dissertation (36.399) in accordance with Regulation 2 (c) of those Regulations, in order to qualify for the Diploma.

5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

## DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects are as for the Bachelor of Town Planning:

Blank Page

# Faculty of Engineering

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 400 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- 408 Degree of Master of Engineering
- 411 Professional Institution Courses

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 412 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- 423 Degree of Master of Engineering

**DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS****THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING****BE**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

**Honours**

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

**General Provisions**

2(a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

- (i) to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
- (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and
- (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
- (iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

**Concessions**

3(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the courses Chemistry 101 or 102, Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, and Physics 123 shall be credited with such course or courses for this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this Regulation only

- (i) two of the courses Chemistry 100, 201, 202 and 203 may be substituted for Chemistry 101, 102.
- (ii) Stage II Physics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Physics 113 and 123.
- (iii) Stage II Pure Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Pure Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141.

(c) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the course Mathematics 170 or Stage II or III Applied Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be credited with such course or courses in lieu of Engineering Mechanics 57.100 for this Degree.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

- (a)(i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
- (iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III courses in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I courses not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, shall be required to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

- (b)(i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
- (ii) all the subjects and courses of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's Course of study but none such in the first year.
- (iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the courses and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his Course under this Regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, Physics 123 and Chemistry 101, 102 or the substitutes permitted under Regulation 3 (b), and one other course, may be exempted by the Senate from the subjects of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a Course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6(a) The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Pure Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate who has gained a pass in the Bursary examination, or a Junior Scholarship, to substitute courses, papers or subjects totalling or equivalent to 12 credits, for prescribed courses of Engineering Intermediate related to one subject of the Bursary Examination in which he attained a standard of achievement approved by the Senate. Substitution for Engineering Mechanics shall not be permitted.

7(a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of these Regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

#### **Credit for Other Courses**

9. The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree in place of one elective paper in each semester at the Third Professional level an approved paper chosen from those offered in any other Faculty; provided

- (a) that prerequisite and timetabling requirements can be met, and
- (b) that the syllabus is not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree, and
- (c) that the paper has a weight not less than that of an engineering paper.

#### **Practical Work**

10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

#### **Laboratory and Field Work**

11. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

**Prerequisites**

12. No student may enrol (a) for any subject of the First Professional Year without having completed the whole of the Intermediate Examination;  
 (b) for any subject of the Third Professional Year without having completed the whole of the First Professional Examination.

**Note:** In considering the enrolment of a student whose course is irregular by reason of past omissions or failures, the Dean will recommend for approval only a course for which he finds the student adequately prepared by his previous studies.

**Form of Course**

13. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Civil Engineering.

Electrical Engineering

Engineering Science

Mechanical Engineering

**List of Subjects**

14. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

*Intermediate Examination*

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Unit No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>
Mathematics	120 or 121	26.120 or 26.121
Mathematics	140 or 141	26.140 or 26.141
Engineering Mechanics	100	57.100
Chemistry	101, 102	08.101 and 08.102
Physics	113	31.113
Physics	123	31.123

**CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING***First Professional Year**Semester 1.1*

- 50.100 Dynamics  
 50.170 Materials I  
 50.120 Engineering Drawing  
 50.130 Engineering Mathematics IA  
 50.140 Fluid Mechanics I  
 50.090 General Studies I

*Semester 1.2*

- 50.150 Engineering Design I  
 50.160 Engineering Mathematics IB  
 50.110 Electrical Engineering I  
 50.180 Mechanics of Materials I  
 50.190 Thermodynamics I

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

- 51.200 Advanced Chemistry A  
 51.210 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals  
 55.260 Engineering Design IIG  
 54.200 Engineering Mathematics II  
 51.220 Materials II

*Semester 2.2*

- 51.230 Advanced Chemistry B  
 51.240 Chemical Engineering Design I  
 50.200 General Studies II

51.250 Selection and Processing of Materials

51.260 Transport Phenomena

*Third Professional Year*

*Semester 3.1*

51.300 Chemical Engineering Design II

55.300 Industrial Administration

51.310 Mass Transfer Operations I

51.320 Particulate Technology

51.330 Process Control

*Semester 3.2*

51.340 Chemical Engineering Design III

51.350 Chemical Reactor Engineering

51.360\*\* project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

†† Two electives chosen from the list below:

51.400 Advanced Chemistry C

53.470 Applied Electricity

51.410 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar

54.470 Engineering Mathematics III

55.460 Industrial Engineering

51.420 Industrial Materials Engineering

51.430 Mass Transfer Operations II

51.440 Materials III

51.450 Mineral Processing

51.460 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering

51.470 Special Topic in Materials Engineering

54.230 Systems Analysis

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

\*\* A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING

*First Professional Year*

*Semester 1.1*

50.100 Dynamics

50.170 Materials I

50.120 Engineering Drawing

50.130 Engineering Mathematics

50.140 Fluid Mechanics I

50.090 General Studies I

*Semester 1.2*

50.150 Engineering Design I

50.160 Engineering Mathematics IB

50.110 Electrical Engineering I

52.100 Structures I

52.110 Surveying

*Second Professional Year*

*Semester 2.1*

52.201 Civil Engineering Design IA

54.200 Engineering Mathematics II

52.202 Highway Engineering and Planning

52.200 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I

52.210 Structures II

*Semester 2.2*

52.231 Civil Engineering Design IB

52.240 Introductory Geology for Engineers

52.250 Fluid Mechanics II

50.200 General Studies II

52.260 Geomechanics I

*Third Professional Year*

*Semester 3.1*

52.301 Civil Engineering Design IIA

52.310 Fluid Mechanics IIIA

52.320 Geomechanics IIA

52.330 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA

52.340 Structures IIIA

*Semester 3.2*

52.350 Civil Engineering Administration

52.361 Environmental Health Engineering

†† Three electives chosen from the list below:

52.401 Civil Engineering Design IIB

52.400 Engineering Geology

54.470 Engineering Mathematics III

52.410 Fluid Mechanics IIIB

52.411 Geodesy and Astronomy

52.420 Geomechanics IIB

52.440 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB

52.460 Special Topic in Civil Engineering

52.470 Structures IIIB

52.412 Traffic Systems Design

52.413 Water quality engineering

54.230 Systems Analysis

52.500 Water Resources Engineering

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

*First Professional Year*

*Semester 1.1*

50.100 Dynamics

50.120 Engineering Drawing

50.130 Engineering Mathematics IA

50.140 Fluid Mechanics I

50.170 Materials I

50.090 General Studies I

*Semester 1.2*

50.110 Electrical Engineering I

50.150 Engineering Design I

50.160 Engineering Mathematics IB

50.180 Mechanics of Materials I

50.190 Thermodynamics I

*Second Professional Year*

*Semester 2.1*

53.200 Electrical Engineering II



- 55.260 Engineering Design IIG
- 54.200 Engineering Mathematics II
- 51.270 Materials IIE

#### *Semester 2.2*

- 53.210 Control Systems I
- 53.220 Electromagnetic Fields I
- 53.230 Electronics I
- 50.200 General Studies II
- 53.240 Utilization of Electricity I

#### *Third Professional Year*

##### *Semester 3.1*

- 53.300 Electronics II
- 55.300 Industrial Administration
- 53.310 Transmission Lines and Circuits
- 53.320 Utilization of Electricity II

##### *Semester 3.2*

- 53.330 Electrical Design
- 53.340 \*\*Project in Electrical Engineering
- ††Two electives chosen from the list below:
- 53.400 Applied Network Synthesis
- 53.410 Communications
- 54.210 Computational Techniques I
- 53.420 Control Systems II
- 53.430 Electromagnetic Fields II
- 54.470 Engineering Mathematics III
- 53.440 Power Systems
- 55.460 Industrial Engineering
- 53.450 Semiconductors
- 53.460 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
- 54.230 Systems Analysis

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

\*\*A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

††Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

## ENGINEERING SCIENCE

#### *First Professional Year*

##### *Semester 1.1*

- 50.100 Dynamics
- 50.120 Engineering Drawing
- 50.130 Engineering Mathematics IA
- 50.140 Fluid Mechanics I
- 50.170 Materials I
- 50.090 General Studies I

##### *Semester 1.2*

- 50.150 Engineering Design I
- 50.160 Engineering Mathematics IB
- 50.180 Mechanics of Materials I
- 50.110 Electrical Engineering I
- 50.190 Thermodynamics I

*Second Professional Year**Semester 2.1*

- 53.250 Electrical Engineering IIS
- 55.260 Engineering Design IIG
- 54.240 Engineering Mathematics IIS
- 55.200 Mechanics of Materials II
- 55.270 Thermodynamics IIS

*Semester 2.2*

- 54.210 Computational Techniques I
- 54.220 Continuum Mechanics I
- 52.250 Fluid Mechanics II
- 50.200 General Studies II
- 54.230 Systems Analysis

*Third Professional Year**Semester 3.1*

- 54.300 Continuum Mechanics II
  - 54.310 Engineering Mathematics IIIS
  - 54.320 Statistics and Random Processes
  - 54.350 Computational Techniques II
- One elective chosen from the list below, which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject is not to be taken in Semester 3.2:*
- 52.301 Civil Engineering Design IIA
  - 55.400 Control Engineering
  - 55.410 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
  - 52.310 Fluid Mechanics IIIA
  - 52.320 Geomechanics IIA
  - 55.300 Industrial Administration
  - 55.420 Mechanics of Materials IIA
  - 52.330 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA
  - 54.410 \*\* Project in Engineering Science
  - 54.420 Special Topics in Engineering Science "A"
  - 52.210 Structures II
  - 52.340 Structures IIIA

*Semester 3.2*

- 54.340 Topics in Engineering Mathematics
- ††Four electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be either Continuum Mechanics III or Operations Research, and a further one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject was not taken in Semester 3.1.*
- 55.430 Acoustics and Vibrations
  - 55.440 Applied Aerodynamics
  - 55.450 Applied Thermodynamics
  - 52.350 Civil Engineering Administration
  - 54.430 Continuum Mechanics III
  - 53.210 Control Systems I
  - 54.440 Control Theory
  - 53.430 Electromagnetic Fields II
  - 52.410 Fluid Mechanics IIIB
  - 52.260 Geomechanics I
  - 52.430 Highway and Traffic Engineering
  - 55.460 Industrial Engineering
  - 55.490 Mechanics of Materials IIIB
  - 52.440 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB
  - 54.400 Mechanics of Structures
  - 55.470 Nuclear Engineering
  - 54.450 Operations Research
  - 54.410 \*\*Project in Engineering Science
  - 54.460 Special Topic in Engineering Science "B"

52.470 Structures IIIB

52.500 Water Resources Engineering

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

\*\* A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

### First Professional Year

#### Semester 1.1

50.100 Dynamics

50.170 Materials I

50.120 Engineering Drawing

50.130 Engineering Mathematics IA

50.140 Fluid Mechanics I

50.090 General Studies I

#### Semester 1.2

50.150 Engineering Design I

50.160 Engineering Mathematics IB

50.110 Electrical Engineering I

50.180 Mechanics of Materials I

50.190 Thermodynamics I

### Second Professional Year

#### Semester 2.1

52.270 Engineering Design IIM

54.200 Engineering Mathematics II

55.200 Mechanics of Materials II

55.210 Production Technology I

55.220 Thermodynamics II

#### Semester 2.2

55.280 Fluid Mechanics IIM

50.200 General Studies II

55.230 Mechanical Engineering Design I

54.230 Systems Analysis

55.240 Theory of Machines

### Third Professional Year

#### Semester 3.1

55.300 Industrial Administration

55.310 Mechanical Engineering Design II

†† Two electives chosen from the list below:

55.400 Control Engineering

55.410 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

55.420 Mechanics of Materials III

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

#### Semester 3.2

55.320 Mechanical Design Project

55.330\*\* Project in Mechanical Engineering

†† Three electives chosen from the list below:

55.430 Acoustics and Vibrations

55.440 Applied Aerodynamics

53.470 Applied Electricity

55.450 Applied Thermodynamics

- 54.470 Engineering Mathematics III
- 55.460 Industrial Engineering
- 55.470 Nuclear Engineering
- 55.480 Production Technology II
- 55.490 Mechanics of Materials IIIB
- 55.500 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
- 55.510 Engineering Economics

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

\*\*A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

### Savings and Transitional Provisions

14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1971 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last mentioned Regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING ME

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall

- (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and
- (b) follow a Course study of not less than one year.

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall

- (a) pass in each of eight subjects where those subjects do not include Project D, *or*
- (b) pass in Project D and six other subjects, *or*
- (c)(i) pass in each of three subjects, and
- (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

### Subjects

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:

(a) Every candidate shall choose his subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.

(b) The subjects of examination for the degree are:

(i)

- ‡51.700 Advanced Materials
- 51.710 Advanced Process Control
- 51.720 Chemical Engineering Seminar
- 51.730 Materials Seminar
- 51.740 Studies in Chemical Engineering
- 51.750 Studies in Materials Engineering
- 52.700 Earthquake Engineering
- 52.710 Fluid Mechanics Seminar

- 52.720 Geomechanics Seminar
- 52.730 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
- 52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar
- 52.750 Structural Dynamics
- 52.760 Structures Seminar
- 52.770 Transportation Engineering Seminar
- 52.780 Transportation Planning
- 52.790 Transportation Systems Analysis
- 52.800 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering
- 52.810 Structural Analysis
- 52.820 Space Structures
- 52.860 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
- 52.870 Coastal Engineering
- 52.880 Advanced Water Resources
- 52.890 Applied Geomechanics
- 52.900 Earth Structures
- 52.910 Traffic Engineering
- 52.920 Structural Design
- 25.313 Environmental Law
- 53.700 Advanced Control Systems
- 53.710 Advanced Electrical Engineering
- 53.720 Electromagnetic Theory
- 53.730 Heavy Current Electronics
- 53.740 Microprocessors and Minicomputers.
- 54.700 Studies in Engineering Mathematics.
- 54.710 Studies in Engineering Science
- 54.720 Studies in Control Theory
- 54.730 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
- 54.740 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
- 54.750 Finite Element Methods
- 54.760 Studies in Operations Research A
- 54.770 Studies in Operations Research B
- 54.780 Advanced Systems Analysis
- 54.790 Random Processes
- 55.700 Advanced Mechanical Engineering
- 55.710 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics
- 55.720 Advanced Mechanics of Materials
- 55.730 Advanced Production Technology
- 55.740 Productivity Management
- 55.750 Studies in Mechanical Engineering
- 50.700 Project A
- 50.710 Project B
- 50.720 Project C
- 50.730 Project D (value 2 papers)
- 53.750 Studies in Electrical Engineering
- 53.760 Computer Aided Network Analysis

- (ii) those subjects approved by the Head of Department from any of those offered at Third Professional level for the BE degree.
- (iii) subject to the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, one or two papers chosen from those offered in any other Faculty at the final-year undergraduate level or the master's level; provided
  - (a) that prerequisite and timetabling requirements can be met, and
  - (b) that the syllabus is not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree, and
  - (c) that the paper has a weight not less than that of an engineering paper.

#### Project Work

- 4. (a) No candidate shall take
  - (i) Project A, B, C or D if he submits a thesis for this degree;
  - (ii) more than one of the Projects A, B or C if he takes Project D.
- (b) A candidate who takes Project D must submit his project report not later than twelve months after his enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.
- (c) A candidate who takes Project A, B or C must submit his project report on the last day of the semester in which the project is taken provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

#### Thesis

- 5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis (56.610):
  - (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.
  - (b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that
    - (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
    - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.
  - (c)(i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.
  - (ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.
  - (d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.
  - (e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.
  - (f) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than 18 months or, if he is a part-time candidate not later than 36 months, after his first enrolment for this degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

- (g) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5(f) a part-time candidate shall present his thesis not later than 36 months after his first enrolment for this degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

#### Classes of Pass

- 6. The Degree of Master of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded with distinction.
- 7. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

## RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.

Research within the Radio Research Centre is mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of ionosphere and space physics. The Centre operates an experimental field station located at Ardmore.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

## PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

### Index

597

## T

Telephones, 467

Terms, 53-54

carried forward, 54

dates, 8-14, 56

Theses, 74-75

see also the Regulations for individual degrees

Texts, prescribed, 1978, 553-590

Timetables, 1978, 477-496

Enrolment, 1978, 477-478

Lecture, 1978, 479-494

Laboratory, 1978, 494-496

Town Planning, Department of 391-397

Transfer from another NZ University, 53

## V

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 67

Viva Voce examinations, 74

## W

Welfare Services 45, 466

Will, form of attestation, 551

Withdrawals from course, paper or subject, 60-62

## U

University of Auckland Act, 1961, 524-540

University Grants Committee Handbook, 500

Unsatisfactory work during year, 62

## Z

Zoology, Department of, 282-285  
Museum, 285.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### ††PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

#### Intermediate Examination

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Unit No.</i>	<i>Exam. No.</i>
Mathematics	120 or 121	As prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science
Mathematics	140 or 141	
Chemistry	101	
Chemistry	102	
Physics	113	
Physics	123	
Engineering Mechanics	100	

#### Professional Examinations

##### 50.090 General Studies I

A study of the formation and growth of ideas and their effect on the development of Western culture in the last two hundred years: population growth, the rise of the city, the impact of science and technology, social and political responses.

##### 50.100 Dynamics

Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

##### 50.110 Electrical Engineering I

An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

##### 50.120 Engineering Drawing

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics.

##### 50.130 Engineering Mathematics IA

Statistical frequency distributions, measures of centrality and dispersion, probability, theoretical distributions, including Binomial Poisson and Normal models, applications. Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching. Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor's theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation.

##### 50.140 Fluid Mechanics I

Dimensions, units. Dimensional analysis and principles of similarity. Fluid properties and definitions, Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Continuity. Energy equation, linear and angular momentum relationships in fluid mechanics. Flow measurement, control volume analysis, introduction to the theory of roto-dynamic machinery.

##### 50.150 Engineering Design I

Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

##### 50.160 Engineering Mathematics IB

Course in computer programming with exercises. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations.

Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals. Fourier series, multiple integrals, gamma function, Laplace transforms and applications.

##### 50.170 Materials I

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials. Alternative syllabuses will be offered appropriate to the student's prospective course.

##### 50.180 Mechanics of Materials I

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The



principle of virtual work. Friction.

Solid Mechanics: Stress resultants, stresses. Deformations, strains. Elastic, visco-elastic and plastic behaviour. Bending of beams, torsion of shafts.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses. Elementary vibrations.

### **50.190 Thermodynamics I**

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course.)

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Elements of formal kinetics; activation energy and the Arrhenius-equation.

(b) Electrical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including; power and refrigeration cycles: gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

### **50.200 General Studies II**

A survey of some of the problems of contemporary man, including aspects of politics, sociology, ecology and technology and their interactions.

### **51.200 Advanced Chemistry A**

General, analytical and organic chemistry.

### **51.210 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals**

Introduction to chemical engineering calculations; mass and energy balances; psychrometry. Introduction to unit operations; phase relationships. Fluid flow; Newtonian flow; incompressible non-Newtonian flow; introduction to compressible flow; pipe circuits; pumps and pumping; flow measurement.

### **51.220 Materials II**

A course of intermediate level dealing mainly with physical metallurgy.

### **51.230 Advanced Chemistry B**

General and physical chemistry.

### **51.240 Chemical Engineering Design I**

The elements of design applied to chemical engineering plant and projects.

### **51.250 Selection and processing of Materials**

Mechanical metallurgy. Metals processing. Selection of engineering materials.

### **51.260 Transport Phenomena**

Heat, mass and momentum correlations. Mass transfer theories. heat transfer principles.

### **51.270 Materials IIE**

Free-Electron Theory. Zone theory. Electrical conduction in metals and alloys. Theory of semiconductors. Semiconducting materials. Superconductivity. Electron emission. Dielectric processes. Magnetic processes. Optical processes. Thermo-electricity.

### **51.300 Chemical Engineering Design II**

Process equipment design. Process economics.

### **51.310 Mass Transfer Operations I**

Mass transfer in staged processes. Introductory aspects of distillation, extraction, gas absorption, humidification and drying.

### **51.320 Particulate Technology**

Interaction of particles and fluids. Particulate separation processes.

### **51.330 Process Control**

Process dynamics and simulation. Control theory and stability analysis with industrial applications.

### **51.340 Chemical Engineering Design III**

Process engineering. Forecasting and process evaluation. In this course the student will be

required to complete a major design project, the grading of which will carry the weight of one paper.

#### **51.350 Chemical Reactor Engineering**

Reaction kinetics and process reactors. Fuel technology.

#### **51.360 Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

#### **51.400 Advanced Chemistry C**

An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

#### **51.410 Chemical Engineering Design seminar**

Selected topics from advanced fields of process equipment design, process engineering and economics.

#### **51.420 Industrial Materials Engineering**

Application of the principles of materials to topics selected from: castings, polymers, ceramics, coatings, composites, powder metallurgy, welding, non-destructive testing etc.

#### **51.430 Mass Transfer Operations II**

Advanced mass transfer in staged processes, including multicomponent systems. Specialized mass transfer operations.

#### **51.440 Materials III**

Advanced physical metallurgy. Structure and properties of polymers, glasses and ceramics.

#### **51.450 Mineral Processing**

Analysis of selected methods of mineral processing. Equipment and circuits for processing minerals.

#### **51.460 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering**

A course on a topic in chemical engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

#### **51.470 Special Topic in Materials Engineering**

A course on a topic in materials engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

#### **52.100 Structures**

Linear measurement; traversing, levelling, tacheometry, contouring, resection, precise surveying, base line measurement, triangulation.

Elementary Strength of Materials: stress and strain at a point, principal stresses. Mohr's circle.

#### **52.110 Surveying**

Linear measurement; traversing, levelling, tacheometry contouring, resection, precise surveying, baseline measurement, triangulation.

#### **52.200 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I**

Stress-strain properties of civil engineering materials including plain and reinforced concrete, timber, roading materials, steels and other materials used in construction. Fundamentals of elasticity. Flexure, shear, torsion and axial loading in structural members. Fundamentals of theoretical and experimental stress analysis applicable to civil engineering structures.

#### **52.201 Civil Engineering Design 1A**

Introduction to the design of civil engineering works. Numerical and graphical methods of calculation.

#### **52.202 Highway Engineering and Planning**

Photogrammetry. Highway location, geometrics and alignment design. Earthwork volumes. Setting out works. Pavement design. Roading materials. Construction techniques.

Traffic and travel characteristics. Flow measurement techniques. Highway and intersection capacity. Town planning administration. Planning and design of urban networks. Outline of transportation planning models.

**52.210 Structures II**

Analysis of indeterminate structures; slope deflection equations, moment distribution for single and multiple sway structures; arch analysis; column analogy; energy theorems; influence lines; approximate methods for indeterminate structures.

**52.231 Civil Engineering Design IB**

Design of the elements of structures in various materials.

**52.240 Introductory Geology for Engineers**

Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology of Civil Engineering.

**52.250 Fluid Mechanics II**

Laminar viscous flow and elementary lubrication theory, Turbulent flow. Boundary layer flows, external flows, separation, drag and lift. Flow of incompressible fluids in pipes, pipeline and pumping systems and conveyance of fluid-solid mixtures in pipelines. Flow in open channels. Elements of water hammer and method of characteristics. Hydraulic models.

**52.260 Geomechanics I**

Nature and classification of soils. Physical properties of soils: permeability, stress-strain relationships, strength. Fluid flow in soils. Consolidation theory. States of stress in earth masses. Soil compaction, Elements of rock mechanics.

**52.270 Engineering Design IIM**

Design of steel timber and reinforced concrete beams and columns. Design of reinforced concrete footings.

**52.301 Civil Engineering Design IIA**

Design of concrete and steel structures, including continuous structures.

**52.310 Fluid Mechanics IIIA**

Introduction to hydrology, precipitation, interception, evaporation, transpiration, infiltration, groundwater, runoff and hydrographs, storage, flood estimation and flood routing. Loose boundary hydraulics. Elements of river control work. Introduction to concepts of coastal engineering.

**52.320 Geomechanics IIA**

Settlement analysis. Stability problems: bearing capacity, slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures. Foundation engineering: selection; design; construction. Geotechnical processes, field compaction, applications of rock mechanics.

**52.330 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA**

Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Concrete technology, experimental stress analysis, the structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

**52.340 Structures IIIA**

Plastic analysis of framed structures, structural dynamics, stability of structural systems analysis of symmetric and asymmetric structures, matrix methods for structural analysis (force and displacement methods).

**52.350 Civil Engineering Administration**

Contract law and procedure, preparation and administration of civil engineering contracts, introduction to company law and finance, local authority finance, engineering economics, principles of management, construction planning and programming, site and office organisation.

Estimating and cost control. Labour legislation and industrial relations. Work study in the construction industry.

**52.361 Environmental Health Engineering**

Science, technology, legislation and environment. Water and soil management. Water supply, wastewater disposal, refuse disposal and air pollution control.

**52.400 Engineering Geology**

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

**52.401 Civil Engineering Design IIB**

Design of structures in which seismic loads are important.

**52.410 Fluid Mechanics IIIB**

Introduction to elements of classical hydrodynamics and potential flow. Analysis of flow through porous media. Analysis of water surface waves and wave forces. Selected topics from open channel flow, unsteady flow, tidal hydraulics, dispersion in water and atmosphere, loose boundary hydraulics, theory of turbulence.

**52.411 Geodesy and Astronomy**

The figure of the earth; calculation of geodetic positions; calculation of geodetic latitude and longitude; rectangular spherical co-ordinates; transverse mercator co-ordinate; map projections.

The celestial sphere; spherical trigonometry and the solution of spherical triangles; definition of astronomical terms; classification of stars; the sun; time; observation procedure; reduction of observations; determination of time; determination of azimuth; determination of latitude; determination of longitude; position lines.

**52.420 Geomechanics IIB**

Numerical methods applied to steady and transient fluid flow in soils. Soil dynamics applied to earthquake engineering and foundation vibrations. Earth and rockfill dams: design and construction. Soil-structure interaction: beams on elastic foundations, flexible bulkheads, etc, bins, silos and conduits; design loadings. Computer oriented design methods.

**52.440 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB**

Elasticity, theory of deep beams. An advanced course on concrete technology. Yield-line theory in reinforced concrete. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Membrane theory, plates and shells, experimental stress analysis.

**52.470 Structures IIIB**

Advanced matrix methods for structural analysis; finite element method for two and three dimensional problems in plane stress and plate bending; non linear analysis of structures; structural synthesis; application of digital computers; analysis of specific structural types.

**52.471 Traffic Systems Design**

Signal control design and linking, traffic operation and management techniques, environmental considerations, human factors and traffic safety, traffic control devices, intersection design, traffic flow and queueing theory applications, cost-benefit analysis, economics of road improvements, heavy pavement design and strengthening techniques, traffic and town planning, data surveys, urban systems planning, transport and land use modelling, evaluation procedures.

**52.472 Water Quality Engineering**

Chemistry and microbiology of water. Unit operations and process design in water and wastewater treatment. Engineering management of natural water quality.

**52.500 Water Resources Engineering**

Additional topics in hydrology, meteorology and related sciences. Planning of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering as applied to river control, drainage and irrigation, water supply and storage. Selected topics of coastal and oceanic engineering. Project work forms a central part of all the above course work.

**53.200 Electrical Engineering II**

Circuit calculations and measurements. Elementary topology. Matrix methods. Laplace transform applications. Network functions. Poles and zeros. Introduction to machines, transformers and transmission lines.

**53.210 Control Systems I**

Analysis of linear control systems. Stability criteria. Design methods based on Nyquist, Bode, and Nicols plots. Root locus methods. Analog computer simulation.

**53.220 Electromagnetic Fields I**

Static electric and magnetic fields. Methods of solution of engineering static field problems. Fundamentals of dynamic fields; energy; simple plane waves; skin effect.

**53.230 Electronics I**

Introduction to the physics of semiconductor devices.

Characteristics and performance of diodes, thyristors, junction transistors, field effect devices. Small signal amplifier theory, introduction to feedback systems, direct-coupled amplifiers.

**53.240 Utilization of Electricity I**

Introduction of principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation. Torque relationships. Output limitations. Motor and load characteristics. Power flow analysis. Characteristics of d.c. machines. The machine as an amplifier. Cross field machines. Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

**53.250 Electrical Engineering IIS**

Electronic devices, small signal amplifier theory. Network analysis, transfer functions. Analogue computing systems, simulation. Electronic logic elements, digital systems. Hybrid computation. Electromagnetic field theory.

**53.300 Electronics II**

Generalised small signal analysis of single and multi-stage circuits. Feedback principles and stability considerations; oscillators, switching circuits, tuned voltage, amplifiers, voltage regulator circuits, wide band amplifiers.

Power amplifiers; operation, design, and thermal stability.

Modulation, demodulation and frequency changing. Noise, noise figure measurements and calculations.

**53.310 Transmission Lines and Circuits**

Coupling networks: filters and attenuators. Transmission lines: response to surges, response to A-C from power frequencies to UHF. Wave guides.

**53.320 Utilization of Electricity II**

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics. Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

**53.330 Electrical Design.**

Detailed treatment of some aspects of design relevant to the synthesis of electrical systems.

**53.340 Project in Electrical Engineering**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

**53.400 Applied Network Synthesis**

A detailed study of both passive and active network transfer functions. Emphasis on low-pass and band-pass networks for amplifiers, oscillators, and other instrumentation used in industry and for research. Introduction to irrational transfer functions, and to active negative impedance converts and gyrators.

**53.410 Communications**

Information theory, properties of communication channels. Statistics of signals. Noise. Properties of analogue and digital modulation systems. Multiplexing methods. PCM principles and transmission.

**53.420 Control Systems II**

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including analogue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

**53.430 Electromagnetic Fields II**

Field theory. Waveguides. Radio propagation. Antennas. Radio communication and radar systems.

**53.440 Power Systems**

Computer methods of power system analyses. Symmetrical components and fault calculations, generalised protection theory. Synchronous stability. Economic consideration.

**53.450 Semiconductors**

Review of properties and conduction processes of semiconductor materials. The P-N junction. Diode devices. Transistors: modelling of bi-polar and field effect devices, measurement of equivalent circuit parameters, high level injection and switching characteristics. Special devices. Noise models.

**53.460 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

**53.470 Applied Electricity**

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

**54.200 Engineering Mathematics II**

Ordinary differential equations: Methods of solution and applications. Partial differential equations with applications, solution of boundary value problems, relaxation methods. Laplace transforms, application in solution of above. Linear algebra: Vector spaces, eigenvalues, vectors and applications. Basic vector calculus. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions, sampling theory. A knowledge of elementary computer programming will be assumed.

**54.210 Computational Techniques I**

Numerical analysis and algorithms extending the work done in Engineering Mathematics I and II and applied to the solution of engineering problems. Topics discussed will include: solution of large linear systems, solution of partial differential equations, stability analysis, error analysis etc. Familiarity with computer programming will be assumed.

**54.220 Continuum Mechanics I**

Development of vector and tensor analysis necessary for a mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics. Analysis of deformation, strain, stress and constitutive equations. Derivation of field equations. Study of elementary problems in fluid mechanics and linear elasticity. Mathematical formulation of physical problems.

**54.230 Systems Analysis**

Optimization techniques, brief review of classical and modern methods, Linear programming, graphical interpretation, theory of Simplex procedure, duality theory, transportation and allocation algorithms, all with applications. Computer simulation, models of single and multichannel processes, applications to such problems as inventory control, repair and breakdown, facility allocation, traffic problems.

**54.240 Engineering Mathematics IIS**

The course material of Engineering Mathematics II augmented by a selection of topics such as Fourier transforms, special functions.

**54.300 Continuum Mechanics II**

(a) Solid mechanics including elastostatics, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity.

(b) Fluid dynamics including potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulent flow and hydrodynamic stability.

**54.310 Engineering Mathematics IIIS**

Selected topics such as complex variable theory, calculus of variations, transform theory.

**54.320 Statistics and Random Processes**

Probability distributions of one and many variables, marginal and conditional distributions, change of variable(s); sampling theory, sums, differences, and sums of squares of normal variates, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, analysis of variance, design of statistical tests, correlation and regression, non-parametric tests. Introduction to time-series analysis, ideas, stationarity, ergodicity, Fourier transforms, harmonic analysis, autocorrelation, power spectral density, applications to problems such as random vibration, communication theory, turbulence.

**54.340 Topics in Engineering Mathematics**

Advanced methods of engineering mathematics including topics such as the theory of ordinary differential equations with application to control theory and optimal control, the theory of partial differential equations, wave propagation, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis.

**54.350 Computational Techniques II**

Selected topics in numerical analysis and algorithms relevant to the solution of engineering problems such as finite element techniques, optimisation, fast Fourier transforms, numerical solution of partial differential equations, data handling, computer languages.

**54.400 Mechanics of Structures**

Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures.

Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

**54.410 Project in Engineering Science**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

**54.420 Special Topic in Engineering Science "A"**

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

**54.430 Continuum Mechanics III**

An advanced treatment of selected topics in solid mechanics and fluid mechanics.

**54.440 Control Theory**

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including analogue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

**54.450 Operations Research**

Selection of topics from the following: Further programming methods such as integer-programming, stochastic programming, quadratic programming. Dynamic programming, queueing theory. Monte Carlo methods and stochastic approximation, geometric programming, direct climbing optimisation. Game and strategy theory, Markov processes and extensions.

**54.460 Special Topic in Engineering Science "B"**

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

**54.470 Engineering Mathematics III**

A course in mathematical methods similar in scope to Engineering Mathematics IIIS and intended primarily as a service course for students not taking Engineering Science options.

**55.200 Mechanics of Materials II**

Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure, strain measurement and experimental stress analysis, analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour. Statically indeterminate beams.

**55.210 Production Technology I**

A survey of metal forming processes.

An introduction to the casting process including metallurgical and thermodynamic considerations, casting design and quality control, casting economics and the choice of casting and moulding methods.

An introduction to metal cutting and the optimisation of the process.

**55.220 Thermodynamics II**

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations, energy conversion, mixtures and solutions. Advanced power and refrigeration cycles, heat transfer.

**55.230 Mechanical Engineering Design I**

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. Selection of materials, failure theories and design stresses, limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, friction devices and fastenings.

**55.240 Theory of Machines**

The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements. Vibrations, an introduction to control theory.

**55.250 Engineering Design IIC**

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. The engineering approach to design, selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, friction devices and fastenings.

**55.260 Engineering Design IIG**

Syllabus A (offered to candidates in Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science)

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components. Mohr's circle and failure theories. Analysis of simple structures. The engineering approach to design. Design stresses and selection of materials, design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, friction devices and fastenings. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

Syllabus B (offered to candidates in Electrical Engineering)

Electric wiring conventions and regulations. Protection against damage and electric shock. Printed circuit techniques. Application of the principles of engineering science to the design of electrical and electro-mechanical components. The properties and selection of materials. The engineering approach to design. Problem definition and block-diagramming. Electric field plotting techniques in design. The Digital computer as a design tool. The use of logic elements.

**55.270 Thermodynamics IIS**

Classical Thermodynamics: Extension of principles developed in Thermodynamics I with application to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physio-chemical systems. Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermo-electric systems. Kinetics: The classical theory of reaction rates. Diffusion. Heat transfer.

**55.280 Fluid Mechanics IIM**

General equations of fluid flow in three dimensions.

Laminar viscous flows, including lubrication theory and laminar boundary layers. Turbulence and turbulent flows in boundary layers, pipes and ducts. Introduction to pumps, fans and turbines. Elements of wing theory.

**55.300 Industrial Administration**

Company formation, financing and organisation. Management, leadership, motivation and communications. Managerial control in marketing, production, personnel, finance and EDP. Industrial relations. Project evaluations.

**55.310 Mechanical Engineering Design II**

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

**55.320 Mechanical Design Project**

A mechanical design project on a topic or topics to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**55.330 Project in Mechanical Engineering**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

**55.400 Control Engineering**

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.



**55.410 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer**

An extension of Fluid Mechanics IIM. Potention flow theory. Fluid flow equations and non-dimensional groups. Boundary layers. Turbulence. Heat transfer. Two-phase flow.

**55.420 Mechanics of Materials IIIA**

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, strongly biased towards mechanical engineering practice. Topics such as: strengthening mechanisms, elastic stress analysis, stress concentrations, plasticity, fracture, fracture toughness, residual stresses, creep, limit analysis, selection of engineering materials. Case studies.

**55.430 Acoustics and Vibrations**

The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

**55.440 Applied Aerodynamics**

Wing theory, aircraft performance and stability, VSTOL and STOL aircraft, ground effect vehicles. Propellers, fans and windmills. Air flow in ducts, ventilation. Natural winds, the earth's boundary layer. Wind effects on buildings and structures. Aeroelasticity. Compressible flow.

**55.450 Applied Thermodynamics**

Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the design of refrigeration, heating and airconditioning plant.

Energy Conversion and its economics.

Design of heat exchangers.

**55.510 Engineering Economics**

A course intended to familiarize the student with the financial aspects of engineering management. Emphasis will be placed on topics such as alternative forms of costing, budgeting and profit planning, breakeven analysis, transfer pricing, replacement and maintenance policies, make or buy decisions and project cost estimation.

Techniques of evaluating project and capital equipment expenditure, including consideration of the sociological and environmental factors, will be studied, for both private and public sector investments.

**55.460 Industrial Engineering**

A course designed to introduce the student to industrial problems, and the techniques used to solve these. Aimed at effective productivity management in manufacturing, the course considers both human and technological aspects, such as work study, ergonomics, job evaluation, wage incentive schemes, automation and manufacturing systems, network and other planning techniques, value engineering, product rationalization, plant layout and materials handling, terotechnology, quality control, and the statistical design of experiments.

**55.470 Nuclear Engineering**

An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

**55.480 Production Technology II**

Further studies in metal cutting processes. Metal forming processes: extrusion, drawing, rolling, swaging, stretching and deep drawing. Lubrication and metalworking. Vacuum forming, injection moulding and extrusion of plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems. Case studies.

**55.490 Mechanics of Materials IIIB**

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and stress analysis of machine components and other mechanical engineering configurations. Topics such as: rotating discs, flat

plates, pressure vessels, beams on elastic foundations, buckling of beams and columns, torsion and bending of thin-walled section, thermal stresses, stress waves in solids, experimental stress analysis, nondestructive testing. Case studies from engineering practice.

### **55.500 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

### **Practical Work**

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example, in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 600 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in practical work reports shall be the July 31 immediately following the completion of the particular work period. If a report is not submitted by this date then that work period will not be recognised except under exceptional circumstances. For final reports submitted after March 1, it is unlikely that students will be able to graduate at the graduation ceremony of that year.

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived.

(6) Faculty may, however, approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering. Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering. In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of the first enrolment in that course. Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

**Laboratory and Field Work**

1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.
2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.
3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.
4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying and Highway Engineering and Planning shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

††Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

**††PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME****51.700 Advanced Materials**

An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

**51.710 Advanced Process Control**

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimization. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

**51.720 Chemical Engineering Seminar**

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

**51.730 Materials Seminar**

A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**51.740 Studies in Chemical Engineering**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**51.750 Studies in Materials Engineering**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**52.700 Earthquake Engineering**

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

**52.710 Fluid Mechanics Seminar**

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

**52.720 Geomechanics Seminar**

Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

**52.730 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar**

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

**52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar**

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

**52.750 Structural Dynamics**

Vibration Theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

**52.760 Structures Seminar**

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

**52.770 Transportation Engineering Seminar**

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

**52.780 Transportation Planning**

Land use, transport and travel. Spatial interaction models. Data surveys. Forecasting techniques. Analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split. Urban planning models. Model and network tests. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations. Computer programmes.

**25.313 Environmental Law**

See prescriptions for LLB.

**52.790 Transportation Systems Analysis**

Selected analytical techniques taken from: probability and statistics, queuing theory, simulation, linear and dynamic programming, network flow and allocation algorithms, and applied to the planning and design of transport facilities. Characteristics of transport systems and urban structure. Economic evaluation of transport projects. Transport systems planning techniques applied to urban planning.

**52.800 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

**52.810 Structural Analysis**

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plate structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

**52.820 Space Structures**

Selected topics in the analysis of space structures such as cable structures, plate and shell structures. Special consideration for stability, elasticity and plasticity may also be included.

**52.860 Advanced Fluid Mechanics**

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

**52.870 Coastal Engineering**

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems, tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

**52.880 Advanced Water Resources Engineering**

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

**52.890 Applied Geomechanics**

Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

**52.900 Earth Structures**

The stability, deformation, design and construction of earth structures.

**52.910 Traffic Engineering**

Design and capacity of highways and intersections, motorways and interchanges, weaving sections and rotaries. Traffic control and safety. Accident studies and analyses. Co-ordination of traffic signals and area traffic control. Travel and delay studies. Planning and design for pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Large-scale parking.

**52.920 Structural Design**

Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

**53.700 Advanced Control Systems**

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deter-

ministic and stochastic processes. State space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

### **53.710 Advanced Electrical Engineering**

An advanced course on selected topics in Electrical Engineering.

### **53.721 Electromagnetic Theory**

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. The emphasis is on mathematical analysis.

### **53.730 Heavy Current Electronics**

Selected topics in the utilisation of thyristor devices in industrial electrical engineering applications.

### **53.740 Microprocessors and Minicomputers**

Review of computer basics including number representation, logical and arithmetic operations, A/D and D/A conversion, computer architecture. Programming systems for small computers, input-output, interrupts instruction sets. Applications in the fields of signal processing, communications, control, data logging.

### **53.750 Studies in Electrical Engineering**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering

### **53.760 Computer Aided Network Analysis**

Computer simulation of active and passive networks.

### **54.700 Studies in Engineering Mathematics**

A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

### **54.710 Studies in Engineering Science**

A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

### **54.720 Studies in Control Theory**

A graduate course in modern Control Theory including such topics as optimal control, stochastic and nonlinear systems.

### **54.730 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A**

### **54.740 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B**

Graduate courses in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

### **54.750 Finite Element Methods**

A graduate course on finite element formulations and application to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, dynamics, stability, temperature stress, freezing. A background such as that gained in Computational Techniques II or Structures IIIB would be desirable.

### **54.760 Studies in Operations Research A**

### **54.770 Studies in Operations Research B**

Graduate courses in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

### **54.780 Advanced Systems Analysis**

A graduate course on a selection of topics from systems analysis and operations research. This subject cannot be credited if 54.23 or 54.45 have previously been credited towards a degree.

### **54.790 Random Processes**

A graduate course in the theory and application of discrete and continuous random processes including topics such as queueing models, Markov processes, information theory, Monte Carlo simulation, turbulence and random vibration.

**55.700 Advanced Mechanical Engineering**

A course of lectures and directed reading on particular topics in mechanical engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

**55.710 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics**

Selected topics such as aerofoil theory, turbulence, boundary layers; aerodynamic machines, natural aerodynamics, industrial aerodynamics, gas dynamics. Experimental methods.

**55.720 Advanced Mechanics of Materials**

Study of selected topics in the nature, mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, with particular relevance to industrial production processes.

**55.730 Advanced Production Technology**

Selected topics from process metallurgy including casting, welding, metal forming and heat treatment; production specification, inspection and quality control; metal removal processes and optimisation; advanced machine and process control systems.

**55.740 Productivity Management**

The course will consist of two major sections. The first will alert the student to the human-relations requirements for an increase in industrial productivity. The second will be concerned with the techniques and the important peripheral matters necessary for planned productivity improvements.

**55.750 Studies in Mechanical Engineering**

A course of lectures and directed reading in a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

1978: To be announced

**50.700, 50.710, 50.720, 50.730 Project A, B, C, D**

A candidate may take the equivalent of three single paper projects. For example, he may take Projects A; B and C, or Project D and one of Projects A, B and C. He is required to submit a report on each project carried out. These projects may include design studies, a survey and evaluation of modern advances in a branch of engineering, a small experimental or theoretical research project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

**Professional Institution Courses**

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take Courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their Course.

# Faculty of Fine Arts

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 428 Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- 430 Degree of Master of Fine Arts

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 432 Department of Art History
- 433 School of Fine Arts
- 433 Studio Theory
- 433 Studio for BFA
- 434 Studio for MFA

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS BFA OPTION I AND OPTION II

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall

- (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, taking either Option I or Option II prescribed in these regulations and
- (b) pass four Professional Examinations.

2. In these Regulations:

'Papers' includes Studio I, Studio II, Studio III and Studio IV.

'Prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:

Studio Theory: 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216, 27.301

Art History I: 19.257, 19.258 and 19.259

Art History III: 19.301, 19.302, 19.304, 19.305, 19.306, 19.307, 19.308.

Any other paper (or the equivalent credits)

(i) prescribed for the Degree of BA, BSc or any other Degree and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the course of that candidate for this Degree and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

3. The subjects of Examination for the Degree shall be:

#### Option I

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of

(i) Studio I: 27.150 having the value of 4 papers, and

(ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.250 having the value of 6 papers and

(ii) three prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.251 having the value of 7 papers and

(ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.350 having the value of 6 papers and

(ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.351 having the value of 7 papers and

(ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) Studio IV: 27.450 having the value of 9 papers

Or (b) Studio IV: 27.451 having the value of 7 papers and any two papers in Studio Theory 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216.

#### Option II

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of:

(i) Studio I: 27.151 having the value of 4 papers; and

(ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.252 having the value of 3 papers; and

(ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.253 having the value of 4 papers; and

(ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.352 having the value of 3 papers; and

(ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.353 having the value of 4 papers; and

(ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.



Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- (i) Studio IV: 27.452 having the value of 6 papers; and
- (ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

#### **Studio**

4. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of:

- (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and

(b) a final formal submission of work; which may include written examination papers, as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Professional Examination consisting of more than one subject, so that his performance in all the papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

(a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to take the papers not so credited; and

(b) a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with a paper or papers of that Examination may, if the Senate permits, take with the papers being re-presented for that Examination a paper or papers for the Third Professional Examination.

6. In respect of every prescribed or approved paper prescribed for a Degree other than this (that is, every paper taken for this Degree other than Studio I, II, III and IV and the papers in Studio Theory) a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA, BSc or other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

#### **Revocations Transitional Savings**

7.(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (called "the old degree regulations") last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 are hereby revoked.

(3) Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5) of these Regulations, the Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts and the Diploma in Fine Arts (Honours) respectively, last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (called "the old diploma regulations"), are hereby revoked.

(4) Every candidate who enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in a year before 1974

(a) shall complete his course for that Diploma under the old diploma regulations applicable to it and

(b) may take the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours under the old diploma regulations applicable to it:

provided that in the case of each of the papers Art History II 19.257, Art History III 19.306, and Art History IV 19.404 (in which he has not already passed) he shall take a paper in Studio Theory instead of that paper.

(5) Every candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in 1974 may at his option either proceed under paragraph (4) of this Regulation (as if he had enrolled before that year) or transfer to a course under these present regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

(6) A candidate who first enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts before 1975 but has not completed the course under the old degree regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) Each paper in Art History passed under the old degree regulations shall be credited under these present regulations.

(b) Each paper (other than an Art History paper) prescribed for the degree of BA passed for the Intermediate Examination under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a prescribed or approved paper.

(c) Where the candidate chooses Option I —

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I and Studio II

(ii) passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I, Studio II and Studio III.

(d) Where the candidate chooses Option II

- (i) a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I, Studio II, and Studio III.
- (ii) passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I, Studio II, Studio III, and Studio IV.
- (7) A candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma of Fine Arts in 1974 and has elected to transfer to a course under these present regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:
  - (a) Where the candidate chooses Option I
    - (i) a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I
    - (ii) a pass in Art History I 19.153 under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory.
  - (b) Where the candidate chooses Option II —
    - (i) a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I and Studio II
    - (ii) a pass in Art History I 19.153 under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory.
- 8. (a) These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.
- (b) Paragraphs (4), (5), (6), and (7) of Regulation 7 shall expire 31 December 1980.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS MFA

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall
    - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and
    - (b) have passed with a Grade higher than C+ in Studio IV in his Bachelor of Fine Arts course provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C+ pass, and
    - (c) follow a Course of study of not less than two years, taking either of the Options prescribed under these Regulations.
  2. In these Regulations:
    - 'prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers: Advanced Studio Theory 27.551
- Any paper other than a paper in Art History, prescribed for any Degree other than this Degree and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the Course of that candidate and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

### Course Content

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

#### Option I

First Year; Part I: Advanced Studio V Practice and Theory 27.550 having the value of four papers.

Second Year: Part II. Studio VI 27.650 having the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

#### Option II

First Year; Part I:

- (a) Art History IV: Two papers approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts being either two papers chosen from 19.400-19.405 or one paper chosen from 19.400-19.405, and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts; provided that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree

or

(b) Any two prescribed or approved papers not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

First Year; Part II: Studio V 27.551 which shall have the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Second Year: Part III. One of the following which shall have the value of three papers:

(a) Thesis 19.601 on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis 27.601 on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio V and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

4. (1) No candidate taking Option I shall take Studio VI without having first passed in Studio V unless the Head of the Department permits the work for Studio V to be examined with the work for Studio VI in the second year of the course.

(2) A candidate taking Option II shall not take Art History IV unless he has either passed 8 papers in Art History including three Stage III papers or complied with such prerequisites as the Head of the Department of Fine Arts may otherwise prescribe for him.

(3) In respect of any prescribed or approved paper taken in Option II and prescribed for a Degree other than this, a candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for that other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

#### **Savings and Transitional Provisions**

5. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Master of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (in this Regulation called "the old Regulations") are hereby revoked.

(3) A candidate who began the course for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 1974 shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) If he passed Art History IV and Studio IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option I, he shall be credited with Studio V.

(b) If he passed Art History IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option II, he shall be credited with Art History IV.

#### **Honours**

6(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio V, VI, or the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

**DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS****DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY****Art History I**

(Two papers).

**19.151 Renaissance Art to c.1520****19.152 Western Art from c.1820 to the present day.****Art History II**

(Three papers).

**19.257 Topics in 16th and 17th Century Art in Italy.**

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152.

**19.258 Topics in 17th Century Art in Northern Europe.**

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152.

**19.259 Topics in 18th and early 19th Century Art.**

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152.

**Art History III**

(Three papers).

**19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.259.

**19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.259.

**19.304 Durer and his Sources and Influence.**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.259.

**19.305 New Zealand Art (General)**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.259, corequisite 19.308, or 19.302, or 19.307.

**†19.306 Special Topic in Western Art after 1500**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.259.

**19.307 Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.259.

**19.308 Topics in early 20th Century Art**

Pre-requisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257 — 19.259.

**Art History for MFA****19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing****19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (advanced)****†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influence****19.404 Film Studies****†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.**

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in 19.303 may not take this paper.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

## SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

### Studio Theory

#### \*27.201 Perception

Topics in sensory perception — vision eye and brain, optics, light and colour, audio properties of sound acoustics, touch, smell and taste.  
Psycho-physical relationships: time and kinetics.

#### 27.202 Comparative Studies

A reading/seminar programme concerned with ideas, philosophy and attitudes.

#### †27.203 Design Methodology

The study of methods used in the collection and collation of information, the recognition, analysis and description of complex problems, and the generation and presentation of solutions.

#### 27.204 Two-Dimensional Development

The evolution and communication of ideas and information through drawings and diagrams based on formal conventions.

Topics from the development of photography

#### 27.205 Up to Alfred Stieglitz in Berlin i.e. 19th century

#### \*27.206 From Alfred Stieglitz in America, i.e. 20th century

Topics from the development of motion pictures

#### 27.207 Up to the End of the Silent Era, and

#### \*27.208 From the Introduction of Sound

Special Topics in painting, sculpture or design approved by the Head of the Department.

#### ††27.211 Special Topic

#### ††27.212 Special Topic

#### ††27.213 Special Topic

#### ††27.214 Special Topic

#### ††27.215 Special Topic

#### ††27.216 Special Topic

Notes: \* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

#### †27.301 Professional Practice for Designers

Business methods and procedures commonly used by professional designers; Topics may include:

(a) Preparation of a portfolio; (b) What to expect after graduation; (c) Correspondence; (d) Reports and report writing; (e) Fee structure; (f) Estimating fees, fee letters and contracts; (g) Business structure; (h) Setting up an office; (i) Running an office; (j) Budgeting (overheads etc.); (k) Securing work and clients; (l) Accountants and taxation; (m) Design and the Law; (n) Ethics; (o) Design organisations; (p) Special topics related to the individual student's requirements.

### Studio For BFA

#### Studio I

#### Option I 27.150

**Option II 27.151**

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

**Studio II****Option I 27.250, 27.251****Option II 27.252, 27.253**

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to the student's requirements, for example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Design includes Graphic and Industrial Design. Print-making, Photography and Jewellery. Due to accommodation, Jewellery is limited to 4 students at any one time.

**Studio III****Option I 27.350, 27.351****Option II 27.352, 27.353**

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

**Studio IV****Option I 27.450, 27.451****Option II 27.452**

Development of Studio III in selected fields.

**Studio for MFA****Studio V****Option I 27.550****Option II 27.551**

The candidate's programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**Studio VI****Option I 27.650**

The work in Studio VI may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio V. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**Thesis for MFA****Option II****Either****19.601**

A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November.

**27.601**

A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidate's programme in Studio V. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

# Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

## *Contents*

### *School of Medicine*

#### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 437 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology
- 438 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
- 439 Degree of Master of Human Biology
- 440 Degree of Master of Medical Science

#### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 441 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology
- 442 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
- 444 Degree of Master of Human Biology

#### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 446 Diploma in Paediatrics
- 446 Diploma in Psychiatry

#### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 447 Diploma in Psychiatry
- 448 *Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

#### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 448 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
- 449 Diploma in Obstetrics
- 449 Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- 449 Refresher Training for Family Doctors and Specialists

#### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 450 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
- 450 Diploma in Obstetrics
- 451 *Postgraduate Medical Committee*

## SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical course in the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the first three years. Ultimately the course leads to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. (MBChB)

### Bachelor of Human Biology

Although subjects for the early years of the course are taught in association with departments of the Faculty of Science the Curriculum has been drawn up as a fully integrated medical course. During the first year special lectures are given by medical speakers, and visits are arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals. During the second and third years the course presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course during these two years is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Pharmacology, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments. It is over this period that the medical students pursue a child study by following the progress and growth of an individual, new born infant.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of Pathology form further major units of the course.

Admission to the first year of the course is restricted to one hundred and thirty students who intend to complete the six-year course for entry into the medical profession.

### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The clinical triennium follows qualification for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology. The Auckland Hospital Board has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control; at present instruction has been arranged at the four major hospitals — Auckland Hospital, Green Lane, Middlemore and National Women's. Subjects to be studied include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychiatry and Community Health together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year Trainee Interns will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

An introductory course of five weeks duration acquaints the student with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This is followed by a period of study in the wards and outpatients clinics during which the student is given the opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis is placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, etc.

During the Clinical Course students will spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth, subjects of particular interest to them. They will also serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.

### Other Degrees and Diplomas

All departments undertake graduate teaching in medicine for the research degrees of PhD and Master of Medical Science (MMedSc) or Master of Human Biology (MHB). Opportunities exist to follow the MHB course on completion of the Human Biology course for preclinical subjects, and the MMedSc on completion of the second year for MBChB for clinical subjects. These opportunities allow for research activities during the medical course but, necessarily, prolong it. The Degree of Master of Medical Science replaces the MD and ChM offered by other universities.

In addition diploma courses are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the departments of Paediatrics and Psychiatry. All clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for the examinations and diplomas offered by the various colleges.

### Materials Fees (See Fees Regulations)

BHB I	\$10.00
BHB II and III	\$10.00
MBChB I and II	\$20.00
MBChB I and II	\$10.00
MBChB I	\$ 3.50

for learning material (major texts, tapeslides, reprints, and notes) largely provided in the A. V. Carrel.

for provision and laundering of white coats.  
Case note folder (personal property).



# DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HUMAN BIOLOGY

### BHB

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Human Biology shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

#### Admission

2. (a) Admission to the Course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the Course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 October or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In such exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

#### Course Content

3. The Course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Course of study: provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the Course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the work in that Part where his previous performance was satisfactory.\* For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the Course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in that previous work be carried forward.

\* Normally a B-grade or better.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 2 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in Part III until he has passed Part II.

5. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the Course of study as may be required.

6. The papers prescribed for examination for the Course of study in Human Biology are:

#### Part I

Biology 60.100, 60.101, 60.102  
Physico-Chemistry 60.200, 60.201, 60.202  
Behavioural Science I 60.300

#### Part II

Human Cell and Tissue Biology 61.100, 61.101.  
Visceral Organ Systems 61.200, 61.201, 61.202.  
Behavioural Science II 61.300

#### Part III

Neurolocomotor System 62.100, 62.101  
Homeostasis 62.200  
Human Reproduction and Development 62.300  
General Pathology 62.400  
Behavioural Science III 62.500  
Pharmacology 62.600

7.(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

### MBChB

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously, except where the Senate otherwise permits.
2. (a) Each candidate shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.  
(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to his second year of study until he has completed, to the satisfaction of the Senate, the work prescribed for his first year.  
(c) Each candidate shall follow his course of study for Year I and Year II continuously and where he fails to do so he may return to his course of study only with the approval of the Senate, and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.  
(d) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Year III until he has passed Years I and II as a whole.

#### Practical Work

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each year of the course as may be required.

#### Course Content

4. The Course shall consist of:

##### Year I (Year IV of the medical course)

- (a) Lectures, laboratory work and instruction in the clinical skills of Medicine, including methods of interviewing and examining the patient, Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.
- (b) Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in systematic medicine with instruction in diagnosis and management of patients in the hospital and the community. The study of man in his environment.

A candidate will be required to pursue a course of study of eight weeks as a junior clinical clerk during or after Year I.

##### Year II (Year V of the medical course)

Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction continue in systematic medicine with special emphasis on environmental health, forensic medicine and special subjects.

At the conclusion of Year II there will be a composite examination consisting of four written papers and four oral and/or clinical examinations. Papers 90.100, 90.101, 90.102, 90.103.

##### Year III (Year VI of the medical course)

Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5. (a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Years I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Years.  
(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Year III successfully if he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic Year.

The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.

6. The regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1978.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HUMAN BIOLOGY MHB

*The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Note:** Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol.

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Human Biology shall before his enrolment for this degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology.

### Course Content

2. Every candidate for the degree shall

(a) pass the examinations, and

(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:

65.405, 65.406 Anatomy (two papers and a thesis).

63.403, 63.404 Behavioural Science (two papers and a thesis)

66.405, 66.406 Biochemistry (two papers and a thesis).

68.403, 68.404 Pathology (two papers and a thesis).

67.405, 67.406 Physiology (two papers and a thesis).

96.400, 96.401 Pharmacology (two papers and a thesis).

### Thesis

3. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, the Supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation. Laboratory work for the degree in Biochemistry shall be conducted in the Department of Biochemistry.

(d) A candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which he first enrolls for the degree or at such later date in that or the next year as may be arranged by the Head of Department in consultation with the Supervisor. An extension of time beyond two years from the date of first enrolment for the degree may in exceptional circumstances be approved by the Senate.

(e) If the Supervisor, after consultation with the Head of Department and with the consent of the Assessor, so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory will be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise and resubmit the thesis at a later date to be specified by the Head of Department after consultation with the Supervisor.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulation 14.

### Honours

4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within two years of his first enrolment for this degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

### MMedSc

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Note:** Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol. The number of candidates that can be accepted in any subject for the degree is limited. Applications close 15 October for the following year and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the Course will be permitted to enrol.

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall
  - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed part II of the course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and
  - (b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.
2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall if the Senate so requires, follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

#### Course Content

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall
  - (a) pass the examinations, and
  - (b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:
    - 91.400, 91.401 Community Health (Two papers and a thesis)
    - 92.400, 92.401 Medicine (Two papers and a thesis)
    - 47.400, 47.401 Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis)
    - 93.400, 93.401 Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis)
    - 68.405, 68.406 Pathology (Two papers and a thesis)
    - 94.400, 94.401 Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis)
    - 95.400, 95.401 Surgery (Two papers and a thesis)
- 90.400, 90.401 A Medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology (Two papers and a thesis)

#### Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
  - (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
  - (b) The Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
  - (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this Regulation.
  - (d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any) or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.
  - (e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.
  - (f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.
  - (g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulation 14.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

## **DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BHB**

### **Course of Study in Human Biology — Part I**

Departments of Biochemistry, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Zoology.

#### **Biology**

(Three papers and practical work).

#### **60.100, 60.101, 60.102**

Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.

#### **Physico-Chemistry**

(Three papers and practical work).

#### **60.200, 60.201, 60.202**

A study of the structure and properties of matter including the following topics: elasticity, fluids, analytical chemistry, organic chemistry, electromagnetism, biomathematics, oscillations and waves, electronics and A.C., introductory biochemistry and selected topics in physical chemistry.

#### **Behavioural Science I**

(One paper and practical work).

#### **60.300**

An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions. An introduction to experimental methods and statistics. An introduction to medical sociology.

### **Course of Study in Human Biology — Part II**

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology, Psychology.

#### **Human Cell and Tissue Biology**

(Two papers and practical work).

#### **61.100, 61.101**

A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.

#### **Visceral Organ Systems**

#### **61.200, 61.201, 61.202**

A study of the circulatory, respiratory, alimentary, renal and reproductive systems; the gross anatomy of the trunk; and general biochemistry.

#### **Behavioural Science II**

(One paper and practical work).

#### **61.300**

The study of development from conception through infancy, childhood, adolescence, youth, the working years, to old age. Adjustment to stresses, resources available to individuals and to the community. Communication and interpersonal processes. Topics in medical sociology. Brain and behaviour.

### **Course of Study in Human Biology — Part III**

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Pathology, Physiology, Psychology, Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology

#### **Neurolocomotor System**

(Two papers and practical work).

#### **62.100, 62.101**

A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.

**Homeostasis**

(One paper and practical work).

**62.200**

A study of the integrated physiology of human organ systems including their control, the correction of disturbance.

**Human Reproduction and Development**

(One paper and practical work).

**62.300**

A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality; aspects of human genetics, foetal development, growth and ageing; biochemical aspects of endocrinology and nutrition.

**General Pathology**

(One paper and practical work)

**62.400**

A study of the principles of pathology.

**Behavioural Science III**

(One paper and practical work).

**62.500**

Assessment of normal and disabled persons. Introduction to aspects of clinical practice, counselling and human sexuality.

**Pharmacology**

(One paper and course work)

**62.600**

This course covers the absorption, distribution and fate of administered drugs; drug toxicity and abuse; the evaluation of new drugs; and the mechanisms of action of drugs that affect the various homeostatic control systems in the body.

Course work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in course work is necessary.

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MBChB**

The duration of the course will be three years.

**First year of course for MBChB (Fourth year of the Medical Course)****Practice of Medicine:**

The Practice of Medicine is a combined course of 5 weeks covering the clinical approach to the patient and methods used in physical and laboratory diagnosis. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology will participate in this course, and students will study patients of all ages with a wide variety of illnesses in the disciplines of medicine. The course will consist of lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, with particular emphasis on tutorial teaching in the wards.

**Systems of Medicine**

During the remainder of the first year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on a System basis. The natural history, pathology, disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching. The principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics will be taught together with the Systems of Medicine course.

**Community Health**

Community Health will consist of a course throughout this year dealing with family practice, interpersonal relationships, preventive aspects of medicine, health education, epidemiology, and occupational health.

The course is designed to give the student an understanding of the human being in constant encounter with social and other environmental influences.

Students are required to undertake a course of field studies, participating in community health projects and visiting a number of institutions in the community for the welfare of the incapacitated.

#### **Clinical Clerkship**

In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be given in gynaecology and obstetrics, medicine, paediatrics, psychiatry and surgery as an essential and important part of the teaching.

### **Second year of the Course for MBChB (Fifth year of the Medical Course)**

The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and Community Health will be completed.

Clinical experience will continue in medicine, surgery, psychiatry, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology.

At the conclusion of the second year there will be a composite examination consisting of four written papers, four oral and/or clinical examinations. At the end of each term throughout the first and second years there will be tests on the work covered during that term.

Papers 90.100, 90.101, 90.102, 90.103

### **Third year of the Course for MBChB (Sixth year of the Medical Course)**

This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks holiday. One of these quarters will be an "Elective" period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 36 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the students' progress will be made at the end of each assignment.

A salary will be paid to the trainee intern by the Hospital Board.

#### **Experience in General Practice**

The student is attached to an approved teaching practice for four weeks, during which time he sees patients and discusses their management with the general practitioner, attends house visits with him and takes part in a weekly seminar conducted by a general practice member of the Department of Community Health.

#### **Gynaecology and Obstetrics**

Gynaecology and Obstetrics will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice.

The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the third year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

#### **Medicine**

Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkship will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the course, on selected aspects of different specialities within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

#### **Paediatrics**

The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplinary child development and family study in the second and third years of the course in Human Biology. Patient-based teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course.

Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the third year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

### **Pathology**

Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MBChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine.

During the first part of the first year of the Course for MBChB, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course in Human Biology.

During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

### **Psychiatry**

With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

### **Surgery**

Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of second year together with assignments during the third year.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MHB**

### **Department of Anatomy**

65.405, 65.406 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

### **Department of Biochemistry**

(Two papers and a thesis)

66.405, 66.406 The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level with particular reference to topics of medical relevance.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after completion of course prerequisites in order to select a thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading.



Research work for the thesis will be the major feature of the year's work and will be carried out in the Department. Attendance at departmental seminars and informal group discussions is obligatory.

**Department of Pathology**

(Two papers and a thesis)

**68.403, 68.404** The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the main feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

**Department of Physiology**

(Two papers and a thesis)

**67.405, 67.406** The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

**Department of Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology**

(Two papers and a thesis)

**96.400, 96.401** The study of selected fields of Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

**Department of Psychology**

(two papers and a thesis).

**63.403, 63.404.** The general study of the Behavioural Sciences to Medicine. One or more special topics.

The thesis will be based on a research project. An outline of the project must be submitted for the approval of the Head of the Department, before the end of the previous academic year after discussion with the person, for the time being, in charge of Behavioural Science teaching.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### †DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS

#### DipPaed

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall

- (a) enrol not later than 1 October or such later date as the Senate approves;
- (b) on 31 December following his enrolment for this Diploma have held a medical qualification registrable in New Zealand, for three years or more, or have been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for three years or more;
- (c) sit the examinations in the year following his enrolment.

#### Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall

- (a) follow the prescribed course of study
- (b) before 30 June of the year in which he sits the examinations, have completed six months resident paediatric appointment in a hospital or hospitals approved for this purpose.

#### Examinations

3. The examinations for the Diploma shall be

†(a) Written 93.405, 93.406

†(b) Clinical

†(c) Oral.

4. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January 1974.

Notes: (i) † This course will not be taught during the current *Calender* year unless sufficient staff is available.

(ii) The Diploma in Paediatrics is a qualification which serves to recognise general medical practitioners who have been trained to manage the common paediatric abnormalities encountered in practice. The course is limited to two candidates in 1978 and preference for inclusion will be given to those practitioners who do not have easy access to paediatric consultant services. The prerequisite of at least a six months appointment in an approved teaching hospital is mandatory.

Approved teaching hospitals:

1. Princess Mary Hospital for Children, Auckland and

2. National Women's Hospital, Auckland

(for a maximum of three of the six months required under the Regulations for the Diploma).

This list may be extended or varied from time to time with the approval of Senate.

(iii) The examination for the Diploma will test knowledge and ability in the areas of Child Development, Preventive Paediatrics, and Management of Common disorders of childhood with emphasis on those aspects encountered in remote and medically developing areas.

The examinations will normally be held in June each year at the School of Medicine.

## DIPLOMA IN PSYCHIATRY

### DipPsychiat

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Psychiatry shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

- (a) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least one year or have been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for three years, and
- (b) have completed at least one year's hospital service approved by the Senate for this enrolment.

2. Each candidate shall follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than three years consisting of two Parts to the satisfaction of the Senate. No candidate shall proceed to Part II until he has passed Part I.

#### **Course Content**

3. The Course shall consist of:

##### **Part I**

Lectures, Laboratory work, and Clinical Instruction in prescribed areas of General Medicine, basic medical, social and behavioural sciences and experimental methods and mensuration. The Senate shall determine the dates of the composite interdisciplinary examination in this Part, 94.100, 94.101, 94.102.

##### **Part II**

*either*

Four subjects from the following of which at least two must be selected from 94.103 to 94.106 and approved by the Head of Department of Psychiatry:

94.103 Child Psychiatry

94.104 Community Psychiatry

94.105 Individual Psychotherapy and Behaviour Therapy

94.106 Biological Psychiatry

94.107 Clinical Psychiatry

94.108 Family Therapy, Group Therapy, Therapeutic Community

94.109 Mental Deficiency

94.110 Alcoholism and Drug Dependence

94.111 Geriatric Psychiatry

94.112 Research Project

94.113 Forensic Psychiatry

*or*

94.114 A Research Project, approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry. Each candidate shall carry out and report on a series of cases studied (94.115) or submit a dissertation (94.116) or both to the satisfaction of the Senate in respect of each subject he takes in Part II and shall submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has for each of those subjects satisfactorily completed these requirements.

#### **Practical Work**

4. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry such practical clinical and hospital out-patient work in each Part of the Course as may be required.

5 (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

## **DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipPsychiat**

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below.

#### **Part I**

Consists of:

(a) **Clinical practicum.** Every candidate shall produce a certificate from a supervisor approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has satisfactorily completed one years' clinical work in psychiatry of at least 20 hours/week in a hospital approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry.

(b) Interdisciplinary Examination as follows:

94.100 Basic medical sciences (1 paper)

94.101 Basic social and behavioural sciences (including statistics) (1 paper)

94.102 Clinical Psychiatry (1 paper)

**Clinical examination**

**Oral examination**

**Part II**

The approval of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry is required for enrolment in any subject or project in Part II.

**94.114 Research Project.** Requires one year's full-time work.

## **POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY**

**Within the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to training Auckland medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology.

### **DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS**

#### **DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS**

##### **DipG&O**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

##### **General Provisions**

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall

- (a) enrol not later than March 1 for the June examination and September 1 for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and
- (b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:
  - (i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or
  - (ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and
- (c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and
- (d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists provided that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva shall count towards the total, and
- (e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation, the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

##### **Examinations**

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

*Part 1* shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.101, 47.102 on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1 (d).

##### *Part 2*

- (a) written (two papers), 47.103, 47.104
- (b) clinical
- (c) oral.

The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.

## DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

### DipObst

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall
  - (a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves;
  - (b) on 31 May preceding the June examination or on 30 November preceding the December examination
  - (i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for four years, or been a graduate from the Medical Faculty of the University of Papua New Guinea for four years, and have completed eighteen months appointment in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or
  - (ii) have held registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

**Note:** The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

#### Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be
  - (a) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.500)
  - (b) Clinical
  - (c) Oral.
3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

## HIGHER ACADEMIC TRAINING IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

(i) **Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists**  
The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) **MSc or PhD Degrees**

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland. Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

## REFRESHER TRAINING FOR FAMILY DOCTORS AND SPECIALISTS

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate

School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

## **DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**

### **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipG&O**

#### **Part I**

The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

#### **Dissertations**

Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3000-4000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

#### **Part 2**

Two written papers

(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.

(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens and histological slides for comment.

### **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipObst**

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1(b)(ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application. With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and manage-

ment of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1(b)(i):

- (1) Auckland: National Women's with or without rotation to Middlemore and St Helens Hospitals
- (2) Waikato
- (3) Rotorua
- (4) Palmerston North
- (5) Lower Hutt
- (6) Wellington
- (7) Christchurch Womens
- (8) Dunedin
- (9) Invercargill: Kew Hospital
- (10) Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post.

(11) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

That approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:

- (i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.
- (ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.
- (iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, postnatal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning. The post must be a continuous one of six months.

## THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in surgery, internal medicine, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, *This Month*.

The co-ordination and supervision of graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organisation of such visiting professors as come to Auckland under the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean's office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are the Chairman, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, Dr C. H. Maclaurin; the Deputy Chairman, Dr G. I. Nicholson; the Honorary Treasurer, Dr J. R. D. Matthews; the Honorary Secretary, Dr Robin H. Briant; Professor C. J. Alexander; Professor D. G. Bonham; Dr P. J. Chapman; Dr K. E. Clark; Professor D. S. Cole, Dean of Medicine; Associate Professor R. O. Farrelly; Dr P. L. Gibson; Dr R. K. Haydon; Dr T. G. Hawley; Dr P. J. Hurley; Dr R. F. Moody; Dr W. T. Morris; Dr J. J. Wright and Dr L. Wright.

The office of the Committee is in the School of Medicine.

Blank Page



# Inter Faculty

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 454 Degree of Master of Philosophy
- 454 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

### **Certificate Course Regulations**

- 457 Certificate of Proficiency

### **Inter Faculty Studies**

- 457 Operations Research

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY MPhil

**Note:** This degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student in special approved cases only, to take a Master's degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and only when the Master's course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor's degree. Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master's course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree

- (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and
- (b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a Course of study for a Masters Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

#### Course Content

- 2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his Course of study.
- 3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate, from the Head of the Department in which the Course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

#### Class of Pass

4. The Degree of Master of Philosophy shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to resubmit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

### THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PhD

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing:

- (a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and
- (b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be

- (a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or
- (b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or
- (c) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research for this Degree.
- (d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the Course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or
- (e) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned, through the Dean of Engineering if the candidate is in the Faculty of Engineering, shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation in respect of the candidate which shall include

- (i) the proposed field of study,
- (ii) the proposed date of registration,
- (iii) the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff,
- (iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed Course of Study,
- (v) a statement of any foreign language requirements the candidate must satisfy as part of the Course of Study (if there is no foreign language requirement this should be stated), and
- (vi) in the case of a recommendation from the Dean of Engineering, the description of the papers the candidate is required to take in terms of Regulation 8 (a) of these Regulations. The Senate shall determine the date and conditions of registration of each candidate.

4. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's Course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

5 (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a Course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research fulltime under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;
- (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study of research; provided that he may

- (i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for an average period of not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;
- (ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.

6 (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the

University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

7. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8 (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9 (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(c) When a thesis is submitted an examination fee of \$80 is payable.

(d) When a thesis is re-submitted as provided in Regulation 12 of these Regulations a further examination fee of \$80 is payable.

10 (a) After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate, shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) The Supervisor or Supervisors,

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further examiners.

11. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 has been fulfilled.

12 (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The oral examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree.

## CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS

### CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY COP

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. In these regulations: a "pass" means a pass in any paper or subject or in any examinable part of a subject.

"Certificate of Proficiency" means a Certificate issued by the University as to a pass otherwise than for a Degree or Diploma.

2. With the permission of the Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

3. To obtain a Certificate of Proficiency a student who is enrolled under Regulation 2 must keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the appropriate examinations.

4. Where a candidate has obtained a pass for a Certificate of Proficiency he may at any time have that pass credited to a Degree or Diploma if he has complied with, or in exceptional circumstances is exempted by the Senate from, any prerequisite, corequisite condition or other requirement prescribed for that Degree or Diploma.

5. A candidate who (a) has obtained a pass in any subject at Masters level for a Certificate of Proficiency and (b) would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented that subject under the appropriate Masters Degree Regulations, may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours of the appropriate class provided in those Regulations.

**Note:** A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a paper or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

## INTER FACULTY STUDIES

### Operations Research

Operations Research can be defined briefly as the application of scientific methods to management problems. It is widely used in areas such as optimal scheduling, inventory control, decision analysis and many similar applications, both on a short-term basis and to assist in long-range planning.

Training for OR is frequently inter-disciplinary and in the University there are several paths along which OR may be approached. Because of this, the major routes are described here, and further reference should be made to relevant prescriptions in the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and Science.

1. In the Faculty of Science, the Department of Mathematics offers courses which contain topics dealing with the theory and methodology of basic stochastic and deterministic techniques in Operations Research. In particular the following courses are relevant:

Mathematical Techniques of Operations Research	26.361
Probability	26.380
Computational Methods in Linear Optimization	26.391

Related papers are available at undergraduate and graduate level towards the degrees BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc or towards the diplomas DipComp Maths, DipStats. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

2. In the Faculty of Commerce students may specialise in Operations Research for the BCom degree by taking four papers offered by the Department of Economics.

Managerial Economics	13.203
Operations Research	13.303
Operations Research	13.403
Mathematical Programming	13.409

together with related papers in Accounting, Economics, Engineering, Management Studies and Mathematics. Papers 13.203 and 13.303 are also available to undergraduates in Arts and Science. At the graduate level, the Faculty offers the Degree of MCom (or MPhil) in Operations Research. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Economics. 3. In Engineering, students wishing to specialise in Operations Research may do so within their professional degree by choosing the following BE papers in Engineering Science or Mechanical Engineering:

Systems Analysis	54.230
Operations Research	54.450
Project	54.410 or 55.330

Appropriate papers in such areas as computation, statistics, industrial administration and transportation are also available. The project can be chosen from a wide area of application in industry and corporate administration.

At the graduate level, further papers are offered towards the degrees of ME, MPhil and PhD, and interested students should consult the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

## **Associated Institutions**

### *Contents*

- 460 Centre for Continuing Education
- 460 Computer Centre
- 461 Computer System Regulations

## CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre promotes a wide variety of courses for the general public. The courses are intended to make available to the community the study of university subjects, to offer continuing education to various professional groups, to help those concerned with offering other educational courses and to bring a university approach to problems within the community. The courses are generally held in the University, and take place both in the evenings and daytime. Courses of ten weeks or longer are arranged during the University terms and seminars and weekend courses are promoted throughout the year. The Centre also conducts certificate courses in Personnel Management and Community Studies. Seminars of up to five days are held for engineers, dentists, pharmacists, businessmen, teachers and similar professional groups.

The Centre also offers for adults contemplating degree studies a 'New Start' programme which is designed to introduce intending students to university study methods and facilities and includes sample lectures in a selection of subjects for Arts degrees. Short introductory lecture courses in certain Arts subjects are also available for intending students, including school leavers.

Information about the Centre's activities is available in various brochures and other publications which are available on request from the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland (phone 74-740, extension 320).

The annual two weeks residential Music School held in January each year at Cambridge is organised and promoted by the Centre.

## COMPUTER CENTRE

The Computer Centre provides digital computing for users throughout the campus. Three styles of service are available:-

### 1. Batch Processing:

Jobs submitted at the Centre are handled by a Burroughs B6700. Its principal characteristics are

Memory	160K, 48-bit words
Magnetic Disc	180 Mbytes pack, 60 Mbytes fixed head
Magnetic Tapes	1 7-track NRZI, 4 1600 bpi PE
Card Readers	300 cpm, 1400 cpm
Line Printers	400 lpm, 1200 lpm
Paper Tape Reader	500 cps

### Data Communications Processor

Languages available include Algol, Fortran, Cobol, Basic PL/I, Suobol 4/14 and Lisp. A range applications programs is also available, including linear programming, statistics, numerical analysis and scheduling.

### 2. Time Sharing:

A number of interactive computer terminals (currently about 10) are provided at various locations around the University. These are connected to a Prime 400 computer, whose characteristics are

Memory	128K, 16-bit words
Magnetic Disc	60 Mbytes pack, 2 flexible disk drives
Magnetic Tape	1600 bpi PE
Line Printer	200 l pm

Fortran and Basic are available on this system, together with an interactive text editor.

### 3. Special Batch Services:

These support processing of programmes submitted mainly by undergraduate students as class exercises. Facilities are located in the Terminal Room (main floor) for Basic programmes, and in the Users' Work Room (ground floor) for Fortran and "Small" programmes.

Other languages or application packages will also be available (in the Users' Work Room) from time to time.

Staff members and research students intending to use Computer Centre facilities should first obtain from the office (a) a Usercode, (b) information sheets relating to those parts of the service they intend using, (c) information about forthcoming courses.



The Computer Centre building is open between 8 am and 9 pm weekdays only, vacation periods included. Operating hours for 1978 are expected to be 8 am to 12 midnight with some expanded operating hours during the second term.

## COMPUTER SYSTEM REGULATIONS

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations: —

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975 and shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires — “System” means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. “Director” in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.

3. No student or any other member of the University shall:

(a) without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System;

(b) obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which he is not entitled;

(c) use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred —

(i) by the University, without the consent of his Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned;

(ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.

4. Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

Notes: (i) Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or his nominee.

(ii) Withdrawal of complete facilities for improper use:

The purpose of the Regulations is to make certain improper uses of the Computer Centre breaches of University discipline, so that any breach of Regulation 3 may, if committed by a student, be dealt with under the Disciplinary Regulations. Each user of the Computer System must note that any improper use, whether or not it can be or is so dealt with and whether or not it is within the scope of Regulation 3 above, may lead to his being temporarily or permanently refused the use of the System, by the Director of the Computer Centre or by the Head of Department concerned. Any person aggrieved by such a refusal may, in the ordinary course of University administration, have the matter referred, through the Vice-Chancellor, to the Council.

Blank Page

# General Student and Staff Information

## *Contents*

### **Student Services**

- 464 Academic Dress
- 464 Careers and Appointments Office
- 464 The Chapel
- 465 Accommodation Service
- 465 Halls of Residence
- 465 Lost Property
- 465 Metrication
- 466 Parking
- 466 Press Correspondence
- 466 Student Counselling
- 466 Student Health Service
- 467 Telephones
- 467 Students' Association
- 467 New Zealand University Students' Association
- 469 Auckland University District Graduates' Association (Inc.)
- 469 Auckland University Club (Inc.)
- 470 New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (U.K.)

### **Enrolment**

- 471 Pre-enrolment
- 476 Enrolment 1978
- 479 Lecture Timetable 1978
- 494 Laboratory Timetable 1978

## **STUDENT SERVICES**

### **ACADEMIC DRESS**

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

### **CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS OFFICE**

The Careers and Appointments Office has four main functions:

1. To give advice and information to students and graduates of the University about career opportunities, and to put them in touch with prospective employers.
2. To circulate a monthly newsletter to students who have registered with this office, informing them of specific vacancies offered by employers.
3. The 'Mid Year Campus Visits' and 'Careers Week' (held after exams in November) provide opportunities for students to meet employers on the campus and discuss employment prospects.
4. To increase the awareness in the community of the potential benefits of employing University graduates.

Students are encouraged to visit the Careers and Appointments office in the early stages of their University course to discuss suitable employment opportunities for when they complete their degree.

The Office is located in Room 14 behind the Upper Lecture Theatre. It is open during normal University Administrative hours. Ph: 74-740, Ext 703, and 632.

### **THE CHAPEL**

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held during term time as follows: — Communion Service, 1.10 pm on Wednesdays. University Lunchtime Service, 1.10 pm on Thursdays. Special Services as advertised.

### **CHAPLAINS**

There are three chaplains to the University — the Protestant chaplains who both represent those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches, and the Catholic chaplain who works in a chaplaincy team of students and staff at Newman Hall. The Maclaurin Chaplain, the Rev. P. W. Davis, who is appointed by the Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow Foundation, may be contacted in his office in the Chapel complex (phone 74-740, extension 732).

The Chaplain appointed by the Auckland Council of Churches, the Rev. Dr J. C. Hinchcliff, has his rooms behind the Upper Lecture Theatre (Room 10) (phone 74-740, extension 495).

The Catholic Chaplain, Father A. Loughman, O.P., resides at Newman Hall, 16 Waterloo Quadrant. (phone 374-990).

The three chaplains work together as the University chaplaincy service. They lead the weekly lunchtime eacamenical service every Thursday. They are available to any member of the University for consultation.

### **NEWMAN HALL**

Newman Hall is the centre for the University Catholic Centre at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. It is named for Cardinal Newman, the nineteenth century scholar in commemoration of whom the annual Newman Lecture is held.

Newman Hall is the centre for the University Parish, which is the community of students, graduates and staff. The chaplaincy is carried on by a group consisting of the University Catholic Chaplain who is a Dominican priest, and students and staff. Members of the community live at Newman Hall and are available at any time (student members, phone 32-618). The major services are Mass at 7.00 pm every Sunday (February till Christmas), weekday mass during term at 1.10 pm (except Thursdays when all the Christian groups join in an ecumenical service at the Maclaurin Chapel), and a penitential service every term. Further details may be obtained from the Newman Hall secretary (phone 374-990).

## **ACCOMMODATION SERVICE**

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find board in private homes.

A notice board giving details of houses, flats and rooms available for occupation by students is maintained in the accommodation office, which is situated in room 005 in the basement of the Old Arts Building.

## **HALLS OF RESIDENCE**

The University administers two Halls of Residence and, in addition, one other Hall works within the University system.

All three Halls offer three meals a day. There are also two other University administered establishments which offer students furnished accommodation but do not provide meals. All establishments accommodate both men and women. Applications for admission, which close on 28 October 1977, should be addressed to the Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

**Grafton Hall**, Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc and within 15 minutes walk of the University. Accommodation and full board is provided for 150 students.

**International House**, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within seven minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 159 residents.

**O'Rorke Hall**, 49 Symonds Street, administered by the University and within three minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 170 students.

**Norman Spencer Senior Student Apartments**, 9 St Stephens Avenue, Parnell. Accommodation is available for approximately 50 senior students in single study bedrooms with use of well equipped communal cooking and bathroom facilities. There is limited accommodation for married couples.

**Park Road Student Flats**, Grafton. Accommodation is provided for 44 students (12 in single rooms and 32 in shared rooms). Each room has its own bathroom but residents must share the communal kitchen.

## **LOST PROPERTY**

All enquiries regarding lost property should be referred to the Head Custodian or the Enquiries counter in the Registry.

## **METRICATION**

Teaching throughout the University is in metric units in 1978, but in some subjects where imperial units are embodied in legislation or regulation, these may still be referred to until authorised values in the new units are gazetted.

Students are recommended to purchase metric texts where these are available.

The system of units being adopted is known as SI (International System). It is a new system,

internationally agreed, and is not a modified old metric system. Care must be taken in the selection of texts and conversion data which may be found useful. The sole authoritative publication on the subject is New Zealand Standard 6501: 1972. THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM (SI) UNITS AND THEIR APPLICATION. If this is not available the provisional NZS 6501P: 1971 may be used.

## **PARKING**

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, and in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 13) has been set aside for students' cars. Admission is on production of student identity card and payment of 10 cents. Check out passes are available for reentry later the same day but no guarantee is given that a space will be available. No charge is made for this area during the weekend or after 4 pm on weekdays.

Students may use the parking facilities in lower Allen Road (Area 11) and on the eastern side of Wynyard Street (Areas 16, 30 and 34) without charge after 5.45 pm any day, at any time during the weekends and during December and January. Students may be asked to show identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends at a cost of 20 cents.

## **PRESS CORRESPONDENCE**

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

## **STUDENT COUNSELLING**

the Counselling Service is free and confidential for any member of the University community who wishes to use it. Anyone using the Service (and this includes intending students) may discuss without fear of judgment or criticism or pressure to adopt any particular course of action, any issue of a personal, social, vocational or academic nature. The aim of the Service is to enable people to relate more satisfactorily with other people in their immediate and general environment. For this purpose, personal counselling is provided, as well as some group activities. The Counselling Service also offers direct assistance for improving study and reading skills. The Service is free, confidential, voluntary and readily available. The three full-time counsellors are Lorna McLay, David Simpson and Brian Lythe, the last-named with a special responsibility for overseas students. They, as well as Moira Mackie a part-time counsellor, are available during usual University hours, preferably by appointment, but in matters of urgency, without. An appointment may readily be made by ringing the Secretary, Robin Ranstead, telephone 74-740, (792.300 from April 1978), extensions 595/596, at Student Counselling, 51 Symonds Street, Auckland.

## **STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE**

The University of Auckland Student Health Service is staffed by a full-time Director, a nursing sister and eleven part-time doctors. The services of a Psychiatrist are also available. This free service, available to all students living away from home is designed to help students maintain an optimum state of health. All students are entitled to an annual interview and medical examination during which they have an opportunity to discuss any physical or mental health problems. Immunisations against tetanus and other infectious diseases are also available free to all students, but there is a charge of 50 cents per injection for overseas travel.

The hours of appointment are as follows:

Monday to Friday: 9 am to 4.30 pm.

During the evening and at weekends there is an emergency service available at 153 Newton Road and the doctor on duty can be contacted by phoning 364-140.

## TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library).

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

## STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

### Executive

The Executive consists of a full-time President and twelve other positions; Administrative Vice President, Education Vice President, Treasurer, Societies Representative, International Affairs Officer, Publications Officer, Sports Clubs Representative, Cultural Affairs Officer, SRC Chairperson, and National Affairs Officer. The thirteenth position is that of Association Secretary which is a full-time administrative appointment. The official Association noticeboard outside the Custodian's Office carries information on Association activities and meetings, as well as details on Association appointments to various bodies and committees.

### Students' Association Activities

The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social and intellectual activities within the University. In recent years the Association has changed from a merely social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and consisting of a President, Administrative Vice President, Education Vice President, Treasurer, and eight Portfolio Holders. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied number of activities. There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interest and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, and political interests. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the *Orientation Handbook*.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of university life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students, through the Discount Handbook available to all students.

The Association runs an employment bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. Other services provided by the Association are "Contact" (an advisory and information service run by students for other students) and a legal referral system. The NZUSA Travel Bureau runs a very busy travel office in the Administration Block for use by staff and students. The Overseas Students' Counsellor and the Chaplain have offices in the Union Building. The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet *This is The Week This Is*, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper *Craccum* which

appears weekly during term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Guide to Student Flating* and as well distributes the various publications of the national body, NZUSA. The Student Representative Council (SRC) was set up in 1969 and membership is open to all students. The political and policy making body of the Association, SRC is empowered to act on any matter of concern to students.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-Professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600 where a full hot and cold meal service is available. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The Milk Bar on the basement level offers sweets, milk shakes, ice creams, etc, and has indoor and outdoor seating for 70. The Coffee Bar also on the basement level which seats 90 is open for extended hours and serves coffee, tea and light snacks.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the offices of the President and the Association Secretary, the Union Manager, and the Accountant.

The public office is open from 9 am to 5 pm for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Auckland Ltd, in which the Association has a half interest, above which are the main common rooms. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets and student locker area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, billiards room, the sick bay, a common room, and table tennis room.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of \$34, \$12 of this fee being paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The money is paid into a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union. The present Student Union which cost \$1,370,000 has been paid for equally from a Government subsidy and from the building fund, the balance being made up from a public subscription of \$65,000.

The Maidment Arts Centre, on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, which was completed in 1976 at a cost of \$1,000,000 caters for the cultural activities of the Association and the University. The centre contains two theatres, the larger being the Kenneth Maidment Theatre seating 450, while the smaller Little Theatre is suitable for audiences of up to 120.

The Maidment Arts Centre is managed by Theatre Management Committee which comprises Association and University Members.

The Recreation Centre, administered by a Joint Students' Association/University Committee, opened mid 1977 and provides seven squash courts, a work out gymnasium and weight training area on a lower level. On the ground level is the main gymnasium adjacent to which are areas for fencing and the martial arts. The Recreation Centre also includes badminton, basketball and tennis courts and has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of student sporting needs.

The Association has embarked upon a pilot housing scheme to provide flatting accommodation for students.

The Association is a link between individual students, the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students now elect four representatives to Senate, one representative to University Council, representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as representatives to committees of Senate, Council and the Association. Through its Executive, the Association represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the Community at large.

#### Hours of Catering Services

Term	Study Breaks
Cafeteria: 9.00 am — 6.30 pm	9.00 am — 6.00 pm
Restaurant: 5.00 pm — 8.00pm	12 noon — 1.45 pm (summer vacation)
Coffee Bar: 11.00 am — 11.00 pm	Closed
Weekends during third term 10.30 am — 4.30 pm	Closed
Milk Bar: 10.00 am — 5.00 pm	Closed



## THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Formed in 1929, the New Zealand University Students' Association is the national union of New Zealand's university students, to which all seven local university students' associations are affiliated.

NZUSA acts for students in all matters of national concern. Education and student welfare are NZUSA's major concerns, but it also takes stands on wider social and political issues on which students, through their representatives, have expressed their collective views.

NZUSA's National Office is headed by the President and includes General, Education, and International Vice-Presidents and research personnel, all of whom are full-time. They share specialist accounting and secretarial staff with the Association's commercial operations and the New Zealand Students' Arts Council.

NZUSA's policies are made by representatives of its constituent students' associations at Council meetings twice a year. The policies are carried out under the guidance of the National Executive, which consists of the President of each constituent students' association, the Chairman of the New Zealand Students' Arts Council, the three Vice-Presidents and the President. NZUSA's commercial operations are designed to provide good, inexpensive services for students. They are controlled through Student Services Holdings Limited, the holding company wholly owned by the Association. The most important commercial operation is Student Travel Bureau Limited, which runs the NAC Student Standby Scheme, and provides students and recent students with low-cost overseas travel. STB Ltd has offices on most university campuses, including Auckland.

The New Zealand Students' Arts Council, which includes some teachers' colleges and technical institutes among its members, is a subcommittee of NZUSA. The Council's activities include musical tours, fine arts exhibitions, film, dance, and theatre.

NZUSA's activities are mainly financed by a \$1.60 annual levy paid by constituent students' associations on account of each individual member.

## AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

*President:* K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

*Secretary:* M. A. Perkinson, MCom, ACA.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs, among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.)

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The secretary, Mr M. A. Perkinson, Accountancy Department, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, will be pleased to receive membership inquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

**AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)**

*President:* D. B. Mayo, BArch.

*Vice-Presidents:* D. E. Cryer, BA., W. R. A. Thornton, BSc.

*Secretary/Manager:* H. De Jonge.

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University Staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn.

(Inc.). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2,250 and at present the membership is fully taken up, but a waiting list is being maintained. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is located at 23/25 Princes St where the facilities offered are designed to implement the objects of the Club as indicated above.

**THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)**

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities, and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate-membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review and in 1976 were member £2, Associate-member £1.50, Student £0.75, husband and wife (both qualified) £3.

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary Dr M. Barak, Baydon Cottage, Folders Lane, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.

## ENROLMENT PRE-ENROLMENT

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses at the University in 1978. With a few exceptions (see Notes) those wishing to enrol in 1978 for any of the Courses of Study listed below must complete a pre-enrolment application by the date prescribed. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Inquiries Counter, Administration Building 24 Princes Street. An intending student will not be permitted to enrol in any of the Course of Study listed below unless he has received notice in reply to his pre-enrolment application that a place is available to him in 1978. Students wishing to enrol for Courses of Study other than those listed below do not need to pre-enrol.

Architecture and Town Planning	Closing Date
BArch First Professional .....	10 January
DipVal (for the first time).....	
BTP First Town Planning Examination (for the first time).....	
DipTP (for the first time).....	
MTP).....	
Arts	
BA Accounting Stage I (as for BCom Part I).....	10 January
Students intending to advance Music beyond Stage I .....	30 November
Stage I.....	1977 for 1978*
All other students in Music.....	20 January
Anthropology, all papers.....	20 January
Art History, all papers.....	
Geography, Stage I papers.....	
Management Studies, 72.200 only .....	
Maori Studies, 04.101 and all advanced papers .....	
Psychology, Stage I papers.....	
Sociology, Stage I papers .....	
Spanish, Stage I papers .....	
DipEdPsych .....	31 October 1977 for 1978 *
DipGuid.....	
DipLang.....	
DipDrama.....	20 January
<b>Note:</b> Students enrolling for the first time at Auckland University in first year courses will not be required to pre-enrol in the Faculty of Arts for 1978.	
Commerce	
BCom, any paper or papers in Part I.....	10 January
Accounting Stage I and Commercial Law Stage I .....	
for any course of study.....	
DipBIA (for the first time).....	
Engineering	
BE First Professional (for the first time).....	10 January
ME (for the first time).....	
Fine Arts	
BFA First Professional (for the first time).....	10 January
Law	
LLB & LLB(Hons) (except for Intermediate).....	10 January
LLM, MJur.....	
DipCrim.....	
Law Professional.....	
Intermediate: Accounting Stage I (as for BCom Part I).....	

<b>Medicine and Human Biology</b>	
Bachelor of Human Biology (first enrolment) .....	1 October 1977 for 1978*
MMedSci applications close with Head of Department .....	15 October 1977 for 1978*
DipPaed .....	1 October 1977 for 1978*
DipObst & DipG&O .....	1 March and 1 September
<b>Music</b>	
BMus (for the first time) .....	30 November 1977 for 1978*
BMus (Performance) (for the first time) .....	30 June 1977 for 1978
DipMus (for the first time) .....	
* .....	
All other students in the Faculty of Music .....	20 January
<b>Science</b>	
Biology courses 211, 207/307, 216, 316 .....	20 January
Zoology courses 201/301, 202/302, 203/303, 205/305, 209/309, 310, 315 .....	
Zoology MSc (for the first time) .....	
DipOpt (Div. II) (for the first time) .....	
DipClinPsych (for the first time) .....	10 January 31 October 1977 for 1978*

\*The closing date for Enrolment for 1979 will be on the date stated in 1978 for 1979.

Students required to pre-enrol but who fail to do so by 31 January 1978 may, at enrolment, be enrolled provisionally subject to places being available when those who have pre-enrolled have been placed. provisional enrolments cannot be confirmed until after enrolment week and subject to payment of late penalty (\$10).

The above pre-enrolment requirements do not apply to applicants in the categories mentioned in Notes 1-10 below.

Notes:

### 1. Admission Ad Eundem Statum

(a) *Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland*

Students on the books of another university in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form (Form C) to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until 31 January and then only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20, and subject to places being available.

Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1978 will seek to gain admission, students wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted **ONLY IF THERE ARE COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND**. Students wishing to enrol for papers at Stage I level in Arts, Science and Intermediate examinations will be selected on priority gradings based largely on their previous academic record. They may be required to nominate alternative papers and may be re-distributed to these alternative papers if there are inadequate places in the papers of their first choice.

(b) *Students from Overseas*

Overseas students wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand university must:

- (i) if applying for undergraduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;
- (ii) if not applying for undergraduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC), Box 12348, Wellington North, N.Z., not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.
- (iii) if applying for graduate status, apply to the University for admission not later than 31 January.

## 2. Terms Carried Forward

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$5, and subject to places being available. Application forms are available from the Registry.

## 3. Provisional Admission

Applications close 10 January, but late applications may be accepted up to 31 January and then only with the permission of Senate and on payment of a late fee of \$5, and subject to places being available. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 3 and 4), BCom (Regulation 11), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulation 10) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional Admission.)

## 4. Special Admission

Applications for Special Admission for DipBIA, DipLGA, DipPHE, and DipTP close 10 January. Application forms (Form D) are available from the Registry.

## 5. Failure to make Sufficient Progress in Course of Study — Prior Permission of Senate to Re-enrol

Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another university, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1978 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1978. For definition of satisfactory progress refer to Enrolment and Course Regulations (General). A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examination if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a paper or subject as an internal student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a paper or subject.

Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of \$5 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$10.

## 6. Pre-Enrolment Interviews

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 8 February until the end of enrolment week on 17 February. The Liaison Office will be open from 17 January. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week 8 February to 12 February to interview and advise students.

## 7. Late Enrolments

Students enrolling late in the Faculties of Arts or Science, and for Intermediate examinations, if they have obtained prior permission to enrol late, must name any Stage I Arts and Science papers for which they wish to enrol. At enrolment they may be required to nominate alternative papers and to accept re-distribution into these alternatives.

Students who have failed to seek prior permission to enrol late but who have been accepted for late enrolment, will be allocated the lowest priority grade for acceptance into those Stage I papers where there is a restriction on enrolment.

**Note:** This applies to all students who apply to enrol or who enrol late including transfers, provisional admissions, exclusion students and Ad Eundem admissions.

## 8. Penalties

### (a) Late Pre-Enrolment

A late fee of \$10 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for re-admission by 10 January but make application by 31 January. Enrolment is subject to places being available.

### (b) Late Enrolment

A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol

(i) may be subject to a penalty of \$5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or

(ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of \$20 together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.

### (c) Late Additions or Substitutions to Courses

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alternations after

the following dates:

- (i) Laboratory subjects including the subjects Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture and Fine Arts and any subject of the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination.....*After Friday, 11 March*
- (ii) Subjects of an Engineering Professional year. *After the First Friday after the commencement of lectures of the Semester*
- (iii) all other papers and subjects.....*After 31 March*
- (iv) Subject for BArch, Dip Val or NZIA Special Examination. *After the Third Friday following commencement of lectures or the Third Friday after midterm break, whichever is the earlier*
- (d) Late Alterations of Optional Papers for Masters and linked corequisite papers marked in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts where other linked corequisites are being substituted. A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late.....*After 30 April*
- (e) Choice of Course

The Course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such Course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

#### 9. Refund of Fees

Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to refund of fees where they alter their Course of Study after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of papers or subjects deleted on or before 31 March (except for subjects of the second semester of a professional year in Engineering when the last date for withdrawal is 15 August). No refund of fees will be made for papers or subjects deleted after 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, etc, should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department of Education, or authority concerned in respect of those papers or subjects for which they are enrolled as at 31 March and that no amendments to Courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

#### 10. Limitations

Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1978 for the following Courses of study or subjects.

#### Architecture and Town Planning

For all Courses in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (including Intermediate years).....	810
First Professional for BArch.....	72
First Town Planning Examination.....	50
DipVal (for the first time).....	40

#### Arts

##### Anthropology

03.100.....	800
03.101.....	600
03.102/04.101.....	250
03.200, 03.201 each.....	90
03.202.....	180
03.203.....	75
03.204, 03.206, 03.207 each.....	80
03.208/04.203.....	120
03.210.....	75
03.211/04.202.....	90
03.300, 03.302, 03.303, 03.304, 03.305 each.....	30
03.306.....	15
03.307, 03.308, 03.309, 03.310, 03.311, 03.312, 03.313 each.....	30
03.315.....	25
03.317/83.202.....	30
03.320, 03.321, 03.322 each.....	20
03.324.....	15
03.325.....	20
03.326.....	30
03.327.....	20
03.328.....	30

**Art History**

19.151) 19.152) .....	270
19.257, 19.258, 19.259 each .....	80
19.301, 19.302, 19.304, 19.305, 19.306, 19.307, 19.308 each .....	24

DipLang.....a minimum of 2 for each part or the whole of the course.

**Education**

14.100 .....	520
14.101 .....	560
14.410 .....	16
DipEdPsych (first year).....	10

**English**

Diploma in Drama .....	20
18.100 .....	400
18.101 .....	500
18.102, 18.103 each .....	325

**French**

34.100 .....	180
34.102 .....	50
34.106, 34.101 .....	60
34.103, 34.107, 34.109 .....	210

**Geography**

20.101 .....	280
20.102 .....	280
Stage III papers, each .....	60

**Italian**

35.106, 35.107 .....	80
----------------------	----

**Philosophy**

29.100, 29.101, 29.102, 29.103 each 230, overall maximum.....	800
---	-----

**Psychology**

32.108 .....	550
32.109 .....	400
Stage III papers, each .....	55

**Sociology**

82.100, 82.101 each .....	420
MA Option (ii) .....	15

**Spanish**

45.100, 45.101 each .....	95
45.102 .....	40

**Commerce**

Accounting 01.100, 01.101, each .....	475
Commercial Law 02.100.....	450

**Commerce and Engineering**

DipBIA — any subject of the course.....	30
---	----

**Engineering**

For all Courses in the Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate).....	847
---	-----

**Fine Arts**

For all Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts.....	150
Painting II-VI (being part of the subject Studio).....	25

**Law**

For all Courses in the Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate).....	770
First Law Examination .....	200

**Medicine and Human Biology**

For all undergraduate courses in the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology .....	500
Bachelor of Human Biology, Pt I .....	130
DipPaed .....	4

**Music**

For all Courses in the Faculty of Music .....	120
28.101 Aural Perception .....	40
28.102 Materials of Music .....	40
28.103 History of Musical Style .....	80
28.109 Style Analysis .....	60
28.110 Composition I .....	15
28.111 Modal Polyphony .....	15
28.112 Keyboard Harmony & Score Playing .....	20
28.202 Traditional Harmony .....	20
28.209 Analysis .....	40
28.210 Composition II .....	10
28.211 Tonal Counterpoint .....	20
28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing .....	15
28.215 Orchestration .....	15
28.216 Studies in Electronic Music .....	20
28.217 Music Education .....	15
28.218 Conducting .....	8
28.219 Piano Repertoire .....	12
28.302 Advanced Harmony & Counterpoint .....	20
28.305 Special Topic .....	40
28.309 Analysis .....	40
28.310 Composition III .....	5
28.316 Studies in Contemporary Music .....	20
28.318 Conducting .....	5
Music, Masters level including Theses (3) .....	12
Music PhD .....	5

**Science**

Biochemistry 66.301 and 66.302, each .....	30
Biology 211 .....	70
Biology 207/307 .....	75
Biology 216 .....	40
Biology 316 .....	24
Chemistry 08.270 .....	30
Computer Studies 210, 220, 230, each .....	30
Geology Stage III (any course) .....	25
Geology BSc (Hons) Pt IV, MSc, PhD .....	40
Zoology 201/301, 202/302, each .....	144
Zoology 203/303, 204/304, each .....	75
Zoology 205/305 .....	40
Zoology 209/309 .....	50
Zoology 310 .....	24
Zoology 315 .....	8
Zoology MSc PhD .....	60
DipOpt Division II .....	12
DipClinPsych (first year) .....	5



## 1978 ENROLMENT

Students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland in 1978 are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, to enrol during the hours 9 am to 5 pm, Monday to Friday 20-24 February 1978 inclusive in accordance with this timetable.

Students who were required to pre-enrol are asked to bring with them their 'confirmation of place'.

Students enrolling for the first time at a university should bring their UE, HSC, Bursary, or Scholarship results or evidence of admission ad eundem statum at entrance level.

Any student who has changed name since last enrolment should produce a marriage certificate, a deedpoll, or a statutory declaration.

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note that only *one* enrolment is required. Students may collect their enrolment forms from the Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street, the day before they are required to enrol (Friday 17 February for those enrolling on Monday the 20th).

## ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING

		INITIALS OF SURNAME	
		MORNING	AFTERNOON
Intermediate for BArch, BTP BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, NZIA Special, } DipVal, BTP, DipTP, MTP, COP }	21 Tuesday	A — K	L — Z
	23 Thursday	A — D	E — K
	24 Friday	L — R	S — Z

## ARTS

BA, COP

If your 1978 Course of Study includes }  
papers in Commerce or Law subjects }

22 Wednesday A — K L — Z

If your surname initial is W — Z and }  
your 1978 Course of Study includes }  
papers in Science subjects other than }  
Geography, Pure Mathematics, or }  
Psychology }

20 Monday W — Z —

Other courses of study }

20 Monday A — C D — F  
21 Tuesday G — J K — M  
22 Wednesday N — R S — V  
23 Thursday W — Z —

MA, MPhil, DipEd, DipEdPsych, DipLang,  
DipGuid, DipDrama, PhD }

23 Thursday A — G H — Z

## COMMERCE

BCom, COP

If your 1978 Course of Study includes }  
papers in Arts or Law subjects }

22 Wednesday A — K L — Z

Other courses of study }

22 Wednesday A — C D — G  
23 Thursday H — K L — N  
24 Friday O — S T — Z

MCom, MPhil, PhD  
DipBIA }

22 Wednesday A — K L — Z  
24 Friday A — Z —

## ENGINEERING

Intermediate for BE  
BE, ME, MPhil, PhD, DipPHE }

21 Tuesday A — K L — Z  
23 Thursday A — G H — M  
24 Friday N — S T — Z  
24 Friday A — Z

DIP BIA

INITIALS OF SURNAME  
MORNING AFTERNOON**FINE ARTS**

BFA, MFA, DipFA, DipFA (Hons), MPhil, PhD

20 Monday

A — K

L — Z

**LAW**

Intermediate for Law

If your 1978 Course of Study includes  
papers in Science subjects other than  
Geography, Pure Mathematics, or  
Psychology

Other courses of study

22 Wednesday

A-K

L-Z

23 Thursday

A-K

L-Z

LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD,  
Law Professional, DipCrim, COPIf your 1978 Course of Study includes  
papers in Commerce or Science subjects  
other than Geography, Pure Mathematics,  
or Psychology

22 Wednesday

A-K

L-Z

Other courses of study

21 Tuesday

A-D

E-I

22 Wednesday

J-S

T-Z

**MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY**

BHB, MHB, COP

MBChB, MMedSc, MPhil, PhD, DipPsychiat

24 Friday

A-Z

—

24 Friday

—

A-Z

**MUSIC**BMus, BMus(Performance), MMus, MPhil, PhD,  
DipMus, DipMus(Hons), Instruction in Single  
Instrument (Music) COP

20 Monday

A-Z

—

If your 1978 Course of Study includes  
papers in Arts subjects (other than  
Music)

Other courses of study

24 Friday

A-K

L-Z

**SCIENCE**BSc, DipOpt, DipClinPsych, COP, and papers  
to qualify for entry to courses of study at  
other New Zealand universities, including  
Agriculture, Dentistry, Engineering, Food  
Technology, Home Science, Medicine,  
Surveying, and Veterinary Science

20 Monday

A-F

G-L

21 Tuesday

M-P

Q-R

22 Wednesday

S-U

V-Z

BSc(Hons), DipCompMaths, DipStats, MSc,  
MPhil, PhD

22 Wednesday

A-K

L-Z

## LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times for students taking Courses in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

### Notes:

- (1) The timetable is a basic structure only; additional information is available from the Department.
- (2) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:
  - (i) lectures for Masters degree courses;
  - (ii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of subjects);
 Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.
- (3) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students should consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.
- (4) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses and in some cases all lecture hours allocated may not be utilised.
- (5) Students will not be permitted to enrol in Courses of Study that have a clash in lecture times, except with the approval of the Senate.
- (6) Bracketed Papers. Each bracketed paper will be taught at one or more of the times listed. Details are available from the Departments concerned.

### ABBREVIATIONS

For Building locations see map inside front cover.

CH	Choral Hall, corner Symonds and Alfred Streets.
Chem	Chemistry Building (corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets) contains the large and medium lecture theatres.
Eng	Engineering School, 24 Symonds St.
Lib	Library Building, corner Princes and Alfred Streets.
ULT }	Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building.
LLT }	Behind Old Arts building, access from 22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street.
Maths	Mathematics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes St).
O Art	Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).
O Bio	Old Biology Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
Phys	Physics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes Street).
Thom	Thomas Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
Dept	Departmental Room.
T	Theatre.
(i)-(xi)	Class Streams.
1-4	Quarters of year (for Science classes only), where teaching is for the full year quarters are not shown.

**Note:** This timetable is subject to change as class numbers and staff teaching commitments become stabilized.

## LECTURE TIMETABLE 1978

### ACCOUNTING

I	01.100	(i)	Th 11, 12	ULT
		(ii)	T 9	Lib B10
		(iii)	F 11, 12	ULT
		(iv)	Th 9	Lib B10
	01.101	(i)	T 10, 11	ULT
		(ii)	Th 2	Lib B10
		(iii)	W 10, 11	ULT
		(iv)	F 2	Lib B10
II	01.200	(i)	T 4, 5	O Art 102
		(ii)	W 11, 12	Lib B15
	01.201	(i)	Th 5	O Art 102
		(ii)	F 11,	O Art 102

**Note:** Accounting 01.201 students will attend one further hour per week from a range of times. See Department.

	01.202	(i)	M 9, 10	ULT
		(ii)	T 8, 9	Lib B15
	01.203	(i)	W 4, 5	Lib B10
		(ii)	T 11, 12	Lib B10
	01.204	(i)	W 2, 3	O Art 102
		(ii)	F 9, 10	O Art 202
III	01.300	(i)	M 10, 11	Lib B10
		(ii)	F 9, 10	ULT
	01.301	(i)	T 9, 10	O Art 202
		(ii)	Th 5, 6	ULT
	01.302	(i)	M 8, 9	Lib B15
		(ii)	M 2, 3	Lib B10
	01.303	(i)	W 3, 4	O Art 002
		(ii)	Th 10, 11	O Art 006
	01.304		Th 2, 3	O Art 102
ANCIENT HISTORY				
I	12.100		M Th 3	ULT
	12.102		T Th 9	ULT
	12.103		Th F 11	Lib B15
II	12.200		T Th 5	O Art 006
	12.201		M W 9	O Art 035
	12.202		T Th 9	O Art 002
	12.203		Th 11	O Art 002
			F 10	CH 2
			F 11 (Term 2 only)	CH 2
	12.210		F 9 W 11	CH 1
	12.211		M Th 3	O Art 035
III	12.300		W F 3	O Art 011A
	12.302		M T 11	O Art 011A
	12.303		M W 2	O Art 002
	12.304		M W 9	O Art 011A
ANTHROPOLOGY				
I	03.100	(i)	W 11	Lib B28
		(ii)	W 4	Lib B28
	03.101	(i)	M 2	Lib B28
		(ii)	M 6	Lib B28
	03.102		Th 9, 10	Lib B28
II	03.200		W 5, 6	O Art 006
	03.201	(i)	M 10, 11	CH 2
		(ii)	M 6, 7	CH 2
	03.202		Th 11	LLT
	03.203		T 4	CH 1
	03.204		T 2	Lib B 10
	03.206		W 4	CH 1
	03.207		W 9	O Art 002
	03.208		Th 2	ULT
	03.209		Th 10	Dept.
	03.210		W 9	ULT
	03.211		F 2	CH 1
III	03.300		F 2, 3	O Art 036
	03.305		F 4, 5 (Term 1 only)	O Art 006
			F 11, 12 (Terms 2 & 3)	O Art 036
	03.306		T 11, 12	Dept.
	03.307		F 9, 10	Dept.
	03.308		F 2, 3	O Art 002
	03.309		T 10, 11	O Art 006
	03.311		Th 2, 3	Dept.
	03.312		T 9, 10	Dept.
	03.313		F 4, 5	O Art 006
	03.315		T 5, 6	O Art 036
	03.316		Th 11, 12	CH 1

03.318	Th 12	Dept.
03.319	M W 2	O Art 002
03.320	F 2, 3	Dept.
03.321	W 6, 7	C H 1
03.322	F 4, 5	O Art 036
03.324	M 4, 5	Dept.
03.325	W 11, 12	O Art 006
03.326	F 9, 10	O Art 036
03.327	T 2, 3	C H 2

**ART HISTORY**

I	19.151	M T F 12	Lib B28
	19.152	M T F 12	Lib B28
II	19.257	M T Th 3	Lib B15
	19.258	M T Th 3	Lib B15
	19.259	M T Th 3	Lib B15
III	19.301	Th 11	Dept.
	19.302	Th 3	Dept.
	19.304	W 11	Dept.
	19.305	T 11	Dept.
	19.306	F 11	Dept.
	19.307	W 3	Dept.
	19.308	F 3	Dept.

Note: Art History papers will be taught as follows:

First Half Year.....	19.151
Second Half Year.....	19.152
First Third of Year.....	19.259
Second Third of Year.....	19.257
Third Third of Year.....	19.258
Full Year.....	All Stage III.

**ASIAN GEOGRAPHY**

I	20.130	M 9, 10 T Th 12	Geog. Dept.
II	20.240	M 9, 10 T Th 12	Geog. Dept.

Note: Asian Geography Papers will be taught as follows:

First Half Year.....	20.130
Second Half Year.....	20.240

**ASIAN HISTORY**

I	24.130	M W F 12	C H 1
	24.131	M W F 12	C H 1
II	24.221	T W 4	O Art 035
	24.222	T W 4	O Art 035

Note: Asian History papers will be taught as follows:

First Half Year.....	24.130, 24.222
Second Half Year.....	24.131, 24.221

**ASIAN POLITICS**

I	30.103	T W F 10	O Art 002
	30.104	T W F 10	O Art 002
II	30.205	T W F 11	Lib G 12
	30.206	T W F 11	Lib G 12
	30.207	T W F 11	Lib G 12

Note: Asian Politics papers will be taught as follows:

First Half Year.....	30.103
Second Half Year.....	30.104
First Third of Year.....	30.205
Second Third of Year.....	30.206
Third Third of Year.....	30.207

**BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE**

I	11.100	M Th 3	ULT
---	--------	--------	-----

11.101		F 3 (Term 1 only) W 4 5		C H 2 O Art 202	
<b>BIOCHEMISTRY</b>					
III	66.301	M T Th F 2		Chem T 1	1, 2
	66.302	M T Th F 2		Chem T 1	3, 4
<b>BIOLOGY (for Arts)</b>					
I	39.111	M W F 12		O Bio 204	
	39.112	M W F 12		O Bio 204	
Note: Biology for Arts will be taught as follows:					
First Half Year.....				39.111	
Second Half Year.....				39.112	
<b>BIOLOGY (for Science)</b>					
I	39.101	(i)	M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	1, 2
		(ii)	M T Th F 4	Zoo LT	1, 2
II	39.207		M T Th F 5	Zoo LT	1
	39.211		M T Th F 8	O Bio 204	2
	39.216		M T Th F 9	Zoo LT	4
	39.221		M T Th F 3	O Bio 204	3
III	39.307		M T Th F 5	Zoo LT	1
	39.311		M T Th F 9	Thom 220	2
	39.313		M T Th F 9	Thom 220	1
	39.314		M T Th F 9	O Bio 204	4
	39.316		M T Th F 9	Zoo LT	3
<b>BOTANY</b>					
I	06.102		M T Th F 3	LLT	3, 4
II	06.271		M T Th F 3	O Bio 204	1
	06.281		M T Th F 3	O Bio 204	2
	06.291		M T Th F 3	O Bio 204	4
III	06.321		M Th 2, 3	Thom 220	1
	06.322		M Th 2, 3	Thom 220	2
	06.331		T F 2, 3	Dept.	1
	06.332		T F 2, 3	Dept.	3
	06.333		T F 2, 3	Dept.	4
	06.341		M Th 2, 3	Thom 220	3
	06.361		T F 2, 3	Dept.	2
<b>CELL BIOLOGY</b>					
III	40.301		T 5 W 9, 12 Th 5	Thom 220	1, 2
	40.302		T 5 W 9, 12 Th 5	Thom 220	3, 4
<b>CHEMISTRY</b>					
I	08.100		T F 12	Chem Med	
	08.101	(i)	M T Th F 9	Chem Large	1, 2
		(ii)	M T Th F 11	Chem Large	1, 2
	08.102	(i)	M T Th F 9	Chem Large	3, 4
		(ii)	M T Th F 11	Chem Large	3, 4
		(iii)	M T Th F 2	Chem Large	3, 4
II	08.210	(i)	T F 11	Chem Med	
		(ii)	M Th 2	Chem Med	
	08.220		M Th 9	Chem Med	
	08.230		T F 9	Chem Med	
	08.270		T 12	Chem Med	
III	08.310		W 9	Chem Dept	
	08.311		M 2	Chem Dept	
	08.320		M 9	Chem Dept	
	08.321		Th 9	Chem Dept	
	08.330		T F 9	Chem Dept	1, 2
	08.331		T F 9	Chem Dept	3, 4

	08.340		T Th 2	Chem Dept	
	08.350		T 2	Chem Dept	3, 4
	08.351		F 2	Chem Dept.	3, 4
	08.350 & 351 combined		F 2	Chem Dept.	
	08.360		W 2	Chem Dept.	
	08.390		See Department		
	08.391		See Department		
CHINESE					
I	48.100	}	T W Th 9, Th 10	Lib G12	
	48.101		F 9 M 10 (Tutorials)	Lib G12	
	48.102		M Th 11	O Art 202	
II	48.200	}	F 9, T Th 2, T W Th 3	Dept.	
	48.201				
	48.202				
III	48.300	}	F 9, T Th 2, T W Th 3	Dept.	
	48.301				
	48.302				
CLASSICAL STUDIES					
I	73.101		T F 3	O Art 006	
COMMERCIAL LAW					
I	02.100	(i)	T W 3	Lib B28	
		(ii)	Th F 3	Lib B10	
II	02.200	(i)	Th F 2	Lib B15	
		(ii)	T W 3	ULT	
	02.201	(i)	T W 11	O Art 202	
		(ii)	W Th 9	Lib B15	
III	02.300	(i)	T W 12	O Art 102	
		(ii)	T 8, 9	O Art 102	
	02.301	(i)	W 4, 5	O Art 102	
		(ii)	Th 8, 9	O Art 102	
	02.303		T 5, 6	O Art 202	
COMPUTER STUDIES					
II	07.210		M Th 9	Comp Centre	
	07.220		M Th 2	Comp Centre	
	07.230		M Th 4	Comp Centre	
III	07.320		M Th 10	Comp Centre	
ECONOMICS					
I	13.100		M T W 12	LLT	
	13.101		M T W 12	LLT	
	13.102		T W F 2	ULT	
	13.103		T Th F 4	Lib B28	
	13.104		T Th F 4	Lib B28	
II	13.200		T W 10	C H 1	
	13.201		W Th 9	C H 1	
	13.203		M F 9	Lib B10	
	13.204		M 12	C H 2	
			T 2	O Art 036	
	13.205		T W F 12	O Art 002	
	13.210		M T F 4	O Art 202	
	13.211		M T F 4	O Art 202	
	13.212		W Th 3	O Art 036	
III	13.300		T Th 9	Lib G11	
	13.301		T F 3	O Art 035	
	13.302		M Th 11	Lib G11	
	13.303		T Th 2	O Art 035	

13.304	W F 9	Lib G11
13.305	M Th 10	Lib G11
13.307	T 11	Lib G11
	M 3	Lib G12
13.310	F 10 11	Lib G11
13.312	M Th 5	Lib G11
13.313	T W 5	Lib G11

Note: Economics Papers will be taught as follows:

First Half Year.....	13.103, 13.210
Second Half Year.....	13.104, 13.211
Full Year.....	All others

## EDUCATION

I	14.100	(i)	M 10 (full year)	Lib B15
			W 10 (first half year)	Lib B15
		(ii)	M 5 (full year)	Lib B28
			W 5 (first half year)	Lib B28
	14.101	(i)	Th 10 (full year)	Lib B15
			W 10 (second half year)	Lib B15
		(ii)	Th 5 (full year)	Lib B28
			W 5 (second half year)	Lib B28
II	14.200		M 4	O Art 002
	14.201		Th 5	O Art 036
	14.202		Th 4	Lib B10
	14.203		W 5, 6 (Terms 2 & 3)	O Art 002
	14.204		Th 4 T 5	ULT
	14.206		M 5	ULT
	14.207		T 4	C H 2
	14.208		W 4	Dept.
III	14.300		T 5	Dept.
	14.301		W 4	O Art 011A
	14.302		M 4	Dept.
	14.303		F 4, 5	O Art 011A
	14.304		T 6	Dept.
	14.305		W 4	Dept.
	14.306		M 6, 7	Dept.
	14.307		T 5, 6	Dept.
	14.308		W 5, 6	Dept.
	14.309		Th 4, 5	Dept.
	14.310		F 4	Dept.
	14.311		M 4, 5	O Art 036
	14.312		W 5, 6	Dept.
	14.313		T 4, 5	O Art 011A
	14.314		T 4, 5	Dept.
	14.315		Th 4	O Art 011A
	14.316		Th 5	Dept.
	14.317		M 4, 5	O Art 011A
	14.318		Th 6	O Art 036
	14.320		T 12	Dept.

## ENGINEERING MECHANICS

I	57.100	T F 11	Eng 1.401
---	--------	--------	-----------

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

II	84.200	M Th 5	C H 1
----	--------	--------	-------

## ENGLISH

I	18.100		T5 (full year)	Lib B28
			M 4 (first half year)	Lib B28
		(i)	W 12 (full year)	Lib B28
			M 4 (second half year)	Lib B28



**GEOGRAPHY**

I	20.101	T W Th 10	LLT
	20.102	T W Th 10	LLT
II	20.201	M W 4	ULT
	20.202	T F 4	ULT
	20.203	W 9	Dept.
	20.204	T F 11	LLT
	20.205	Th 2, 3	Dept.
III	20.301	M 2, 3	Dept.
	20.303	M 11, 12	Dept.
	20.304	T 2, 3	Dept.
	20.305	W 2, 3	Dept.
	20.306	Th 2, 3	Dept.
	20.307	W 9	Dept.
	20.308	T F 11	LLT
	20.310	W 10, Th 9	Dept.
	20.311	F 2, 3	Dept.
	20.313	T 9, 10	Dept.
	20.320	W 11, 12	Dept.

Note: Geography papers are taught as follows:

First Half Year.....	20.102
Second Half Year.....	20.101
Full Year .....	All other papers

**GEOLOGY**

I	21.100	M T F 2	LLT
	21.150	Th 2	CH 2
II	21.201	M Th 2	Dept.
	21.202	T F 2	Dept.
	21.203	T F 3	Dept.
III	21.301	T 2 W 12 F 10, 11, 12	Dept.
	21.302	M 9, 10, 11, 12 F 9	Dept.
	21.303	T 4 W 2, 3, 4, 5	Dept.
	21.304	M 3, 4 W 9, 10 Th 8	Dept.
	21.305	T 9, 10, 11, 12 Th 9	Dept.
	21.306	T 3 Th 11, 12 2, 3	Dept.

**GERMAN**

I	22.100 }	T W 10	Lib G11
	22.101 }	T W 4, W 5, F 10	Lib G12
		W 3	Lib B10
		M T W F 12	Dept.
		M T W Th 2	Dept.
		M Th 4	Dept.
		Th F 11	Dept.

Note: German I students will attend 5 classes per week. All classes except W 3 are streamed and therefore flexible. Before arranging their lecture hours all students should consult the Department where a departmental timetable will be available prior to enrolment week.

II	22.102	T Th 4	O Art 036
	22.200 }	T 11	O Art 102
	22.201 }	W 11, Th 2	O Art 036
	22.202 }	Th 12	O Art 006
		M F 2	O Art 035
		T 2 M 4 T 3	Dept.
		T 2	O Art 202
III	22.300 }	M 11, Th 10, F 12	Dept.
	22.301 }	T W Th 3	Dept.
	22.302 }		

FLRE	22.501	T W 4	Dept.
------	--------	-------	-------

II	18.102	(ii)	W 5 (full year)	ULT
			M 6 (second half year)	ULT
			T 11 (full year;	Lib B28
			Th 12 (first half year)	Lib B28
			M 11 (full year)	Lib B15
			Th 12 (second half year)	Lib B28
			T 10 (Chaucer & Contem-	
			poraries — full year)	Lib B15
			Th 10 (Early English	
			(Terms 2, 3)	C H 1
III	18.201		M 2	ULT
	18.202		M 12	Lib B10
	18.203		W 10	Lib B28
	18.204		W 2	Lib B15
	18.300		F 2	C H 2
	18.301		Th 4	O Art 035
	18.302		W 5	C H 1
	18.304		F 10, 11	Dept.
	18.310		Th 11	O Art 002
	18.311		T 4	O Art 002
	18.312		F 12	O Art 006
	18.313		M 5	O Art 006
	18.320		W 4	C H 2
	18.321		F 11	O Art 002
	18.322		W 3	C H 2
	18.323		T 2	O Art 006
	18.324		T 5	C H 1
	18.325		Th 5	O Art 002
FRENCH				
I	34.100	(i)	M Th 10	Dept.
		(ii)	M Th 11	Dept.
		(iii)	M Th 3	Dept.
		(iv)	M Th 4	Dept.
			W 4	Dept.
			Th 11, T 3	Dept.
			W 10	Dept.
			W 4	Dept.
			W 3	Dept.
			T 4	Dept.
II	34.109		T 2	O Art 002.
		(i)	T 9	Dept.
		(ii)	T 10	Dept.
		(iii)	T 11	Dept.
		(iv)	T 12	Dept.
			W 2	Dept.
			W 9, Th 11	Dept.
			M 2, Th 9	Dept.
			Th 2	Dept.
			F 10	Dept.
III	34.300		T 9, 10	Dept.
			M 9, (Term 1 only)	Dept.
			T 3	Dept.
			M 12	Dept.
			M 10	Dept.
			W 12, Th 9	Dept.
			Th 12	Dept.
			F 10	Dept.
			M 9 (Terms 2 & 3 only)	Dept.
			W 3	Dept.

## GREEK

I	10.100 } 10.101 }	M T W Th 10	O Art 011A
II	10.200 } 10.201 } 10.202 }	M T W Th F 2	O Art 011A
III	10.300 } 10.301 } 10.302 }	T Th F 2 M W 2	O Art 011A O Art 011B
	10.303-309	Refer Classics Dept.	

## HEBREW

I	23.100 } 23.101 }	F 2 W Th F 3	Lib G-12
---	----------------------	--------------	----------

## HISTORY

I	24.100	M 2	Lib B15
		W F 2	Lib B28
	24.101	W 4	Lib B15
		M Th 5	Lib B10
	24.102	M Th F 4	C H 1
	24.103	M 2	Lib B15
		W F 2	Lib B28
	24.105	W 4	Lib B15
		M Th 5	Lib B10
	24.106	M Th F 4	C H 1
	24.120	W Th F 11	Lib B10
	24.121	W Th F 11	Lib B10
II	24.200	M T 11	O Art 002
	24.201	M T 11	O Art 002
	24.210	M 4	C H 2
		T 5	O Art 002
	24.211	M 4	C H 2
		T 5	O Art 002
	24.212	Th F 4	O Art 002
	24.213	Th F 4	O Art 002
	24.230	M W 3	C H 1
	24.232	M Th 10	O Art 002
	24.233	M W 3	C H 1
	24.234	M Th 10	O Art 002
III	24.300	M 2, 3 Th 3	Dept
	24.301	T 10, 11 Th 11	Dept
	24.302	W 4, 5 Th 4	Dept
	24.303	W 11, F 11, 12	Dept
	24.304	T 4, 5 F 4	Dept
	24.307	T 4, 5 F 4	Dept
	24.309	T 9, F 9, 10	Dept
	24.310	W 11, F 11, 12	Dept
	24.311	M 2, 3 Th 3	Dept
	24.312	T 10, 11 Th 11	Dept
	24.314	T 2, 3 W 12	Dept
	24.315	T 2, 3 W 12	Dept
	24.316	Th 9, 10	Dept
	24.319	T 9 F 9, 10	Dept

Note: History papers will be taught as follows:

First Half Year: 24.100, 24.105, 24.106, 24.121, 24.200, 24.210, 24.213, 24.230, 24.232, 24.301, 24.302, 24.304, 24.309, 24.310, 24.311, 24.315.

Second Half Year: 24.101, 24.102, 24.103, 24.120, 24.201, 24.211, 24.212, 24.233, 24.234, 24.300, 24.303, 24.307, 24.312, 24.314, 24.319

Full year: 24.316.

## INDONESIAN

I	80.100 } 80.101 } 80.102 }	M W F 2 F 3 Th 12, 3 (Tutorials) M T 3	Lib G11 Lib G11 Dept.
II	80.200 } 80.201 } 80.202 }	M Th F 4 M T Th 5	Dept. Dept.
II	80.300 } 80.301 } 80.302 } 80.303 } 80.304 }	M Th F 4 M T Th 5	Dept. Dept.

## ITALIAN

I	35.105 } 35.106 } 35.107 }	T 2, 3 W 3 F 10 M 2 W 12 F 11 (Lang. Lab.)	Dept. O Art 006 Dept.
	(i)	M 3, T 4	Dept.
	(ii)	M 12, W 10	Dept.
	(iii)	W 2, Th 2	Dept.

Note: Enrolment in the linked papers 35.106/107 involves six formal hours per week. A student must be able to attend classes on W3 and F10, plus either (i) M3 & T4 or (ii) M12 & W10, or (iii) W2 & Th 2 and in addition one of the language laboratory classes. Additional hours for conversation classes will be arranged at enrolment.

II	35.200	(i) M 12	Dept.
	35.204	(ii) Arranged after enrolment	Dept.
	35.210	Th 9, 10	C H 2
		Th 12	Dept.
		Th 2 (Tutorial)	Dept.
	35.211	M 10	Dept.
	35.212	T 11	Dept.
III	35.300	T 12	Dept.
	35.305	Th 9, 10	C H 2
	35.310	Th 12	Dept.
		Th 2 (Tutorial)	Dept.
	35.311	M 10	Dept.
	35.312	T 11	Dept.

## JAPANESE

I	81.100 } 81.101 } 81.102 }	M W F 2 T 12 Th 3 M Th 11	O Art 006 O Art 006 Lib G12
II	81.200 } 81.201 } 81.202 }	M Th F 4 M T Th 5	Dept. Dept.
III	81.300 } 81.301 } 81.302 } 81.303 }	W 10 F 3 M Th F 4 M T Th 5	Dept. Dept. Dept.

## LATIN

I	09.100 } 09.101 } 09.102 }	M T Th F 4	O Art 011B
		M Th 4	Lib G11
II	09.200 } 09.201 } 09.202 }	M T W Th F 12	O Art 011A

III	09.300 } 09.301 } 09.302 }	T W F 12 M 12 Th 12	O Art 011A O Art 011B O Art 033
LINGUISTICS			
I	83.102 83.103	M 10, 11 W 10, 11	O Art 035 O Art 035
II	83.203 83.204	T 11, 12 F 2, 3	Dept. Dept.
III	83.300 83.301 83.302 83.303 83.306 83.307	T 3, 4 Th 11, 12 W 3, 4 M 3, Th 10 F 2, 3 F 10, 11	Dept. Dept. Dept. Dept. Philosophy Dept. English Dept.
MANAGEMENT STUDIES			
II	72.200 72.201	W F 8 am M W 11	Lib B28 LLT
III	72.300 72.301 72.302 72.303 72.305 72.306 72.307 72.308	W 10, 11, 12 T 11, 12 T 3, 4 M W 3 Th 11, 12 Th 4, 5 W 2, Th 3 T W Th 5	CH 2 CH 2 Lib G11 Lib G11 O Art 035 CH 2 CH 1 O Art 035
MAORI STUDIES			
I	04.100 04.101 04.104	T 4 Th 9, 10 See Department	Lib B10 Lib B28
II	04.202 04.203 04.204 04.205	F 2 Th 2 W 4 Th 3 (i) T 4 (ii) Th 10 (iii) Th 12	CH 1 ULT Lib G11 O Art 002 Dept. Dept. Dept.
III	04.302 04.303 04.304 04.305 04.306 04.307	T 11, 12 W 2 Th 2, 3 M 3, Th 10 T 10, Th 11 T 3, 4	Dept. Dept. Dept. Dept. Dept. Dept.
MATHEMATICS			
I	26.120 26.121 26.122	(i) M Th 9 W 10 (ii) M W Th 12 (iii) T Th 4 W 5 (i) M Th 10 (ii) M Th 2 (iii) M Th 3 (i) M Th 10 (ii) T W 3 (iii) T F 5 (iv) W 9 F 9	Maths G 23 Maths G23 Maths G23 Maths 102 Maths 102 Maths G23 Maths G23 Maths G23 Maths G23 Maths G23 Phys G20 Lib B28

	26.140	(i)	T W F 9	Maths G23	
		(ii)	T F 12 W 11	Maths G23	
		(iii)	M W F 4	Maths G23	
	26.141	(i)	T F 10	Maths 102	
		(ii)	T F 2	Maths G23	
		(iii)	T 3	Phys G20	
			F 3	Maths G23	
	26.142	(i)	M W 5	Maths G23	
		(ii)	T F 10	Maths G23	
	26.170		M Th 12	O Art 202	
			W 11	Maths 102	
	26.180	(i)	T W F 12	Maths 102	
		(ii)	M W Th 2	Maths 102	
	26.181	(i)	T W F 9	Maths 102	
		(ii)	T F 2	Maths 102	
			W 2	Maths G23	
		(iii)	M T W 4	Maths 102	
	26.190	(i)	M Th 12	Maths 102	
		(ii)	T F 3	Maths 102	
II	26.191		M Th 11	Maths G23	
	26.210		T F 9 W 11	Maths 101	
	26.220	(i)	M Th 9	Maths 102	
			W 9	Phys G02	
		(ii)	M W Th 12	Phys G02	
	26.221		M Th 9 W 10	Phys B02	
	26.240	(i)	T F 2	O Art 102	
		(ii)	M Th 3	Maths 102	
	26.241		T W F 9	Phys B02	
	26.260		T F 11	Maths 102	
	26.280		M Th 11 W 9	Maths 101	
	26.290		T F 12	Lib G11	
III	26.320		T W F 12	Maths 101	
	26.321		M Th 2 W 11	Phys B02	
	26.330		M Th 12 W 2	Maths 101	1
	26.335		M Th 12 W 2	Maths 101	3
	26.340	(i)	M W Th 10	Maths 101	
		(ii)	M Th 2 W 11	Maths 101	
	26.345		M 4	Maths 101	1
			Th 4	Maths 102	
	26.350		T F 4	Maths 101	
	26.360		T F 11	Maths 101	
			W 4 (odd weeks)	Maths 101	
	26.361		T F 10	Maths 101	
			W 4 (even weeks)	Maths 101	
	26.370		M Th 11	Phys 323	
			W 9 (odd weeks)	Phys 323	
	26.371		T F 2	Maths 101	
			W 9 (even weeks)	Phys 323	
	26.380		M Th 3	Maths 101	
			W 3 (odd weeks)	Maths 101	
	26.381		T F 3	Maths 101	
			W 3 (even weeks)	Maths 101	
	26.390		M Th 9	Phys 323	
	26.391		T F 9	Phys 323	
MUSIC					
I	28.101		M 11	Dept.	
	28.102		M 12	Dept.	
	28.103		W 11 Th 3	Dept.	

II	28.109	Th 4	Dept.
	28.201	M 10	Dept.
	28.202	M 9	Dept.
	28.206	W 9 10	Dept.
	28.209	W 2 3	Dept.
III	28.214	Th 10	Anthro. Dept.
	28.301	F 11	Dept.
	28.302	F 2	Dept.
	28.309	M 9 10	Dept.
	28.314	Th 12	Anthro. Dept.

Note: Details of additional courses and times are available from the Conservatorium of Music.

## PHILOSOPHY

I	29.100	Th 12 (full year)	Lib B15
		T 12 (first half year)	Lib B15
	29.101	M12 (full year)	Lib B15
		T 12 (second half year)	Lib B15
	29.102	M 5 (full year)	Lib B15
		T 5 (second half year)	Lib B15
	29.103	Th 5 (full year)	Lib B15
		T 5 (first half year)	Lib B15
		W 4 5	O Art 210
II	29.200	T 9 10	O Art 210
	29.201	F 2 3	O Art 210
	29.202	Th 9 10	O Art 210
	29.203	W 9 10	O Art 202
	29.204	T 2 3	O Art 210
	29.205	Th 2 3	O Art 210
	29.206	M 9 10	O Art 202
	29.207	Th 4 5	O Art 210
	29.208	F 9 10	O Art 210
	29.209	W 11 12	O Art 210
III	29.210	F 11 12	O Art 202
	29.211	Th 11 12	O Art 210
	29.300	M 4 5	O Art 210
	29.301	T 11 12	O Art 210
	29.302	M 11 12	O Art 210
	29.303	W 9 10	O Art 210
	29.304	F 11 12	O Art 210
	29.305	W 2 3	O Art 210
	29.306	T 4 5	O Art 210
	29.307		O Art 210

## PHYSICS

I	31.104	M Th 2	Phys Dept.	3,4
	31.110	M T Th F 10	Phys LT1	1, 2
	31.120	M T Th F 10	Phys LT1	3,4
	31.113	(i) M T Th F 12	Phys LT1	1, 2
		(ii) M T Th F 4	Phys LT1	1, 2
	31.123	(i) M T Th F 12	Phys LT1	3, 4
		(ii) M T Th F 4	Phys LT1	3, 4
	31.115	M T Th F 9	Phys LT1	1, 2
	31.125	M T Th F 9	Phys LT1	3, 4
II	31.200	W 3, 4	Phys LT1	
	31.201	T F 2	Phys LT1	1, 2
	31.210	T F 10	Phys LT2	1, 2
	31.220	M Th 10	Phys LT2	3, 4
	31.240	M Th 10	Phys LT2	1, 2
	31.250	T F 10	Phys LT2	3, 4

III	31.312	M Th 9	Phys LT2	1, 2
	31.313	T F 2	Phys LT2	3, 4
	31.320	T F 11	Phys LT2	1, 2
	31.330	M Th 2	Phys LT2	1, 2
	31.331	T F 2	Phys LT2	1, 2
	31.332	T F 12	Phys LT2	1, 2
	31.340	M Th 11	Phys LT2	3, 4
	31.341	M Th 11	Phys LT2	1, 2
	31.342	T F 11	Phys LT2	3, 4
	31.350	T F 9	Phys LT2	1, 2
	31.352	M Th 9	Phys LT2	3, 4
	31.353	T F 9	Phys LT2	3, 4

**Note:**

Adjustments to the Timetable governing third year courses may be necessary. Students are advised to consult the Department.

**POLITICAL STUDIES**

I	30.100	M T Th 4	LLT
	30.101	M T Th 4	LLT
II	30.200	T W F 12	O Art 036
	30.201	T W F 12	O Art 036
	30.202	M T W 5	C H 2
	30.203	M T W 5	C H 2
	30.204	T W F 12	O Art 036
	30.208	M T W 5	C H 2
III	30.301	M T W 4	O Art 006
	30.302	M T W 4	O Art 006
	30.303	Th 11 12	Dept.
	30.304	T W Th 2	C H 135A
	30.305	M T W 4	O Art 006
	30.307	T W Th 2	C H 135A

**Note:** Political Studies papers will be taught as follows:

First Half Year .....	30.100
Second Half Year .....	30.101
First Third of Year .....	30.201, 30.202, 30.302, 30.304
Second Third of Year .....	30.200, 30.203, 30.301, 30.307
Third Third of Year .....	30.204, 30.208, 30.305
Full Year .....	30.303

**PSYCHOLOGY**

I	32.108	(i) M Th 11	Lib B28
		(ii) M Th 5	LLT
	32.109	(i) T 11	Lib B15
		(ii) T 5	LLT
II	32.206	T 10	Lib B10
	32.207	W 10	Lib B10
	32.208	Th 10	Lib B10
	32.210	M 4, 5	O Art 102
III	32.301	Th 2	O Art 002
	32.302	W 9 10	O Art 036
	32.303	Th 11	O Art 036
	32.304	Th 4	O Art 006
	32.305	T 11	C H 1
	32.306	W 11 12	Lib G11
	32.307	F 10	C H 1
	32.308	Refer Department	
	32.309	M 10 Th 9	O Art 006
	32.310	W 4	O Art 036
	32.311	T 3	O Art 102



## RUSSIAN

I	43.100		M 12	O Art 036
			M 3	Dept.
	43.101	(i)	T W Th F 12	O Art 011B
		(ii)	T W Th F 3	O Art 011B
Note: All students attend M 12 and M 3 (Language Laboratory) and either stream (i) or (ii) for the remainder of the week.				
	43.112		T 10 11	O Art 036
	43.113		M 10 11	O Art 036
II	43.210		T 2 (Term 1)	Dept.
			Th 11 12 2 (Full Year)	Dept.
	43.211	(i)	T 2 (Terms 2 & 3)	Dept.
		(ii)	Th 3 (Full Year)	Dept.
	43.212		M 3	Dept.
III	43.310		T 10 11	Dept.
	43.311		M 4 (Term 1)	Dept.
			W 11 12 (Term 1)	Dept.
	43.312		W 11 12 (Terms 2 & 3)	Dept.

## SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

I	46.100	(i)	T W Th F 11	Dept.
		(ii)	T W Th F 3	Dept.
Note: 46.100 is taught in two parallel groups. Students will attend either (i) or (ii).				
	46.101		W F 12	O Art 035
II	46.200			
	46.201		M T W Th F 9 M-10	Dept.
	46.202			
III	46.300		W 4 Th 9 10	Dept.

## SOCIOLOGY

I	82.100		F 10 11	Lib B28
	82.101		T W 9 T 10	Lib B28
II	82.200		M 12	O Art 006
	82.201		W F 12	Lib B10
	82.202		M W 2 M 3	O Art 036
	82.203		M W 2	O Art 036
	82.204		W Th 3	O Art 202
	82.205		T Th 10	O Art 035
III	82.300		T 9 10 Th 3	C H I
	82.301		T 2 3	C H I
	82.302		T 11 12	O Art 035
	82.303		W 11 12	Dept.
	82.304		T 2 3 Th 2	C H I
	82.306		W 2 3	Dept.
	82.308		M 2 3	Dept.
	82.309		Th 11 12	Dept.
	82.310		M 11 12	Dept.
	82.311		Th 11 12	Dept.

Note: Sociology papers will be taught as follows:

First half year	82.201, 82.202, 82.300, 82.301, 82.306, 82.309,
Second half year	82.203, 82.204, 82.205, 82.302, 82.303, 82.304, 82.308, 82.310, 82.311,
Full Year	82.100, 82.101, 82.200,

## SPANISH

I	45.100	(i)	M T W F 9	Dept.
		(ii)	M T W F 4	Dept.
	45.101	(i)	Th 9	Dept.
		(ii)	Th 4	Dept.
	45.102		T W Th 12	Dept.

II	45.200	M Th F 2	Dept.
	45.201	T 2	Dept.
	45.204	M 10	Dept.
III	45.300	Th 10	Dept.
	45.301	T 10	Dept.
	45.302	W 10	Dept.
	45.305	M 12	Dept.
<b>ZOOLOGY</b>			
I	38.102	(i) M T Th F 2	Zoo LT 3, 4
		(ii) M T Th F 4	Zoo LT 3, 4
II & III	38.202/302	M T Th F 4	O Bio 204 1, 2
	38.203/303	M T Th F 4	O Bio 204 3
	38.204/304	M T Th F 4	O Bio 204 4
	38.205/305	M T Th F 5	Zoo LT 4
	38.209/309	M T Th F 3	Zoo LT 3
	38.310	M T Th F 3	Zoo LT 4
	38.315	See Dept.	

## LABORATORY TIMETABLE 1978

Note: Laboratories are taken over the same period as the corresponding lectures, unless otherwise stated.

### BIOCHEMISTRY

301/302 M Th 10-5

### BIOLOGY

101	(i) Th 10-1
	(ii) Th 10-1
	(iii) F 10-1
	(iv) F 10-1
	(v) M 10-1
	(vi) M 10-1
	(vii) T 10-1
	(viii) T 10-1
	(ix) W 10-1
111/112	(i) W 10-12
	(ii) W 2-4
207/307	(i) M Th 10-1
	(ii) T F 10-1
	(iii) W 10-1, 2-5
211(i)	M Th 10-1
	(ii) T F 10-1
221	(i) M Th 10-1
	(ii) T F 10-1
	(iii) W 10-1, 2-5
311	W 10-1, 2-5
313	W 10-1, 2-5
314	W 10-1, 2-5
316	W 10-1, 2-5

### BOTANY

102	(i) M 10-1
	(ii) T 10-1
	(iii) W 10-1
	(iv) Th 10-1
	(v) F 10-1
271	(i) M Th 10-1
	(ii) T F 10-1

281	(i) M Th 10-1
	(ii) T F 10-1
291	(i) M Th 10-1
	(ii) T F 10-1
321	M Th 10-1
322	M Th 10-1
331	T F 10-1
332	T F 10-1
333	T F 10-1
341	M Th 10-1
361	T F 10-1

### CHEMISTRY

100	W 3-6
101/102	(i) M 10-1
	(ii) M 3-6
	(iii) T 10-1
	(iv) Th 10-1
	(v) Th 3-6
	(vi) F 10-1
210	(i) M Th 3-6 1,2
	(ii) M Th 3-6 3,4
	(iii) M Th 10-1 1,2
	(iv) M Th 10-1 3,4
220	Two times, in Q1, 2 or 3,4 chosen from
	(i) M 10-1
	(ii) M 3-6
	(iii) Th 10-1
	(iv) Th 3-6
	(v) W 10-1
230	Two times, in Q1, 2 or 3, 4 chosen from
	(i) T 10-1
	(ii) T 3-6

	(iii)	F 10-1	
	(iv)	F 3-6	
	(v)	Th 10-1	
270		F 10-1	
	Two times, in Q 1, 2, 3 or 4		
310	chosen from		
311	(i)	T 10-1	
320	(ii)	T 3-6	
321	(iii)	W 10-1	
	(iv)	W 3-6	

Note: In no case must 310 & 311, or 320 & 321 be taken in the same quarters.

330	Two times, in Q 1, 2 (330) or		
331	Q 3, 4 (331), chosen from		
	(i)	M 10-1	
	(ii)	M 3-6	
	(iii)	Th 10-1	
	(iv)	Th 3-6	
340	See Department		
350	(i)	M 2-5	
351	(ii)	T 10-1	
	(iii)	Th 2-5	
	(iv)	F 10-1	
350	(i)	M 2-5	3, 4
	(ii)	T 10-1	3, 4
	(iii)	Th 2-5	3, 4
	(iv)	F 10-1	3, 4
351	(i)	M 2-5	3, 4
	(ii)	T 10-1	3, 4
	(iii)	Th 2-5	3, 4
	(iv)	F 10-1	3, 4

360	Three times in Q 1 or 2 or 3		
	chosen from)		
	(i)	M 10-1	
	(ii)	M 3-6	
	(iii)	Th 10-1	
	(iv)	Th 3-6	
	(v)	F 10-1	

390	See Department		
391	See Department		

## CELL BIOLOGY

301/302	(i)	M Th 10-1	
	(ii)	T F 10-1	

## GEOGRAPHY

101/102	(i)	T 2-4	
	(ii)	T 4-6	
	(iii)	W 8-10	
	(iv)	W 11-1	
	(v)	W 2-4	
	(vi)	W 4-6	
	(vii)	Th 8-10	
	(viii)	Th 11-1	

201/202	(i)	M 5-6	
	(ii)	T 9-10	
	(iii)	T 10-11	
	(iv)	T 12-1	

Note: Geography 201 & 202 Labs alternate fortnightly.

203/307	(i)	Th 9-11	
---------	-----	---------	--

	(ii)	Th 11-1	
	(iii)	Th 2-4	
	(iv)	Th 4-6	
204/308	(i)	Th 8-9	
	(ii)	Th 9-10	
	(iii)	Th 10-11	
	(iv)	Th 11-12	
	(v)	Th 12-1	
	(vi)	Th 2-3	
	(vii)	Th 3-4	
	(viii)	Th 4-5	
	(ix)	Th 5-6	
	(x)	Th 6-7	

205	Laboratories to		
301	be arranged —		
303	See Department.		
304			

307	See 203/307 above.		
308	See 204/308 above		
313	Th 10-11		
320	See Department.		

## GEOLOGY

100	(i)	T 11-1	
	(ii)	T 3-5	
	(iii)	Th 11-1	
	(iv)	Th 3-5	
150	(i)	M 10-1	
	(ii)	M 3-6	
	(iii)	W 10-1	
201	M 11-1		
202	Th 11-1		
203	W 11-1		
		W 4-6	2, 3
307	Th F 3-6		3, 4

## MATHEMATICS

190	(i)	M 2	
	(ii)	T 12	
	(iii)	W 11	
	(iv)	Th 10	
	(v)	F 9	
191	(i)	M 10	
	(ii)	T 9	
	(iii)	W 2	
	(iv)	Th 12	
	(v)	F 11	

## PHYSICS

	(i)	M 10-1	
	(ii)	M 3-6	
110/120	(iii)	T 10-1	
113/123	(iv)	T 3-6	
115/125	(v)	Th 10-1	
	(vi)	Th 3-6	
	(vii)	F 10-1	
	(viii)	F 3-6	
290	(i)	M Th 3-6	
	(ii)	T F 3-6	
390	(i)	M Th 3-6	
	(ii)	T F 3-6	
391	(i)	M Th 3-6	

	(ii)	T F 3-6	
392 (C)	(i)	M 3-6	
	(ii)	T 3-6	
	(iii)	Th 3-6	
	(iv)	F 3-6	
392 (A)	(v)	M Th 3-6	1, 2
	(vi)	T F 3-6	1, 2
392 (B)	(vii)	M Th 3-6	
	(viii)	T F 3-6	

## PSYCHOLOGY

109	(i)	M 2-4
	(ii)	T 9-11
	(iii)	T 2-4
	(iv)	W 8-10
	(v)	W 10-12
	(vi)	W 4-6
	(vii)	Th 9-11
	(viii)	Th 3-5
	(ix)	F 9-11

Stages II & III by arrangement.  
See Department.

## ZOOLOGY

102	(i)	M 10-1
	(ii)	T 10-1
	(iii)	W 10-1
	(iv)	W 2-5
	(v)	Th 10-1
	(vi)	F 10-1
202/302	(i)	M Th 10-1
	(ii)	T F 10-1
	(iii)	W 10-1, 2-5
203/303	(i)	M 10-1
	(ii)	T 10-1
	(iii)	W 10-1
	(iv)	Th 10-1
	(v)	F 10-1
204/304	(i)	M Th 10-1
	(ii)	T F 10-1
205/305		T F 10-1
209/309	(i)	M Th 10-1
	(ii)	T F 10-1
310		M Th 10-1
		T F 10-1

## December 1978

Monday 4	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 5	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
Monday 11	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Council 4.00.
Tuesday 12	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Friday 15	Last day for withdrawal from the first year course for MBChB.
Friday 22	Registry closes.
Monday 25	Christmas Day.
Tuesday 26	Boxing Day.
Wednesday 27	Public Holiday.

## **Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards**

### *Contents*

- 498 Bursaries
- 498 Definitions of Full Time Study, 1978
- 500 Scholarships and Prizes
- 500 National Scholarships and Prizes 1977
- 500 University of Auckland Scholarships 1977
- 502 University of Auckland Prizes 1976
- 506 Roll of Graduates
- 518 Roll of Diploma Holders

## SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES AND OTHER AWARDS

### BURSARIES

Bursaries are available to students who hold the necessary academic qualifications and are New Zealand citizens or permanently resident in New Zealand.

Leaflets outlining the provisions of the bursary regulations are available from the Registry. To be eligible for allowances a student must be enrolled in and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either:

- (a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or
- (b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate.

### DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY 1978

To be eligible for allowances a student must be:

1. enrolled in and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either:
  - (a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or
  - (b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate
2. not be employed more than 6 hours per week between the hours of 8 am and 5 pm Monday-Friday.

#### Architecture and Town Planning

Architecture Intermediate	All subjects required for the Intermediate under BArch Reg. 5.
BArch	36 credits
Town Planning Intermediate	6 Arts papers or equivalent in the first year.
	7 Arts papers or equivalents in the second year.
BTP	7 papers
DipTP	6 papers
DipVal	6 Subjects

#### Arts

BA	6 papers in the first year
	7 papers
	3 Stage III and 3 other papers
Dip Drama	Parts I, II, III and IV.
DipEd	The required 4 papers and Original Investigation. In the case of a student taking Education 14.100 and 14.101 as well as Diploma subjects: 14.100 and 14.101 and either 4 papers or 3 papers and Original Investigation.
DipEdPsych	Pt I or Pt II
DipGuid	Pt I or Pt II
DipLang	All subjects required under DipLang Reg 4(1).
DipLGA	All subjects required under DipLGA Reg. 5.
DipLang Hons	Dissertation as required under DipLang Reg 4 (a).

#### Commerce

BCom	6 papers
	3 Stage III and 2 other papers

#### Engineering

Engineering Intermediate	All subjects required for the Intermediate under BE Reg. 13
BE	A Professional year or equivalent
DipBCM	All subjects required under DipBCM Reg. 2.
DipBIA	All subjects required under DipBIA Reg 4.
DipPHE	All subjects required under DipPHE Reg. 3.

#### Fine Arts

BFA	6 papers in the first Professional year
	9 papers in the second, third and fourth Professional years.

<b>Law</b>	
Law Intermediate	All subjects required under LLB Reg. 3.
LLB	
LLB Hons	First, second or third Law examination or equivalent
DipCrim	Division I or II or equivalent
<b>Medicine and Human Biology</b>	
BHB	Part I, II or III,
MBChB	Part I or II
<b>Music</b>	
BMus	6 papers in the first year 7 papers 3 stage III and 3 other papers Performance and 3 papers
BMus (Performance)	
DipMus	} 6 papers
DipMus (Hons)	
<b>Science</b>	
BSc	36 credits 30 credits including 18 above Stage I 24 credits other than Stage I 24 credits including 12 at Stage III Part III or IV All subjects required under DipCompMaths Reg.3. Division I, II, III or IV or equivalent All subjects required under DipStats Reg.3.
BSc (Hons)	
Dip CompMaths	
DipOpt	
DipStats	

**Masters' Courses**

The student must be pursuing a full-time course approved by the Head of the Department.

**TENURE**

The period of tenure for the various courses is as follows:

One Year:	DipBIA, DipComp Maths, DipDrama, DipEd, DipEd Psych, DipGuid, DipLang, DipLGA, DipMus(Hons), DipPHE, DipStats.
Two Years:	DipCrim, DipLang(Hons), DipTP, MBChB.
Three Years:	BA, BCom, BIIB, BMus, BSc, DipArch, DipMus, DipVal.
Four Years:	BCom/ACA, BE, BFA, BMus(Performance), BSc(Hons), BTP, DipOpt, LLB, LLB(Hons).
Five Years:	BArch, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BA/BMus, BA/BMus (Performance) BA/DipMus, BA/DipMus(Hons), BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), BIIB/MBChB, BMus/DipMus, BMus/DipMus(Hons), BSc/DipOpt.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

A booklet entitled *Awards Handbook 1978* is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcoulls Ltd, booksellers and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union.

### Review of Scholarship

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

### Re-award of a Scholarship discontinued by the Original Holder.

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

## NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1977

### *Commonwealth Scholarships — Canada*

#### *United Kingdom*

### *McKee Trust Postgraduate Scholarship*

#### *Postgraduate Scholarships*

Barber, K.  
Bjorklund, N. J. P.  
Bryan, W. M.  
Chambers, D.  
Freeth, R. V.  
Gander, Philippa H.  
Gardner, R. C.  
Harpur, Yvonne M.  
Headford, Christine E. L.  
Herbert, Kathryn A.  
Hicks, D. L.  
Hope, Susan E.  
Howard, M.  
Jones, G. P.

Wild, C. J.  
Bowen, Jane  
Alexander, R. C. K.

Jurlina, J. L.  
Keeble, P. W.  
Kingsley, Stephanie A.  
Lyon, R. B.  
Mews, C. J.  
Miller, L. G.  
Morel, Jennifer A.  
Nicklin, P. J.  
Orange, Claudia J.  
Pettinga, J. R.  
Simmons, L. E.  
Smith, A. G.  
Wade, T. A.  
Wright, L. J.  
Kingsley, Stephanie A.  
Chambers, D.  
Headford, Christine E. L.  
Mews, C. J.

### *Rhodes Scholarship*

### *Shirlcliffe Fellowships*

## UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1977

### \* Awarded without Emolument

Casement Aikin Memorial Bursary  
Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship  
Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning  
Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany  
Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship

No Award  
Toms, A. G.  
Harland, P. J.  
No Award  
Harpur, Yvonne M.



<i>Marie d'Albini Scholarship</i>		Pierard, Catherine E.
<i>Bishop Music Scholarships</i>	Senior	Britten, D. R.
	Junior	Wain, G. P.
<i>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany</i>	Senior	Klinac, D. J.
	Junior	Anderson, Sandra H.
<i>Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary</i>		Helliwell, Christine J.
<i>Hugh Campbell Scholarship</i>		Brown, A. S.
<i>J. P. Campbell Bursary</i>		Whitfield, S. P.
<i>Chamber of Commerce Scholarship</i>		Campbell, N. A.
<i>John Court Scholarship</i>		Pratt, R. G. W.
<i>A. G. Davis Scholarship</i>		No Award
<i>Elam Art Scholarship</i>		Godfrey, B. W.
<i>Fletcher Bursary in Architecture</i>		Christeller, Fiona M.
<i>James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship</i>		Dale, J. T.
<i>Fletcher Timber Company Research Scholarship</i>		No Award
<i>F/O Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarships</i>		Rogers, A. J.
		Hill, Janice A.
<i>Gillies Scholarship</i>		Tregonning, S. J. T.
<i>Winifred Gimblett Scholarship</i>		No Award
<i>Belinda Godfrey Memorial Organ Scholarship</i>		Tibbles, J. H.
<i>Sir George Grey Scholarships</i>		Robertson, Marli A.
		* Millener, Ngaire A.
<i>Sir James Gunson Scholarship</i>		Wastney, Meryl E.
<i>James Hardie &amp; Co Pty Ltd Bursary in Architecture</i>		Bossley, P. J.
<i>Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship</i>		Tibbles, J. H.
<i>Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship</i>		Todd, Helen C. R.
<i>Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship</i>		No Award
<i>Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering</i>		No Award
<i>T. W. J. Johnson Scholarships in Clinical Medicine</i>		Asher, Monica I.
		Begg, E. J.
<i>Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship</i>		Peterson, R. J.
<i>Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary</i>		No Award
<i>Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship</i>		Vercoe, Elizabeth J.
<i>Duffus Lubecki Scholarship</i>		Jones, G. P.
<i>Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship</i>		O'Keefe, R. M.
<i>Medical Research Council of N.Z. Research Scholarships</i>		Body, S. C.
<i>in Medical Science</i>		Hay, D. I.
<i>Mercer Memorial Scholarship</i>		No Award
<i>National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship</i>		No Award
<i>N.Z. Optometrical Association Scholarships</i>		Hinton, R. D.
		Miller, K. A.
<i>N.Z. Planning Institute Bursary</i>		Turner, Diane L.
<i>N.Z. Portland Cement Association Postgraduate Scholarship</i>		No Award
<i>Optical Manufacturing Co. Ltd. Scholarship</i>		Gillies, A. G.
<i>Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing</i>		No Award
<i>Wilhelm Penseler Scholarship in Music</i>		Medlyn, Margaret
<i>Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship</i>		Pugh, Bronwen T.
<i>Elizabeth Mary Phillips Scholarships</i>		Williamson, B. R.
		Bagnall, Diana M.
		Bell, A. G.
		Dubbelt, Ingrid
		Goodger, M. J. G.
		Reid, G. J. C.
		Hughes, R. J.
<i>Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary</i>		Archibald, I. D.
<i>W. W. Phillips Scholarships</i>		Barrett, D. C.
	Abraham, R. P.	Bierre, A. R.
	Anderson, N. E.	
	Andrews, Leah K.	

Comeau, Margery S.  
 Cross, C. J.  
 Day, A. C.  
 Denekamp, M. H.  
 Frith, Helen M.  
 Frith, R. W.  
 Galloway, P. D.  
 Gleeson, J. M.  
 Gordon, A. S. D.  
 Gorman, D. F.  
 Hoogerbrug, M.  
 Irwin, Margaret K.

*Lissie Rathbone Scholarship*

*Joe Raynes Scholarship*

*Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarships*

*Sanders Memorial Scholarship*

*Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship*

*Senior Scholarships*

Adams, A. G.  
 Barker, Seonaid  
 Barney, Nicola K.  
 Brown, A. S.  
 Bryder, Linda  
 Carver, Helen M.  
 Chatterton, T. N.  
 Chivers, J. R.  
 Civil, I. D. S.  
 Clotworthy, A. W.  
 Coakley, Frances L.  
 Cooper, J. O.  
 Droescher, Rosamunda M.  
 Fleming, G. C.  
 Foster, B. R.  
 Gaspard, Pamela M.  
 Hamilton, D. B.  
 Hayson, M. P.  
 Helliwell, Christine J.  
 Hos, P. G.  
 Hosking, J. G.  
 Huygens, Ingrid L. M.  
 Johnston, Julie A.  
 King, Heather J.  
 Klinac, D. J.  
 \*Kyle, C. V.

*Sinclair Scholarship*

*S. P. E. L. D. Association Scholarship*

*Ralph Slade Scholarship*

*Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship*

*Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering*

*Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Commerce*

Jackson, R. T.  
 Lawson, A. P.  
 Lea, Susan  
 Naughton, C. L.  
 Newman, M. G.  
 Rankin, Jennifer  
 Reid, I. R.  
 Round, R. D.  
 Vant, Mary-Margaret  
 Winn, B. L.  
 Witham, Linda A.

Flay, Robyn A.  
 Van Grootveld, Anita E.  
 Bartlett, Ann  
 Riley, Catherine F.  
 Salamonsen, Anna M.  
 No Award  
 McEwan, M. W.

Lane, D. G.  
 Legat, Nicola M.  
 Macfarlane, Barbara J.  
 Mackie, Diane M.  
 MacLeod, Margaret H. G.  
 Mason, Judith M.  
 McCowan, Lesley M. E.  
 McGillivray, Marjorie  
 McGregor, G. R.  
 Mens, Colleen P.  
 Millener, Ngairé A.  
 Milsom, Linda M.  
 Moss, Pamela M.  
 Paterson, R. J.  
 \*Robertson, Marli A.  
 Robson, A. R.  
 Rogers, A. J.  
 Shim, P. W. V.  
 Taggart, M. B.  
 Tan, S. A.  
 Taylor, C. B.  
 Webster, P. A.  
 \*Whittome, Pamela D.  
 Wilson, Elizabeth S.  
 Wright, Frances J.

Augustin, Jan E.  
 Cameron, Marie I.  
 Lee, C. S.  
 Duckworth, Alison T.

Hart, W.  
 Chew, Saik Ling

## UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1976

*Allergan Awards*

Browning, M.A.  
 Donnell, G.K.  
 Raby, June M.H.

## Annual Prizes

<i>Accounting</i>	Riddell, S.R.
<i>Ancient History</i>	Scobie, Sarah L.
	Wales, Eleanor, J.
	Wood, Briar A.
<i>Anthropology</i>	Lellman, M.V.
<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	O'Keefe, R.A.
<i>Architecture</i>	Jenner, G.R.
<i>Art History</i>	No Award
<i>Asian History</i>	Anderson, R.J.
<i>Asian Politics</i>	Bowie, A.O.
<i>Biblical History and Literature</i>	McBride, Maureen A.
<i>Biochemistry</i>	Robertson, Marli, A.
<i>Botany</i>	Waite, M.D.
<i>Cell Biology</i>	No Award
<i>Chemistry</i>	Chambers, D.
<i>Chinese</i>	Le Baige, P.E.
<i>Commercial Law (Law)</i>	Bachman, E.
<i>Commercial Law (Commerce)</i>	Mens, Colleen P.
<i>Economic History</i>	Ross, M.J.
<i>Economics</i>	Hill, Janice A.
<i>Education</i>	Mackie, Diane M.
<i>Engineering — Chemical and Materials</i>	Olsen, Colleen J.
<i>Civil</i>	Chew, K.L.
	Tsen, C.N.
<i>Electrical</i>	Percival, R.V.
<i>Engineering Science</i>	Blakeley, Margaret R.
<i>Mechanical</i>	McCormick, S.P.
<i>English</i>	Scobie, Sarah L.
<i>Equity and Succession</i>	Clark, D.J.
<i>Fine Arts</i>	Parry, W.J.
<i>French</i>	Ross, J.M.
<i>Geography</i>	Windross, S.J.
<i>Geology</i>	Adams, G.
<i>German</i>	Lester, Juliette D.
<i>Greek</i>	Brinsley, Philippa A.
<i>Hebrew</i>	Bennett, S. J.
<i>History</i>	Ewing, I. S.
<i>Human Biology</i>	Hardy, Janet R.
<i>Indonesian</i>	Fitzsimons, Margaret A.
<i>Italian</i>	Poletti, Elena J.
<i>Japanese</i>	Glanfield, R. E.
<i>Land Law</i>	Graves, Mary E.
<i>Latin</i>	de Courcy, N. M.
	Lewis, Stephanie J.
<i>Linguistics</i>	Huygens, Ingrid L. M.
<i>Management Studies</i>	Vaughan, Joanne
<i>Maori Studies</i>	Carver, Helen M.
<i>Medicine</i>	Gleeson, J. M.
<i>Music</i>	Allison, Mary J.
<i>Optometry</i>	Caithness, H. A.
<i>Philosophy</i>	Farrelly, Elizabeth M.
<i>Physics</i>	Lowe, G.
	Pollock, B. F.
<i>Political Studies</i>	Robson, A. R.
<i>Psychology</i>	Caithness, H. A.
	Rickard, Margaret P.
<i>Pure Mathematics</i>	Solomon, W.
<i>Russian</i>	No Award

Scandinavian Studies  
Sociology  
Spanish

Town Planning  
Zoology

*P. S. Arden Memorial Prize*

*Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prizes — First  
Second*

*Auckland District Law Society's Prize*

*Auckland Town Planning Association Prizes in Town Planning*

*Bartrum Memorial Prizes — Honours Year  
in Geology Stage III*

*Beecham Research Laboratories' Prizes*

*L. H. Briggs Memorial Prizes*

*Vernon Brown Memorial Award*

*Alice Bush Memorial Prize*

*Butterworth Prize*

*Chisholm Memorial Prizes*

*Ciba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology and Therapeutics*

*Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize*

*College of General Practitioners' Prizes*

*Cost and Management Accounting Prize*

*Tony Cotton Memorial Prizes*

*Undergraduate Award  
Graduate Award*

*Marian Cranwell Prize*

*Gary Davies Memorial Prizes*

*Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize*

*David Fleming Memorial Prize*

*Forensic Medicine Essay Prize*

*Fowlds Memorial Prizes — Architecture and Town Planning*

*Arts*

*Commerce*

*Engineering*

*Fine Arts*

*Law*

*Music*

*Science*

*Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize*

*James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize*

*Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize*

*Habens Prize*

*Haydon Prize*

*W. E. Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine*

*George S. Holmes Memorial Prize*

*George Hopkins Prize*

*Institute of Chartered Secs. & Admins. Prize*

*Institution of Production Engineers Prize*

*T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prizes in Botany — Senior  
Junior*

George, Fiona J.  
Cutforth, Patricia  
Caldwell, Katrina J.  
Lynch, Priscilla E.  
Nahkies, G. E.  
Jones, G. P.  
Burrage, Gillian  
Roberts, C. A.  
Smith, G. H.  
Milsom, Linda M.  
Nahkies, G. E.  
Williams, K. W.  
Baker, C. K.  
Adams, A. G.  
Eyre, Janet A.  
Welch, R. T.  
Hill, R. J.  
Wilson, R. D.  
Higgins, P. B.  
Frith, Helen M.  
Arnold, T. P.  
Margetts, P. A.  
Stantiall, I. R.  
Reid, I. R.  
Fox, C. J.  
Finlayson, D.  
Gleeson, J. M.  
Overington, M. J.  
Reid, I. R.  
Mens, Colleen P.

Mabin, Lynda D.  
Day, J. S.  
No Award  
MacRae, J. K.  
Shaw, A.  
No Award  
No Award  
Rankin, Jennifer  
Jenner, G. R.  
Kingsley, Stephanie A.  
Sharman, M. T.  
Van Brink, D. J.  
Galloway, Jane I.  
Leman, Janet M.  
Wise, Jacqueline D.  
Erceg, M. A.  
Kyle, C. V.  
Tan, S. A.  
McKibbin, P. R.  
Tapper, Angela P.  
Oliver, R. M.  
Civil I. D. S.  
Felton, P. F.  
Scholes, P. G.  
No Award  
Sycamore, A. T.  
No Award  
Wright, A. H.

*Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize**Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology**Dr R. G. McElroy Prize**Monier Prizes — First  
Second**John Mulgan Memorial Prize**NZ Institute of Architects Prize — First Professional**Second Professional**Third Professional**Fourth Professional**NZ Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize**NZ Institute of Valuers' Prize**NZ Society of Accountants' Prize — Accounting I  
Accounting II**Pathology Prize**Douglas Robb Prize**Carrick Robertson Prize**Roche Prize in Psychiatry**Christine Roigard Memorial Prize**Arthur Sewell Prize in English**Spedding Consolidated Group Prizes — Second Professional  
Third Professional**Sweet and Maxwell Prize**John Tinline Prize in English**Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology**Valuers' Registration Board Prize**W. D. Wilson Prize**Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology**Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize**1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering*

Woolford, M. A.

Cardno, G.W.

Towner, R.L.

Heaps, G.E.

Coleman, F.J.

Wright, D.R.

Feeney, D.C.

Harwood, Leanne H.K.

Meurant, R.C.

McDowell, N.A.

Whitaker, F.A.A.

Taylor, C.B.

Canty, T.D.

McLaren, R.A.

Chew, Saik Ling

Sage, M.D.

Whittome, Pamela D.

Civil, I.D.S.

Lowe, B.

Riddell, Heather M.

Geraets, J.W.

Higgins, P.B.

Gavey, Philippa M.

McKeown, D.W.

Arnold, T.P.

Scott, A.F.

Beetham, R.D.

Tearney, K.W.

Lim, F.H.H.

Ingram, Pamela G.

Cooke, P.J.

No Award

Shim, P.W.V.

# ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES — 1977 GRADUATION CEREMONY

## REFERENCES

- 1 — First-Class Honours, First Class  
2 — Second-Class Honours, Second Class

- a — Honours in Architecture  
Dis — Awarded with distinction

Abbott, Carol Ann	BA	Barlev, Norman Borge	BHB
Abela, Vincent	BArch	Barnes, Michael John	BHB
Ackroyd, Penelope Ann	MSc	Barnett, Sandra Jane	BA
Adams, Anthony George	BSc	Barney, Nicola Kaye	BA
Adams, Graham Leslie	BA	Barr, Stephen Leo	BSc
Adams, Patricia Jane	BA	Barrington, Laurel Jasmine	BA
Adams, Peter James	BA	Barry, Richard Thomas	BA
Adesunmibo, Adenike Aderinto	BTP	Barry, Rosalind Eleanor	BA
Agnew, Richard Dale	BCom	Barthow, David Noel	BSc
Aitken, Elizabeth Ann	BTP	Bartlett, Peter Ernest	ME(1)
Alderson, Jennifer Marie	BA	Barton, Barry John	BA
Alexander, Jillian Margaret	BA	Baskin, Theodore Robert	MMus(1)
Ali, Mohammed Mokhtar	BArch	Batchelor, Thomas Antony	BSc
Allardice, Martin William	BCom	Bates, Graham Thomas	MA(2)
Allen, Anthony Philip	LLB	Batley, Nesta Anne	BCom
Allison, Mary Josephine	BMus (Perf)	Bawden, Helen	BA
Amos, Larry Morris	BSc	Baxter, Geoffrey John Garland	LLB
Anaru, Shelley Pare	BA	Bayliss, Christopher William	LLB
Anderson, Errol Baxter	MSc	Bayly, Christopher Lewis	BArch
Anderson, Jeremy Neil	MBChB	Bayly, Janet Lesley	BFA
Anderson, Peter Joseph	MA (2)	Beagley, William Keith	BSc
Anderson, Robin Lythe	MA (2)	Bean, Murray Ross	MA(1)
Anich, Zeta Maria	MA (2)	Beasley, Murray John	BA
Anneer, Judith Christine	BA	Beaumont, Grant Edward	BSc
Appleby, Peter	BA	Beautrais, Keith Trevor	BSc
Aranga, Michael Peter Hoani	BA	Beaven, Colin Robert	BCom
Armour, Margaret Ann	BA	Beaven, Colin Robert	MCom
Armstrong, Jeffrey Robert	BArch	Beaven, Elizabeth Jane	MA(1)
Armstrong, Jennifer Catherine	BArch	Beck, Jennifer Lillian	MA(2)
Armstrong, Shirley Ann	BA	Beckett, Robert Nicholas	BA
Arthur, Michael James	BA	Bedford, Keith Richard	PhD
Arthur, Susan Wendy	BA	Beer, Brian David	BHB
Ashburn, Michael John	BSc	Beer, Ian Douglas	MBChB
Ashcroft, Shaun Adam James	BSc	Bell, David Bruce	LLB(Hons)
Ashwell, William	MA(1)	Bell, Lindsay William	MA(2)
Aston, David John	BA	Bell, Sandra Anne	BA
Austin, Brian William	MA(2)	Bellamy, Kathleen Ann	BCom
Austin, Jane Frances	BA	Bellingham, Robert Mark	BA
Austin, Michael Robert	PhD	Benfell, Patricia Helen	BA
Axon, Barry William	MSc(1)	Benjamin, Ronald Kevin	MA(2)
Baas, Elisabeth Leni	BCom	Bennett, Christopher Robert	BArch
Badcock, Miles Harvey	BCom	Bennett, Mark Leslie	BA
Baggott, Lloyd Gilbert Andrew	BCom	Bennett, Neil Jamieson	BCom
Baggott, Lloyd Gilbert Andrew	LLB	Bennis, Trevor Ross	BMus
Bagnall, Nigel Fraser	BA	Bentley, Michael Allan	BA
Baillie, Christopher Mark	MA(2)	Beresford, Robert Marshall	BSc
Baillie, Paul Lance	BA	Bergers, Robert John Bernard	BE
Bainbridge, Lorriane Mae	BA	Bergin, Lily Ruth	BA
Bainbridge, Wayne Selwyn	MA(2)	Berry, Yvonne Claire	BSc
Baird, Douglas Donald	MBChB	Best, Gabrielle Glanville	BA
Baker, Christopher Kenneth	BSc(Hons) (1)	Beveridge, Paul Francis	MBChB
Baker, Evelyn Rose	BSc	Bing, Alexander William	BA
Baker, Heather Mary	LLB	Bilkey, Jeffrey Lewis	BE
Baker, James Arthur	BA	Bird, Graeme Douglas	BA
Baker, Paul Andrew	BHB	Bird, Graeme Douglas	MA(2)
Baker, Richard Harold	MBChB	Birdsall, Donald John	BA
Bale, Glenda Robyn	BA	Bissell, Margaret Randolph	BMus (Perf)
Ballard, Philip Robert	BArch	Bjorklund, Nils Johan Paul	MA(1)
Baloghy, Antony George	BFA	Black, John Leslie	BE(2)
Bannister, Robert Kim	MBChB	Black, Peter Nigel	BHB
Barbarich, Ann Loretta Janet	BSc	Blackburn, Andrew Jeffrey	BCom
Barber, Keith	MA(1)	Blackburn, Andrew Jeffrey	LLB
Barke, Michael Francis	PhD	Blaklock, Alison Jean	BHB
Barker, Seonaird	BA	Blakeley, Margaret Ruth	BE(1)

Blanchett, Warwick Jefferson	BSc	Butler, Audrey Merna	MA(2)
Blandford, Michael Alan	BCom	Butler, Steven Roy	BCom
Blemenfeld, Nina Alice Anna	MA(2)	Butler, Thomas Roy	BE
Blomberg, Elizabeth Paula	BA	Butters, Kent Matthew	BCom
Bloomfield, Guy Peter	BHB	Butts, Deborah Cashmore	BA
Blow, Alan William	BCom	Calder, Alexander Joseph	BA
Blow, Graham Lindsay	BSc	Caldwell, Janice Barbara	BArch
Blythe, Adele Lynette	BMus	Callaghan, Mary Bernice	MA(2)
Body, Simon Christopher	BHB	Calver, Richard Maurice	LLB
Bol, Peter Frans	BA	Cameron, Milton Provan	BArch
Bollard, Richard Edward	BE	Cameron, Philippa Anne	BA
Bollard, Robert Allen	BCom	Cammell, Bruce John	BE
Bolton, Carol Anne	BCom	Campbell, Allan Malcolm	BE
Boniface, Hugh Amos	BE	Campbell, Grant Alexander	BCom
Bonsall, Richard James	BA	Campbell, Joan Leslie	MSc(2)
Booth, Roger John	PhD	Campbell, Kathryn Anne	LLB
Bostock, Sarah Ruth	BE	Campbell, Neil Alistair	BCom
Bottomley, John James	BE(2)	Cardwell, John Griffith	MA
Bourchier, Michael	BSc	Carrington, Pamela June	BA
Bowden, Dawn Estelle	BCom	Carnachan, Timothy Stephen	LLB
Bowring, Douglas John	BSc	Carne, Pauline Linda	BA
Bowman, Christopher Charles	BE(2)	Carr, Peter Robert	BCom
Bowmar, Brian William	BSc	Carroll, Kerry Agnes	BSc
Boxall, Peter Francis	BCom	Carter, Denis Stuart	BCom
Boyce, David Charles	BE	Carter, Christopher Joseph	BA
Boyd, George William Stuart	LLB	Carter, Geoffrey Charles	BE
Bradley, Neil Arthur	ME	Carter, Gwyneth Anne	BA
Brame, Jo-Anne Isabel	BA	Castell, Janet Lois	BA
Brasell, William John	BSc	Castle, Norman James	PhD
Brash, John Roberts	LLB	Cater, Julie Vivien	BA
Breetvelt, Mark	BSc	Cato, Susan Mary	BCom
Brent, Gary Colin	MSc(2)	Caton, Anne Gwendolyn	BA
Brick, Gregory William	MBChB	Cattin, Peter Malcolm	BSc
Bridge, Joan Hazel	BSc	Caughney, Christine Margaret	BTP
Bridger, Godfrey David	BE	Chadderton, William Frederick	MSc
Bridges, Peter Ronald	BSc	Chai, Ching Nam	BE(2)
Bridson, David Charles	BA	Chambers, David	MSc(1)
Brimble, John Peter	MA(2)	Chambers, Eileen Ann	BA
Brimble, Mark Timothy	BSc	Chan, John Sonny Mow	BCom
Briscoe, Peter Wilfred	BSc	Chan, Sabrina	BA
Broekie, Christopher	BArch(Hons)	Chan, Yew Hon	BE
Brodie, Aileen Gaye	BA	Chapman, William George	LLB
Brooke, Howard Sinclair Bernard	LLB	Charleston, Donald Fraser	BCom
Brookes, June Valerie	MA(2)	Chatfield, Graeme Douglas	BCom
Brooks, David John	MSc(2)	Chatfield, Ian Douglas	BCom
Brown, Hamish Edward Elliot	ME	Chatterton, Timothy Nicholas	BE(1)
Brown, Margaret Gavin	BCom	Chee, Robert	BCom
Browne, Malcolm Lloyd	BSc	Chester, Helen Rosemary	BA
Bruce, Anthony Graham	BTP	Chew, Kok Leong	BE(1)
Brunton, Clyde James Strathearn	BA	Chia, Han Koon	BCom
Bryce, Paul John	BA	Chieng, Hock Siew	BE
Bryder, Linda	BA	Chissell, Jan	BA
Brydone, Margaret Ruth	BA	Chiu, Laurence	MPhil(2)
Bucha, Jugdish	MSc(2)	Cho, Kwong Ming	BE
Buchanan, Kerry Ian Edward	BA	Choy, Vernon John	PhD
Buchanan, Sheila Ann	BA	Ch'ng, Phaik Choo	BA
Buckland, Jeffrey Robert	BHB	Christensen, Neil David	BSc
Buckle, David Willoughby	MSc(2)	Christianson, Bryan Roger	ME(1)
Buckleton, Philip Lawrence	BSc	Christie, Peter Michael	BHB
Bucknell, Carol Anne	BA	Chuah, Jit Kee	BCom
Buczowski, Michael Joseph	BE	Civil, Ian Donald Shepherd	MBChB
Bulfin, Sheryl	MA(2)	Clad, James Clovis	LLB (Hons)
Bullen, Brian Murray	BSc	Clark, Belinda Susan	BA
Bullen, David Rowland	BSc	Clark, Claire Louise	MSc(2)
Bullivant, Eleanor Mary Aston	PhD	Clark, Debra Cherry	BA
Bunn, Terence Joseph	BSc	Clark, Norman Edward	PhD
Burchill, Denis John	BA	Clark, Patricia	BA
Burgess, Susan Clair	PhD	Clarke, Allan Graham	BSc
Burns, Fiona Margaret	BSc	Clarke, Loretta Sybil	BA
Burns, Robert Boyd	BSc	Clarke, Philip Maurice	BA
Burnside, Owen Trevor	BCom	Clarkson-Dodds, Richard Hammond	BCom
Burrage, Gillian Elaine	BA	Clayton, Richard Cunningham	BA

Cleaver, Mark Wallace	MPhil	Davidson, Garry William	LLB(Hons)
Clifford, Daniel Joseph	BCom	Davidson, Robert Gutherie	BA
Clotworthy, Allan Wilson	BE(1)	Davies, Marina	BA
Clouston, Christopher James	BCom	Davies, Peter Martin	BE
Clow, Ross Ian	BA	Davies, Stephen John	BA
Coakley, Frances Louise	BA	Davis, Joan Winifred	LLB
Cochrane, John Douglas	BSc	Dawe, Sherrie Lee	BA
Cocker, Brian Ernest	BArch	Dawes, Warwick John	BCom
Coenradi, Robert Peter	BSc	Day, John George	BCom
Coffey, Bruce Malcolm	BSc	Day, John Spencer	MA(2)
Collier, Maureen Kathleen	BSc	Dean, Alison Jane	BA
Collins, John Darcy	MSc(2)	Dean, David Malcolm	BA
Collins, Patricia Clair	BA	de Beurs, Walter Jacob	MA(2)
Colmar, Pauline Florence	BA	DeCourcy, John Stephen	MSc(1)
Colmar, Susan Hilary	MA(2)	DeCourcy, Katherine Grace	MA(2)
Comely, Christina Margaret	BSc	Delamore, Ingrid Ella	BArch
Condon, Michael Gerrard	BArch	Denholm, Ian Murray	BHB
Connor, Raewyn Dawn	BA	Denholm, Julia Fiona	BCom
Conolly, Margaret Anne	MBChB	Denne, Keith Alexander	BA
Constantine, Peter	BTP	Densem, Robert Geoffrey	BA
Cooney, Helen Margaret	MBChB	Denton, Paul James	BSc
Cooper, Jeremy Ormond	BHB	De Pont, John James	ME
Corban, Jennifer Gwen	MBChB	Desborough, Graham John	MBChB
Corbett, Gary William	BE	Devadason, James Selvakumar	LLB
Corder, Leslie John	BCom	Deverall, Paul	ME(1)
Cordon, Michael Gerowd	BArch	Dewsnip, John Frederick	MSc
Cornell, Michael Larry	BCom	Dewstow, Ross Albert	BSc
Cosgrove, Graeme Patrick	LLB	de Zoete, Herman Louise	BA
Cottingham, Christopher John	BA	Dhana, Suresh	BSc
Court, Alix Anne	BA	Dharmendra, Daniel	BA
Cowie, Grant Crawford	MCom(1)	Dick, Alan Richard Moncrieff	BCom
Cowie, Jo-Ann	BA	Dickie, Philip Creagh	BSc
Cowland, Terence John	BA	Dickson, John James	BArch
Cowley, Grant Leon	BHB	Diggle, Christine Ann	BA
Cowley, Peter James	BSc	Dil, Leonie Elizabeth	BA
Craig, Alan Roberts	BArch(Hons)	Dillon, Miles Selwyn	LLB
Crandle, Peter	BE	Dillon, Miles Selwyn	BCom
Cranswick, Keith Basil	BA	Diprose, Colin Johnston	BTP
Cratty, Richard Kenneth	BCom	Dixon, George	BCom
Craven, David John	BA	Dixon, John Alan	BA
Crawford, Gregory Edward	BCom	Doczi, Marianne Gabrielle	BA
Crawford, John Lewis	BE(2)	Dolbel, Dinah Judith Jean	BA
Crawshay, Grant Ronald	ME(Dis)	Donald, Roger Andrew	BHB
Creaghe, Margaret Shirley	BCom	Donaldson, Julian Andrew	BA
Crick, Timothy Peter	BCom	Donnell, Judith Dawn	BHB
Crisford, Stephen Bernard	BSc	Donovan, Michel Josephine	BA
Crooks, Graeme Andrew	BHB	Dormer, Robyn Alethea	PhD
Cross, Jonathan Andrew	MBChB	Dowd, Theodora Huberdina Zita	BA
Cryns, Michael Joseph	BE	Dowie, Richard Sladen	BArch
Cumberpatch, Lindsay Ernest	BA	Dowrick, Peter Winton	PhD
Cummins, Maureen Valerie	BA	Drapa, Steven Paul	BA
Cunliffe, Shane Eric	LLB	Driver, Timothy Connor	BCom
Cunningham, Sarah Elizabeth	BCom	Drummond, Miranda Jane	BA
Cunningham, Vicki-Jeanne	BHB	Drury, Mark Hugo	BE
Curach, Anthony Kevin	BCom	Druzanic, John Jack	BE
Currie, John Robert	BA	Duckworth, Alison Theresa	BA
Curtis, Neil Owen	BA	Dudfield, Christopher John	BArch
Cutfield, Richard Grant	MBChB	Dudley, Bryan Charles	BA
Cutler, Desmond James	BA	Duff, Gaynor Mary	BA
Dacre, Paul Edmund	LLB	Duffy, Ailsa Patricia	LLB
Dacre, Paul Edmund	BA	Dugdale, John Guy Frederick	BA
Daniels, Gregory Patrick	BSc	Duguid, Robert Geoffrey	BA
Daniels, Janet Victoria	BHB	Duncan, Charles Warren	BE
Daley, Debra Anne	MA(1)	Duncan, Jennifer Robin	MA(2)
Dare, Michael Joseph	BCom	Dunn, Michael Vincent	BSc
Darlow, Graham Brockway	BE	Durie, Neil David	BCom
Dart, William John	PhD	Durrant, Anne Jennifer	MSc(2)
Dassler, Susan Brenda	BSc	Durrant, Trevor Charles	MA(2)
Davenport, Mark William	BSc	Dwerryhouse, Heather	BCom
Davey, Colin Mark	LLB	Dye, Rhonda Faye	BCom
Davidson, Barry John	PhD	Eagles, Ian Gilbert	LLM
Davidson, Bruce Robert	BE	Earle, Sally Jane	BMus



Easterbrook, Michael	MA(2)	Fong, Lily	BCom
Eastman, Roy Ernest	BE	Foot, Rosalind Margaret	BCom
Eastwood, Anne Beverly	BHIB	Forde, Alison Mary	BA
Eastwood, John Graeme	BHIB	Forster, Carol Diane	BA
Eeroyd, Margaret Jane	LLB	Forsyth, Irene Rebecca	MBChB
Edbrooke, Steven William	MSc(2)	Forsyth, Stewart John	MA(2)
Eden, Christine Alice	BSc	Foster, Mary-Anne Cora	BA
Edmonds, Kathleen Touzelle	BA	Foster, Terrace George	MTP
Edwards, Denise Shirley	BA	Fowler, Margaret Pamela	LLB
Edwards, Geoffrey	BSc	Fox, Christopher John	BArch
Edwards, Glendon Keith	BSc	Foy, Richard Douglas	BSc
Edwards, Gloria Teresa	BA	France, Cecilia Margaret	BA
Edwards, Peter William	BSc	Frankham, Charles Brian	MCom
Edwards, Timothy Stuart	BA	Franklin, Gillian Barbara	BA
Egan, Brian	PhD	Franklin, Richard Anthony	BSc
Egermayer, Paul	MBChB	Fraser, Andrea Margaret	BA
Elias, Ann Dirouhi	BA	Fraser, Geraldine Susan	MA(2)
Elder, Celia Christine	BA	Fraser, Helen Katherine	BA
Eller, Martine Anne	BA	Frayling, Ian Charles	BE
Ellett, Maurice Charles	BCom	French, Michael John	MA(2)
Ellis, Justin John	LLB	Frewin, Glyn Warren	BA
Ellison, Christopher Coates	BCom	Frost, Gavin Dudley	BHB
Elsom, Michael Kerry	BA	Fryer, Glenda Joy	MA(2)
Ennor, Laurence Harrold	BMus	Fuimaono, Samuel Nasau	BHB
Ensor, Donald Rivers	PhD	Fuller, Richard Colin	BCom
Erege, Michael Anthony	MSc	Furey, Margaret Louise	BA
Erni, Francis David	BMus	Fuscic, Peter Anthony	LLB
Ettema, Robert	ME(1)	Gair, Linda Fay	BFA
Evans, Dianne Margaret	BHB	Gale, Douglas Bruce	BSc
Evans, Kim David	BSc	Gallagher, Bryan John	LLB
Evans, Paul Alexander	BE(1)	Gallagher, Robert Roythorne	BCom
Evans, Valerie Allison	BA	Gallagher, David Joseph	BE
Everard, Gregory Carl	LLB	Gallagher, Susanne Elizabeth	BA
Evers, Michael John	BE	Gan, Tiong Choon	BCom
Ewen, Robert Falconer	LLB	Ganda, Narendra	BE
Ewen, Robert Falconer	BA	Gander, Philippa Helen	MSc(1)
Ewen, Sally	BA	Gannaway, Raymond George	BA
Eyes, Alan Douglas	MCom	Garbett, Paul Anthony	MA(1)
Fahey, Brian Paul	BSc	Gardner, Nanette Lesli	MA(1)
Fairbrother, Erica Lee	BA	Gardner, Rhys Owen	PhD
Fairbairn, Paul Leonard	BE	Gardner, Richard Clague	MSc(1)
Faire, Katherine Mary	BA	Garlick, Clive Mitchell	MBChB
Faire, Marie Therese	MPhil	Garrett, Patricia, Helen	BA
Fairley, Martin William	MA(2)	Garrett, Robert John	BFA
Farely, Mary Elizabeth	BA	Garriock, Barbara Ann	BA
Faris, Rachel Mary	MA(2)	Garry, David Kevin	BCom
Farquharson, Bruce John	BSc	Gaspard, Pamela Margaret	BA
Fatiaki, Seforan Sosefo	BCom	Gautier, Alan Robert	BCom
Fearon, Donald Joseph	BA	Geary, Helen Rachel	BA
Fenton, Elizabeth Anne	MA(2)	Gelissen, Maria Anthonine	BA
Ferguson, Frank Newton	BE(2)	Gentle, Mark Timothy Kevin	BSc
Ferguson, Philip John	MSc	Geraets, Cecilia Elisabeth Maria	LLB
Ferguson, Roderick Leonard	LLB	Gibson, Allan Bruce	BCom
Fergusson, Bruce Andrew	BSc	Gibson, Geoffrey Stevens	BE
Field, Bradley Derek	MSc(2)	Gibson, Paul Derek	BCom
Field, Graeme Edward	MSc(2)	Giffney, John Kenneth	BE
Findlay, Maria Leone	BA	Gilbert, Murray Ashley	LLB
Finlay, Graeme John	MSc(1)	Gillard, Bruce Rowland	BSc
Fisher, David Harold	BE	Gillespie, John Barton	BSc
Fitzgerald, Christopher	BA	Given, Romily Christine	MSc(2)
Fitzgibbon, Terrence David	MTP	Glading, Michael Peter	BCom
Fitzwater, John Stephen	BSc	Gladwell, Hugh Kenneth	BA
Flanagan, Patrick Timothy	BSc	Gladwell, Hugh Kenneth	LLB
Fleming, Graham Christopher	BE(1)	Glengarry, Fiona	BSc
Fletcher, Geoffrey Bernard	BArch	Gobby, Louise Isabel	BA
Foley, Diane	BA	Goddard, Edward Derek	BCom
Foley, Linda Louise	BA	Godart, Shireen Rosemary	BA
Foley, Shane Patricia	BFA	Goh, Chok Siak	MA(2)
Folster, Fraser	LLB	Goh, Wah Heng	BE
Fong, Arthur	BE(2)	Going, David Keith	MBChB
Fong, Grahme Boston	LLB	Golding, Leah Leslie	BCom

Goldsworthy, Lynda Diane	BSc	Harvey, Catherine Frances	BSc
Good, Stanley Martin	BSc	Harvey, Damien Harold	BCom
Goodfellow, Peter John	BCom	Hattrick, Eric Grant	BCom
Goodfellow, William Bruce	ME(2)	Haughey, Bruce Harwood	MBChB
Goodison, Gillian Frances	MA(2)	Hawkins, Kim Joanne	BE
Goodman, Laurence Michael	BCom	Hawkins, Michael Alistair	BE
Goodyear-Smith, Felicity Anne	MBChB	Haworth, Peggy	BMUS
Gordon, Alison Anne	BA	Hay, David Ian	BHB
Gordon, Robert Leslie	BSc	Hay, Diana Mary	BA
Gould, Terence Neil	LLB (Hons)	Hay, Frances Caroline	BA
Graaf, Helena Beatrice	BA	Hayes, Elizabeth Ann	BA
Grace, Alan Neil	BA	Hayman, Joanna Louise	BA
Grace, Anne Beverley	MSc(1)	Hayman, Simon John	BA
Grace-Dare, Margaret	BA	Hayward, Lloyd James	BCom
Grant, Lewis Thomas	LLB	Hazelwood, Jeanette	BA
Grant, Susan Valerie	BA	Headford, Christine Emily	MSc(1)
Gray, Ian	BE	Healy, Peter Hugh	BTP
Gray, Richard Stewart	BE	Healy, Ross John	LLB
Gray, Richard Neil	BSc	Hearns, Michele Patricia	MA(2)
Gray, Stephen Eric	BArch	Heffernan, Paul Francis	BA
Gray, Stuart Anthony	BA	Hemera, Pauline Ann	BA
Green, Marian Isabel	BA	Hemraj, Arun	BCom
Green, Robert Douglas	MPhil	Henderson, Alan James	BA
Greenfield, Robert McGregor	LLB	Henderson, Grant Stephen	BSc
Gregory, Claire Robson	BSc	Hennephof, Eric Philip Rein	BE
Gresson, Mary Louise	BA	Henshaw, Richard James	LLB
Grainger, Murray Keith	BE	Hepple, Mary Christine	MA(2)
Grigg, David Kenneth	MSc(2)	Herald, John Raymond	BSc
Gruebner, Carl Anthony	BA	Herbert, Frederick Guy	LLB(Hons)
Gruebner, Carl Anthony	LLB	Herbert, Kathryn Adair	MA(1)
Gubb, Dennis John	MSc(2)	Herbert, Richard John	BE(1)
Gudex, Michael Sinclair	BHB	Herbett, Findlay Murdoch McRae	BSc
Guest, Ronald John	BE	Herdson, Mary Louise	MBChB
Guest, William James Dexter	ME(1)	Heswall, David Alan	BA
Gunn, Louise Mary	BA	Hetherington, Catherine Marion	LLB (Hons)
Gunn, Mairi Jean	BSc	Hewat, Mary	BA
Gunson, Roger Cary	LLB	Hewitt, Michael Charles Leonard	MBChB
Hauge, Julian	BA	Hewitt, Peter Arthur	MBChB
Hague, Julian	LLB	Hibbert, Mary Cochrane	MA
Haines, Paul Gary	BE	Hicks, Brendan John	MSc(2)
Haines, Rodger Phillip George	LLB	Higgie, Gavin Russell	ME(1)
Hall, Moira Frances	MA(2)	Hill, Brian John	LLB(Hons)
Hally, Grant Ian	BCom	Hill, Carmel Joan Gertrude	BA
Hamblyn, Margaret Anne	BSc	Hill, Cheryl Ann	BA
Hames, Stephen Leslie	BSc	Hill, Graeme William	BArch
Hamill, Paul Francis	BSc	Hill, Peter	BE(2)
Hamilton, Briar Averil	BA	Hill, Roger Jon	PhD
Hampton, Glenys Ann	BA	Hill, Rosanne Stephanie	BA
Han, Yoon Wuen	BCom	Hinton, Peter Bruce	BCom
Hancock, Bronwyn Melva	BA	Ho, Gaik Choo	MSc(2)
Hancock, Robert	MPhil	Hoare, Lynette Mary	BA
Handford, Christine	BSc	Hodder, Stuart Bingley	ME(2)
Hansen, Donald Ian	BA	Hodde, Rosemary June	BA
Hansen, Jens Jeppe	BA	Hodge, David Charles	BA
Hanson, Mark Anthony Crump	LLB	Hodges, Gavin Martin	BA
Harbridge, Seona Winifred	BSc	Hodgson, Bruce Francis	BHB
Hardie, Donna Elizabeth	BHB	Hoelt, Anthony Walter	BE
Hargreaves, Rosemary Carmen	BA	Hoffmann, Mary Therese	BA
Harper, Amanda Ann	BSc	Hoffman, Stuart Gare	BCom
Harper, Barbara Ann	BA	Holden, Jeremy Mark	BE
Harpur, Yvonne May	MA(1)	Hole, Hagen Morton	BE
Harris, Annabel Jane	MBChB	Holmes, Dennis Malcolm	BArch
Harris, Gillian Margaret	BA	Holmes, Kevin John	MCom(2)
Harris, Stella Shulamit	BA	Holmes, Stewart John	BSc
Harrison, Robert Frank	BA	Holthouse, John Laurenson	BA
Harrison, Terrence James	BA	Hood, Ian Clark	MBChB
Harrop, Robyn Lynley	BA	Hood, John Anthony	PhD
Hart, Christine	BA	Hooks, Kevin John	LLB
Hart, Sarah Lethbridge	BA	Hoolihan, Kenneth	MSc(1)
Harton, David Neil	ME(2)	Hopkins, John Roger	BHB
Hartstone, David John	BA	Hopkinson, Joanna	BA

Hopper, David Ian	BArch	Jenner, Gordon Ross	BArch(Hons)
Horide, Bruce McDonald	BE	Jennings, Adrienne Sofia	BMus
Horn, Kathleen Mary	BA	Jennings, Leonard Gordon	BE
Horrocks, Philip James	LLB	Jephcoat, Rosemarie May	BA
Horrocks, Roger John	PhD	Jericevich, James Ian	MCom(1)
Horrocks, Rosemary Jane	MSc(1)	Jerse, Adriana	BA
Hosking, John Gordon	BSc	Jessop, Stephen Edward	LLB
Hoskins, Simon Vivian	BSc	Joel, Naomi	BFA
Houlker, James Peter	BCom	John, Susan Elizabeth	MA(2)
Howes, Cassandra Lee	BA	Johnson, Christine Andra	MSc(2)
Hubbert, Malcolm David	BE	Johnson, Elizabeth Jane	BHB
Huddleston, Lynne Mary	BA	Johnson, Keith Robert	BE
Huddleston, Maureen Jean	BA	Johnson, Paul Nicholas	MA(2)
Hudson, Michelle Rosemary	BA	Johnson, Philippa Allison	BArch
Hudson, Wayne Alistair Charles	BA	Johnston, Julie Anne	BA
Hughes, Anthony James	BSc	Johnston, Kevin James	BCom
Hughes, David John	LLB	Johnston, Kevin James	MArch
Hughes, Deborah Jane	BA	Johnston, Robyn Mary	BA
Hughes, Jonathan	MA(2)	Johnston, Ross Stuart	BCom
Hughes, Margaret Anne	BA	Johnstone, Malcolm Alexander	BE(2)
Hughes, Ronald James	BSc	Joiner, Murray Laurence	BSc
Hughes, Virginia	MA(1)	Jones, Andrew Vincent	BA
Huish, Anna Valerie	BA	Jones, Brian Leo	BE
Hume, Bruce Alexander	MSc(1)	Jones, Carol Elizabeth	MMus(1)
Hume, Ellen Rosemary	BSc	Jones, David Oliver	LLB(Hons)
Hunter, Dorothy Jane	LLB	Jones, Jacqueline Ivyne	BA
Hunter, Ian Murray	MSc(2)	Jones, Judith Ngaire	LLB
Hurley, Glynn William	BA	Jones, Karen Nyria	LLB
Hurley, Paula Coralie Bronwyn	BA	Jones, Lindsey	BA
Hurrell, Michael Anthony	MBChB	Jones, Mervyn Thomas	PhD
Hutchins, Susan Mary	BSc	Jones, Robert Steven	BE
Hutchinson, David Grant	BE	Jones, Warren Evan	BE
Hutchinson, Paul John	BCom	Jordan, Peter Francis	BE
Hutt, Deborah Mary	BHB	Joseph, Barbara Anne	MFA(2)
Huxtable, Suzanne Elizabeth	BA	Josephson, Carl William	BA
Huygens, Ingrid Louisa Maria	BA	Joyce, Geoffrey Malcolm	LLB
Hwa, Tay Keng	BE	Jurisich, Ivan	BSc
Hwee, Chew Jock	BE	Jurlina, Jeffrey Louis	MSc(1)
Idoine, Bruce Leon	BE	Jury, David Norman	LLB
Ihaka, George Ross	MSc	Kater, Francina Sara	MA(2)
Iles, Mark Keith	BA	Katterns, Brett William	BCom
Innes, Wayne	PhD	Kauter, Lois Julie	BSc
Irvine, Hilary Max	PhD	Kawe, Leeana Robyn	BSc
Irvine, Janette Ruth	BA	Kay, Alastair David	BArch
Irvine, Susan Sara	MBChB	Kay, Andrew Nigel	BE
Irving, Donald Edward	BSc	Kayes, Mary Winifred	BA
Irwin, Elizabeth Helen	BSc	Kearsley, Penelope Edwina	BA
Irwin, Selwyn Victor	BA	Keightley, Jennifer Ann	MBChB
Isaacs, Nigel Philip	BE	Kelliher, Deborah Anne	BA
Jaafar, Zulkifli Bin	BArch	Kelly, Henry Rex	BSc
Jack, Marion Margaret	BA	Kelway, Howard John	BSc
Jack, Peter James	BCom	Kemp, Oliver Thacker	BSc
Jackson, Gavan Robert	BE	Kemphorne, Ian Henry Ainslie	BE(2)
Jackson, Laurie Ross	BA	Ken, Kok Nyuk	BSc
Jackson, Miriam Edna	MA(2)	Kennard, Owen James	BA
Jaffe, Lynda Rae	BA	Kennedy, Doreen Mary	BA
Jaggard, Cheryl Susan	BSc	Kennedy, Paul Victor	MTP
Jain, Pradeep Kumar	ME	Kennerley, Glen Doreen	BSc
Jamieson, Alan Frank	PhD	Kent, Alistair	ME(2)
Jamieson, Jessie Jeanette	BA	Kent-Johnston, Caroline Anne	MBChB
Janssen, Harry Frans	BE(2)	Keong, Poh Guan	BE(1)
Janus, Christopher Gerard	BSc	Keshaw, Bhiku	BCom
Jarvie, Judith Ann	MSc(2)	Kestle, Pamela Mary	BA
Jarvis, Donna Louise	BA	Khiu, Mavis Ming Yee	BA
Jarvis, Paula Jane	BSc	Khoo, Aik Wah	MSc(2)
Jarvis, Trevor James	BE(2)	Killeen, Karry Joy	BA
Jeffries, Ann Therese	BA	King, James Stanley	BE
Jenkin, Hilary Margaret	LLB	King, Nicholas William	LLB
Jenkins, Michael William Graham	PhD	Kingsley, Stephanie Angela	MA(1)
Jenkins, Peter Firth	PhD	Kingston, Brent Julian	BE
Jenkinson, Timothy John	BA	Kinsella, Ivan Edward	BA

Kinsey, Ronald Nigel	MSc	Lowe, Robert	BA
Kirby, John William	BA	Lowyim, Allen	BCom
Kirkham, Beryl Grace	BSc	Lubeck, Jeremy John Martin	BCom
Kissling, Roger Charles	BSc(Hons)(1)	Lucas, Christopher Athol	BE(2)
Klein, Peter	LLB	Lucas, Yvonne Esther	MA(2)
Klinac, David John	BSc	Luey, Martyn	BCom
Koh, Saw Imm	BA	Lum, Kok Wah	BCom
Koy, Kanthien	BE	Lush, Penelope Jane	BSc
Kriechbaum, Christopher Hugh	BSc	Luxford, Alicia Mary Elizabeth	MBChB
Kroef, Alberdina Petronella M.	MA	Lynch, Priscilla Elizabeth	BA
Kwong, Hon Seng	BCom	Lyons, Paul John	MSc(2)
Kyle, Campbell Vance	BHB	MacDonald, Angus David	BCom
Lacy, John Harvey	MA	MacDonald, Catherine Joan	BCom
Laidlaw, Jennifer Helen	BA	Macdonald, Judith	BSc
Lal, Pravin	BCom	MacDonald, Roderick Charles	BE
Lam, Wan Ying Catherine	PhD	Macdonald, Terence Patrick	BE
Lamb, Janet Marjorie	BA	MacFarlan, Adam Maitland	MA(1)
Lane, Graham Frederick	BArch	Macfarlane, Barbara Jean	LLB
Lane, Lena Marion	BA	Macfarlane, Scott Duncan	MBChB
Lane, Malcolm Robert	BE	Macintyre, Richard Burness	BE
Lane, Paul Ellyett	BE	MacKinnon, Janet	BCom
Lane, Robin Michael	BSc	Maclean, Alistair Gavin	BA
Lang, Geertruida Margaretha	BA	MacLean, Barry Victor	LLM(2)
Lansink, Clive Johannes	BE	McAlister, Hugh Francis	BHB
Larkin, Thomas Joseph	PhD	McArthur, Robert Gordon	BA
Larsen, Tui Hannah	BA	McAvinue, Adrienne Letitia	BA
Laver, Terrance Reuben	BSc	McBride, David Wilkie	BCom
Lawless, Peter Francis	BSc	McBride, Fritz Francis	BCom
Lawley, Derek Trent	BE(2)	McBride, Maureen Ann	BA
Lawrence, David John	BA	McCaughy, Janet Gaye	BA
Lazarides, Theodore Constantine	BArch	McClean, John Cameron	BArch
Leaning, Margaret Anne	LLB	McClennan, Graeme Colin	BA
Leckey, Gene Anthony Thomas	BA	McClure, Frances Marion	MBChB
Le Couteur, Carol Vivien	BA	McConnell, Christine Anne	BFA
Lee, Alan David	MPhil	McCormick, John Charles	BE
Lee, Paul Chou	LLB	McCowan, Lesley Margaret Elizabeth	MBChB
Lee, Steven Nelson	BA	McCowan, Stuart Allister	MBChB
Lee, Vicki Lorraine	MA(2)	McCrone, John Robert	BSc
Leech, Graham Robert	BSc	McCurran, John Lindsay	BE
Lees, Hugh Robert	MBChB	McDonald, Brian Walter	MA(2)
Lees, Richard Paul	BA	McDonnell, Bryce Dryden	MCom
Legat, Nicola Mary	BA	McDowell, John Paul Errol	MSc(2)
Legg, Graeme John	BE	McDowell, Russell Bruce	BArch
Le-Huu, Dung	ME	McFerran, Leonard Mack	PhD
Leman, Janet Mary	MJur(1)	McGregor, Glenn Russell	BSc
Lennon, James Andrew	BCom	McKane, Cheryl Anne	MA(2)
Leslie, Philip Robert	MSc(2)	McKegg, Ashleigh Juliet	BA
Leung, Patricia Cheung-Chue	BA	McKenzie, Geoffrey William	BE
Leuschke, Linda Gwendoline	BArch	McKenzie, Glenn Dyson	BMus
Lever, Ronald Harold	BE	McLaughlin, James William	BSc
Levien, Hugh Edward	BHB	McLaughlan, Murray Arthur	BA
Lewitt, Moira Sally	BHB	McLennan, Ian Stuart	MSc(2)
Liddell, Hilary Sarah	MBChB	McLennan, John Clark	BSc
Liley, Helen Gwendolin	BHB	McLeod, Alison Abigail	MBChB
Lim, Heng Ong	BE	McMillan, John Ross	BE
Lim, Koon Hai	BE	McMullen, Carmel Joan	BA
Lindsay, Pauline	BA	McMyn, Margaret Grace	MA(2)
Lipa, John Stefan	LLB(Hons)	McNab, Susan Nanette	BA
Lithgow, Stuart Graeme	BMus(Perf)	McRae, Bradley Grant	BE
Locke, Terence James	PhD	Mackay, Graeme Sutherland	MA
Lomas, Robert Donald	BFA	Mackay, Linda Beverley	BA
Lomax, Terence Douglas	MSc(2)	Mackay, Williamena Barbara	LLB
Long, Andrew	BSc	Mackie, Diane Maree	BA
Long, Geoffrey Christopher	BE	Mackie, Lindsay David	BArch
Long, Mamie Frances	BA	Mackie, Anthony James	BA
Longmire, Ian Mitchell	BA	Macky, Peter Warwick	LLB
Loo, Arthur	LLB	Maddever, Pauline	BCom
Look, Arnold Evert	BA	Maddison, Geoffrey	BE
Lory, Philip John	BE(2)	Madigan, Michael Dennis	MA(2)
Louisson, Michael Ian	BE	Major, Christine	B11B
Lowe, Barry	MBChB	Major, Elizabeth	BSc

Mallett, William Edward	BCom	Morris, Bronwyn Joy	BA
Malloy, John Clendon,	MBChB	Morrison, Alan John	BCom
Malloy, Timothy Michael	BHB	Morrow, David Harold	BCom
Malone, Denis Edmond	ME(1)	Moselen, Christine Lesley	BA
Mancer, Anne Shirley	BA	Moses, Roger John	MA(2)
Mannion, Robert Thomas	BA	Moss, Pamela Marion	BA
Manoah, Mary John	BA	Mountfort, Amanda Rachael	BSc
Maran, Robert Simon	BA	Mountjoy, Craig Vaughan	BE
Margetts, David Bernard	BArch	Mountjoy, Heather Isobel	BA
Marriott, Jeffrey Ronald	BE	Muir, Margaret Ann	BA
Marriott, John Raymond	MA	Mukumba, Rabsheck	BE
Mark, Anthony Haydon	MBChB	Mulholland David Andrew	MA(2)
Mark, Jo-Ann Deidre	BA	Munday, Peter Michael	MSc(2)
Marra, Peter Terence	BE	Munro, Pauline	BTP
Marsh, Brian Noel	BA	Murphy, Denis Gerard	BCom
Marsh, Wendy Ruth Piranya	BA	Murphy, James George	BA
Marshall, Roger	BCom	Murphy, Kevin Patrick	LLB
Martin, Cyril Kevin	LLB	Murphy, Myles Gerard	LLB
Martin, Glen Ker	MBChB	Murray, Andrew Philip	BE
Martin, Graham George	MA(1)	Murray, David Robin	BE
Mason, Judith Mary	BA	Murray, Trevor James	BArch
Masters, Richard Rhys	BCom	Mutch, Karl John	BA
Matheson, Stephen Lloyd	BE	Myers, Christopher John	BA
Matthewson, Peter James	BA	Nalder, Shirley June	MA
Maud, Rosalind Louise	BA	Nam, Jimmy Tsen Chee	BE(1)
Maurice, Richard John	BE(2)	Neal, Barry Wilkin	MA(2)
Mawdsley, Robert Alan	BE	Neale, Sidney Thomas	BA
May, Jonathan Dean	BSc	Neate, Max deBerry	MBChB
Maylor, Nicholas Randle	BA	Neeve, Glenn Denis	MSc
Mead, Lawrence Alan	BCom	Neighbours, Kenneth Stanley	BCom
Mcaling, Grant Charles	BA	Nelson, Elizabeth Lynn	PhD
Meikle, Christopher Neil	BArch	Newlove, Guy Patrick	LLB
Meinhold, Kathryn Mary Louisa	BA	Newport, Rodney Faville	BFA
Mellor, Peter Robert	BCom	Newton, Judith-Marie	BCom
Mens, Colleen Pamela	BCom	Newton, Ngaire Robyn	BA
Metcalfe, Julie Elizabeth	BA	Ng, Ah Chin	PhD
Meuli, Mary May	BFA	Ng, Aik Chin	BCom
Mews, Constant Jan	MA(1)	Ng, Boon Chong	ME
Meyer, Roger	MA	Ng, Rachael Wai Ko	BSc
Miguel-Rodriguez, Antonio Jose	BE	Ng, Seng Phoi	BArch
Millar, Patricia Anne	BA	Ng, Weng Yew	BE
Millar, Robyn Gay	BA	Ng, Wu Sin	BE
Millener, Ngaire Ann	BSc	Ngew, Voon Yean	BCom
Miller, Duncan Thomas	BSc	Nguyen, Si Phuong	BE
Miller, Helen Margaret	MSc(2)	Nicholls, Anne-Marie	BSc
Miller, James David	BA	Nicholson, Deborah Margaret	LLB
Miller, Keith Douglas	BTP	Nicholson, Douglas	BFA
Miller, Lee Gordon	MA(1)	Nicholson, Ian William	BE
Mills, David Bernard	BE	Nicklin, Antony Christopher	BE
Mills, Glenda Kathleen	BA	Nicklin, Peter John	BE(1)
Mills, Kevin Donald	BCom	Nicol, Gray Gordon	BFA
Milsom, Linda Margaret	LLB	Nicholson, John Kenneth	MA(2)
Mills, Valerie Jean	LLB	Nightengale, Peter William	BA
Minhinnick, Robyn Marie	BA	Niland, Katharine Elizabeth	MA(1)
Mitchell, Christopher James	BA	Nobbs, Peter Terence	MBChB
Mitchell, Stuart Roger	BCom	Nolan, Derek Arthur	LLB(Hons)
Molloy, Patrick Martin	LLB	Nordmark, Barbara Elizabeth	MBChB
Moncur, Christine Patricia	BA	Norris, Doreen	BA
Monrad, Peter Viggo	BA	Norrish, Rosalind Jennifer	BA
Monrad, Peter Viggo	LLB	Northcott, Gilbert James	BA
Mooney, Jack Paul	BSc	Northey, Richard John	MA(1)
Moore, Craig Robert	MSc(2)	Novelle, Andrew John Scott	MSc(2)
Moore, Wayne Desmond	BA	Nunn, Stephen John	BSc
Moran, Warren	PhD	Nuttall, Mary Louise	BA
Morel, Jennifer Ann	MA(1)	Nuttall, Pamela Joy	MA
Morgan, Anthony John	MA(2)	Nye, Wendy Jill	BCom
Morgan, James	MA(2)	Oates, Ronald Edmund	MA(1)
Morgan, Philip James	LLB	O'Byrne, Patrick Gerard	BMus(Perf)
Morgan, Shelley Karen	BA	O'Dowd, Elizabeth Anne	BA
Morley, Derek	MA	O'Flaherty, Kevin Joseph	BCom
Morton, Rosemary Alison	BA	Ofman, Maryke	MA

O'Grady, Patrick Joseph	BA	Perry, Diana Elizabeth	BHB
O'Hagan, Clare Elaine	BA	Perry, Ian John	BCom
O'Hagan, Peter Ernest	BArch	Pervan, Michael Ivan	BE
Ohms, Jane Christina	BIB	Petersen, Paul McCordic	BSc
Ojeda, Lucia	MA(2)	Phang, Lee Hua	MSc
O'Keefe, Richard Anthony	BSc(Hons) (1)	Philip, David Earl	BSc
O'Keefe, Roderick Michael	BSc	Phillips, Bruce Ronald	MBChB
Okey, David James	BSc	Philon, Diane Gay	BA
O'Leary, John Denis	MA	Phoenix, Errol Milton	BCom
Oliver, Kenneth John	MSc(2)	Pichaya, Supajittra	BSc(Hons) (2)
Olsen, Colleen Joyce	BE(1)	Pickering, Robert Ralph	MA(2)
Ong, Ah Chai	BE	Pickworth, Denise Margaret	BA
Ong, Charn Hong	BCom	Picot, Andrew Winton	BCom
Ong, Siew Chuan	BE	Piggin, John Stirtevant Jean-Baptiste	BA
Ooi, Peng Huat	BTP	Piggin, John Stirtevant Jean-Baptiste	LLB
Orange, Claudia Josepha	MA(1)	Pinkerton, Graham Walter	MA(2)
O'Reilly, Stewart Lindsay	BA	Pitts, Anne Priscilla	BA
Ormerod, William Arthur	BE	Pivac, Ivan George	BA
Ormond, William Leonard	MA	Platts, Sally Mary Maxwell	BA
O'Shea, Brian Joseph	BCom	Poananga, Nicole Atareta	MA(2)
O'Sullivan, Geoffrey John	LLB	Pohl, Heather Joan	BA
O'Sullivan, Paul Patrick	MA(2)	Pohl, George Francis	BA
Overton, Helen Elizabeth	BHB	Pointon, Nigel Russell	BArch
Owen, Noeline Grace	BA	Pollock, Peter Brian	BSc
Padley, Mary Julia	LLB	Pollock, Peter Brian	BE(1)
Pagett, Adrian Irvine	LLB	Pont, Andrew	BE
Paine, Keith Stuart	BSc	Poon, Hong Tye	BArch
Paki, John Edward	LLB	Poon, Seng Eow	BCom
Palmer, Simon Middleton	LLB	Porter, William Field	MPhil(2)
Papalii, Kaisarina Lindy	MA	Potter, Brian John	BSc
Papp, Bruce Nicholas	MA	Poulston, Russell Edwin Warden	BArch
Parbhu, Santilal	BA	Poultney, Adrienne	BA
Parfitt, Julie Sharon	BSc	Powell, Alan John	BE(2)
Park, Susan Ruth	BA	Power, Anthony Francis	BSc
Park, Yang Woo	MTP	Pratt, Tiena Ann	LLB
Parke, Richard William	BE	Prebble, Mark	MA(2)
Parker, Ian Roger	BSc	Prema, Richard Kursan	BCom
Parker, Judith Kay	MA(2)	Presland, Ian Val	MA(2)
Parke, Stephen John Willsford	BCom	Price, Jennifer Catherine Marie	BCom
Parmenter, Raymond Owen	LLB	Prin, Jan Patricia	BSc
Parrott, Bryan Neil	BA	Prince, Robert Edward	BCom
Parry, Warren John	MPhil(1)	Pritchard, David William	BCom
Parsons, Anthony Hamer	MA(2)	Pun, Yang Yuan	BE
Pascoe, Gregory Mark	BCom	Puriri, Te Kenana Wiremu Hone Keretene	LLB
Patel, Naresh Unka	BCom	Radford, Jennifer Margaret	BA
Patel, Vinod Kumar	LLB	Rafferty, Warrick John	MSc(2)
Patel, Vinod Kumar	BCom	Raines, Ian Campbell	BCom
Paterson, Graham Robertson	BArch	Rainer, Philip John	MA(2)
Paterson, Kristene Karen	BA	Ralph, Barbara	BA
Patrick, Robert John	ME(2)	Ralph, Wendy Suanne	MA(2)
Pattemore, Philip Keith	BHB	Ramhai, Praful	PhD
Pattemore, Raewyn Janet	BA	Ramsay, Yvonne Gail	MA(2)
Pattemore, Stephen William	MSc(1)	Ramsey, Kevin Bruce	LLB
Patterson, Marian Beth	LLB(Hons)	Randall, Christine Angela	BA
Patterson, Marian Beth	BA	Randall, Therese Kathleen	BA
Pattie, John Robert	BE(2)	Rankine, Rosalind Melville	BA
Pavletich, Mark Christopher	BA	Rapson, Ian Walter	BHB
Payne, Geoffrey John	BE	Raudkivi, Pia Karen	MBChB
Payne, Tristine Anne	BA	Rautangata, Gerrard Kereti	BArch
Pearce, Peter Ivon	MA(2)	Ravlich, Anthony George	BA
Pearl, Ann	MA(2)	Read, Denise Anne	BSc
Pearson, Ann Sylvia	MBChB	Recordon, Roger Franklin	BE(2)
Pearson, Jon David	BSc	Redmond, Elizabeth Hamilton	BA
Pear, Gillian Christine	BHB	Redwood, David John	BA
Peat, John Murray	BMus	Reeve, Alan John	BSc
Pehi, William Barry	BE	Reid, John Fulton	BA
Pennington, Diane Fay	BSc	Reid, Mary-June Paparangi	BSc
Penver, Jill April	BA	Revell, Leo James	MBChB
Percy, Diane	BA	Reynolds, Mark William David	ME
Perkins, Wayne Arthur	MA(2)	Rickard, Bruce Francis	MSc(1)
Perks, Ian Robert	BA	Riddle, Kevin James	BCom
Perron, Barry Alfred	BA	Riezebos, Donald Willem	BA

Riley, Deborah	BA	Shah, Naushad Ali	MSc
Riley, Sandra	BA	Sharkey, Michael Francis	PhD
Rishworth, Rosemary	LLB	Sharman, Michael Terence	MCom(1)
Rivers, Candida Irene	BA	Sharp, Alan Geoffrey	BE
Roberts, Lesley June	BCom	Sharp, Audrey Marion	BA
Roberts, Michael Alexander	MA(1)	Sharpe, Malcolm John	BArch
Roberts, Richard Lanning	MA	Shaw, Antony	BA
Roberts, Roma Mere	MSc(1)	Shaw, Antony	LLB
Roberts, Rosemary Winifred	BA	Shaw, Gregory Thomas	BE
Roberts, Sandra Rosalind	BA	Shaw, Linda Louise	BA
Robertson, Andrew Stuart	BCom	Shaw, Robert Keith	MPhil
Robertson, Bruce Alexander	BA	Sheehan, Geoffrey	MA
Robertson, Grant William	BHB	Sheldon, Linda Louise	MA(2)
Robertson, Marli Ann	BSc	Shelton, Peter	BE
Robinson, Darcy Russell Thomas	BArch	Shepherd, Jean Elizabeth	BSc
Robinson, Gregory William	MA(2)	Shim, Victor Phyu Wui	BE(1)
Robinson, Pamela Jill	BA	Shirres, Paul William	BA
Robson, John Templeton	LLB	Shrimpton, Kaye Lorraine	MA(2)
Robson, Owen John	LLB	Siddall, Gerald Noel	LLB
Robson, Robert Noel	BSc	Sievers, Susan Clare	BCom
Rodgers, Carole Ann	BA	Siew, Fun Lan	BSc
Rogan, George Alan	BE(2)	Siew, Hing Yun	BSc
Rogers, Alan John	BA	Simmons, Joan Ann	BA
Rogers, Gary John	BE	Simms, Graham John	BE(2)
Rogers, Grant Phillip	BA	Simpson, John Derek	BSc
Rongong, Roslyn Jennifer	BA	Sims, Alastair Craig	MA
Rosevear, Beverley Joy	BA	Sims, Margaret Robyn	BA
Rosevear, Martin Craig Watson	BA	Simson, Michael John	BCom
Rose, Michael Sinclair Tainui	BCom	Sinclair, Mark William	MA(2)
Ross, Anthony Bernard	MA	Sinclair, Michael Livingstone	LLB
Ross, Brian Hector	BCom	Sinclair, Ronald James	BArch
Ross, Graham Allan	BCom	Sinclair, William Sutherland	ME
Ross, Jennifer Mary	BA	Singh, Ushendra	BArch
Rosser, Christopher Kenneth	BCom	Siti, Rokiah Abdul Manaf	BArch
Rosser, Michael John	BCom	Skeates, John Kingsley	BSc
Roth, Janet Madeleine	BA	Skeleton, Carolyn Isabel	BA
Rotherham, Kevin Rex	BCom	Skinner, Margot Ann	PhD
Rowley, Russell Brett	BE	Skinnon, John Charles	LLB
Rowntree, Susan Deborah	BA	Skokandich, Andrew Jerome	BCom
Rowsell, Terence James	BA	Slater, Robert Mark	BSc
Rudd, Robert William	BCom	Slater, Vicki Joan	BCom
Runnerstrum, Gregory Stuart	BE	Smit, Jacobus Adrianus	BSc
Russell, Suzette Matija	BA	Smith, Allan Graeme	MA(1)
Russell, William	BA	Smith, Anthony Edgar	MA
Rutherford, Neil Frederick	PhD	Smith, Christopher Farrar	BE
Salkeld, Lesley Joan	MBChB	Smith, Davie Waive	MBChB
Sames, Christopher Charles	BSc	Smith, Diane Margaret	LLB
Sampson, Jasmine Ellen	MA(2)	Smith, Graeme Harvey	BArch(Hons)
Sanders, Matthew Roy	MA(1)	Smith, Gregory Lawrence	MA(2)
Sanders, Timothy John	BA	Smith, Geoffrey Mark	MA(2)
Sanderson, Kay Mary	BA	Smith, Jennifer Elizabeth	LLB
Sargent, Jacqueline Ann	BA	Smith, Karen Lesley	BHB
Sarma, Pranjit	PhD	Smith, Kaye Lorraine	BA
Sawicki, Christina Marie	BHB	Smith, Paul William	BA
Sayes, Edwin Mark	BSc	Smith, Peter James	MSc
Sayes, Gerrard Wentworth	BSc	Smith, Philip Richard	MA(2)
Sayes, Shelley Ann	MA(1)	Smith, Richard Stanley Peche	BA
Schischka, Peter George	BSc	Smith, Russell	MA
Scott, Desmond William	BSc	Smith, Scott Ronald	BSc
Scott, Marilyn Ann	BSc	Smith, Vaughan Arthur	BE
Scott, Marilyn Ann	MBChB	Smith, Virginia Helen	BA
Seagrave, Kathryn Margaret	BA	Smythe, Alan Richard Baillie	MA(1)
Seah, Huay Leng	MSc	Snedden, Timothy James	BCom
Segedin, Richard James	MSc(2)	Snow, Derek Allen	BE(2)
Selkirk, David Philip	BCom	Snowden, Michael George	MCom
Selkirk, David Philip	LLB	Soar, Jennifer Mary	BCom
Sellar, Brett Melville	BSc	Solomon, Wiremu	BSc(Hons) (1)
Semu, Vineta Nafanua	MA	Sorensen, Anna	BHB
Seng, Yeo Khoon	BE(1)	Southon, John Richard	PhD
Sergeant-Shadbolt, Peter Allan	MSc(2)	Spanos, Bryan John	MA(1)
Serra, Thomas James	BA	Sparks, Sandra Christine	BA
Sewell, Janet Evelyn	BHB		

Speer, Derek Malcolm	BCom	Thompson, Susan Mary	BSc
Spiro, Jeffrey Mark	BSc	Thomsen, Serena Violet	BA
Spittal, Patricia Gay	BA	Thomson, Hugh Kelvin George	BA
Springhall, Mary Louise	BA	Thomson, Robert Bruce	BE
Stacey, Kevin James	BA	Thomson, Wendy Alexandra	MA(1)
Stantiall, Ian Ross	BArch	Thorburn, Ralph Douglas	BCom
Sterne, Graeme David	BA	Thorn, Patrick Alan	BE(2)
Steven, Sally	BA	Thorp, Nigel Kingsley	BA
Stevens, Julienne Janette	BA	Thorp, Peter Herbert	LLB(Hons)
Stevens, Richard Howard	BCom	Thorpe, Garry William	MA(2)
Stevenson, John Colin	BE	Tiedemann, Eleonora Christina	BSc
Stevenson, Leonard Bruce	BA	Tiller, John Michael	BE(2)
Steward, Marion Joan	BA	Tilley, Rosemary	BA
Stewart, Anne Margaret	BSc	Timmermans, Felix Matthias Rick	MArch
Stewart, Patrick Gerard	BA	Ting, Siu-Ung	BCom
Stewart, Ross Ernest	BCom	Tintinger, Vernon	BSc
Stewart, Susan Robin	BSc	Todd, Anne Rosemarie	BA
Stewart, Vincent John Matheson	MSc(1)	Teopfer, William Ray	MA(1)
Stirling, Robert	BA	Tolich, David Brian	MA(2)
Stocker, Harry	BE	Tong, Bing Patrick	BCom
Stoker, David Philip	BSc	Tong, Morlan	BCom
Stokes, Andrew	LLB	Tong, Richard John Holborow	MSc(2)
Stone, Gary Leon	BHB	Torckler, Lorraine Keith	BSc
Stone, Kathryn Marita Ann	MA(2)	Toth, Peter Istvan	BSc
Stone, Malcolm Wayne	BSc	Towns, David Robert	PhD
Stone, Raewin Mary	MA(1)	Townsend, Mark Anthony	MA(2)
Stones, Hilary Andrew	BSc	Tran, Huu Nam	BSc
Stones, Stuart Anthony	MSc	Tran, Thi Xuan Mai	BE
Strang, Patrick Joseph	BA	Travaglia, Mark Gregory	MBChB
Street, Mark Alan	BArch	Treadwell, Sarah	BArch(Hons)
Strickland, Lee Ernest	BArch	Tredrea, Stephen Russell	BA
Stringer, Warren Frederick	BE	Tremewan, Sarah Margaret	LLB
Styles, Paul David	BE	Treize, John Adrian	BSc
Sukha, Bharat	BSc	Truijens, Vincent	BSc
Suluvala, Eleetise Alipapa	BSc	Truscott, Richard Harold	MA(2)
Sume, Soo Kim	BA	Tuck, Christopher Bruce	BCom
Surrey, Michael Robert	BSc	Tucker, Suzanne Elizabeth	BA
Sutherland, Colin Richard	BA	Tuinukuafe, Edgar Max	BA
Sycamore, Allan Thomas	BE	Tuinukuafe, Karl Leonard	MA
Syme, Wayne Richard	BE	Turner, Anthony	BA
Symes, Philippa Jane	BA	Turner, John William	LLB(Hons)
Symons, Judith Mary	BSc	Turner, Paul Streater	MSc(2)
Swaanenbeck, Lynne	BA	Twohill, Brigid Diane	BSc
Swales, Robert Willoughby	BCom	Tyler, Glendon Ross	BA
Szlachter, Shoshana	BA	Tyne-Cobold, Michel	BA
Tahana, Albert William	BA	Unka, Usha	LLB
Tan, Amy Lean-Imm	BArch	Unsworth, Anthony John	BSc
Tan, Back Chaw	BE	Upsdell, Raewyn Grace	MBChB
Tan, Boon Kee	BSc	Urfic, Adrienne Marie	BA
Tan, Monica Cynthia Lai Peng	MA	Urquhart, Ian McLeod	BA
Tan, Seow Guan	BE(2)	Utting, Paul William	BE(2)
Tan, Siew Ann	BE(1)	Valter, Timothy-John Stanley	BSc
Tan, Soon Geok	BE	van Brink, Derk Jan	ME
Tay, Cheow Khoo	BE(1)	van den Hurk, Roy Francis	BSc
Tay, Chong Chuan	BE(1)	Vandenbure, Maree Lamkje	BA
Taylor, Alan Stuart	BE(2)	Vanderwee, Mark Arnold	BSc
Taylor, Catherine	BA	van Gils, Peter John	BSc
Taylor, Cheryl Nola	BA	van Groenewoud, Alexander Maria Godfried	BE(2)
Taylor, Claire Marion	BArch(Hons)	van Nee, Theodoor	BE
Taylor, Clive Bowie	BSc	van Tilburg, Ronald Peter	BE
Taylor, Robynne Kaye	BA	Vautier, Ronald Bruce	MBChB
Teh, Teong Ei	MSc(2)	Veale, Rachel Doris	BCom
Temm, Stephen Matthew Cameron	BA	Vencatachellum, Vadivel	BE
Teutenberg, Anthony John	BE	Venter, Michael Peter	MA(2)
Thomas, Mark Greenslade	MBChB	Verstappen, Johannes Cornelius	BArch
Thomas, Robin Joan	BSc	Vesty, Robin Leonard George	BArch
Thompson, Bronwyn Helen	BA	Vincent, Peter John	BHB
Thompson, Maureen Anne	BA	Vink, Ronald Paul	BCom
Thompson, Moira Ellen	LLB	Vogels, Johanna Maria Gertrude	BE(2)
Thompson, Moira Ellen	BA	Voigt, Roger William	BHB
Thompson, Robyn Jean	BA	Vosseler, Ralph Henry	LLB
Thompson, Sheryl Ellen	BA		



Voyle, Robert John	BE(2)	Wikiriwhi, Hine-uira Te Paea	BA
Vu, Thinh-Thi	BCom	Wilkinson, Cary Edward	BSc
Waalkens, Albert Harison	BCom	Willan, Donald Belton	BSc
Wade, Terence Ashby	LLB(Hons)	Williams, Archill	BSc
Wakefield, Larry Lionel	PhD	Williams, Arthur Russell	BE
Walker, Elaine	BA	Williams, Christine	MA(2)
Walker, Garry Ross	BCom	Williams, Christopher Henry	MA(2)
Walker, Geoffrey Donald Campbell	BCom	Williams, Gordon Leslie	LLB
Walker, Graham Peter	BSc	Williams, Gregory Stuart	MSc(2)
Walker, Murray James	BArch	Williams, Julia Anne	BArch
Wall, Peter Allan Francis	LLB	Williams, Kevin Wayne	BTP
Wallace, David John	BCom	Williams, Linda Pauline	BA
Wallace, Jeremy Jane	LLB	Williams, Nigel Andrew	BMus
Wallace, Robert Gerard	MSc(2)	Williams, Paul Ceri	BE
Walls, Christopher Bernard	MBChB	Williams, Roger John	BCom
Walsh, Paul Thomas	MA(2)	Williamson, Barry John	BE
Walsh, Raymond Rex	BCom	Wilmar, Victor Emile	BArch
Walters, Anne Christine	BHB	Wilson, Albert Ross	MA(1)
Wansbrough, Deborah Ann	MA(2)	Wilson, Alfred Coutts	BE
Warbrick, Mervyn Shane	MCom(2)	Wilson, David Kendrick	BA
Warburton, Robert John	LLB	Wilson, Elizabeth Robin	BA
Ward, Christopher John	BE	Wilson, Elizabeth Sandra	BA
Ward, Geoffrey Eric	MA(1)	Wilson, Greville Christopher	LLB
Wardill, Carol Anne	MA(2)	Wilson, Gwendolen Wilhelmina	BA
Warne, Geoffrey Leon	BCom	Wilson, Ian Leslie	BA
Warne, Kennedy Peter	BSc	Wilson, James Lyle	BSc
Warner, John	BA	Wilson, Murray Grant	MA(1)
Warrington, Annora Frances	BMus(Perf)	Wilson, Philippa Frances	BA
Washer, Elgene Marian Diane	MA(2)	Wilson, Raymond Donald	PhD
Waters, Ann Lesley	MA(2)	Wilson, Steven Thomas	MA(2)
Waters, Prudence Elizabeth	BlB	Wilson, Steven Thomas	BA
Waters, Ronald Francis	BArch	Wilson, Stewart Craig	BCom
Watkins, Annette Lorna	MA(2)	Wiltens, Gustaaf Adolf Andree	BA
Watson, Ian Christopher	LLB	Wiltens, Gustaaf Adolf Andree	LLB
Watson, Ian Francis	BE	Windybank, Janice	BA
Watson, Neil Rowland	MBChB	Wing, Dorothy	BCom
Watt, Robin Noel	BE	Winstade, Judith Patricia	BA
Watts, Robin Newman	MSc(2)	Winterbottom, Ivy	MA(2)
Weatherall, David Alex	BSc	Witter, Richard Stockton	BA
Webb, Christopher	BSc	Wong, Alexander	LLB
Webster, Alan Keith	BA	Wong, Cheng Seng Philip	BSc
Webster, Elwyn Ngarita	BA	Wong, Nyan Ken	BArch
Webster, Peter Anthony	BA	Wong, Owen	ME(2)
Welham, Christopher	BCom	Wong, Siew Fai	MSc(2)
Wells, Marcus John	BCom	Wood, Allan Malcolm	MSc(2)
Wellwood, Guy Donald Joseph	LLB	Wood, Christopher Champion	BA
Werry, Susan Frances	BA	Wood, Colin David	BSc
Wesseling, John Joseph	BCom	Wood, Rosemary Juliet	LLB
Weston, Diane Ruth	BMus	Woodroffe, Nigel John	BSc
Wheaanga, Rakaikikuroa	BA	Woods, Alexander John	MA(2)
Wheeler, Jeanette Dorothy	BSc	Woods, Christine Rebekah	BA
Wheeler, Katharine Elizabeth	BArch	Woolford, Mark Alexander	BA
Whineop, Peter Ballington	BA	Wootton, Peter Charles	BArch
Whitaker, Francis Alan Alexander	BArch	Worth, Christopher John	ME(1)
White, Diane Claire	BSc	Woulfe, Graham Vincent	BE(2)
White, Donald Philip Richard	BA	Wratten, William Mark Joseph	BTP
White, Elaine Grace	BA	Wright, Leonard James	MSc(1)
White, Julie	BSc	Wright, Noeline Ila	MA(2)
Whitechurch, Edward Clyde	LLB	Wright, Pamela Amy	BA
Whitechurch, Edward Clyde	BA	Yalland, Rowena Therese	MA(2)
Whitecliffe, Gregory Ernest	BFA	Yap, Yoke Fui	BCom
Whithead, Joyce	BA	Yau, Kim-Leung	BCom
Whitfield, Simon Palmer	LLB	Yeatman, Louise Rose	BA
Whitfield, Simon Palmer	BCom	Yee, Lim Ying	BArch
Whitney, Kenneth Grey	LLB(Hons)	Yee, Roy Lay	BA
Whittome, Pamela Dianne	MBChB	Yee, Warren William	BSc
Whitworth-Chalk, Susan Margaret	BE(2)	Yeong, Wan Chee	BE
Whyte, Alec James	BArch	Yong, Chin Nam	BSc
Wierenga, John	BArch	Yot, Colin	BCom
Wiessing, Paul Robert	BE(2)	Young, Heather Mary	BA
Wignall, Jean Lily	BSc	Young, Paul Edward	BCom
Wiki, Meinata Hone	BA	Young, Raymond Way Ming	MA

Young, Richard George  
Zwaan, Richard John  
Zivkovic, Angela Tomica Maria

BA  
BSc  
BA

# ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS 1977 GRADUATION CEREMONY

Albrecht, Robert Alan	DipTP	File, Daryl Lee	DipFA(Hons)
Ailbon, Errol Richard	DipTP	Foate, Jonathan Harvey	DipOpt
Allcock, Victor John	DipObst	Ganeshalingham, Arumugam	DipObst
Allen, John Vernon	DipObst	Gardyne, Helen May	DipObst
Allen, Jolyon Peter	DipClinPsych	Gates, Stephen Charles	DipObst
Alin, Ronald Bruce	DipObst	Gek, Lim Soek	DipStat
Aitken, Terence Russell	DipObst	Gillies, Christopher Colin	DipUrbVal
Armour, David Frederick	DipTP	Ginpil, Stephen Arthur	DipEdPsych
Austin, Jack	DipEdPsych	Goessi, Briar	DipMus
Auton, Leigh Alexander	DipTP	Griffiths, Ian James	DipObst
Baker, Ava Ruth	DipObst	Griffiths, Wendy Joyce	DipMus
Barwell, Edward John	DipTP	Gudgin, James Douglas	DipUrbVal
Batley, Alfred John	DipUrbVal	Gunn, Valerie	DipOpt
Bentley, Philip	DipOpt	Hagg, Rosemary	DipTP
Bishop, Lloyd Stafford	DipOpt	Harris, Josephine Mary	DipMus
Blayne, Wendy Patricia	DipMus(Hons)	Hart, Sarah Lethbridge	DipMus
Bookman, Ruth Gail	DipTP	Hassan, Nicholas Gerard	DipObst
Bowker, Michael Paul	DipObst	Haydock, Eileen Ann	DipEd
Brickell, Rosemary Elizabeth	DipLGA	Hill, Michael Francis	DipCrim
Brodie, Eric John	DipObst	Hill, Mila	DipStat
Broom, Denis Alan	DipObst	Holloway, Janice Lesley	DipTP
Brown, Robert Aubin	DipMus	Holm, Patricia Anne	DipTP
Browning, Michael Antony	DipOpt	Hood, Dell Arlington	DipObst
Buchanan, Murray John	DipTP	Hudson, Jennifer Anne	DipUrbVal
Burton, Neil Peter	DipTP	Hunt, Anne Patricia	DipMus
Cardno, Michelle Sylvia	DipOpt	Hunter, Gregor James	DipObst
Cairney, Peter James	DipObst	Irvine, Kierin	DipObst
Calder, Robert Hugh	DipEd	Jackson, Miriam Edna	DipClinPsych
Carr, Julia Merle	DipCrim	Jacob, John Stephen Howard	DipObst
Chalmers, Heather Margaret	DipOpt	Jamieson, Murray Grenfell	DipObst
Chua, Taik Chirf	DipStat	Johns, Stephen Leonard	DipObst
Cibulich, John Vincent	DipOpt	Kean, June Margaret	DipEdPsych
Clapcott, Gary John	DipUrbVal	Kerr, Harry John	DipObst
Clarke, Adrienne Carol	DipEdPsych	King, Douglas Alexander Stuart	DipObst
Clyne, Lyall Graham	DipObst	Kingi, Pauline	DipCrim
Coleman, Richard James	DipObst	Kingsey, Ronald Nigel	DipClinPsych
Colgan, Aloma Hazel	DipClinPsych	Law, Anthony Roy	DipObst
Colquhoun, Harvey Horatio	DipUrbVal	Law, Chi Lim	DipObst
Corban, Leila	DipEd	Lawrence, Anton Jacob	DipObst
Cornelissen, Claziena	DipFA(Hons)	Lee, Charles William	DipObst
Cross, Bain Allott	DipTP	Lee, Chok Lian	DipStat
Crowley, Gary Brian	DipOpt	Lian-Eng, Gan	DipTP
Cuncannon, Anthony John	DipMus	Lim, Kwee Eng	DipStat
Cuncannon, Michael Peter	DipMus	Littlejohn, Stewart Arthur	DipUrbVal
Delamore, Keith Graham	DipBIA	Loan, Richard Alistair	DipObst
Demler, Robert Leslie	DipTP	Loe, Larry Yee Cheong	DipObst
Diggie, Christopher John	DipObst	Loughlin, Christopher John	DipUrbVal
Doerr, Henry	DipObst	Louw, John Xavier	DipObst
Donnell, Grant Kenneth	DipOpt	McClymont, Robert Bruce	DipTP
Donnelly, Brian Patrick	DipUrbVal	McDougall, John Melvill	DipObst
Donovan, Kevin Michael	DipFA(Hons)	McDowell, John Paul Errol	DipClinPsych
Downey, Philip Gladstone	DipPsychiat	McInnes, Donald George	DipObst
Drake, John William	DipObst	McLean, Matthew Geoffrey	DipFA(Hons)
Eagle, Mark John	DipOpt	McLennan, John Clark	DipOpt
Earles, Noel Leadman	DipUrbVal	McPherson, Ian Bruce	DipObst
Edgar, Linda Jane	DipOpt	McRae, Judith Margaret	DipTP
Etches, Duncan James	DipObst	Maher, Michael Charles	DipEd
Feather, Rachael Anne	DipFA(Hons)	Malcolm, John Brian	DipObst
Feaver, Richard Wallace	DipBIA	Marwick, John Charles	DipObst
Felton, Paul Francis	DipBIA	Mason, Timothy John	DipObst
Fergusson, Russell Douglas	DipUrbVal	Matapo, Tevai Vaka	DipCrim
		Matthews, Barry Eldon	DipCrim
		Metcalfe, Wallace Howard	DipObst
		Mihaljevich, Stephen Gerald	DipUrbVal
		Milford, Robynne Darra	DipObst
		Millward, Ian Edward	DipObst
		Morrin, Bryce Peter	DipUrbVal
		Morris, Kevin William	DipTP
		Moss, Anthony Leslie Hugh	DipObst
		Mortimer, Marilyn Rae	DipObst
		Mudaliar, Jagannath	DipPacd
		Muir, Gary William	DipUrbVal

Narayan, Raghuw	DipObst	Stevens, Patrick James	DipObst
Nightingale, Keith William	DipObst	Stewart, James Robert Garfield	DipObst
Ong, Kha Yim	DipStat	Stormer, Peter Alexander	DipObst
Orgias, Eric Frank	DipObst	Sweet, Mark William	DipUrbVal
Park, Robert	DipObst	Szasz, Mark Spencer	DipObst
Patel, Kiran Madhav	DipObst	Taitaia, Tetaua	DipPaed
Paterson, John Roger	DipBIA	Tan, Tiong Choon	DipPaed
Pattison, John Stuart	DipTP	Templeton, Noel Reid	DipOpt
Pattison, Neil Spencer	DipObst	Thomas, Mark Lawrence	DipUrbVal
Peacock, Alison Lydia	DipFA	Thomas, Stephen David	DipEd
Perry, Maurice Clive	DipObst	Thompson, Alastair Lindsay Blair	DipTP
Pettersson, Garry Charles	DipTP	Tinielu, Iuta Elia	DipObst
Phillips, Geoffrey Keith	DipBIA	Tonkin, Heather Shirley	DipFA
Power, Graham Leslie	DipTP	Upsdell, Marion Anne	DipObst
Primrose, James Hubert	DipObst	Upsdell, Martin Peter	DipStat
Raby, June Margaret	DipOpt	Urquhart, Aidene Rosalind	DipPsychiat
Raffills, Philip	DipEd	Vallance, Kenneth Bedford	DipObst
Raggett, Bruce Donald Walter	DipBIA	van den Bosch, Kees	DipBIA
Railton, Philip Anthony Reid	DipObst	van Grootveld, Anita Elaine	DipFA
Reid, Catherine Janet	DipFA	Versteeg, Frank Clemens	DipTP
Rich, Peter John	DipObst	Vos, Hendrik Pieter	DipObst
Rivers, Peter David	DipFA(Hons)	Walls, Christopher Bernard	DipObst
Ross, Brian Colin	DipObst	Warfe, Carole Ann	DipUrbVal
Russell, John Melville Wellsted	DipObst	Wernier, Garry Robert	DipObst
Sage, David John	DipObst	White, Alan John	DipEd
Schwarz, Susan Jan	DipOpt	Wieland, Tjeerd Foke	DipUrbVal
Seaman, Robert Arthur John	DipObst	Wilson, Louise	DipFA(Hons)
Shepherd, Michael Philip	DipFA	Wintle, William Alexander	DipCompMaths
Smithson, Walter Gordon Harris	DipObst	Wyppych, Stanislaw Konstanty	DipTP
Smallbone, Robert John	DipUrbVal	Yearbury, Kevin James	DipTP
Smyth, Margaret Helen	DipObst	Yorke, Jillian Isabelle	DipCrim
Solty, Erich George	DipObst	Young, Douglas Kum	DipObst

## Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards

### Contents

Bursaries  
 Definitions of Full Time Study, 1978  
 Scholarships and Prizes  
 National Scholarships and Prizes 1977  
 University of Auckland Scholarships 1977  
 University of Auckland Prizes 1976  
 Roll of Graduates and Diploma Holders  
 The Arms of the University.

Blank Page

# History and Legislation

## *Contents*

- 522 Chronology of Events
- 524 Legislation
- 524 University of Auckland Act 1961
- 541 Court of Convocation Statute 1962
- 542 Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations
- 545 Council Elections (Representatives of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations
- 548 Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations
- 551 Form of legacy
- 551 Form of Attestation for a Will
- 552 The Arms of the University

**CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS***Compiled from previous Calendars*

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 May. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev. R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.
- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappel appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened. Faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Education, Commerce, Engineering, Agriculture and Forestry established.
- 1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated.
- 1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.
- 1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.

- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1959 Chair in Architectural Construction established.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chair of German and Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
- 1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.
- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry, Plant Pathology and Sociology established. Science building, (Chemistry) formally opened.
- 1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.
- 1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Geography, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.
- 1969 Chair of Pathology established. International House, Library Building, and School of Engineering formally opened. Government House and grounds acquired.
- 1970 Chairs of Endocrinology, Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor. Director of Computer Centre appointed. School of Medicine building formally opened by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II.
- 1971 Department of University Extension renamed Centre for Continuing Education. Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar. Chair in Community Health established.
- 1972 Chair in Architectural Construction renamed as Chair in Architecture, Chair in Business Studies and a Second Chair in Accountancy established. Science Building (Mathematics and Physical Sciences) opened.
- 1973 Chair in Child Health Research established. Extensions to Student Union completed.
- 1974 Mr Justice Speight elected Chancellor. Chair of Business Studies renamed Chair in Management Studies. Clinical Building, School of Medicine and Computer Centre occupied.
- 1975 Faculty of Medicine renamed Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of Architecture renamed Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. Chairs in Orthopaedic Surgery and Radiology established.
- 1976 Maidment Arts Centre completed. Chair in Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology established.
- 1977 Recreation Centre Student Union, University Park Building Tamaki, and Geography wing of Human Sciences Building completed. Second Chair in Obstetrics and Gynaecology, and Third Chair in Psychology established.

## LEGISLATION

## UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

## ANALYSIS

*Title**The Senate*

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

*The Council**Affiliated Institutions*

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

*Financial Provisions**Powers of the Council*

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

*The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor*

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

*The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor*

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

*Repeals and Savings*

53. Repeals and savings Schedules



## AN ACT TO CONSOLIDATE AND AMEND CERTAIN ENACTMENTS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RELATING TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

**1. Short Title and commencement** — (1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

**2. Interpretation** — In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, —

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“Students’ Association” means the Auckland University Students’ Association Incorporated:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

**3. Constitution of the University** — (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

**4. University District and Court of Convocation** — (1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the

Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who —

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, in not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

**5. Visitor of the University** — The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

### *The Council*

**6. Constitution of Council** — (1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of —

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:

(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor, —

(i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(ii) While there is no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:

(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members and for the purpose of this paragraph a lecturer shall be deemed to become a member of the Senate upon his being elected as such:

(ca) One full-time lecturer to be elected by the full-time lecturers:

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:

(e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:

(f) One member, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, who shall be, at the time of his appointment, enrolled for a degree or diploma as a full-time or part-time internal student of the University and shall, before being appointed, have been enrolled for at least 2 academic years at a university or universities in New Zealand:

- (fa) The president for the time being of the Students' Association;
- (g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council;
- (h) The Mayor of Auckland:
- (i) One member to be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany. The first member shall be appointed as soon as practicable after such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council for a term which shall be deemed to have commenced on the date so prescribed.
- (3) The Mayor of Auckland may from time to time nominate a member of the Auckland City Council to be his alternate on the Council; and the alternate for the time being may act in place of the Mayor at any meeting of the Council not attended by the Mayor.
- (3a) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) of this section, the membership of the Council shall also include for a single term expiring with such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council, one additional member who shall be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany as soon as practicable after the commencement of the University of Albany Act 1972.

## 7. Transitional provisions — (Repealed)

**8. Terms of office** — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c), (ca) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (ca), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

**9. Employees as Council members** — (1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed such amount as the Minister of Education from time to time determines.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

**10. Disqualification of members of Council** — The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

**11. Casual vacancies in Council** — (1) Subject to subsections (1A) and (1B) of this section if any elected or appointed member of the Council —

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
- (g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years or more; or
- (h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence, he shall thereupon cease to be a member and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies —

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal against conviction, until the appeal is determined; and

(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies—

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and

(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the Office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

**12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.** — No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

**13. Election of members** — (1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

**14. Meetings of Council** — The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines: Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

**15. Special meetings of Council** — (1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

**16. Council may appoint committees** — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

#### *Powers of the Council*

**17. Council to be governing body of University** — The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

**18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.** — Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power —

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council;

(b) To appoint, upon such conditions, for such terms, and upon such notice, as it thinks fit, all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of all other institutions controlled by the Council.

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators.

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

**19. Conferment of degrees** — (1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor.

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

**20. Awards of certificates, etc.** — The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

**21. Lectures to members of the public** — The Council shall have the power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

**22. Power to make statutes and regulations** — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved on accordance with this section.

**23. Seal of the University** — The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for the purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

**24. Admission of students** — (1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of —

(a) The person not being of good character; or

(b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or

(c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961;

or

(d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school;

or

(e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or

(f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty, department, class, or course of the University:

Provided that the Council shall exercise its power under this paragraph in accordance with criteria and procedures prescribed from time to time by it after consultation with the University Grants Committee.

(g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and course for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty, department, class, or course of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any faculty, department, course, or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualifications for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the

University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

*The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor*

**25. Election of Chancellor** — (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section II of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section II of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

**26. Election of Pro-Chancellor** — (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section II of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section II of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

**27. Right to preside at meetings of Council** — The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

*The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor*

**28. Vice-Chancellor** — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers and duties:

(a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University:

(b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate:



- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintain the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act;
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.
- (3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

**29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor** — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Chancellor's functions, powers and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

#### *The Senate*

**30. Constitution of Senate** — (1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

- (a) The Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) The professors of the University;
- (c) The librarian of the University;
- (d) As many full-time lecturers, and each to be elected in such manner, as the Council may from time to time determine;
- (e) As many students, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, as the Council may from time to time determine;
- (f) As many and such other officers or members of the University as the Council may from time to time appoint.
- (3) The elections of members of the Senate under subsection (2) (d) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations shall, in relation to any such election, specify —
  - (a) The time the election is to be held; and
  - (b) The classes of person eligible to vote; and
  - (c) The number of members each such class may elect; and
  - (d) The terms of office of the members to be elected.
- (3a) For the purposes of this section, 'student' means a person who is enrolled for a degree or diploma as a full-time or part-time internal student of the University.
- (3b) The term of office of every member of the Senate appointed pursuant to paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section shall be the term specified in statutes or regulations of the University.
- (3c) Before making any determination or appointment under paragraph (d) or paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section, the Council shall seek and consider the advice of the Senate.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

**31. Chairman of Senate** — (1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

**32. Meetings of Senate** — (1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

**33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.** — No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect on the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

**34. Functions of Senate** — (1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and

(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

**35. Senate may appoint committees** — (1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

**36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters** — (1) The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of Section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under Section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by Section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.

#### *Affiliated Institutions*

**37. Admission of affiliated institutions** — (1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

#### *Financial Provisions*

**38. Benefactions to be strictly applied** — Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

**39. Application of income and capital of University** — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.

**40. Money to be paid into bank** — (1) All money received by the University amounting to twenty dollars and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque or other instrument signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

**41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account** — All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under Section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

**42. Investment of money** — Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or invested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

**43. Provision for Common Fund investment** — (1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund;
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund;
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either —

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
- (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by Section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formally belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) all income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments any money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund —

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) the funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by Section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) the capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn —

(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:

(b) If losses of capital in the said Common fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

**44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of council** — (1) the Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

**45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties** — The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

**46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council** — The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

- 47. Council to prescribe fees** — There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:  
Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.
- 48. Fees payable to associations of students** — The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.
- 49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students** — The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.
- 50. Powers of Council in respect of property** — (1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:
- Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff and other employees;
  - Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council;
  - With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University;
  - With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University;
  - Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908;
  - On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may —
- In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act;
  - With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve;
  - Grant leases and licences for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.
- (3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.
- 51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft, or temporary loan** — In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:  
Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

**52. Annual report and statement of accounts** — (1) The Council shall, during the month of April, in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

*Repeals and Savings*

**53. Repeals and savings** — (1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall ensure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as Regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be Regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, Regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a Regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

**SCHEDULES****FIRST SCHEDULE****THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT**

Section 4 (1)

The Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

Section 19 (1)

**SECOND SCHEDULE****DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS***Degrees:*

Bachelor and Master of Architecture.  
 Bachelor and Master of Arts.  
 Bachelor and Master of Commerce.  
 Bachelor and Master of Engineering.  
 Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.  
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.  
 Master of Jurisprudence.  
 Doctor of Literature.  
 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.  
 Master of Medical Science.  
 Bachelor, Bachelor (Performance), Master, and Doctor of Music.  
 Master and Doctor of Philosophy  
 Bachelor and Master of Town Planning.  
 Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.  
 Bachelor and Master of Human Biology.

*Diplomas in:*

Building and Construction Management.  
 Business and Industrial Administration.  
 Clinical Psychology.  
 Computational Mathematics.  
 Criminology.  
 Drama  
 Education.  
 Educational Psychology.  
 Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.  
 Guidance and Counselling.  
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics.  
 Language Teaching Studies.  
 Local Government and Administration.  
 Music and Music with Honours.  
 Obstetrics.  
 Optometry.  
 Paediatrics.  
 Psychiatry.  
 Public Health Engineering.  
 Statistics.  
 Town Planning.  
 Valuation.

**THIRD SCHEDULE**

Section 53 (1)

**ENACTMENTS REPEALED**

1954, No 74 — The University of Auckland Act 1954.  
 1957, No 25 — The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.



## **COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962**

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.
2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.
3. Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted as eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and  
(i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961.  
or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date  
or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.
10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.  
(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.
11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

## THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES)

### Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.
2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.
3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
  - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
  - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election.
  - (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election.
  - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the 14th day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:
  - 'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation
  - 'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.
5. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect).

### THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 pm on the ..... day of ..... 19..... at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 pm on the ..... day of ..... 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 pm on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....  
Returning Officer

7. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Cook Islands, Fiji, Western Samoa or Australia.

Note: The voting papers for overseas members to be posted airmail.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

13. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

14. Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on..... the..... day of.....  
19 of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District.

We..... and..... being duly qualified voters, hereby  
nominate

.....  
of.....  
for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date.....

I consent to the above nomination.

15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

<b>VOTING PAPER</b> <b>COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</b> <b>ELECTION OF MEMBERS</b> By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.	

**Directions**

There are                      vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.  
 The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

**THE VOTER *MUST* SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.**

.....The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.....

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ed eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

**SIGNATURE OF VOTER:** .....

**ADDRESS:** .....

.....

17. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

18. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

22. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 18 August, 1975 resolved:

That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, Council adopt the following procedure in order to ensure that electors are notified of the qualifications of candidates:

(1) That each candidate for election be invited to send to the Registrar with his nomination paper a short statement, not exceeding 250 words, for inclusion with the voting papers.

(2) That the statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications, and any other relevant information provided by the candidate.

(3) That the Council arrange that a copy of these statements be forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

## THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

### Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph:

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

### THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An election of one member will be held at 5 pm on the.....

day of.....19.....

at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Governing Body in pursuance of a resolution in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 pm on the.....day of .....

19.....

Returning Officer

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the.....day of.....19.....  
of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools  
situated in the Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph  
(e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

.....being the Governing Body of..... School and being a duly  
qualified Elector hereby nominate.....of

.....(address)

.....(occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical Schools and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this.....day of.....19.....

.....  
*Chairman*

I consent to the above nomination

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these Regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

## A. Front of voting paper:

## THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.


## Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER *MUST* COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

## B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of ..... governing body of ..... school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.....  
Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

**THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)***Regulations*

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word "lecturers" means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word "member" means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these Regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal Regulations:

- (a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these Regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
- (b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.
- (c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.
- (d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this Regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member —

- (a) dies; or
  - (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
  - (c) ceases to be a lecturer
- he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.

(b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before the date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):



## THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of.....Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of.....Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers

will be held at 5 pm on the.....day of.....19.....  
at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.  
To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated  
by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the  
nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later

than 5 pm on the.....day of.....19.....  
Any lecturer of the University (including any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of  
not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....  
Returning Officer.

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

## THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the.....day of.....19.....

of.....member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We.....and.....

being duly qualified electors hereby nominate.....

.....of.....Department  
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date.....

I consent to this nomination

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.
12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.
13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.
14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.
15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.
16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

Front of voting paper

<b>THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</b>	
Election to be held on the .....day of.....19..... of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.	
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Directions</b></p> <p>The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.          The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the names) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>THE VOTER <i>MUST</i> SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.</b></p>	

Back of voting paper

<div style="text-align: right; margin-bottom: 10px;"><i>Signature of Voter</i></div> <div style="border-top: 1px dotted black; width: 80%; margin: 0 auto;"></div>
--

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.
18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.
19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.
20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

## **FORM OF LEGACY**

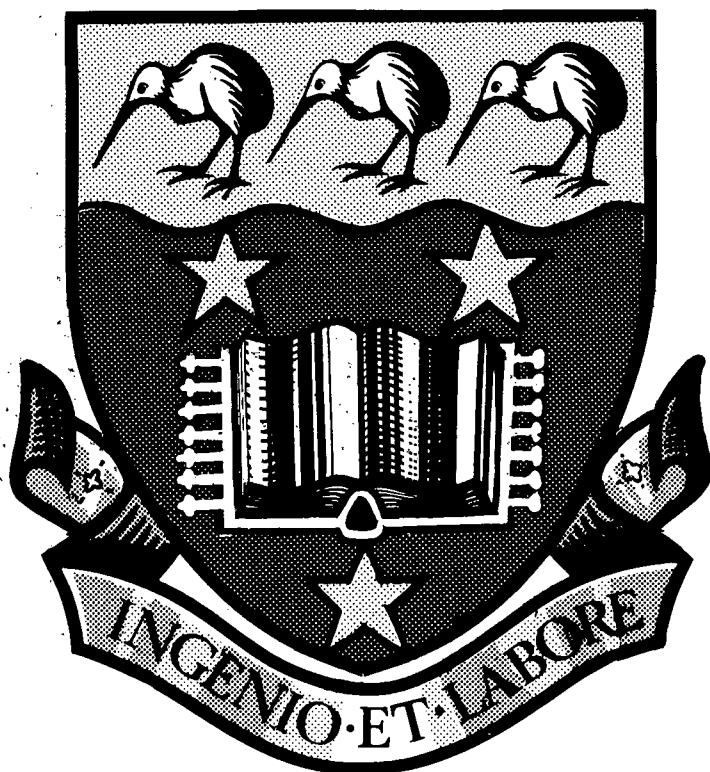
I give to the Univeristy of Auckland (established by the University of Auckland Act 1961) free of all duties the sum of . . . . . dollars for which the receipt of the Registrar of that University shall be a sufficient discharge.

Note: If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

## **FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL**

Signed by the testator

as his last will, in the presence of us both being present at the same time, who at his request, in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have signed our names as witnesses:



## ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

as granted by Garter, Clarenceux and Norroy and Ulster, Kings of Arms by Letters Patent bearing date the 15th February 1962 and recorded in the College of Arms, London.

### **Heraldic Description**

Azure between three Mulletts Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper.

On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

### **Symbolism**

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

**Note:** British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards, references: AZURE (BCC 196) OR (BCC 114).

## Prescribed Texts

### *Contents*

Prescribed texts	571 History
554 Accounting	572 Human Biology
554 Ancient History	572 Indonesian
556 Anthropology	573 Italian
557 Architecture	574 Japanese
557 Asian History	574 Language Teaching Studies
557 Asian Politics	575 Latin
557 Biblical History and Literature	576 Law
557 Biochemistry	578 Linguistics
557 Biology	578 Local Government and Administration
558 Botany	578 Management Studies
558 Chemistry	578 Maori Studies
559 Chinese	579 Mathematics
560 Classical Studies	580 Medicine
560 Commercial Law	580 Music
560 Computer Studies	581 Optometry
560 Drama	582 Philosophy
561 Economics	583 Physics
561 Education	583 Political Studies
562 Educational Psychology	585 Psychology
562 Engineering	586 Radiochemistry
563 English	586 Russian
566 Fine Arts	587 Scandinavian Studies
566 French	588 Sociology
568 Geography	588 Spanish
568 Geology	589 Town Planning
569 German	589 Zoology
570 Greek	590 Summary of Subject Codes
571 Hebrew	

## PREScribed TEXTS

Prescribed texts are those texts that students should purchase.

The list of prescribed texts for 1978 which is set out below in alphabetical subject order is not exhaustive. Additional books may be prescribed during the year. Further lists of such prescribed books may be obtained from the appropriate department.

Recommended books are those books which students may purchase if desired. Lists of recommended books and additional reading guides may be obtained from the appropriate departments.

## ACCOUNTING

### Accounting I

01.100 Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

01.101 M. W. E. Glautier and B. Underdown, *Accounting Theory and Practice* (Pitman).

### Accounting II

01.200 Johnston, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*, 5th edition (Butterworths); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, *Australian Accounting* (McGraw-Hill).

01.201 Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in New Zealand*, 7th edn. (Butterworths), NZ Society of Accountants, *Farm Accounting in New Zealand*, *Farm Accounting Bulletins R401 and R402*.

01.202 G. Shillinglaw, *Managerial Cost Accounting*, 4th edn. (Irwin).

01.204 The Public Revenue Act 1963; Auckland Regional Authority Act 1963 and amendments; The Municipal Accounting Regulations 1965 and amendments, December 1972. *The Planning and Control of Government Expenditure* (Government Printing Office), Annual Government Publications: The Public Accounts, Reports of the Auditor-General Estimates of Expenditure.

### Accounting III

01.300 K. S. Most, *Accounting Theory*, (Grid).

01.301 Meigs, Larsen & Meigs, *Principles of Auditing* 6th edn. (Irwin).

01.302 G. Shillinglaw, *Managerial Cost Accounting*, 4th edn. (Irwin).

01.303 J. C. Van Horne, *Financial Management and Policy*, 4th edn. (Prentice-Hall).

01.304 A. Creak, *COBOL using the STUBOL compiler* (University of Auckland).

Daniels and Yeates, *Basic Training in Systems Analysis* (Pitman).

## ANCIENT HISTORY

### Ancient History I

12.100 Either *Readings in World History* Vols I (Origins of Civilization) and II (The Ancient Near East), McNeill & Sedlar, Oxford), OR *The Ancient Near East*, ed. Pritchard (Princeton); G. Roux, *Ancient Iraq* (Pelican); J. A. Wilson, *The Culture of Ancient Egypt* (Chicago) and W. W. Hallo and W. K. Simpson *The Ancient Near East* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, N.Y.).

12.102 One of M. Rostovtzeff, *Greece* (Oxford/Galaxy Books, N.Y.), A. R. Burn, *Pelican History of Greece*; J. B. Bury *History of Greece*, revised by Russell Meiggs, (Macmillan); Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War* (Penguin Classics or Everyman's Library), *Athenian Politics* (Lactor 5, write to LACT Publications, 19B Rosborough Park, Harrow, Middlesex, UK).

12.103 W. G. Sinnigen and A.E.R. Boak, *A History of Rome to 565 A. D.* (Sixth Edition) (Macmillan).

### Ancient History II

12.200 Students should purchase some of the following — *Cambridge Ancient History*, *Fascicules 10, 34, 57, 64 and 71*; Akhenaten, C. Aldred (T & H); Tutankhamen, C. Desroches-

Noblecourt (Penguin); *New Kingdom Art in Egypt*, C. Aldred (Tiranti); *Ancient Near Eastern Texts relating to the Old Testament*, Ed. Pritchard (Princeton).

12.201 *Ancient Iraq*, G. Roux (Pelican); *Art and Architecture of the Ancient Orient*, Henri Frankfort (Pelican History of Art).

12.202 Herodotus, *The Histories*; Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound and Other Plays*; Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War*; Xenophon, *The Persian Expedition*, *A History of My Times*; Arrian, *The Campaigns of Alexander*; Plutarch, *The Rise and Fall of Athens* (All Penguin Classics); *The Athenian Empire* (Lactor I — see paper 12.102); H. Bengtson and others, *The Greeks and the Persians* (Weidenfeld); Plutarch, *The Age of Alexander* (Penguin)

12.203 N. Lewis and M. Reinhold, *Roman Civilization*, Vol II (Columbia Univ Press or paperback Harper Row); Tacitus *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics).

12.210 A. Gardiner, *Egyptian Grammar* (Oxford); R.O. Faulkner, *A Concise Dictionary of Middle Egyptian* (Oxford).

12.211 Materials will be supplied at cost by the Department.

### Ancient History III

12.300 *Cambridge Ancient History*, Fascicules 3 and 5; *The Origins of Civilization* (McNeil and Sedlar) (Oxford); *The Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt*, G. H. Breasted (Harper); *The Egyptian Pyramid Texts*, Faulkner (Oxford).

12.302 M. I. Finley, *Ancient Sicily* (Chatto & Windus) or A. G. Woodhead, *Greeks in the West* (T & H).

12.303 Joan Liversidge, *Britain in the Roman Empire* (Cardinal Books); S. Frere, *Britannia* 2nd Edition, (Cardinal Paperbacks); David Wilson, *The Anglo-Saxons* (Penguin); *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain* (Lactor 4 — see Paper 12.102); Tacitus, *On Britain and Germany* (Penguin); M. Dillon & N. Chadwick, *The Celtic Realms* (Cardinal Books).

12.304 Herodotus, *The Histories*; Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War*, Xenophon, *A History of My Times* (all Penguin Classics); Polybius, *The Histories*, trans. M. Chambers (Washington Square Press); Livy, *The War with Hannibal*; Caesar, *The Conquest of Gaul*; Sallust, *Jugurthine War and the Conspiracy of Catiline*; Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome and The Histories*; Suetonius, *The Twelve Caesars* (all Penguin Classics).

Recommended for Purchase: *Rex Gestae Divi Augusti*, ed. Brunt and Moore (O.U.P.); M. Grant, *The Ancient Historians* (Paperback edition) (Weidenfeld & Nicholson).

### Ancient History Honours

12.400 D. S. Russell, *The Jews from Alexander to Herod* (Oxford); *History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ*, Emil Schurer (revised ed. T. & T. Clark, Edinburgh 1973); *The Works of Josephus*, trans Whiston (Everyman's Library, Dent) *The First and Second Books of the Maccabees*, ed. J. R. Bartlett (Cambridge Bible Commentaries); *The Herods of Judea*, A. H. M. Jones (O.U.P.).

\*12.402 \*M. Cary, *A History of the Greek World, 323-146 B.C.*, (Methuen) Plutarch, *Moralia* Vol. 10 (Loeb edition); *The Letters of the Younger Pliny*, trans. Radice (Penguin).

*Translations of Polybius*, *Histories* are not available for purchase, but several copies are available in the University Library.

12.404 W. L. Westermann, *The Slave Systems of Greek and Roman Antiquity*; M. I. Finley, *Slavery in Classical Antiquity* (Heffer, Cambridge, England).

12.406 T. A. Sinclair, *A History of Greek Political Thought* (RKP); Plato, *Republic*, translated by E. M. Cornford (Oxford); *Laws*, translated by T. J. Saunders, (Penguin), Aristotle, *Politics*, translated by E. Barker (Oxford).

12.412 EITHER W.W. Tarn & G.T. Griffith, *Hellenistic Civilization* (3rd ed., paperback edition), Methuen University paperbacks;

OR M. Cary, *A History of the Greek World 323-146 B.C.* (Methuen); J. Ferguson, *The Heritage of Hellenism* (Thames and Hudson, paperback ed., 1973).

12.500

12.510 Texts will be supplied by the Department.

12.502 as 10.405

12.512 as 10.405

12.503 as 09.405

12.513 as 09.405

## ANTHROPOLOGY

### Anthropology I

- 03.100 Lewis, I.M., *Social Anthropology in Perspective* (Penguin, 1976); Wilson, P.J., *At Our Wits Beginning: An Invitation to Anthropology* (University of Otago, 1976).  
 03.101 Fagan, Brian M., *People of the Earth: an Introduction to World Prehistory* (Little, Brown, 2nd edn 1977, paper); Lerner, I. Michael and William J. Libby, *Heredity, Evolution and Society*, 2nd edn (W. H. Freeman and Company, 1976)  
 03.102 Metge, Joan, *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976)

### Anthropology II

- 03.200 Firth, R., *We, the Tikopia* (Allen and Unwin, 1964 or any other edition).  
 03.201 Chowning, A., *An Introduction to the Peoples and Cultures of Melanesia* (2nd edn Cummings Publishing Co.); Howlett, D., *Papua New Guinea: Geography and Change* (Nelson, 1973).  
 03.202 Fox, R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin Books, 1969); Middleton, J., *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston Case Studies in Anthropology, 1965); Chagnon, N., *Yanomamo: The Fierce People* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Case Studies in Anthropology, 1968); Wolf, E., *Peasants* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Modern Anthropology Series, 1966); Yang, M., *A Chinese Village* (Columbia University Press, 1945); Goffman, E., *The Presentation of Self in Everyday Life* (Penguin Books, 1971).  
 All texts are available in paperback editions.  
 03.206 Patterson, T.C., *America's Past: A New World Archaeology* (Scott Foresman, 1973); Moseley, M.E., *The Maritime Foundations of Andean Civilisation*, (Cummings, 1975, paper).  
 Bender, Barbara, *Farming in Prehistory* (John Baker, 1975, paper)  
 03.207 Bodmer, W. F. and L. L. Cavalli-Sforza, *Genetics, Evolution and Man* (W. H. Freeman and Company, 1976).  
 03.208 Fox, Aileen, *Prehistoric Maori Fortifications in the North Island of New Zealand* (Longman, Paul, 1976).  
 03.209 Nettl, Bruno, *Music in Primitive Cultures* (Harvard University Press, 1956)  
 03.210 Barth, F. (ed.), *Ethnic Groups and Boundaries* (Little, 1969); Cohen, Abner, *Custom and Politics in Urban Africa* (University of California Press, 1969). Vincent, J., *African Elite* (Columbia, 1971).

### Anthropology III

- 03.300 Kuper, A., *Anthropologists and Anthropology: The British School 1922-72* (Peregrin-Penguin, 1975); Stocking, G. W. jr., *Race, Culture and Evolution* (Free Press paperback).  
 03.308 Hole, F. and Heizer, R.F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 3rd edn, 1973);  
 03.309 Harrison, G. A., J. S. Weiner, J. M. Tanner and N. A. Barnicot, *Human Biology: An Introduction to Human Evolution, Variation, Growth and Ecology* (Oxford University Press, 1977)  
 03.311 Maranda, P., *Mythology* (Penguin).  
 03.312 Rappaport, R. A., *Pigs for the Ancestors* (Yale, 1971).  
 03.315 Howells, William, *The Pacific Islanders* (A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1973)  
 03.318 McLean, M., *An Annotated Bibliography of Oceanic Music and Dance* (Wellington Polynesian Society, Memoir No 41, 1977).  
 03.319 see under Ancient History III, 12.303.  
 03.320 Massal, Emile, and Jacques Barrau, *Food Plants of the South Sea Islands* (South Pacific Commission Technical Paper No 94).  
 03.321 Sahlins, M., *Stone Age Economics* (Aldine, 1972) LeClair, E.E. Jr., and H. K. Schneider (eds.) *Economic Anthropology: Readings in Theory and Analysis* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston)  
 03.323 Vansina, J., *Oral Tradition* (Penguin, 1973); Pitt, D., *Using Historical Sources in Anthropology and Sociology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1972).  
 03.325 Coles, John, *Archaeology by Experiment* (Hutchinson, 1973)  
 03.326 Thomas, David Hurst, *Figuring Anthropology: First Principles of Probability and Statistics* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1976).



**MA & Honours**

**30.401** Grinsell, L., Rahtz, P. and Williams, D. P., *The Preparation of Archaeological Reports*. 2nd ed. (John Baker, 1974).

**30.412** Nie, Norman H. et al, *SPSS Statistical Package for the Social Sciences* (McGraw-Hill, 2nd edn, 1975)

**ARCHITECTURE**

Lists of prescribed texts are available from the Department of Architecture.

**ASIAN HISTORY**

See History

**ASIAN POLITICS****Asian Politics I**

**30.103** W. Chai, *The New Politics of Communist China* (Goodyear Publ. Co. ppr); C. A. Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power* (Stanford ppr.); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell Uni. Press ppr.); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); J. B. Starr, *Ideology and Culture* (Harper and Row ppr.); J. R. Townsend, *Politics in China* (Little, Brown & Co. ppr.); D. J. Waller, *The Government and Politics of Communist China* (Hutchinson Uni. Library ppr.).

**30.104** Either *Asia Yearbook* or *Southeast Asian Affairs* (annual, latest edition available); J. S. Hoadley, *The Military in the Politics of Southeast Asia* (Schenkman ppr.); Daniel Wit, *Thailand: Another Vietnam?* (Charles Scribner's Sons ppr.); Gerald Chaliand, *The Peasants of North Vietnam* (Pelican).

**Asian Politics II**

**30.205** T. J. S. George, *Lee Kuan Yew's Singapore* (Deutsch ppr.); G. P. Means, *Malaysian Politics* (2nd edn, Univ. of London); *Singapore 1976* (Singapore Government Printing Office).

**30.206** J. S. Legge, *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall: Spectrum ppr.); Peter Polomka, *Indonesia Since Sukarno* (Pelican).

**30.207** H. H. Baerwald, *Japan's Parliament: An Introduction* (Cambridge University Press); H. Fukui, *Party in Power: The Japanese Liberal Democrats and Policy Making* (Australian National Univ. Press); R. A. Scalapino and J. Masumi, *Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan* (Univ. of Calif. ppr.); J. A. A. Stockwin, *Japan: Divided Politics in a Growth Economy* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson ppr.); R. E. Ward, *Japan's Political System* (Prentice-Hall ppr.).

**BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE****Biblical History and Literature I**

**11.100** As for 12.100 with the addition of J. Bright, *History of Israel* (S. C. M. Press).

**11.101** Any text of the Bible (The Revised Standard version is the preferred edition, failing which the Jewish Publication Society Torah is the next preferred); J. C. Mays, *Amos* (London, S. C. M. Press); John Bright, *Jeremiah* (Doubleday N.Y.).

**BIOCHEMISTRY**

Current texts are under review. Information should be obtained from the Department.

**BIOLOGY****Biology I**

**39.101** Baer, Hazen, Jameson and Sloan, (*Central Concepts of Biology* (Macmillan).

**Biology for BA**

39.111, 39.112 Lists available from the Department.

**Biology II & III**

39.207, 39.307 Clarke, *Statistics and Experimental Design* (Arnold); Sokal and Rohlf *Biostatistics* (Freeman).

39.211 Wilson and Bossert, *A Primer of Population Ecology* (Sinauer).

39.216 Morton and Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* 2nd edn. (Collins); Whittaker, *Communities and Ecosystems* (Macmillan); Chapman, *Coastal Vegetation* (Pergamon).

39.221 Hochachka and Somero, *Strategies of Biochemical Adaptation* (Saunders).

39.311 Pendergrast and Cowley, *An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand* (Collins).

39.314 Van Emden, *Pest control and its Ecology*, (Arnold); Lynch, *Conduct of Field Experiments* (NZ Dept of Agriculture Bull 399).

**BOTANY****Botany I**

06.102 Weier, Stocking, Barbour, *Botany, An Introduction to Plant Biology* (Wiley)

**Botany II**

06.281 Talbot, *Principles of Fungal Taxonomy* (Macmillan) or Webster, *Introduction to Fungi* (CUP)

**Botany III**

06.331 Kenaga, *Principles of phytopathology*, 2nd edn. (Balt) Streets, *The diagnosis of plant diseases* (Univ. Ariz. Press)

06.332 Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand* (Government Printer).

06.341 Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

06.361 Bell, *Plant Variation and Classification* (Wadsworth); Solbrig, *Principles and Methods of Plant Biosystematics* (Macmillan).

**CHEMISTRY****Chemistry I**

08.101 English, Cassidy & Baird, *Principles of Organic Chemistry*, 4th edn. Int. Student edn. (McGraw-Hill); *Laboratory Assignments Chemistry* 8.101 (Available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.102 Cotton and Wilkinson *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley Internat. Edn.); Heslop and Wild, *SI Units in Chemistry — an Introduction* (Applied Science); *Laboratory Assignments Chemistry* 8.102 (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.100 English, Cassidy & Baird, *Principles of Organic Chemistry*, 4th edn. Int. Student Edit (McGraw-Hill); Cotton and Wilkinson *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley Internat. Edn.). Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley).

**Chemistry II**

08.210 Daniels & Alberty, *Physical Chemistry*, 3rd or 4th edn. (Wiley); Findlay & Kitchener, *Practical Physical Chemistry*, 9th edn. (Longman); Aylward & Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); Fritz and Schenk, *Quantitative Analytical Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Allyn & Bacon).

08.220 Cotton & Wilkinson, *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley Internat. edn.); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford).

08.230 Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Allyn and Bacon); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 1. Small Scale Preparations*, 2nd edn. (Longmans); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part 2. Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd edn. (Longmans).

08.270 Manahan, *Environmental Chemistry*, 2nd edn. (Willard Grant Press).

### Chemistry III

08.310 Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 5th edn. (Longmans); Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

08.311 Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 5th edn (Longmans); Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty, and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

08.320 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley Internat. edn.); or for 1978, Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd edn. (Interscience); Tobe, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Nelson).

08.321 Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen).

08.330 Carruthers, *Some Modern Methods of Organic Synthesis* (Cambridge).

08.331 Sykes, *The Search for Organic Reaction Pathways* (Longmans).

08.340 Banwell, *Fundamentals of Molecular Spectroscopy*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill) Williams & Fleming, *Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Chemistry*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

08.350, 08.351, Hendee, *Radioactive Isotopes in Biological Research* (Wiley-Interscience).

08.360 Ewing, *Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis*, 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

### Chemistry for MSc and Honours

08.410 Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 5th edn. (Longmans); Bockris and Drazic, *Electrochemical Science* (Taylor and Francis).

08.411 Davidson, *Introductory Group Theory for Chemists* (Elsevier); Lynden-Bell and Harris, *Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy* (Nelson); McLauchlan, *Magnetic Resonance* (Oxford).

08.420 Cotton & Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience).

08.421 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience).

08.422 Basolo and Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley).

08.431 March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student Ed. (McGraw-Hill).

08.432 Tedder, Nechvatal and Jubbs, *Basic Organic Chemistry, Part 5, Industrial Products* (Wiley).

08.440 Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Murrel, Kettle and Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley).

## CHINESE

### Chinese I

48.100 and 48.101 De Francis, J., *Beginning Chinese* (Yale Univ. Press) Revised edn., De Francis, J., *Character Text for Beginning Chinese* (Yale Univ. Press) Revised edn.

48.102 De Bary, W. T. ed., *Sources of Chinese Tradition* (Columbia Univ. Press); Chan Wing-tsit, *A Source Book in Chinese Philosophy* (Princeton Univ. Press).

### Chinese II

48.200, 48.201 and 48.202 De Francis, J., *Character Text for Intermediate Chinese* (Yale Univ. Press); Pa Chin, Yueh-yeh; Lu Hsun, *Tsai chiu-lou shang*, Liu C.Y., *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries); Hsia, C.T., *The Classic Chinese Novel* (Columbia Univ. Press); Hsia, C.T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* (Yale Univ. Press).

### Chinese III

48.300, 48.301 and 48.302 Selected Readings from the writings of some or all of the following authors: Mao Tun, Lao She, Shen, Ts'ung-wen, Ting Ling, Hao Jan and Ts'ao Hsueh-ch'in; *Tang-jen hsiao-shuo* (pp.3-14, 135-50); *Mencius* (Book 6, part 1); Selected poems; Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J.Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

**MA & Honours**

48.402 Juangtzyy, chaps. 2, 6; Harn Yuh, Selected essays, Leou Tzong-yuan, selected essays.

48.403 Selected passages from the *Shyyjih* and the *Tzyjih Tongjiann*.

48.409 Maspero, H., *La Chine Antique* (Imprimerie Nationale Paris). Granet, M., *Chinese Civilisation* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

**CLASSICAL STUDIES****Classical Studies I**

73.101 Aristotle, Horace, Longinus, *Classical Literary Criticism*; Sophocles, *The Theban Plays*; *The Satires of Horace and Persius*; Juvenal, *The Sixteen Satires*; Petronius, *The Satyricon and the Fragments*; Appuleius, *The Golden Ass*; Lucian, *Satirical Sketches*. (All Penguin Classics).

**COMMERCIAL LAW****Commercial Law I**

02.100 O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law*, 3rd edn. (Butterworths).

**Commercial Law II**

02.200 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edn. (Butterworths).

02.201 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 5th edn. (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law*, 3rd edn. (Butterworths); Hire Purchase Act 1971; Insolvency Act 1967; Chattels Transfer Act 1924; Sale of Goods Act 1908; Bills of Exchange Act 1908, Cheques Act 1960.

Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (current reprint)

**Commercial Law III**

02.300 W. L. Farrands, *Company Law in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell); H. R. Hahlo, *A Casebook on Company Law* (Sweet and Maxwell); R. S. Sim, *Casebook on Company Law*, 3rd edn. (Butterworths); the Companies Act 1955 and Amendments; Webb and Webb, *Law of Partnership*, 2nd edn. (Butterworths).

02.303 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* 5th edn. (Butterworths).

**COMPUTER STUDIES****Computer Studies II**

07.210 M. Cripps, *An Introduction to Computer Hardware* (Edward Arnold, 1977)

7.230 Higman, *A comparative Study of Programming Languages* (McDonald/Elsevier); Hopgood, *Compiling Techniques* (McDonald/Elsevier).

**Computer Studies III**

07.310 Lewin, *Theory and Design of Digital Computers* (Nelson); Iliffe, *Basic Machine Principles* (McDonald/Elsevier).

07.320 Per Brinch-Hansen, *Operating Systems Principles* (Prentice-Hall, 1973).

07.330 Gries, D., *Compiler Construction for Digital Computers* (Wiley International Edn, 1971). A list of prescribed texts for Mathematics papers 26.190, 26.191, 26.290, 26.390 and 26.391 can be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**DRAMA, DIPLOMA IN****Plays**

Chekhov *3 Sisters* (Penguin Classic); Sophocles *Oedipus Rex* (Penguin Classic); Shakespeare — Mediaeval Play to be Chosen; Farquhar *The Beaux' Stratagem* (Penguin English Library); Moliere *Love's the Best Doctor* (Penguin Classic); Toller *Masses and Man* (text to be supplied);

O'Casey *The Silver Tassie* (McMillan); Shaw — play to be chosen; Brecht — play to be chosen. Lorca *The House of Bernarda Alba*; Griffiths *The Comedians*; Contemporary French play — to be chosen. Other plays may be added to this list.

## New Zealand

Craig Harrison *Tomorrow Will be a Lovely Day* (Reed Educational); Jenny Compton *Crossfire*. (Currenc, Methnea); Brian McNeill *Two Tigers*. (Prince Milburn); Bruce Mason — *Awatea* (Price Milburn); McNaughton (Ed) *Contemporary NZ Plays* (OUP paper). Other plays may be added to this list.

## Other Texts

Oscar Brockett *The Essential Theatre*; Artaud *The Theatre and Its Double*; Grotowski — *Towards a Poor Theatre*. Stanislavsky *Building a Character*; Toby Cole (Ed) *Actors on Acting*. Other (recommended) texts may be added to this list.

## ECONOMICS

### Economics I

- 13.100 and 13.101 R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*, 4th edn. (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).  
 13.102 P. G. Hoel & R. J. Jesson, *Basic Statistics for Business and Economics* (Wiley), 2nd edn.  
 13.103 H. R. Heller, *The Economic System* (Macmillan).

### Economics II

- 13.200 J. Hirshleifer; *Price Theory and Applications* (Prentice-Hall).  
 13.201 D. C. Rowan *Output, Inflation and Growth* (Macmillan)  
 13.203 H. M. Wagner, *Principles of Operations Research*, 2nd edn. (Prentice, Hall).  
 13.204 R. & P. Musgrave, *Public Finance* (McGraw-Hill).

## EDUCATION

### Education I

- 14.100 C. J. Lucas, *Our Western Educational Heritage* (Macmillan 1972); R. S. Peters, *Authority, Responsibility, and Education* (George Allen and Unwin 1973).  
 14.101 R. M. Liebert, R. W. Poulos, and G. S. Marmor, *Developmental Psychology* (2nd edn Prentice Hall, 1977).

### Education II

- 14.200 S. A. Rippa, *Education in a Free Society: An American History* (David McKay and Co. 3rd edn 1976)  
 14.201 E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Educational Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts Education Division, Meredith Corporation)  
 14.202 I. and A. Cumming, *A History of State Education in New Zealand 1840-1975*. (Pitmans — when printed, could be this year)  
 14.203 G. R. Lefrancois, *Psychology for Teaching* (Wadsworth 3rd edn (if available)  
 14.205 R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (Allen and Unwin, 1966); R. S. Peters, *The Philosophy of Education* (Oxford 1973); R. Barrow, *Moral Philosophy for Education* (Allen and Unwin 1975)  
 14.206 P.D.K. Ramsay, *The Family and the School in New Zealand Society* (Pitman 2nd edn if available.)

### Education III

- 14.300 J. Bowen, and P.R. Hobson, *Theories of Education: Studies of Significant Innovation in Western Educational Thought* (Wiley 1974)

- 14.301 E. J. King, *Other Schools and Ours* (Holt Rinehardt and Winston, 4th edn 1973)  
 14.302 E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine* (Appleton-Century-Crofts)  
 14.305 L. N. Downing, *Guidance and Counselling Services, An Introduction* (McGraw Hill, 1968).  
 14.306 G. S. Belkin, *Practical Counselling in the Schools* (Brown, 1975).  
 14.307 L. Stenhouse, *An Introduction to Curriculum Research and Development* (Heinemann 1975).  
 14.308 R. Ulrich, T. Stachnik and J. Mabry, *Control of Human Behaviour: Vol III Behaviour Modification in Education* (Scott Foresman 1974 1st edn.)  
 14.309 G. J. Whitehurst and R. Vasta, *Child Behaviour* (Houghton Mifflin 1st edn 1977).  
 14.310 J. J. Conger, *Adolescence and Youth*. (Harper and Row 1973); J. Kagan and R. Coles (eds) *Twelve to Sixteen: Early Adolescence* (Norton 1972); W.F. Connell et al. *12 to 20. Studies of City Youth* (Hicks Smith 1975)  
 14.315 J. E. McClellan *Philosophy of Education* (Prentice Hall, 1976); R.S. Peters (ed) *The Concept of Education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1967).  
 14.317 L. W. Porter, E. E. Lawler & J. R. Hackman, *Behaviour in Organizations* (McGraw Hill 1975).

### Education for MA and Honours

- 14.400 R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (George Allen and Unwin, 1966); J. B. Magee, *Philosophical Analysis in Education* (Harper and Row, 1971); R. E. Dearden, P.H. Hirst, and R. S. Peters, *Education and the Development of Reason*. (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1972); R. S. Peters (ed.) *The Philosophy of Education* (Oxford University Press 1973).  
 14.401 M. A. Eckstein and H. J. Noah (eds.) *Scientific Investigations in Comparative Education*. (Macmillan 1969); E. P. Jones, *Comparative Education: Purpose and Method*. (University of Queensland Press. 1st edn 1971); E. J. King, *Other Schools and Ours: Comparative Studies for Today* (Holt Rinehart and Winston 4th edn 1973).  
 14.405 C. H. Miller, *Foundations of Guidance* (Harper and Row 2nd edn 1971); P. Kline, *Psychology of Vocational Guidance* (Batsford 1975); W. Norris et al. *The Information Service in Guidance* (Rand McNally 3rd edn 1972); E.L. Herr, (ed.) *Vocational Guidance and Human Development*. (Houghton Mifflin 1974)  
 14.406 R. M. Gagne, *The conditions of Learning*. (Holt Rinehart and Winston 2nd edn 1970); P. E. Vernon, *Intelligence and Cultural Environment*. (Methuen 1969).  
 14.408 B. M. Caldwell and H. N. Ricciuti. (eds.) *Child Development and Social Policy: Review of Child Development Research Vol.3*. (University of Chicago Press 1973).  
 14.409 D. B. Van Dalen, *Understanding Educational Research* (McGraw Hill 4th edn 1975); J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education* (McGraw Hill 5th edn 1973).  
 14.410 R. J. Corsini, *Current Psychotherapies*. (Peacock 1975); G. Egan, *The Skilled Helper* (Brooks Cole 1975).  
 14.412 M. Hersen and D. Barlow, *Single Case Experimental Designs: Strategies for Studying Behaviour Change* (Pergamon Press 1st edn. 1976); T. Brigham, R. Hawkins, J. Scott and McLaughlin, *Behaviour Analysis in Education: Self Control and Reading*. (Kendall Hunt. 1st edn 1976).  
 14.414 L. Stenhouse, *An Introduction to Curriculum Research and Development* (Heinemann 1975); D. Lawton, *Social Change, Educational Theory and Curriculum Planning*. (University London Press 1973).

### EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY, DIPLOMA IN

- 16.100, 16.101, 16.102 W. H. Miller, *Systematic Parent Training: Procedures, Cases, and Issues* (Research Press. 1st edn. 1975); G. Patterson, J. B. Reid, R. Jones, and R. Conger, *A Social Learning Approach to Family Intervention. Vol. I. Families with Aggressive Children*. (Castalia Publishing Co. 1st edn.1975).

### ENGINEERING

Lists of prescribed texts are available from the Departments.

## ENGLISH

### English I

**18.100** Chaucer: *The Prologue*, (ed.) R. T. Davis (Harrap); *The Miller's Tale*, (ed.) J. Winny (Cambridge U.P.); *The Nun's Priest's Tale* (ed.) N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap); Muriel Bowden, *A Commentary on the General Prologue of the Canterbury Tales* (Macmillan); Shakespeare: *Richard III* (new Penguin Shakespeare) *A Midsummer Night's Dream* *Macbeth*, (ed.) G. K. Hunter (Penguin) Language: R. Quirk, *The Use of English* (Longmans); C.L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan);

**18.101** Robert Graves, *Poems selected by himself* (Penguin); Robert Lowell, *Poems — A Selection* edited by Jonathan Raban (Faber paperback); Sylvia Plath, *Ariel* (Faber paperback); Lawrence Ferlinghetti, *A Coney Island of the Mind* (New Directions paperback); D. H. Lawrence, *Selected Poems*, (ed.) Keith Sager (Penguin), *The Prussian Officer* (Penguin); Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist* (Penguin); Fitzgerald, *The Great Gatsby* (Penguin); Faulkner, *As I Lay Dying* (Penguin); Pynchon, *The Crying of Lot 49* (Bantam); Brecht, *The Good Person of Szechwan* (Methuen paperback); Beckett, *Endgame* (Faber paperback); Arden, *The Workhouse Donkey* (Methuen paperback); Pinter, *No Man's Land* (Methuen paperback); Bond, *The Fool* (Methuen paperback); Hampton, *Savages* (Faber paperback).

**18.102** J. Williams (ed.), *English Renaissance Poetry* (Norton); H. Kenner (ed.), *Seventeenth Century Poetry* (Rinehart); Milton, *Comus and Other Poems* (ed.), F. T. Prince (Oxford); Marlowe, *Complete Plays* (ed.), Steane (Penguin); *Three Jacobean Tragedies*, (ed.) Salgado (Penguin); *English Prose 1600-1660*, (ed.) Harris and Husain (Rinehart paperback); R. Ashley and E. M. Moseley (eds.), *English Fiction* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); any edition of the English Bible, *Authorised Version* (recommended: Collins edition of *The Holy Bible, Authorised Version*, with Concordance etc.); Shakespeare: *Richard II* (Arden paperback — Methuen); *Merchant of Venice* (New Penguin).

**18.103** *An Anthology of 20th Century New Zealand Poetry*, (ed.) Vincent O'Sullivan (OUP); *New Zealand Short Stories, second series*, (ed.) C. K. Stead (World's Classics, OUP); Katherine Mansfield, *Selected Stories*, ed. D. M. Davin (World's Classics, OUP); Frank Sargeson, *The Stories of Frank Sargeson* (Longman Paul); Jane Mander, *Allen Adair* (Auckland University Press); Janet Frame, *Owls Do Cry* (Sun Books); Noel Hilliard, *Maori Girl* (Whitcoulls); Maurice Shadbolt, *Strangers and Journeys* (Whitcoulls); Ronald Hugh Morrieson, *The Scarecrow* (Heinemann Educational Books); John Mulgan, *Man Alone* (Longman Paul).

### English II

**18.200** Chaucer's Contemporaries: *Everyman*, (ed.) A. C. Cawley (Manchester UP); Malory, *The Morte Darthur*, (ed.) D. S. Brewer (York Medieval Texts — Arnold); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Prose and Verse* (Oxford); M. Luria and R. L. Hoffman, *Middle English Lyrics* (Norton); Chaucer; F. N. Robinson, *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* (Oxford paperback). Early English: R. Quirk, V. Adams and D. Davy, *Old English Literature: A Practical Introduction* (Arnold); N. Davis, *Sweet's An Anglosaxon Primer*, 9th edn. (Clarendon Press), plus duplicated material from the Department.

**18.201** I. C. Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer); R. Quirk and S. Greenbaum, *A University Grammar of English* (Longmans); D. Crystal and D. Davy, *Investigating English Style* (Longmans); P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics: An Introduction* (Penguin); Chaucer (only for students who have not passed 18.100): *The Prologue*, (ed.) R. T. Davies (Harrap); Muriel Bowden, *A Commentary on the General Prologue of the Canterbury Tales* (Macmillan).

**18.202** Pope, *Poems* (Everyman); Swift *Gulliver's Travels and Other Writings* (Modern Library College Editions); Goldsmith, *Vicar of Wakefield* (Everyman paperback); *The Traveller and the Deserted Village* (Scolar Press); Richardson, *Pamela* (Everyman paperback); Fielding, *Joseph Andrews and Shamela* (Oxford paperback); Sterne, *Sentimental Journey* (Penguin); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard); *Selected Poems of Gray and Collins*, (ed.) Johnston (Arnold); *Poetry of the Augustan Age*, (ed.) Angus Ross (Longmans).

**18.203** Blake, *William Blake*, (ed.) J. Bronowski (Penguin Poets); Wordsworth and Coleridge, *Lyrical Ballads*, (ed.) D. Roper (Collins Annotated Student Texts); Coleridge, *Selected Poetry and Prose of Coleridge*, (ed.) Donald A. Stauffer (Modern Library paperback); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors) and *Letters* (Everyman); Keats, *Poems of 1820* (Collins); Jane Austen, *Mansfield Park* (Everyman paperback); De Quincey, *Confessions of an English*

*Opium Eater* (Penguin); Peacock, *Nightmare Abbey and Crotchet Castle* (Penguin).  
**18.204** *Romeo and Juliet* (New Penguin); *Julius Caesar* (New Arden) *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *King Lear* (New Arden); *Anthony and Cleopatra* (New Arden).

### English III

**18.300** J. H. Fisher and Diane Bornstein, *In Forme of Speche is Chaunge* (Prentice-Hall); C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan); either G. H. McKnight, *The Evolution of the English Language* (Dover paperback) or A. C. Baugh, *A History of the English Language* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

**18.301** Bruce Mitchell, *A Guide to Old English* (Blackwell) or Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, rev. Davis 9th edn. (Clarendon Press); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, rev. D. Whitelock, 15th edn. (Clarendon Press).

**18.302** *The Wakefield Pageants in the Towneley Cycle*, ed. A. C. Cawley (Manchester U.P.); *The Pearl*, ed. E. V. Gordon (Clarendon Press); William Dunbar, *Poems*, ed. J. Kinsley (Clarendon Press); Robert Henryson, *Poems*, ed. C. Elliott (Clarendon Press).

**18.304** A. C. Gimson, *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*, 2nd edn. (Arnold paperback); *The Principles of the International Phonetic Association* (University College, London); J. D. O'Connor, *Phonetics* (Penguin); Ida C. Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer).

**18.310** *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden, Student's edn.); *Henry VIII* (New Cambridge paperback); *Two Noble Kinsmen*, ed. G. R. Proudford (Regents paperback).

**18.311** *English Renaissance Poetry*, ed. J. Williams (Norton paperback); Wyatt, *Poems* (Muses Library); Sidney, *Selected Prose and Poetry* (Rinehard paperback); Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, *The Complete English Poems* (Penguin); Rabelais, *Gargantua and Pantagruel* Vol. I (Everyman); Montaigne, *Essays* Vol. II (Everyman); Bacon, *Advancement of Learning* (Everyman).

**18.312** *Major Poets of the Earlier 17th Century*, (eds.) B. Lewalski and A. Sabol (Odyssey Press paperback); Milton, *Poetical Works*, (ed.) Bush (Oxford) and *Prose Selections* (Odyssey) or *Prose Writings* (Everyman); Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman); Bunyan, *Grace Abounding* (Everyman); Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy I* (Everyman).

**18.313** Andrew Gurr, *The Shakespearean Stage 1574-1642* (Cambridge paperback); Kyd, *Hieronimo and the Spanish Tragedy*, ed. Andrew Cairncross (Regents paperback); Marlowe, *Complete Plays*, ed. J. B. Steane (Penguin); Shakespeare, *Titus Andronicus*, ed. J. C. Maxwell (Methuen: Arden paperback); *Three Elizabethan Domestic Tragedies*, ed. Keith Sturges (Penguin); Chapman, *Bussy D'Ambois*, ed. Maurice Evans (New Mermaid paperback); Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster*, ed. Andrew Gurr (Revels paperback); Jonson, *Volpone*, ed. David Cook (Methuen paperback); *The Alchemist*, ed. S. Musgrove (Fountainwell paperback); Middleton, *Women Beware Women*, ed. Charles Barber (Fountainwell paperback); Tourneur, *The Revenger's Tragedy*, ed. Brian Gibbons (New Mermaid paperback); Massinger, *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*, ed. T. W. Craik (New Mermaid paperback); Webster, *Three Plays*, ed. David Gunby (Penguin), Ford, *Perkin Warbeck*, ed. Peter Ure (Revels paperback); *Three Restoration Comedies*, ed. Gamini Salgado (Penguin).

**18.320** Charles Dickens, *Bleak House* (Penguin English Library), *The Old Curiosity Shop* (Penguin English Library); George Eliot, *Middlemarch* (Penguin English Library or Oxford World's Classics), *Daniel Deronda* (Penguin English Library); W. M. Thackeray, *Vanity Fair* (Penguin English Library); Charlotte Brontë, *Villette* (Everyman paperback or Oxford World's Classics); Thomas Hardy, *Tess of the D'Urbervilles* (Macmillan), *Jude the Obscure* (Macmillan); Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland*, (ed.) D. J. Gray (Norton Critical Edition); Tennyson: *Selected Poetry*, (ed.) Douglas Bush (Random House, Modern Library); *Poems of Robert Browning*, (ed.) D. Smalling (Houghton Mifflin Riverside Edition); *Matthew Arnold: Poetical Works*, (ed.) C. B. Tinker and H. F. Lowry (Oxford Standard Authors).

**18.323** *Contemporary American Poetry*, (ed.) A. Poulin Jr. (Houghton Mifflin).

**18.324** Wordsworth, *The Prelude* (Penguin); Blake, *Complete Writings*, (ed.) Geoffrey Keynes (Oxford paperback); Whitman, *A Choice of Whitman's Verse*, (ed.) Donald Hall (Faber); Shelley, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Nevill Rogers (Oxford paperback); Scott, *Heart of Midlothian* (Everyman), *Old Mortality* (Penguin), *Waverley* (Penguin); Hazlitt, *Selected Writings* (Penguin).



## English for MA and Honours

**18.400** Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf*, (ed.) C. L. Wrenn, 3rd edn. revised by W. F. Bolton (Harrap London paperback).

**18.401** Prescribed texts will include: *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, (ed.) Tolkien, Gordon and Davis (Oxford); *Piers Plowman*, (ed.) J. A. W. Bennett (Oxford). *Patience*, ed. J. J. Anderson (Manchester U.P.)

**18.402** Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, revised edition (Clarendon Press).

**18.403** Prescribed texts will include B. M. H. Strang, *History of English* (Methuen); G. L. Brook, *Notes on English Sound Changes* (Manchester U.P.); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (Clarendon Press).

**18.406** Shakespeare, *Sonnets*, (ed.) Seymour-Smith (Heinemann); *Measure for Measure* (New Arden paperback); *All's Well That Ends Well* (New Arden); *Troilus and Cressida* (New Cambridge); *Romeo and Juliet* (Penguin); *Henry IV Parts I & II* (Arden paperback-Methuen); *Timon of Athens*, ed. H. J. Oliver (Arden paperback); *Richard II*, ed. Peter Ure (Arden paperback); *Henry V*, ed. John H. Walter (Arden paperback).

**18.407** Aristotle, *Poetics* trans. L. Golden, with Commentary by O. B. Hardison (Prentice-Hall 1968); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry*, Reynard edn. (Rupert Hart-Davis); Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman); Allen Tate, *Essays of Four Decades* (Apollo paperback); R. S. Crane (ed.) *Critics and Criticism* (U. of Chicago paperback); Arnold *Essays in Criticism 2nd Series* (Macmillan); (C.U.P. paperback); David Craig (ed.) *Marxists on Literature* (Penguin, 1975); Terry Eagleton, *Marxism and Literary Criticism* (Methuen, 1976).

**18.411** *The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer*, (ed.) Robinson (2nd revised edn. (O.U.P.).

**18.412** Philip Gaskell, *A New Introduction to Bibliography* (O.U.P.) or R. B. McKerrow, *An Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students* (O.U.P.); F. W. Bateson, *A Guide to English Literature* (Longmans paperback); *Art and Error: Modern Textual Editing*, (ed.) R. Gottesman and S. Bennett (Methuen University paperback); Shakespeare, *King Lear*, (ed.) J. L. Halio (Fountainwell Drama texts); or (ed.) G. K. Hunter (New Penguin). *Sidney. An Apologie for Poetrie* (ed.) Van Dorsten (O.U.P.); Dryden, *Selected Criticism* (O.U.P.); T. S. Eliot, *Selected Essays* (Faber).

**18.414** (1) Joyce, *Dubliners* (Penguin); *Portrait of the Artist* (Penguin); *Ulysses* (Penguin).

(2) James, *The Europeans. What Maisie Knew* (Penguin Modern Classics); *The Ambassadors* (Signet) *Portrait of a Lady. The Bostonians* (both Penguin Modern Classics).

(3) Conrad, *Heart of Darkness. Lord Jim. The Secret Agent. Victory* (Preferably Penguins).

**18.415** Edgar Allan Poe, *Selected Prose, Poetry and Eureka* (Rinehart: Intro. W. H. Auden); Nathaniel Hawthorne, *The Scarlet Letter and Selected Tales* (Penguin); *The Blithedale Romance* (Signet Classic); Herman Melville, *The Confidence Man* (Signet Classic); R. W. Emerson, *Selected Prose and Poetry* (Rinehart: Intro. R. L. Cook); H. D. Thoreau, *Walden and Civil Disobedience* (Washington Square); Samuel Clemens (Mark Twain), *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* (Penguin); Stephen Crane, *Stories and Tales* (Vintage); William James, *The Varieties of Religious Experience* (Mentor); Henry James, *The Golden Bowl* (Penguin); H. Adams, *The Education of Henry Adams* (Houghton Mifflin, Sentry Edition).

**18.418** Poetry: H. Kenner (ed.), *Seventeenth Century Poetry* (Rinehart paperback); Samuel Butler, *Hudibras Parts I and II and Selected Other Writings*, (ed.) Wilders and De Quehen (Oxford paperback); Dryden, *Poems and Fables*, (ed.) Kinsley (Oxford paperback); Rochester, *Poems*, (ed.) Pinto (Muses Library). Prose: Dryden, *Selected Criticism*, (ed.) Kinsley (Oxford paperback); Hobbes, *Leviathan*, (ed.) MacPherson (Penguin); Pepys, *Diary* (Everyman). Drama: Behn, *The Rover* (Regents paperback); Congreve, *Comedies*, (ed.) Dobie (World's Classics); Dryden, *All for Love* (Regents paperback); Otway, *Venice Preserved*, (ed.) Kelsall (Regents paperback); Shadwell, *The Virtuoso* (Regents paperback); Vanbrugh, *The Relapse*, (ed.) Zimansky (Regents paperback); Wycherley, *Country Wife*, (ed.) Fujimura (Regents paperback); *Plain Dealer*, (ed.) Hughes (Regents paperback), (or Revels series paperbacks where these are available and appropriate).

**18.420** Gerald Mast and Marshall Cohen (eds.) *Film Theory and Criticism* (Oxford); S. Eisenstein, *Film Form*; Francois Truffaut, *Alfred Hitchcock* (Secker and Warburg).

**18.421** *The Origins of the English Civil War*, ed. Conrad Russell (Macmillan paperback).

**18.424** Dickens, *Sketches by Boz* (Everyman); *Oliver Twist* (Penguin); *David Copperfield* (Pen-

guin); *Dombey and Son* (Penguin); *Great Expectations* (Penguin); *Little Dorrit* (Penguin); *Nicholas Nickleby* (Everyman); *Our Mutual Friend* (Penguin); *Martin Chuzzlewit* (Penguin).

## FINE ARTS

### Studio Theory

- 27.203 J. Christopher Jones *Design Methods (Seeds of Human Futures)* Wiley-Interscience, 1970).  
 27.204 Jay Doblin *Perspective — A New System For Designers* Whitney Library of Design (Billboard Pub. Inc. N.Y., 1974).  
 27.301 Dorothy Goslett *The Professional Practice of Design* (Batsford, 1971).

## FRENCH

### French I

- 34.100 *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Stack, *Le Pont neuf*, 2nd ed. (Prentice Hall); Kropman et al., *Vocabulaire fondamental illustré 2* (Harrap).  
 34.101 Beauvoir, *Le Sang des autres* (Gallimard); Blais, *Une saison dans la vie d'Emmanuel* (Editions du Jour, Montreal); Boule, *La Planète des singes* (LP); Anouilh, *Le Rendez-vous de Senlis* (LP); Alain Borne (Seghers, *Poètes d'Aujourd'hui*).  
 34.102 Nott & Trickey, *Actualités françaises*, Pt. 1 only (EUP).  
 34.103 Castéran, *Le Tiers monde* (Filipacchi); Gallet, *El Padre* (Ed. ouvrières); Illich, *Libérer l'avenir* (Seuil); Roy, *La Guerre d'Algérie* (LP); Sartre, *Situations V* (Gallimard).  
 34.106 Gougenheim, *Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harrap).  
 34.107 Marivaux, *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (Harrap); France, *Thais* (Calmann-Levy); Géraldy, *Toi et moi* (Stock); Giono, *Un de Beaumugnes* (LP); 16th Century love poetry (texts provided by Department).  
 34.109 Ozouf & Leterrier, *Notre livre d'histoire* (Belin); Dupeux, *French Society 1789-1970* (Methuen paperback); Zola, *Au Bonheur des Dames* (G-F); Triolet, *Le Premier accroc coûte 200 francs* (LP); Anouilh, *L'Alouette* (Methuen); Clozier, *Géographie de la France* (Collection "Que Sais-je?" PUF, no. 1239).

### French II

- 34.200 Knox, *Rencontres* (Harcourt Brace); *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse).  
 34.201 Maupassant, *Boule de suif* (LP); Flaubert, *Trois contes* (Harrap); Villiers de l'Isle-Adam, *Contes et récits* (Bordas); Aymé, *Le Passe-muraille* (Folio-Gallimard); Sartre, *Le Mur* (Folio-Gallimard).  
 34.202 Hugo, *Les Orientales* (LP); Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du mal* (Blackwell); Verlaine, *Choix de poèmes* (Nouv. Class. Larousse); Parrot & Marcenac, *Paul Eluard* (Seghers); Sadoul, *Aragon* (Seghers).  
 34.203 Chateaubriand, *René* (G-F); Sand, *La Mare au diable* (G-F); Musset, *Confession d'un enfant du siècle* (Garnier), *Poésies* (Nouv. Class. Larousse), and *Lorenzaccio* (Bordas); Hugo, *La Légende des siècles* (Blackwell), and *Ruy Blas* (Bordas).  
 34.204 Coursebook obtainable from Departmental Secretary.  
 34.205 Marie de France, *Lais* (Blackwell); Bowen, *Four Farces* (Blackwell); Villon, *Poésies* (LP); Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette); Lagarde & Michard, *Le Moyen âge* (Bordas).

### French III

- 34.300 *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Hatier); Nott & Trickey, *Actualités françaises*, Pt 2 only (EUP).  
 34.302 Lafayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Droz); Perrault, *Contes* (Garnier); Laclos, *Les Liaisons*

- sous dangereuses (Garnier); Montesquieu, *Les Lettres persanes* (Droz); Prevost, *Manon Lescaut* (Harrap); Voltaire, *Candide* (Clarendon).
- 34.304 Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas); Coursebook obtainable from Departmental Secretary.
- 34.306 Einhorn, *Old French, a Concise Handbook* (CUP); Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (from Department); *La Châtelaine de Vergi* (Manchester UP); Jehan le Teinturier, *Le Mariage des sept arts* (Champion); Douin de Lavesne, *Trubert* (Droz).
- 34.307 Bonnafé, *Brassens* (Seghers); Estienne Léo Ferré (Seghers); Clouzet, *Jacques Brel* (Seghers); Vernillat & Charpentreau, *Dictionnaire de la chanson française* (Larousse), and *La Chanson française* (PUF); Caradec, *Dictionnaire du français argotique & populaire* (Larousse); and *Departmental Coursebook*.
- 34.308 Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le noir* (Carnier); France, *La Révolte des Anges* (Livre de Poche); Zola, *Nana* (G-F); Maupassant, *Bel-Ami* (Cl. Garnier) *Flambert Mme Bovary* (Cl. Garnier).
- 34.309 Radiguet, *Le Diable au corps* (LP); Cocteau, *Les Enfants terribles* (LP); Colette, *Le Blé en herbe* (G-F); Bazin, *Vipère au poing* (LP); Sagan, *Un certain sourire* (LP); Poirot-Delpech, *Le Grand dadaï* (Denoël).
- 34.310 Corneille, *L'Illusion comique* and *Le Cid* (both Bordas); Molière, *Tartuffe* and *Le Malade imaginaire* (both ULB, Bordas); Racine, *Les Plaideurs* and *Andromaque* (both ULB, Bordas); Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Didier).

## French for MA and Honours

- 34.400 *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Hatier) or *Larousse de la langue française: lexis* (Larousse)
- 34.401 *La Chanson de Roland* (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (Champion); *Gormont et Isembart* (Champion); Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (Picard).
- 34.402 *Le Franc archier de Baignollet* (Droz); Marguerite de Navarre, *Théâtre profane* (Droz), Turnèbe, *Les Contens* (Didier).
- 34.403 Montaigne, *Essais*, 3 vols. (LP Classique or Folio, Gallimard); Descartes, *Les Méditations* (PUF); Pascal, *Les Pensées* (LP Classique).
- 34.406 Colette, *Chéri* (LP), Celine, *Voyage au bout de la nuit* (Folio, Gallimard), Aymé, *Uranus* (Folio, Gallimard); Dutourd, *Au bon beurre* (Folio, Gallimard); Bazin, *Au nom du fils* (LP); Perec, *Les Choses* (J'Ai Lu); Sarraute, *Martereau* (LP); Escarpit, *Le Littératron* (Flammarion).
- 34.407 Lévi-Strauss, *Tristes tropiques* (Plon); Teilhard de Chardin, *Le Phénomène humain* (10 x 18 or Seuil), *Genèse d'une pensée* (Grasset), and *Lettres de voyage* (Grasset); Sartre, *L'Age de raison*, *Le Sursis*, *La Nausée* and *Théâtre I* (All LP); Malraux, *La Condition humaine* (LP), and *La Voie royale* (LP).
- 34.408 Camus, *L'Etranger* and *La Peste* (Methuen), *Carnets I & II* (Gallimard), *La Chute* and *Noctes* (LP or Folio, Gallimard); Beckett, *Murphy*, *Molloy* and *Malone meurt* (all Minuit).
- 34.409 Poulet (ed.), *Les Chemins actuels de la critique* (10x18); Doubrovsky, *Pourquoi la nouvelle critique* (Mercure de France); Goldmann, *Pour une sociologie du roman* (Idées, Gallimard); Sartre, *Situations II* (Gallimard); Barthes, *Critique et vérité* (Seuil); Mauron, *Le Dernier Baudelaire* (Corti); Starobinski, *L'Oeil vivant* (Gallimard).
- 34.410 Sartre, *Théâtre* (Gallimard) and *Les Mains sales* (LP); Giraudoux, *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu*, *La Folle de Chaillot*, and *Electre* (all LP); Salacrou, *Théâtre III, IV, VII* (all Gallimard); Anouilh, *Pièces noires*, *Nouvelles pièces noires* and *Pièces grincantes* (all La Table Ronde).
- 34.411 Blais, *La Belle Bête*, *Tête Blanche*, *Le Jour est noir*, *Une Saison dans la vie d'Emmanuel*, *L'Insumise*, *David Sterne*, *Manuscrits de Pauline Archange*, *Vivre vivre*, *Une Liaison parisienne* (all Ed. du Jour, Montréal); Godbout, *L'Aquarium*, *Le Couteau sur la table*, *Salut Galarneau*, *D'Amour P.Q.*, *L'Isle au Dragon* (all Seuil).
- 34.412 Robert de Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople* (Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (Champion); Adam de la Halle, *Le Jeu de Robin et Marion* (Harrap); Gossen, *Grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck).
- 34.413 Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle* (Picard), Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe at prononciacion francoyse* (Droz).
- 34.417 Crystal, *What is Linguistics?* (Arnold); Francois, *L'Enseignement et la diversité des grammaires* (Hachette); Leon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse);

Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Wilkins, *Linguistics in Language Teaching* (Arnold); MacCarthy, *The Pronunciation of French* (OUP); Roulet, *Théories grammaticales, descriptions et enseignement des langues* (Nathan).

**34.419** Hymes (ed) *Pidginization & Creolization of Languages* (CUP); Bollée, *Le Créole français des Seychelles* (Niemeyer); Baker, *Kreol* (Hurst); vols 16 and 17-18 of the journal *Te Reo* (Linguistic Society of NZ); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse).

### French for DipLang

**71.100** Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell); Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier), and *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Gougenheim, Michéa et al., *L'Elaboration du français fondamental* (Didier); Savard & Richards, *Les Indices d'utilité du vocabulaire fondamental français* (Laval UP); MacCarthy, *The Pronunciation of French* (OUP).

**71.101** Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin); Reboullet, *Guide pédagogique pour le professeur de français langue étrangère* (Hachette); Wilkins, *Linguistics in Language Teaching* (Arnold); Francois, *L'enseignement et la diversité des grammaires* (Hachette).

**71.103, 104 and 105** Lysaught & Williams, *A Guide to Programmed Instruction* (John Wiley); Fry, *Teaching Machines and Programmed Instruction* (McGraw-Hill); Rivers *Teaching Foreign Language Skills* (Chicago UP) and *A Practical Guide to the Teaching of French* (OUP); Lado, *Language Testing* (Longmans); Valette, *Modern Language Testing* (Harcourt Brace). Option (ii): Stack *The Language Laboratory and Modern Language Teaching* (OUP); Turner, *Using the language laboratory* (ULP). Option (iii): No. 24 (Dec. 1974) of the journal *Langue française*.

## GEOGRAPHY

### Geography II

**20.202** J. I. Clarke, *Population Geography* (2nd edn, Pergamon); H. Carter, *The Study of Urban Geography* (2nd edn., Arnold); P. E. Lloyd and P. Dicken, *Location in Space: a Theoretical Approach to Economic Geography* (Harper and Row paperback).

**20.203** T. E. Avery, *Interpretation of Aerial Photographs* (3rd edn., Burgess); J. E. Estes and L. W. Senger (eds.), *Remote Sensing: Techniques for Environmental Analysis* (Hamilton/Wiley).

**20.204** H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (2nd edn., McGraw-Hill); either W.R. Kleeka, et al., *Statistical Package for the Social Sciences Primer* (McGraw-Hill), or (if advancing to Stage III) N. H. Nie, et al., *Statistical Package for the Social Sciences* (2nd edn, McGraw-Hill).

### Geography III

**20.304** J. L. Cloudsley-Thompson, *Man and the Biology of Arid Zones* (Arnold paperback); J.R. Mather *Climatology: Fundamentals and Applications* (McGraw-Hill).

**20.313** N. R. Draper and H. Smith, *Applied Regression Analysis* (Wiley); N. H. Nie et al., *Statistical Package for the Social Sciences* (2nd edn, McGraw-Hill).

### Geography for MA, MSc and Honours

**20.440** Amer. Soc. Photogrammetry, *Manual of Remote Sensing Volumes I and II* (1975).

## GEOLOGY

### Geology I

**21.100** A N Strahler, *The Earth Sciences* (Harper and Row, New York). 2nd edn, 1971.

**21.150** *Geological Map of New Zealand*, scale 1:250,000 Sheet 3, Auckland (Government Printer), *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,00,000 (Government Printer), but note: purchase only the maps and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

**Geology II**

- 21.201 W. E. Spencer, *Introduction to the Structure of the Earth* (International Student Edition) (McGraw-Hill), 1969.  
 21.202 *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: it is necessary to have only the maps not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.  
 21.203 M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd, 1972).

**Geology III**

- 21.301 A. Holmes, *Principles of Physical Geology* (Nelson) new edn. 1965; J. A. E. Allum, *Photogeology and Regional Mapping* (Pergamon) 1966.  
 21.302 R. L. Folk, *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemphills, Austin, Texas); Blatt, Middleton and Murray, *Origin of Sedimentary Rocks* (Prentice-Hall) 1972.  
 21.303 L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall); N. de B. Hornibrook, *A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils* (N.Z. Government Printer).  
 21.304 K. H. Wedepohl, *Geochemistry* (Holt, Rinehard and Winston Inc); M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd).  
 21.305 E. W. Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill); D. W. Hyndman, *Petrology of Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks* (McGraw-Hill); N. L. Bowen, *The Evolution of the Igneous Rocks* (Dover). Recommended text: B. H. Mahan, *Elementary Chemical Thermodynamics* (Benjamin).  
 21.306 D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics* (Chapman & Hall 1972).  
 21.307 D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics* (Chapman and Hall 1972).

**GERMAN****German I**

- 22.100 Messinger/Rüdenberg, *Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary* (Hodder & Stoughton); Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th edn. (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work: *Deutsch 2000 Band 2* (Hueber); *Deutsch 2000 Band 2, Glossar Deutsch-Englisch* (Hueber).

Prescribed texts for beginners will be announced at the commencement of the session.

- 22.101 Wiese (ed.), *Deutschland erzählt — Von Schnitzler bis Johnson* (Fibü); selected texts (cyclostyled).  
 22.102 M. Pasley (ed.), *Germany: a companion to German studies* (Methuen); W. D. Dube, *The Expressionists* (Thames & Hudson); Thomas Mann, *Death in Venice* (Penguin); Franz Kafka, *Metamorphosis and other stories* (Penguin); Bertolt Brecht, *The Life of Galileo* (Methuen); Heinrich Böll, *The End of a Mission* (Penguin).

**German II**

- 22.200 As for German I and, in addition: Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms*, 3rd edn., (CUP, 1977).

Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work: *Deutsch 2000 Band 3*. (Hueber); *Deutsch 2000 Band 3, Glossar Deutsch-Englisch* (Hueber).

- 22.201 Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Selected poetry and prose (cyclostyled); *Goethe's Poems* (Blackwell).  
 22.202 Thomas Mann, *Felix Krull* (Fischer); Rilke, *Neue Gedichte* (Insel); Max Frisch, *Biografie: ein Spiel* (Bibl. Suhrkamp); Böll, *Als der Krieg ausbrach* (dtv); Böll, *Zum Tee bei Dr Borsig* (dtv).

Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

**German III**

- 22.300 As for German II and, in addition: *Der Grosse Duden 2, Stilwörterbuch* (Duden); Hammer, *German Grammar and Usage* (Arnold).

Prescribed text for oral and language laboratory work: Hammond, *Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache* (Students' Book) (OUP)

**22.301** (i) Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Wapnewski, *Walther von der Vogelweide. Gedichte* (Fibü); *Zwô volle saelekeit* (cyclostyled). (ii) *Die Märcen der Brüder Grimm* (Goldmann).

**22.302** (i) Goethe, *Faust Part I* (Hamburger Lesehefte); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv) Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell), (ii) Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Storm, *Der Schimmelreiter* (Reclam); Hesse, *Der Steppenwolf* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch).

Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

## MA and Honours

**22.400** As for German III.

**22.401** Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isolde* (Götschen).

**22.402** Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Francke); Bartsch/de Boor (ed), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus).

**22.403** Heer, *The Medieval World* (Mentor); Bishop, *The Penguin Book of the Middle Ages* (Penguin); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

**22.404** Goethe, *Faust* (Wegner); Boyd (ed.), *Goethe's Poems* (Blackwell); Goethe (dtv Gesamtausgabe vol. 10); Goethe, *Die Wahlverwandtschaften* (Reclam).

**22.405** Heine, *Selected Verse* (Penguin); Rilke, *Ausgewählte Gedichte* (Suhrkamp).

**22.408** Böll, *Ansichten eines Clowns* (dtv); Böll, *Und sagte kein einziges Wort* (Ullstein); Dürrenmatt, *Das Versprechen* (Arche); Dürrenmatt, *Der Verdacht* (Rowohlt); Frisch, *Homo Faber* (Bibl. Suhrkamp); Grass, *Die Blechtrommel* (Luchterhand); Handke, *Der Hausierer* (Suhrkamp).

**22.410** *Der Grosse Duden 4, Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden).

**22.413** Hesse, *Siddhartha* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Hesse, *Narziss und Goldmund* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Hesse, *Das Glasperlenspiel* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Thomas Mann, *Sämtliche Erzählungen* (Fischer Sonderausgabe); Thomas Mann, *Buddenbrooks* (Fischer Sonderausgabe).

Detailed reading lists for all Honours papers are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

**+22.500** Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th edn. (Whitcombe & Tombs); *Deutsch 2000 Band 1* (Hueber); *Deutsch 2000 Band 1, Glossar Deutsch-Englisch* (Hueber).

**+22.501** Eaton, Jackson & Buxton, *German for the Scientist* (English UP); Asher, *The Framework of German* (Whitcombe & Tombs); *Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary* (Barker & Homeyer).

## GREEK

### Greek I

**10.100** W.F. Richardson, *An Introduction to Greek Accidence* (Auckland University Press); North & Hillard, *Greek Prose Composition* (Rivington's) — students should attempt to procure a copy: the Department has a few copies available on loan; Plato, *Crito*, ed. J. Adam (Cambridge).

**10.101** As for 10.100, plus *Scenes from Euripides' Trojan Women* ed. Kinchin Smith and Hodge (Macmillan).

### Greek II

**10.200/201/202** (i) Thucydides IV 1-41 ed. Crees and Wordsworth (Cambridge) (Macmillan); Aristophanes, *Clouds* ed. Dover (Oxford);

(ii) Aristophanes *Acharnians* ed. Graves (Cambridge); Plato *Apology*, ed. A. M. Adam (Cambridge); Plato *Symposium* (Loeb Classical Library).

(iii) History topic: the Peloponnesian War (Xeroxed texts supplied at cost price by Dept.).

(iv) Texts will be supplied.

(v) Jebb: *Selections from the Attic Orators* (Macmillan) (for those offering composition, see Greek III (vi)).

**Greek III**

**10.300/303/302** (i), (ii), (iv) as Greek II.

(iii) History topic: The Peloponnesian War, as for Greek II: Philosophy topic: Plato, with special reference to *Meno*; texts available on loan from the Department. Students wishing to purchase a copy should buy the edition of R.S. Bluck (Cambridge).

(v) Greek Language: Homer, *Odyssey* I-XII (ed) Stanford (Macmillan).

(vi) L.W.P. Lewis and G. M. Styler, *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition* (Heinemann); W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan), and a large Liddell and Scott, *Greek-English Lexicon* (Oxford) is recommended.

**10.303** As for 10.300/301/302 (vi) above: for Verse Composition, Sidgwick & Morrice, *Greek Verse Composition* (Longmans)

**Greek for MA & Honours**

**10.402** Homer, *Iliad* (ed) Leaf & Bayfield (Macmillan, 2 vols); *Greek Lyric, Elegaic & Iambic Poetry*. (ed) Campbell (Macmillan).

**10.403** Xenophon, Oxford Classical Texts, Vol.V (Opuscula); Thucydides V, VI, VII, Oxford Classical Texts, Vol.II.

**10.404** Hellenistic and New Testament Greek, F.F. Bruce, *The Acts of the Apostles* (Tyndale-Press, 1962); A.S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar, *Select papyri*, Vol.II (Loeb Classical Library, Heinemann, 1963); R. Meiggs and D. M. Lewis, *A Selection of Greek Historical Inscriptions* (Oxford).

**10.405** Periclean Athens. Thucydides, Books I and II (Oxford Classical Text or any good edition), R. Meiggs and D. M. Lewis, *A Selection of Greek Historical Inscriptions* (Oxford).

**10.406** The Pre-Socratics and Plato: G. S. Kirk and J. E. Raven, *The Presocratic Philosophers*, and Plato *Phaedo*: Students should consult the Department about texts.

**10.407** Aristophanes, *Clouds* (ed.) Dover (Oxford); *Ecclesiastusae* (ed). Ussher (Oxford); Menander, *Dyskolus* (ed). Handley.

**HEBREW****Hebrew I**

**23.100/101** Genesis 1-4, Genesis 40-44, Judges 6-9, *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Oxford); W. R. Harper, *Introductory Hebrew. Method and Manual* (Univ. of Chicago Press).

**HISTORY**

The Department will issue leaflets entitled *Books Recommended for Student Purchase* relating to papers not listed below.

**History II**

**24.210, 24.211** J. H. Elliott, *Imperial Spain 1469-1716* (Pelican); J. H. Parry, *The Spanish Seaborne Empire* (Pelican); D. M. Loades, *Politics and the Nation, 1450-1660* (Fontana paperback), or C. Russell, *The Crisis of Parliaments, 1509-1660* (Oxford paperback, 1971); H. G. Koenigsberger and George L. Mosse, *Europe in the Sixteenth Century* (Longmans paperback); D. H. Pennington, *Seventeenth Century Europe* (Longmans paperback); J. H. Shennan, *The Origins of the Modern European State, 1450-1725* (Hutchinson paperback, 1974).

**24.212** Peter Gay, *The Enlightenment*, Vol. I *The Rise of Modern Paganism*; Vol. II *The Science of Freedom* (Wildwood Paperback, 1973).

**History III**

**24.302** G. R. Elton, *Henry VIII* (Historical Association Pamphlet, London, 1970); J. J. Scarisbrick, *Henry VIII* (Penguin, 1973).

**24.304** A. J. May, *The Habsburg Monarchy 1867 — 1914* (Norton); O. Jaszi, *The Dissolution of the Habsburg Monarchy* (Phoenix).

**History for MA and Honours**

- 24.401** H. Nelson, *Papua New Guinea: black unity or black chaos?* (Pelican); Albert Maori Kiki, *Kiki: ten thousand years in a lifetime* (Cheshire).  
**24.404** G. R. Elton, *The Tudor Constitution* (C.U.P., 1972); J. E. Neale, *Elizabeth I and her Parliaments*, 2 vols (Cape, 1953-7); J. E. Neale, *The Elizabethan House of Commons* (Cape, 1961).

**HUMAN BIOLOGY****Part I**

- 60.100, 60.101, 60.102** Roberts, *Biology — A Functional Approach*, 2nd ed. Nelson; Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longman Paperback Edition), McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice Hall).  
**60.200, 60.201, 60.202** Cromer, *Physics for the Life Sciences*, 1st or 2nd edn. (McGraw Hill); Stacey, *Organic Chemistry*, (Harper & Row); Lehninger, *Biochemistry* 2nd edn. (Worth).  
**60.300** *Psychology Today*, 3rd edn. (CRM books); Tuckett, *An Introduction to Medical Sociology* (Tavistock).

**Part II**

- 61.100, 61.101, 61.102** As for 61.200, 61.201, 61.202 (below).  
**61.200, 61.201, 61.202** Bloom and Fawcett, *A Textbook of Histology*, 9th edn. (Saunders); Davenport, *Physiology of the Digestive Tract*, 3rd edn, Year Book Medical Publishers, 1971; Robinson, *A Prelude to Physiology* (Blackwell, 1975). Selkurt, *Physiology*, 4th edn. (Little, Brown); Lehninger, *Biochemistry*, 2nd edn. (Worth); Woodburne, *Essentials of Human Anatomy*, 5th edn. (Oxford University Press); Moore, *Before We Are Born* (Saunders).  
**61.300** *Developmental Psychology Today* (CRM Books) Pers & Adj Course — Pervin, L. A. *Personality*, 2nd edition (Wiley International) Sociology Course — Tuckett, D. (ed.), *An Introduction to Medical Sociology* (Tavistock, 1976);

**Part III**

- 62.100, 62.101** Eyzaguirre and Fidone, *Physiology of the Nervous System — an introductory text*, 2nd edn., Year Book Medical Publishers 1975; Mountcastle, *Medical Physiology* 13th edn (Mosby, 1974); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*, 3rd edn. (Macmillan).  
**62.200** Selkurt, *Physiology*, 3rd edn. (Little, Brown); Mountcastle, *Medical Physiology* 13th edn. (Mosby, 1974).  
**62.300** Austin and Short, *Reproduction in Mammals* (Books I to V) (Cambridge, 1972); Moore, *Before We Are Born* (Saunders); Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edn. (Worth); McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice-Hall 1969); Williams, *Textbook of Endocrinology*, 5th edn., (Saunders).  
**62.400** Robins, S.L., *Pathologic Basis of Disease* (Saunders) or Cnappell, D.F. and Anderson, J.R., *Muir's Textbook of Pathology*, 9th edn. (Arnold); Stewart, F.S., *Bacteriology and Immunology For Students of Medicine*, 9th edn. (Bailliere, Tindall and Cassell); or Turk and Porter, *A Short Textbook of Medical Microbiology*, 3rd edn. (Unibooks).  
**62.500** Lezak, *Neuropsychological Assessment* (O.U.P.N.Y.)  
**62.600** Goth A. ed., *Medical Pharmacology* 8th edn. (Mosby); or Goodman L.S. & Gilman A eds, *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* 5th edn. (Macmillan).

**INDONESIAN****Indonesian I**

- 80.100 and 80.101** Kwee, John B., *Teach Yourself Indonesian* (Hodder and Stoughton Ltd., 2nd ed., London, 1976); Echols, John M. and Hassan Shadily, *An Indonesian-English Dictionary* (Cornell University Press, 3rd printing, New York, 1968); Echols, John M. and Hassan Shadily, *An English-Indonesian Dictionary* (Cornell University Press Ltd., London, 1975); materials for translation will be supplied by the Department.  
**80.102** Teaching material will be supplied by the Department.



**Indonesian II**

80.200, 80.201 and 80.202 Abdul Muis, *Salah Asuhan*; Pramoedya Ananta Toer, *Bukan Pasmalam*, Ajip Rosidi, *Ditengah Keluarga*. Materials for the study of Indonesian poets will be supplied by the Department.

**Indonesian III**

80.300, 80.301, 80.302, 80.303 and 80.304 Toha Mohtar, *Pulang* (Pustaka Jaya, Jakarta 1972); Nugroho Notosusanto, *Tiga Kota* (Balai Pustaka, Jakarta 1970); selected passages from Pramoedya Ananta Toer, *Tjerita dari Blora*. Poetry: either Sitor Situmorang or W. S. Rendra. Classical Malay Prose and Poetry: Selections from the following texts: *Sejarah Melayu* (ed. R. O. Winstedt, JMBRAS 16, 1938); *Hikayat Hang Tuah* (Jakarta 1970 or edn, Kassim Ahmad, Kuala Lumpur 1964); A. Teeuw (ed.), *Shair Ken Tambuhan* (Oxford UP University of Malaya Press, Kuala Lumpur 1966). Sanskrit: J. Gonda, *A Concise Elementary Grammar of the Sanskrit Language* (Brill, Leiden 1966).

**Indonesian for MA and Honours**

80.400 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

80.401 H. B. Jassin, *Angkatan 66, Prosa dan Puisi* (Gunung Agung, Jakarta, 1968); H. B. Jassin, *Kesusastraan Indonesia Modern dalam Kritik dan Esei* (Gunung Agung, Jakarta, 4th pr., 1967).

80.402 *The Malay Pancatantra Versions* (*Hikayat Bayan Budiman and Hikayat Kalila dan Damina*).

80.403 Extracts from newspapers and journals.

80.404 A comparative study of printed and manuscript versions of the *Sejarah Melayu*.

80.405 A study of the writings of Hamzah Pansuri.

80.406 A study of some of the writings of Pramoedya Ananta Toer and/or Ajip Rosidi.

80.407 Either Modern Javanese, or Old Javanese, or Toba-Batak (depending on the staff available.)

80.408 Dependent on the other papers the candidate has selected passages from either the Mahabharata and /or the Ramayana, or the Pancatantra, or Sukasaptati. Selections from another text, or other texts, may be studied instead at the request of the candidate.

80.409 Dependent on the topic chosen by the candidate.

**ITALIAN****Italian I**

35.105 I. Silone, *Fontamara* (Mondadori);

35.106 and 35.107 F. Komadina and G. Orifici, *A Progressive Italian Grammar; Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti) OR *Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Penguin).

**Italian II**

35.200 V. Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar* (Heath); *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti) OR *Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Penguin).

35.204 L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta* (Einaudi); A. Moravia, *Agostino* and *L'attenzione* (Bompiani); P.P. Pasolini, *Una vita violenta* (Garzanti); G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il gattopardo* (Feltrinelli); plus films of Fellini, Leto, Visconti and/or others.

35.210 Machiavelli, *Il principe* (Signorelli); Castiglione, *The Courtier* (Anchor); Leonardo da Vinci, *Scritti scelti* (Marzorati); Michelangelo Buonarroti, *Rime* (B.U.R.)

35.212 L. Ariosto, *Orlando furioso* (Bietti); T. Tasso, *Aminta* (Signorelli).

**Italian III**

35.300 V. Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar* (Heath); *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti) OR *Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary*.

- 35.305 L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta* (Einaudi); A. Moravia, *Agostino* and *L'attenzione* (Bompiani); P.P. Pasolini, *Una vita violenta* (Garzanti); G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il gattopardo* (Feltrinelli); plus films of Fellini, Leto, Visconti and/or others.
- 35.310 Machiavelli, *Il principe* (Signorelli); Castiglione, *The Courtier* (Anchor); Leonardo da Vinci, *Scritti scelti* (Marzorati); Michelangelo Buonarroti, *Rime* (B. U. R.).
- 35.312 L. Ariosto, *Orlando furioso* (Bietti); T. Tasso, *Aminta* (Signorelli).

## JAPANESE

### Japanese I

- 81.100 and 81.101 Jorden, E. H., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press); Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo).
- 81.102 Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Grove Press). Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press).

### Japanese II

- 81.200, 81.201 and 81.202 Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo); *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Pt. II (Int. Christian Univ.); Jorden, E. H., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press).

### Japanese III

- 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 Bownas, G. and Thwaite, A., *The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse* (Penguin Books); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press or Tuttle); Classical and Modern Poetry, *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Pt. II (International Christian Univ.); selections from modern and classical literature (to be prescribed during lectures); selections from classical and modern poetry and drama (to be prescribed during lectures).

## MA and Honours

- 81.401 Webb, H., *Research in Japanese Sources: A Guide* (Columbia Univ. Press); *Nihon no Sanko Toshō* (Nihon Toshokan Kyokai), *Nihon Bungaku Kenkyū Hikkei* (ed.) by Nihon Bungaku Kyokai (Iwanami Shoten).
- 81.402 Selections from the works of modern authors such as Natsume Soseki, Koda Rohan, Akutagawa Ryunosaku, Nagai Kafu, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.
- 81.403 Selections from Heian monogatari, Gunki monogatari, Zuihitsu, Nikkimono, Setsuwa and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.
- 81.404 Selections from Japanese poetry, including theory.
- 81.405 Selections from Japanese drama, including theory.
- 81.407 Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

## LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES

### French DipLang

- 71.100 Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell); Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier) and *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Gougenheim, Michéa et al., *L'Elaboration du français fondamental* (Didier); Savard & Richards, *Les Indices d'utilité du vocabulaire fondamental français* (Laval U.P.); MacCarthy, *The Pronunciation of French* (OUP).
- 71.101 Martinet, *Éléments de linguistique générale* (Colin); Reboullet, *Guide pédagogique pour le professeur de français langue étrangère* (Hachette); Wilkins, *Linguistics in Language Teaching* (Arnold); François, *L'enseignement et la diversité des grammaires* (Hachette).
- 71.103, 104 and 105 Lysaught & Williams, *A Guide to Programmed Instruction* (John Wiley);

## †German DipLang

- 7.100 }  
 7.101 } To be prescribed  
 7.103 }  
 7.104 }  
 7.105 }

## LATIN

## Latin I

## 09.100

Cicero, *pro Roscio Amerino* ed. J. C. Nicol (Cambridge); Virgil *Aeneid VIII*, ed. Gransden (Cambridge) Catullus, ed. Williamson (Bell)

## 09.101

Bradley's *Arnolds Latin Prose Composition*, (ed.) J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve & Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford), but those planning to advance should obtain the larger *Lewis & Short Latin Dictionary* (Oxford). For those taking the alternative option, C. Stace and P. Jones, *Stilus Artifex* (Cambridge) in lieu of *Bradley's Arnold*.

## 09.102

C. W. E. Peckett, *Maturis* (Wilding's, Shrewsbury, England); Kennedy's *Revised Latin Primer* (Longmans).

## Latin II

## 09.200/201/202

(i) *Prescribed Texts*: Tacitus *Agricola*, ed. Richmond/Ogilvie (Oxford); Horace, *Odes*, ed. Page (Macmillan).

(ii) *Reading Course*: Sallust, *Catiline*, ed. Davis (Oxford); Propertius, *The Monobiblos*, R. I. V. Hodge & R. A. Buttimore (available from the Department).

(iii) History Period for 1978: The Gracchi to Sulla: prescribed text Sallust, *Jugurtha*, ed. Watkiss (U.T.P.)

(iv) Texts will be supplied.

(v) Livy XXI, ed. Pyper (Oxford): for those offering composition see Latin III (vi).

## Latin III

## 09.300/301/302

(i), (ii), (iii), (iv) as Latin II.

(v) L. R. Palmer, *The Latin Language* (Faber)

(vi) E. C. Woodcock, *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen) and the larger Lewis & Short, *Latin Dictionary* (Oxford)

## 09.303

As Latin III (vi) above. For Verse Composition, Ainger and Wintle, *English-Latin Gradus* (John Murray)

## Latin for MA &amp; Honours

## 09.402

Plautus *Casina* and *Menaechmi* (Loeb Classical Library, Vol. II), Terence *Adelphi* and *Phormio* (Loeb Classical Library, Vol. II); Lucretius, *Oxford Classical Text*, ed. Bailey.

**09.403**

Tacitus, *Agricola*, ed. Richmond/Ogilvie (Oxford); *A Nepos Selection*, ed. Bott (Macmillan); Suetonius *Divus Julius*, ed. Butler and Cary (Oxford); *Scriptores Historiae Augustae* (Loeb Classical Library, Vol. I); Tacitus *Annals* XIII-XV; Text by E. Koestermann (Teubner) is available, and the edition by H. Furneaux, 2nd edition, revised by Pelham and Fisher (Oxford).

**09.404**

Petronius, *Cena Trimalchionis*, ed. Smith (Oxford), Bede, *Historia Ecclesiastica*, ed. Garforth (Bell), *Millenium* ed. F. E. Harrison (Oxford).

**09.405**

Cicero, *Actio in Verrem I, pro lege Manilia*, in *Catilinam IV, pro Sestio, pro Caelio*; Sallust, *Catiline*; Suetonius, *Divus Julius*. Students may obtain any text; D. L. Stockton, *Thirty-five Letters of Cicero* (Oxford).

**09.406**

Juvenal, *Satires*, ed. J. D. Duff (2nd ed. by M. Coffey), (Cambridge); Horace, *Satires*, ed. Palmer (Macmillan)

**LAW****First Law Examination****PART A**

**25.102** Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution*, 1962 (Oxford Clarendon Press); Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional Law* 8th edn. 1970 (Wade & Bradley); Wade as optional alternative, 7th edn. 1965 (Longmans).

**25.103** Williams, *Learning The Law*, 9th edn., 1973 (Stevens) with Notes for New Zealand Readers, 1974 (Sweet & Maxwell); Cross, *Precedent in English Law*, 2nd edn. 1968 (Clarendon Press); The N.Z.U.L.R., Editorial Guide (Revised: April 1971).

**PART B**

**25.101** Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

**25.104** *Stream A*: Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts*, 1967 (Oxford, Clarendon Press); McKenzie, Palmer & Clark, *Tort in Transition*, (1976 (Fourth Estate Publishing Ltd).

*Stream B*, McKenzie, Palmer & Clark, *Tort in Transition*, 1976 (Fourth Estate Publishing Ltd)

**25.105** Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract*, 4th NZ edn., 1974, Northey (Butterworths).

**Second Law Examination**

**25.201** Hinde, McMorland and Sim, *Land Law*, 1977 (Butterworths), volumes i and ii.

**25.202** Hinde, *Equity Study Guide*, 2nd edn. 1973 (Butterworths); Maudsley and Burn, *Trusts and Trustees: Cases and Materials* (1972).

**25.203** Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 6th edn. 1977 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908 Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, the Moneylenders Act 1908 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

**25.204** Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 6th edn. 1977 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Insolvency Act 1967, Moneylenders Act 1908 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

**25.205** Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook*, (University of Auckland Bindery), 4th edn. 1977 Available only to law students from the Law School.

**25.207** Clark (ed) *Essays on Criminal Law in New Zealand*, 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

**25.208** Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 8th edn. 1976 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of the Law of Partnership* 2nd edn. 1976 (Butterworths).

**25.209** Vaver, *Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition — Cases and Materials*, 1976 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the Law School.

**25.211** Bromley and Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the Statutes listed under 25.216.

**25.212** Szakats, *Trade Unions and the Law*, 1968 (Sweet & Maxwell); Mathieson, *Industrial Law in New Zealand*, (1970 (Sweet & Maxwell)).

**25.213** Bowett, *The Law of International Institutions*, 3rd edn. (Stevens).

**25.215** Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 8th edn. 1976 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership*, 2nd edn. 1976 (Butterworths).

**25.216** Bromley & Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Marriage Act 1955; Matrimonial Proceedings Act 1963; Adoption Act 1955; Domestic Proceedings Act 1963; Guardianship Act 1968; Matrimonial Property Act 1963; Status of Children Act 1969; Domestic Actions Act 1975. Students contemplating taking advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.

**25.220** Palmer, *Local Government Law in New Zealand*, 1977 (Sweet & Maxwell).

**25.221** Molloy, *Income Tax*, 1977 (Butterworths); *New Zealand Income Tax Legislation*, 5th edn. 1977, incorporating 1977 amendments (Commerce Clearing House (New Zealand)).

### Third Law Examination

**25.308** Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* 11th edn. 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrate's Courts Practice*, 7th edn., 1973 (Butterworths).

**25.309** Northey, *Introduction to Company Law* 8th edn. 1976 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 3rd edn. 1969 (Stevens & Sons).

**25.311** Webb and Davis *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws of New Zealand*, 1970 (Butterworths).

**25.312** Sutton, *Creditor's Remedies*, 1978. Students should in addition have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Distress & Replevin Act 1908, Wages Protection and Contracts Liens Act 1939 (1972 Reprint), Imprisonment for Debt Limitation Act 1908, Insolvency Act 1967.

**25.313** *Environmental Law Casebook*, 1974 (University of Auckland Bindery). Available to law students from the University Bookshop; Barry Commoner, *The Closing Circle*, 1971 (Bantam Books); and Joseph L. Sax *Defending the Environment*, 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

**25.314** Mathieson, *Cross on Evidence*, 2nd N.Z. edn. 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

**25.319** Palmer, *Planning Law in New Zealand*, 1977 (Sweet & Maxwell).

**25.322** Hinde, McMorland and Sim, *Land Law*, 1977 (Butterworths), volume ii.

### LLB (Hons),

**25.349** Vaver, *Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition — Cases and Materials*, 1976 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the Law School.

**25.350** Northey, *Introduction to Company Law*, 8th edn. 1975 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 3rd edn. 1969 (Stevens & Sons).

**25.352** *Environmental Law Casebook*, 1974 (University of Auckland Bindery). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop. Barry Commoner, *The Closing Circle*, 1971 (Bantam Books) and Joseph L. Sax, *Defending the Environment*, 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

**25.367** *Readings in Maori Land Ownership*, 1973 (University of Auckland) available from the Law School.

### Law Professional

**25.401** Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand*, 11th edn. 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrates' Court Practice*, (7th edn. 1973 Butterworths).

**25.314** Mathieson, *Cross on Evidence*, 2nd NZ edn. 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

**35.403** Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn. 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edn. 1972 (Butterworths).

**25.404** Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn. 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edn. 1972 (Butterworth). Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

25.405 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn. 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edn. 1972 (Butterworths).

## LINGUISTICS

### Linguistics I

83.102 Pearson, Bruce, *An Introduction to Linguistic Concepts* (A. A. Knopf, New York, 1977); Pearson, Bruce, *Workbook in Linguistic Concepts* (A. A. Knopf, New York, 1977).

83.103 Arlotta, Anthony, *An Introduction to Historical Linguistics* (Houghton in Mifflin).

### Linguistics II

83.203 Hyman, Larry, *Phonology, Theory and Analysis* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

### Linguistics III

83.302 Dahl, Otto Christian, *Proto-Austronesian* (Lund, 1973).

83.306 see under Philosophy II, 29.202.

83.307 see under English III, 18.304.

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

30.600 Department of Internal Affairs, *The Local Government Act 1974: A Guide to its Operation* (Dept of Internal Affairs, 1974); J. H. Gray, *An Outline of Local Government in New Zealand* (Hillside, ppr. 1976); G. W. A. Bush and C. Scott (eds), *Auckland at Full Stretch* (Auckland City Council and University of Auckland Board of Urban Studies, ppr. 1977).

30.601 A. Dunsire, *Administration. The Word and the Science* (Martin Robertson); P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics* (George Allen & Unwin).

## MANAGEMENT STUDIES

### Management Studies II

72.200 Kast and Rosenzweig, *Organisation and Management*, 2nd edn (McGraw-Hill) 1974.

72.201 R. J. Rosenberg, *Marketing*, (Prentice-Hall, 1977)

## Maori Studies

### Maori I

04.100 Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed 1971).

04.101 Metge, Joan, *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976)

04.104 Waititi, Hoani, *Te Rangatahi I* (copies available from the Anthropology Department)

### Maori Studies II

04.203 Fox, Aileen, *Prehistoric Maori Fortifications in the North Island of New Zealand* (Longman, Paul, 1976).

04.204 Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, S. M. Mead, P. W. Hohepa, *Selected Readings in Maori* (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1971).

04.205 Waititi, Hoani, *Te Rangatahi II* (copies available from the Anthropology Department).

### Maori Studies III

04.304 McLean, M. and Orbell, M., *Traditional Songs of the Maori* (Reed, 1975).

04.306 Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972); Biggs, Bruce, S. M. Mead, P. W. Hohepa, *Selected Readings in Maori* (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1971).

## MATHEMATICS

### Maths I

- 26.120 Hunter, J., Monk, O., Blackburn, W.T., Donald, D., *Algebra and Number Systems*, (Blackie-Chambers).
- 26.122 Gilligan, L. G. and Nenno, R.B., *Finite Mathematics, an Elementary Approach*, (Good-year Publishing Company, 1975).
- 26.140 Salas, S.L. and Hille, E., *Calculus, (One and Several Variables)*, (Wiley International Edition) or (Xerox College Publishing, 1974).
- 26.141 S. Lang, *A First Course in Calculus*, (Addison Wesley, 1973).
- 26.142 Whipkey, K.L. and Whipkey N.M., *The Power of Calculus*, (Wiley International Edition, 2nd edn.).
- 26.170 Wragg, C.A.L., *Modern Mathematics — A Vectorial Approach*, (Edward Arnold).
- 26.180 Larson, Harold, J., *Introduction to Probability Theory and Statistical Inference*, (Wiley International Edition, 2nd edn.); students who have done little or no statistics before will find the following book helpful: *Elementary Statistics*, by G.A.F. Seber (Wiley, 1974); *Eton Four-Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables*.  
Calculators: see footnote.
- 26.181 Hoel, *Elementary Statistics*, (Wiley International Edition, 4th edn. 1976). *Eton Four-Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables*.  
Calculators: see footnote.
- 26.190 Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased through the Mathematics Department.
- 26.191 Stone, H.S. and Siewiorek, D.P., *Introduction to Computer Organisation and Data Structures PDP-11 Edition*, (McGraw-Hill).

### Maths II

- 26.220 Bradley, G.L., *A Primer of Linear Algebra*, (Prentice Hall Inc., 1975).
- 26.221 Lipschutz, S., *Theory and Problems of Linear Algebra*, (Schaum's Outline Series).
- 26.240 Salas, S.L. and Hille, E., *Calculus, (One and Several Variables)*, (Xerox College Publishing, 1974) or (Wiley International Edition).
- 26.241 Apostol, T.M., *Calculus, Vol. I* (2nd edn. Xerox College Publishing 1969) or (Wiley International Edition).
- 26.260 Ross, Shepley L., *Differential Equations*, 2nd edn. (Xerox College Publishing, 1974. International Student Edition), ordered through John Wiley and Sons.
- 26.280 Freund, J. E., *Mathematical Statistics*, (Prentice Hall IUT edition). *Eton Four-Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables*.  
Calculators: see footnote.
- 26.290 Conte, S. D. and de Boor, Carl, *Elementary Numerical Analysis*, (International Student Edition, McGraw-Hill, 2nd edn.).

### Maths III

- 26.320 & 26.321 Fraleigh, J. B., *A First Course in Abstract Algebra*, (Addison-Wesley, World Student Series Edition).
- 26.330 Bartle, R., G., *The Elements of Real Analysis*, (Wiley 1966-67)
- 26.335 E. T. Copson, *Metric Spaces*, (Cambridge University Press, 1972).
- 26.340 MacLachlan, *Calculus of Several Variables*, (Brooks/Cole, 1968).
- 26.345 Churchill, R. V. et al, *Complex Variables and Applications*, (McGraw-Hill 3rd edn. 1974).
- 26.360 Coddington, E. A., *An Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations*, (Prentice Hall, 1961).
- 26.361 Wagner, H., *Principles of Operations Research*, (Prentice Hall).
- 26.370 Spiegel, M. R., *Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics*, (Schaum Publishing Co.)
- 26.371 Carle and Davis, *Modern Fluid Dynamics, Vol. I.*, (Van Norstrand); Clemmow, P. C., *An Introduction to Electromagnetic Theory*, (Cambridge University Press).
- 26.390 A reading list for this course will be available from the Mathematics Department.
- 26.391 Gottfried, B. S. and Weisman, J. *Introduction to Optimization Theory*, (Prentice Hall); OR Gass, S.I., *Linear Programming*, 4th edn. (McGraw Hill, 1975).

**NOTE:** Students taking course 26.180, 26.181 and 26.280 are required to have a battery powered calculator which has at least the following facilities: (i) Square roots, (ii) at least one memory.

A list of books for recommended reading will be available from the Mathematics Department.

## MEDICINE

Reading lists are available from the Department.

## MUSIC FOR BA & BMus

### Music I

**28.102** Prescribed scores: as for 28.103.

**28.103** Prescribed text: Grout, Donald J., *A History of Western Music*, shorter edn. (Norton). Prescribed scores: The Norton Scores, 3rd edn. Vols I & II, (ed.) Roger Kamien (Norton & Co. Inc., New York).

**28.109** Prescribed scores: The Norton Scores (see under 28.103).

**28.111** (Stage II level paper for BA) Prescribed text: Boyd, *Palestrina's Style* (O.U.P.). Prescribed scores: Soderlund and Scott, *Examples of Gregorian Chant and other Sacred Music of the Sixteenth Century* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

**28.112** (Stage II level paper for BA) Prescribed texts; C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book I* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Pt I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book I* (Forsyth).

**28.113** (Stage II level paper for BA) Prescribed text: Backus, *The Acoustical Foundations of Music* (Murray, London, 1970).

### Music II

**28.202** Prescribed texts: *The Oxford Harmony*, Vols I & II (O.U.P.); Bach-Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

**28.204** Prescribed texts: Grout, D.J., *A History of Western Music* rev. edn. (Norton, 1973); Brown, H.M., *Music in the Renaissance* (Prentice-Hall, 1976); Strunk, O., *Source Readings in Music History: The Renaissance* (Norton paperback, 1963).

Prescribed scores: *The Norton Scores* (ed.) Roger Kamien, Vol. I (Norton 1970); Davison & Apel, *Historical Anthology of Music*, Vol. I (Harvard U.P., 1949) Library copies available; Parrish, C., *A Treasury of Early Music* (Norton paperback, 1958)

**28.206** Prescribed texts: Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music*, rev. edn. (Norton 1973); Pauty, R. G., *Music in the Classic Period* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall 1973); Robertson, A. and Stevens, D., *The Pelican History of Music, Vol. III: Classical and Romantic* (Penguin 1971); Strunk, O. (ed) *Source Readings in Music History, The Classical Era* (Norton paperback 1965). Prescribed scores: *The Norton Scores*, 2nd edn. Vols I & II (ed. Roger Kamien) (Norton & Co. Inc, New York).

**28.208** Prescribed texts: Austin, W. *Music in the Twentieth Century* (Dent 1966); Grout, D.J., *A History of Western Music* rev. edn. (Norton 1973); Machlis, J., *Introduction to Contemporary Music* (Norton 1961); Salzman, E., *Twentieth Century Music, an Introduction* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1974).

Prescribed scores: Britten, *Serenade* (Boosey and Hawkes); Lilburn, *Third Symphony* (Faber); Stockhausen, *Stimmung* (Universal edition) some Library copies available.

**28.209** Prescribed scores: Victoria, *Motet and Mass O Quam Gloriosum* (J. & W. Chester); J. S. Bach, *The Four Suites* (Lea Pocket Score); Handel, *Concerto Grosso in G minor, Op 6, No 6* (Boosey & Hawkes or Eulenberg); Haydn, *Symphony No. 103* (Eulenberg); Mozart, *Piano Concerto in C minor, K. 491* (Eulenberg); Beethoven, *Quartet in F, Op 18, No 1* (Philharmonia).

**28.211** (Stage III level paper for BA) Prescribed text: Boyd, *Bach's Instrumental Counterpoint* (Barrie and Rockliff).

Prescribed scores: J. S. Bach, *Two-part and Three-part Inventions: 48 Preludes and Fugues* (preferably Henle Urtext or Associated Board Edition). *Orgelbuchlein* (Novello or Peters).

**28.212** (A Stage III level paper for BA). Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book II* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Pt II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Transposition at the Keyboard* (Allan).



- 28.214** Prescribed text: Nettl, Bruno, *Music in Primitive Cultures* (Harvard University Press 1956).
- 28.215** (A Stage III level paper for BA). Prescribed text: Kent Kennan, *The Technique of Orchestration*, 2nd edn. and *Orchestration Workbook II* (Prentice Hall, 1970).
- 28.216** Prescribed text: Elliott Schwartz, *Electronic Music — A Listener's Guide* (Secker & Warburg Ltd).
- 28.217** Prescribed texts: Franklin, Erik, *Music Education* (Harrap); Nye and Nye, *Essentials of Teaching Elementary School Music* (Prentice-Hall).
- 28.218** Prescribed text: Brock McElheran — *Conducting Technique* (O. U. P.). Prescribed scores, The Norton Scores, 2nd edn. Vols I & II (ed.) Roger Kamien (Norton & Co Inc, New York).
- 28.219** Prescribed text: (ed.) Denis Matthews, *Keyboard Music* (Pelican).

### Music III

- 28.303** Prescribed text: Erik Routley, *The Church and Music* (Duckworth).
- 28.309** Prescribed scores: Schubert, Song Cycle *Die Schöne Müllerin* (Lea Pocket Score); Chopin, *24 Preludes* (Henle Urtext); Brahms, *Symphony No 3* (Philharmonia); Debussy, *Préludes — Book I* (Broekmans & van Poppel); Webern, *Konzert Op 24* (Universal Edition); Berio, *Circles* (Universal Edition) Library copies available. Farquhar: *Concertino for Piano and Strings* (Price Milburn Music).
- 28.310** Prescribed text: Reginald Smith Brindle, *Serial Composition* (O.U.P.).
- 28.314** McLean, M. *An Annotated Bibliography of Oceanic Music and Dance* (Wellington Polynesian Society, Memoir No 41, 1977).

### BMus (PERFORMANCE) AND DipMus

#### Performance

- 28.120, 28.220, 28.320, 28.420, 28.425** (Singing) Prescribed text: F. Komadina and G. Origici, *A Progressive Italian Grammar*.

### MUSIC FOR MA, MPhil and MMus

- 28.416** Prescribed text: ed. Appleton, John & Perera, Ronald, *The Development and Practice of Electronic Music* (Prentice-Hall).

## OPTOMETRY

### Optometry II

- 44.201** Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Butterworth); Jalie, M., *Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).
- 44.202** Moses R. A., *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby); Ogle, K. N. *Researches in Binocular Vision* (Hafner).
- 44.203** Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Lewis).
- 44.204** Moses, R. A., *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby)
- 44.212** Tighe, J. R., *Pathology* (Balliere, Tyndall & Cox.)

### Optometry III

- 44.301** Moses R. A., *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby).
- 44.302** Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Butterworth); Jalie, M., *Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).
- 44.303** Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).
- 44.304** Duke-Elder, S., *Parsons' Diseases of the Eye* (Churchill); Wybar, K. *Ophthalmology* (Balliere Tindall).
- 44.311** Potts, A. M., *The Assessment of Visual Function* (Mosby).
- 44.312** Either Mandell, R., *Contact Lens Practice* (Thomas) or Stone and Phillips (eds.), *Contact Lenses* (Barrie & Jenkins), Bennet, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).

## Optometry IV

- 44.401 Sorsby, A., *Emmetropia and its Aberrations* (H. M. Stationery Officer); van Alphen, G., *On Emmetropia and Ametropia* (S. Karger).  
 44.402 Stevens, *Building Physics: Lighting* (Pergamon); Fletcher, R., *Ophthalmics in Industry* (Hatton Press).  
 44.411 Reed & Drance, *The Essentials of Perimetry* (Oxford).  
 44.412 Blum, H. L., *Visual Screening for Elementary Schools, The Orinda Study* (Univ. of California Press); Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).  
 44.413 Fonda, G., *Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision* (Mosby).

## PHILOSOPHY

### Philosophy I

- 29.100 S. Wilson, *Truth* (Open University paperback), G. Mavrodes, *The Rationality of Belief in God* (Prentice-Hall paperback), E. S. Haldane and G. R. T. Ross (trans), *The Philosophical Works of Descartes* (Vol I) (Cambridge University Press paperback).  
 29.101 J. D. Carney and R. K. Scheer, *Fundamentals of Logic* (Macmillan).  
 29.102 J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana), David Hume, *An Inquiry Concerning the Principles of Morals* (Bobbs-Merrill), Aristotle, *Ethics* (Penguin), I. Kant, *The Moral Law* (Hutchinson paperback).  
 29.103 R. P. Wolff, *In Defence of Anarchism* (Harper Torch Book), C. Ward, *Anarchy in Action* (George Allen and Unwin paperback), J. S. Mill, *On Liberty* (Penguin), J. S. Mill and H. T. Mill and A. Rossi, *Essays on Sex Equality* (University of Chicago Press), G. Himmelfarb (ed) *J. S. Mill: Essays on Politics and Culture* (Peter Smith), C. B. Macpherson, *The Real World of Democracy* (Oxford University Press), S. Benn and R. I. Peters, *Social Principles and the Democratic State* (Oxford University Press).

### Philosophy II

- 29.200 G. Kyle, *The Concept of Mind* (Peregrine) A. R. White (ed), *The Philosophy of Action* (Oxford University Press) V. C. Chappel (ed), *The Philosophy of Mind* (Prentice-Hall) S. Freud, *The Interpretation of Dreams* (Pelican Freud Library, vol 4) R. D. Laing, *Self and Others* (Penguin) J. Sartre, *A Sketch for a Theory of the Emotions* (Methuen).  
 29.201 G. Hunter, *Metalogic* (Macmillan paperback)  
 29.202 Colin Lyas (ed), *Philosophy and Linguistics* (Papermac) N. Chomsky, *Language and Mind* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanich) N. Chomsky, *Selected Readings* (Oxford University Press).  
 29.203 A. F. Chalmers, *What is this Thing Called Science?* (University of Queensland Press paperback) K. Popper, *Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Hutchinson paperback) I. Lakatos and A. Musgrave (eds), *Criticism and the Growth of Human Knowledge* (Cambridge University Press paperback) C. Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback) W. Salmon, *Foundations of Scientific Inference* (University of Pittsburgh Press paperback)  
 29.204 Plato, *The Republic* (Everyman) Plato, *Phaedrus* (Bobbs-Merrill) F. Cornford, *Plato's Cosmology* (Bobbs-Merrill) R. Bambrough (ed), *The Philosophy of Aristotle* (New American Library)  
 29.205 Thomas Hobbes, *Leviathan* (Fontana)  
 29.206 A. R. Hall, *The Scientific Revolution 1500-1800* (Beacon paperback)  
 29.207 Henry Dumery, *The Problem of God in Philosophy of Religion* (Northwestern University Press) John Hick, *Classical and Contemporary Readings in the Philosophy of Religion* (Prentice-Hall) R. Wollheim (ed), *Hume on Religion* (Fontana)  
 29.208 A. D. Woozley (ed), J. Locke: *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* (Fontana) Armstrong (ed), Berkeley: *Philosophical Writings* (Collier paperback) I. C. Tipton, Berkeley: *The Philosophy of Immaterialism* (Methuen) Selby-Bigge (ed), Hume: *Treatise on Human Nature* (Oxford paperback)  
 29.209 Haldane and Ross (eds), *The Philosophical Works of Descartes*, Vols. 1 & 2 (Cambridge University Press) P. P. Wiener (ed), Leibniz: *Selections* (Scribners) Spinoza, *Ethics* (Everyman Library)  
 29.210 Plato, *Republic* (Everyman) Barker (ed), Aristotle: *Politics* (Oxford University Press) A. P. D'Entrevies (ed) Aquinas: *Selected Political Writings* (Blackwell)

- 29.211 R. C. Solomon, *From Rationalism to Existentialism* (Harper & Row paperback) Husserl, *The Idea of Phenomenology* (trans. W. P. Alston & G. Nahnkien) (Martinus Nijhoff)

## PHILOSOPHY III

- 29.300 L. Wittgenstein, *On Certainty* (Blackwell) J. L. Austin, *Sense and Sensibilia* (Oxford University Press); A. P. Griffiths (ed), *Knowledge and Belief* (Oxford University Press); B. Aune, *Knowledge, Mind and Nature* (Random House).  
 29.301 H. G. Alexander (ed.) *Leibniz — Clarke Correspondence* (Barnes and Noble); P. F. Strawson, *Individuals* (Methuen paperback).  
 29.302 Nicholas of Autrecourt, *The Universal Treatise* (Marquette University Press); T. Gilby (ed), *Creation, Variety and Evil* (vol 8 of St. Thomas Aquinas' *Summa Theologiae*); (Blackfriars/ Eyre & Spottiswoode); Moses Maimondes, *The Guide for the Perplexed* (trans Friedlauder) (Routledge).  
 29.303 I. Kant, *Critique of Pure Reason* (trans N. Kemp-Smith) (Macmillan) A. Schopenhauer, *World as Will and Representation* (Vols I & II) (trans. E. F. J. Payne) (Dover).  
 29.304 B. Williams, *Morality* (Pelican); J. J. C. Smart and B. Williams (eds), *Utilitarianism: For and Against* (Cambridge University Press).  
 29.305 L. Linksy, *Reference and Modality* (Oxford University Press).  
 29.306 M. Black and P. Geach (eds), *Philosophical Writings of G. Frege* (Blackwell); L. Wittgenstein, *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus* (R. K. P. paperback); L. Wittgenstein, *Wittgenstein's Notebooks 1914-16* (Blackwell).  
 29.307 J. P. Sartre, *Being and Nothingness* (University Press paperback); Husserl, *Cartesian Meditations* (Trans. D. Cairns) (Martinus-Nijhoff).

## PHYSICS

### Physics I

- 31.105 Backus, *The Acoustical Foundations of Music* (Murray, London, 1970).  
 31.110 Sears, Zemansky, Young, *University Physics*, 5th edn (Addison-Wesley); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (Published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).  
 31.120 Sears, Zemansky, Young, *University Physics*, 5th edn (Addison-Wesley); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (Published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop). Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics*, Alternate 2nd edn. (Allyn & Bacon).  
 31.113 As for 31.110.  
 31.123 As for 31.120.  
 31.115 Miller, *College Physics*, 4th edn (OR 3rd edn) (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (Published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).  
 31.125 As for 31.115.

### Physics II, III, Msc and Honours

Lists of prescribed texts are available from Department Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

## POLITICAL STUDIES

### Political Studies I

- 30.100 Raymond Wolfinger, Martin Shapiro and Fred I. Greenstein, *Dynamics of American Politics* (Prentice-Hall, 1976); Reo M. Christenson, *Challenge and Decision: Political Issues of our time* (Harper and Row ppr., 1976).  
 30.101 D. D. Barry & C. Barner-Barry, *Contemporary Soviet Politics*. (Prentice-Hall 1978)

## Political Studies II

**30.200** Any five of the authors below: Niccolo Machiavelli, *The Prince and The Discourses* (Pelican, or any full editions); Thomas Hobbes, *Leviathan* (Penguin); Henry D. Aiken (ed.), *Hume's Moral and Political Philosophy*, Edmund Burke, *Reflections on the French Revolution* (Penguin), and *An Appeal from the New to the Old Whigs* (use the library copy); Jean-Jacques Rousseau, *Social Contract and Discourse on the Origins of Inequality* (Everyman); Bhikhu Parekh (ed.) *Bentham's Political Thought* (Croom Helm, 1973).

**30.201** Martin Minogue (ed) *Documents on Contemporary British Government*, vol. 1, (Cambridge UP ppr.); John Gyford, *Local Politics in Britain*, (Croom Helm ppr); S. A. Walkland and Michael Ryle, *The Commons in the Seventies* (Fontana ppr); Frank Stacey, *British Government 1966-1975* (O.U.P. ppr.); David Butler and Donald Stokes *Political Change in Britain*, (Penguin); Donald Schoen, *Enoch Powel and the Powellites* (Macmillan).

**30.202** Chapman, Jackson and Mitchell, *New Zealand Politics in Action* (O.U.P.); R. Chapman (ed.), *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland Bulletin); R. Chapman, *The Political Scene 1919-1931* (Heinemann ppr.); R. M. Chapman, *Marginals '72* (Heinemann ppr 1973).

**30.203** L. Cleveland, *The Anatomy of Influence* (Hicks, Smith & Sons ppr.); L. Cleveland and A. D. Robinson (eds.), *Readings on New Zealand Government* (Reeds.).

**†30.204** K. Holsti, *International Politics* (Prentice-Hall ppr. 1972); J. Camilleri and M. Teichman, *Security and Survival* (Heinemann ppr. 1973).

**30.208** Karl H. Cerny, *Scandinavia at the Polls*, (American Enterprise Institute, ppr., 1977); M. D. Hancock, *Sweden: The Politics of Postindustrial Change* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston ppr., 1972); Harry Eckstein, *Division and Cohesion in Democracy. A Study of Norway* (Princeton UP, ppr., 1966).

## Political Studies III

**30.301** J. Spanier and E. M. Uslaner, *How American Foreign Policy is Made* (Praeger ppr. 1974); R. J. Stupak, *American Foreign Policy: Assumptions, Processes and Projections* (Harper and Row ppr., 1976); M. H. Armacost and M. M. Stoddard, *The Foreign Relations of the United States*. (Dickenson ppr., 1974); or D. H. Mendel, *American Foreign Policy in a Polycentric World* (Dickenson ppr., 1976).

**30.302** Leslie Rubin and Brian Weinstein, *Introduction to African Politics* (Praeger ppr.); Irving Leonard Markowitz, *Power and Class in Africa* (Prentice-Hall ppr.); Ruth First, *The Barrel of a Gun. Political Power in Africa and the Coup d'Etat* (Allen Lane); Basil Davidson et al. *Southern Africa. The New Politics of Revolution* (Penguin); Thomas Kanza *Conflict in Congo* (Penguin); Okoi Arikpo, *The Development of Modern Nigeria* (Penguin).

**30.303** Hubert M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (McGraw-Hill, 2nd edn., 1972); Herbert Jacob and Robert Weissberg, *Elementary Political Analysis* (McGraw-Hill, 2nd edn., 1975); W. Phillips Shively *The Craft of Political Research: A Primer* (Prentice-Hall, 1974).

**30.304** Either R. E. Dawson, K. Prewitt, K. S. Dawson, *Political Socialization* (2nd ed.), (Little, Brown, ppr., 1977) or Robert Weissberg, *Political Learning. Political Choice and Democratic Citizenship* (Prentice-Hall, ppr., 1974); D. Butler and D. Stokes *Political Change in Britain* (Penguin); N. H. Nie and S. Verla, *The Changing American Voter* (Harvard U.P. ppr 1976); D. Atkin, *Stability and Change in Australian Politics* (ANU, ppr., 1977).

**30.305** Some of S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, *Principles of Political Thought* (Free Press ppr.); Anthony Quinton (ed.), *Political Philosophy* (Oxford U.P. ppr.); Peter Laslett and W. G. Runciman (eds.) *Philosophy, Politics and Society* (Blackwell, all 3 series); Michael Oakeshott, *Rationalism in Politics* (U.P. 225); Peter Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science* (Routledge); A. de Crespigny and A. Weithimer (eds.), *Contemporary Political Theory* (Nelson U. P.); H. Q. Bedau (ed.), *Justice and Equality* (Prentice-Hall); R. B. Brandt (ed.), *Social Justice* (Spectrum); Tom L. Beauchamp (ed.), *Ethics and Public Policy* (Prentice-Hall, 1975).

**30.307** L. Sirc, *Economic Devolution in Eastern Europe* (Wymans); *The E.E.C.* ( 4 Volumes) (Open University Press)

**Political Studies for MA and Honours**

**30.400** A. Doak Barnett, *Uncertain Passage* (The Brookings Institution); C. Brandt, B. Schwartz and J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism* (Atheneum paperback); J. Ch'en (ed.), *Mao Papers* (Oxford University Press); R. A. Scalapino (ed. and introd.), *Elites in the People's Republic of China* (University of Washington Press); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); H. F. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organisation in Communist China*, (University of California Press).

**30.402** P. G. Richards, *The Reformed Local Government System* (Allen & Urwin ppr., 1973); J. Stanyer, *Understanding Local Government* (Martin Robertson, 1976); P. G. Richards, *The Local Government Act 1972* (Allen and Unwin ppr. 1975); R. L. Lineberry and I. Sharkansky, *Urban Politics and Public Policy* (Harper & Row ppr., 1974) or L. E. Goodall and D. P. Sprengel, *The American Metropolis* (Merrill ppr. 1975); J. C. Bollens and H. Schmandt, *The Metropolis* (Harper & Row ppr., 1975) or D. Caraley, *City Governments and Urban Problems* (Prentice Hall 1977).

**†30.403** Denis McQuail (ed.), *Sociology of Mass Communications* (Penguin); Dan N. Nimmo, *Popular Images of Politics* (Prentice-Hall); Anthony Smith, *Shadow in the Cave* (Allen & Unwin); New Zealand Committee on Broadcasting, *The Broadcasting Future of New Zealand* (Wellington, Government Printer); Brian Groombridge, *Television and the People* (Penguin); Anthony Smith, *British Broadcasting* (David and Charles); Edward Jay Epstein, *News From Nowhere* (Vintage Books).

**30.404** R. Lucy (ed.) *The Pieces of Politics* (Macmillan ppr., 1975), H. Penniman (ed.), *Australia at the Polls* (American Enterprise Institute ppr., 1977).

**30.406** David H. Everson and Joann P. Paine, *An Introduction to Systematic Political Science*, (The Dorsey Press, 1973); John G. Gunnell, *Philosophy, Science and Political Inquiry*, (General Learning Press, 1975).

**30.407** G. E. Aylmer, *A Short History of the Seventeenth Century* (Mentor); M. M. Goldsmith (ed.), *Hobbes's Behemoth* (Frank Cass); J. W. N. Watkins, *Hobbes's System of Ideas* (Hutchison U.P.); Hobbes, *Leviathan* (any full edition).

**30.409** J. Stephen Hoadley, *The Military in the Politics of Southeast Asia: A Comparative Perspective* (Schenkman paperback); Samuel P. Huntington, *Political Order in Changing Societies* Yale U. P. paperback; Lucian W. Pye, *Aspects of Political Development* (Little, Brown paperback); Rex Mortimer, ed. *Showcase State: The Illusion of Indoensia's "Accelerated Modernisation"* (Angus and Robertson paperback).

**30.410** D. Aitkin, *The Country Party in New South Wales* (A.N.U. Press); P. Selt & H. J. String, *The State and The Farmer* (Allen & Unwin).

**30.411** F. J. Fleron, jr, *Communist Studies and the Social Sciences* (Rand McNally ppr.); G. Ionescu, *Comparative Communist Politics*, (Papermac); L. Sirc, *Economic Devolution in Eastern Europe* (Longmans); H. G. Skilling, *The Government of Communist East Europe* (Crowell ppr.); P. A. Toma, *The Changing Face of Communism in Eastern Europe* (Arizona ppr.); R. C. Tucker, *The Marx-Engels Reader* (Morton ppr.).

**PSYCHOLOGY**

Note: Students should consult the Departmental Handbook for recommended texts.

**Psychology I (for Arts and Science).**

**32.108** Schlesinger, K. and Groves, P. M. *Psychology: A Dynamic Science*, (Wm. C. Brown, Co., 1976).

**32.109** Schlesinger, K. and Groves, P. M. *Psychology: A Dynamic Science*, (Wm C. Brown Co., 1976).

**Psychology II (for Arts and Science).**

**32.206** Bolles, R. C. *Learning Theory*, (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1975); Robinson, P. W. *Fundamentals of Experimental Psychology* (Prentice-Hall, 1976).

**32.207** Lindsay, P. H. and Norman, D. A. *Human Information Processing*, (Academic Press 1972); *Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop).

**32.208** Raven, B. & Rubin, J. *Social Psychology: People in Groups*. (Wiley, 1976). Students are expected to buy at least one of the following titles for studying selected topics in more depth: Altman, I. *The Environment and Social Behaviour*, (Brooks/Cole, 1975); Knapp, M. *Nonverbal Communication in Human Interaction*, (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1972); Rubin, Z. *Liking and Loving: An Invitation to Social Psychology*, (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1973); Deaux, K. *The Behaviour of Women and Men*, (Brooks/Cole, 1976).

## Psychology II (for Commerce)

**32.210** Harrison, A.A. *Individuals and Groups: Understanding Social Behaviour*, (Brooks/Cole, 1976).

## Psychology III

**32.301** Anastasi, Ann *Psychological Testing* (4th Edn) (Macmillan, 1975).

**32.303** Norman, D. A. *Memory and Attention* (Wiley Paperback, 1976); Neisser, U. *Cognition and Reality* (Freeman Paperback, 1976).

**32.304** Students must choose one of the following texts:

Rychlak, J. F. *Introduction to Personality and Psychopathology: A theory-Construction Approach*, (Houghton — Mifflin, 1973); Monte, C. F. *Beneath the Mask*, (Prager 1977).

**32.306** Ferguson, G. A. *Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education* (McGraw-Hill).

**32.307** Moore, B. C. J. *Introduction to the Psychology of Hearing*, (MacMillan, 1977).

**32.309** See Departmental Handbook.

**32.310** Mortenson, F. J. *Animal Behaviour: Theory and Research* (Brooks/Cole, 1975).

**32.311** Seidenberg, B. and Snadowsky, A. *Social Psychology: An Introduction*, (Free Press, 1976); Zimbardo, P. B. Ebbeson, E. G. and Maslach, C. *Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour*, (Addison-Wesley, 2nd Edn 1977).

## Psychology for M.A., M.Sc. and Honours

**32.408** Lezak, M. D. *Neuropsychological Assessment* (O.U.P. 1976); Cromwell D. & Sampson H. *The Psychological Effects on Concussion* (A.U./O.U.P., 1974); Luria, A.R. *The Working Brain* (Penguin 1973).

**32.409** Coleman, J. *Abnormal Psychology and Modern Life* (Scott-Foresman, 1972); Rimm, D. C. and Masters, J. C. *Behaviour Therapy* (Academic Press, 1974).

**32.411** A years subscription (at student rate, US\$5) to the *Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour*. Subscriptions should be sent in as soon as this Calendar is printed.

## RADIOCHEMISTRY

**8.350** Hendee, *Radioactive Isotopes in Biological Research* (Wiley-International).

**8.351** Hendee, *Radioactive Isotopes in Biological Research* (Wiley-International).

## RUSSIAN

Only prescribed books for Russian I, II and III and MA papers offered in 1978 are indicated below. A Handbook, a list of recommended books (including dictionaries), reading lists and additional teaching material in mimeographed form are available from the Department.

### Russian I

**43.100 and 43.101** Kostomarov, (ed.), *Russkii iazyk dlia vsexh*, 5 vols. (Progress, Moscow). E. Wedel, A. Romanov (eds.), *Langenscheidt's Pocket Russian Dictionary* (Langenscheidt).

**43.112** Lionel Kochan *The Making of Modern Russia* (Penguin); J. P. Nettl, *The Soviet Achievement* (Thames and Hudson); Tamara Talbot Rice, *A Concise History of Russian Art* (Thames and Hudson).

43.113 I. S. Turgenev, *Fathers and Sons* (Penguin); F. M. Dostoevskii, *Crime and Punishment* (Penguin); L. N. Tolstoi, *Anna Karenina* (Penguin); A. P. Chekhov, *Lady with Lapdog and Other Stories* (Penguin); Boris Pasternak, *Doctor Zhivago* (Fontana); A. I. Solzhenitsyn, *One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich* (Penguin).

## Russian II

43.210 V. Kostomarov, (ed.) *Russkii iazyk dlia vseh*, 5 vols. (Progress, Moscow); S. Khavronina, A. Shirochenskaia, *Russian in Exercises*, 2nd edn. (Progress, Moscow); S. Khavronina, *Russian as We Speak It* (Progress, Moscow).

43.211 (i) B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon).

(ii) Dimitri Obolensky, (ed.), *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse* (Penguin).

43.212 W. Harrison, (ed.), N. M. Karamzin, *Bednaia Liza* (Bradda); B. O. Unbegaun, (ed.), A. S. Pushkin, *Povesti Belkina* (Blackwell); Harvey Pitcher, (ed.), N. V. Gogol' *Povest' o tom, kak possorilsia Ivan Ivanovichs Ivanom Nikiforovichem* (Bradda); F. G. Gregory, (ed.) I. S. Turgenev *Pervaiia Liubov'* (Bradda); G. A. Birkett and Gleb Struve, Anton Chekhov, *Selected Short Stories* (Clarendon); D. S. Mirsky, *A History of Russian Literature from its Beginnings to 1900* (Vintage Russian Library).

## Russian III

43.310 V. Tschebotarioff Bill, *Intermediate Russian, Introduction to Russian Syntax* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); F. M. Borrás and R. F. Christian, *Russian Syntax*, 2nd edn. (Clarendon).

43.311 B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon).

43.312 A. S. Pushkin, *Evgenii Onegin* (Bradda); F. M. Dostoevskii, *Idiot* (Moscow); L. N. Tolstoi, *Anna Karenina* (Moscow).

## Russian for M.A. and Honours

43.410 F. M. Borrás & R. F. Christian, *Russian Syntax* (latest edition) (Clarendon); F. M. Borrás & R. F. Christian, *Russian Prose Composition* (Clarendon); M. Fridman (ed.), *Russian, Texts, Notes on the Texts, and Exercises* (Progress, Moscow); V. S. Belevitskaya-Khalizeva et al., *Exercises in Russian Syntax, Compound and Complex Sentences*, 2nd edn. rev. (Progress, Moscow).

43.411 B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon)

43.418 *The MLA Style Sheet* (latest edition); J. S. G. Simmons, *Russian Bibliography: Libraries and Archives* (latest edition) (Anthony C. Hall); R. Wellek & A. Warren, *Theory of Literature* (any edn.).

43.422 I. S. Turgenev, *Dvorienskoe gnezdo* (Gosizdat), *Ottsy i deti* (Elbrus), F. M. Dostoevskii, *Prestuplenie i nakazanie* (Lenizdat), L. N. Tolstoi, *Smer' Ivana Il'icha* (any edition), M. Gor'kii, *Detsvo* (Detskaia literatura).

43.425 Nikolai Gogol', *Nevskii prospekt* (Bradda), Andrei Belyi, *Peterburg* (Bradda), K. A. Afanas'ev, V. V. Zakharov and B. B. Tomashevskii (eds.), *Peterburg-Petrograd-Leningrad v russkoi poezii* (Lenizdat).

## SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

### Scandinavian Studies I

46.100 Beite (et al.), *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wikesell); Hildeman (et al.), *Practise Swedish* (Almqvist & Wikesell); Hildeman (et al.), *Lar er svenska, textbok f ordlista* (Almqvist & Wikesell);

46.101 H. C. Andersen, *Selected Tales* (cyclostyled); Ibsen, *The Wild Duck* (Penguin); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Delfin); Bellman, *selected poems* (cyclostyled); Brandberg, (et al) *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); *selected poems* (cyclostyled).

### Scandinavian Studies II

46.200 Higelin, *Från Fakiren till Jolo*, textbook and vocabulary (Folkuniversitetet); *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma), *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma);

- 46.201** Bergman, *A Short History of the Swedish Language* (Swedish Institute); Heidenfors, *Danska och norska 3* (Utbildningsförlaget); Lagerkvist, *Barabbas* (Aldus); Ljungmark, (et al.), *Svenska för vuxna Litteratur* (Läromedelsförlagen); selected poems (cyclostyled).
- 46.202** Holberg, *Jeppe of the Hill*; Ibsen, *Four Major Plays* (Airmont); Strindberg, *Fadren* (Delfin) *Ett drömspel*, (Aldus); Lagerkvist, *Himlens hemlighet*, Ingmar Bergman, *The Seventh Seal*, *Wild Strawberries* (Lorrimer).

### Scandinavian Studies III

- 46.300** Lindholm, *Svensk grammatik*, Bruzaeus, (et al.), *Mera svenska* (both Kursverksamheten, Lund); Heidenfors, *Danska och norska 3* (Utbildnings-förlaget); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma), *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma)

## SOCIOLOGY

### Sociology I

**82.100**

P. L. Berger, *Invitation to Sociology* (Penguin); Smelser, N. J., *Sociology: An introduction* (Wiley). Students will be notified by the Department during enrolment week of further required reading.

- 82.101** S. Webb and J. Collette *New Zealand Society* (Wiley); Pitt, D. C., *Social Classes in New Zealand* (Longmans); Trlin, A. D., *Social Welfare in N. Z. Society* (Methuen).

### Sociology II

**82.200** Timasheff, N. S. and Theodorson, G. A., *Sociological Theory* 4th edn (Random House). Students will be notified by the Department during enrolment week of further required reading.

- 8 2.201** Bulmer, M. (ed.) *Sociological Research Methods* (Macmillan) paperback. Keat, R. and J. Urry, *Social Theory as Science* (Routledge and Kegan Paul) paperback.

**82.204** Merton, R. K. and Nisbet, R., *Contemporary Social Problems* (Harcourt); Etzioni, Amitai, *Social Problems* (Prentice-Hall).

## SPANISH

### Spanish I

**45.100** Da Silva, *Beginning Spanish. A Concept Approach*

**45.101** Lorca, *La zapatera prodigiosa*; Unamuno, *Dos novelas cortas*; Modern Poetry (supplied).

**45.102** Da Silva, *Beginning Spanish. A Concept Approach*

### Spanish II

**45.200** Timms/Pulgar, *Advanced Spanish Course*; Borsoi/Cressey, *Tertulia*.

**45.201** C.C. Smith (ed.) *Spanish Ballads*; Terry (ed.) *Anthology of Spanish Poetry I*; R.O. Jones (ed.) *Lazarillo de Tormes*; Lope de Vega, *Fuenteovejuna* (Bell).

**45.204** Spanish American Modernist Poetry (supplied); *Cuentos nuevos del sur*; Gallegos, *Doña Bárbara*; Rulfo, *Pedro Páramo*; Solórzano (ed.) *Téatro hispanoamericano contemporáneo II*.

### Spanish III

**45.301** Old Spanish; Lyric Poetry (supplied); *Poema del Cid*; *Poema de Fernán González*; Juan Ruiz, *Libro de buen amor*.

**45.302** Calderón, *La vida es sueño*; Tirso de Molina, *El burlador de Sevilla*; Cervantes, *Páginas del Quijote*; Quevedo, *El buscón*; Terry (ed.) *Anthology of Spanish Poetry II*.

**45.305** Earle (ed.) *Voces hispanoamericanas*; Azuela, *Los de abajo*; Asturias, *El Señor Presidente*; García Márquez, *Cien años de soledad*; Solórzano (ed.) *Téatro hispanoamericano contemporáneo I*.



## TOWN PLANNING

Reading lists are available from the Department.

## ZOOLOGY

### Zoology I

**Zoology 102** Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); Romer, *The Vertebrate Body*, shorter version (Saunders); Wells, *Lower Animals* (W.U.L.). *The Oxford Biology Readers* by Moffat (No 14), Gray (35), Buller (36) and Weale (72).

### Advanced Zoology

**Zoology 201, 301** Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology*, 3rd edn, (Saunders) or Meglitsch, *Invertebrate Zoology* (Oxford) or Marshall and Williams, *A Text-book of Zoology*, Vol I, 7th edn. (Macmillan) or Barrington, *Invertebrate Structure and Function* (Nelson).

**Zoology 202, 302** Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), or Weichert, *Principles of Chordate Anatomy* (McGraw-Hill), or Romer, *The Vertebrate Body*, 4th edn, (Saunders); Colbert *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley).

**Zoology 203, 303** Lewis, *Animal Orientation and Timing — Lecture notes and laboratory instructions*, (University Book Shop).

**Zoology 204, 304**, Brown, *The Evolution of Behaviour* (Norton, New York).

**Zoology 205, 305** Miller, *Common Insects in New Zealand* (Reed); Romoser, *The Science of Entomology* (Macmillan).

**Zoology 209, 309** Wilkie, *Muscle* (Arnold); Hardy, *Homeostasis* (Arnold); Hardy, *Temperature and Animal Life* (Arnold); Jones, *Comparative Physiology of Respiration*, (Arnold).

## SUMMARY OF SUBJECT CODES

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 01 Accounting   | 43 Russian                                |
| 02 Commercial Law                                       | 44 Optometry                              |
| 03 Anthropology   | 45 Spanish                                |
| 04 Maori Studies  | 46 Scandinavian Studies                   |
| 06 Botany   | 47 Obstetrics and Gynaecology             |
| 07 Computer Studies                                     | 48 Chinese                                |
| 08 Chemistry  | 49 Building and Construction Management   |
| 09 Latin  | 50  |
| 10 Greek  | 51 } Engineering: Chemical, Civil         |
| 11 Biblical History & Literature                        | 52 } Electrical, Science,                 |
| 12 Ancient History                                      | 53 } Mechanical.                          |
| 13 Economics  | 54 }                                      |
| 14 Education; Guidance & Counselling                    | 55 }                                      |
| 15 Architecture   | 56 Engineering, Public Health             |
| 16 Educational Psychology                               | 60 Human Biology (Pt 1)                   |
| 17 Economic History                                     | 61 Human Biology (Pt 2)                   |
| 18 English  | 62 Human Biology (Pt 3)                   |
| 19 Art History  | 65 Anatomy                                |
| 20 Geography  | 66 Biochemistry                           |
| 21 Geology  | 67 Physiology                             |
| 22 German   | 68 Pathology                              |
| 23 Hebrew   | 70 Business and Industrial Administration |
| 24 History  | 71 Language Teaching Studies              |
| 25 Law  | 72 Management Studies                     |
| 26 Mathematics  | 73 Classical Studies                      |
| 27 Fine Arts  | 75 Drama                                  |
| 28 Music  | 80 Indonesian                             |
| 29 Philosophy   | 81 Japanese                               |
| 30 Political Studies; Local Government & Administration | 82 Sociology                              |
| 31 Physics  | 83 Linguistics                            |
| 32 Psychology: (Arts, Commerce and Science)             | 84 Environmental Studies                  |
| 34 French   | 90 Medicine (MBChB)                       |
| 35 Italian  | 91 Community Health                       |
| 36 Town Planning  | 92 Medicine                               |
| 37 Urban Valuation                                      | 93 Paediatrics                            |
| 38 Zoology  | 94 Psychiatry                             |
| 39 Biology  | 95 Surgery                                |
| 40 Cell Biology   | 96 Pharmacology                           |

## Index

## A

- Abandonments, 66
- Abstracts, 75
- Academic Dress, 48
- Academic Dress hire, 464
- Accommodation Service, 465
- Accountancy, Department of, 309
- Additional Lectures, 66
- Admission, 50-53
  - ad eundem statum, 52-53
  - provisional and special, 50-52
  - University Entrance, 49-50
- Aegrotat pass, 73
- Alcohol, 84
- Alterations to courses, 60-62
- Anatomy, Department of, 253
- Ancient History, 174-177
- Anthropology, 154-159
- Anthropology, Department of, 154-162
- Architecture and Town Planning, Faculty of, 374-397
- Architecture, School of, 374-390
- Arms of the University, 552
- Art History, Department of, 162, 432
- Arts, Faculty of, 90-220
- Asian Geography, 187
- Asian History, 191
- Asian Languages and Literatures, 163-166
- Asian Politics, 199-200
- Auckland University Club, 469
- Auckland University District Graduates' Association, 469
- Awards Handbook, 1977, 500

## B

- Biblical History and Literature, 177
- Biochemistry, Department of, 253-254
- Biology (for BA), 167
- Biology (for BHB), 441
- Biology (for BSc), 254-255, 282-284
- Botany, Department of, 254
- Bursaries, 498

## C

- Calendar, 4, 8-14
- Careers and Appointments Officer, 464
- Catering Services, 468
- Cell Biology, Department of, 257
- Certificates:
  - Courses of Instruction in a Single Instrument, 371-372
  - Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 291
- Certificate of Proficiency, 457
- Chapel, 464
- Chaplain, 464
- Chemistry, Department of, 257-262
- Chinese, 163-164
- Chronology of Events, 522-524
- Classical Studies, 173
- Classics, Department of, 167
- Commerce, Faculty of, 294-318
- Community Health, 442
- Compassionate Pass, 74
- Computer Centre, 460
- Computer Studies, 263
  - BSc Schedule, 229
  - BCom Schedule, 299
- Computer System Regulations, 461
- Constitution of the University, 525-539
- Continuing Education, Centre for, 460
- Copyright, 88
- Council:
  - elections, (Court of Convocation Reps), 542-545
  - (Secondary Schools' Reps), 545-548
  - meetings, 8-14
- Counselling Service, 466
- Course prescriptions for degrees:
  - Accounting, 309-310
  - Anatomy, 253, 444
  - Ancient History, 174-177
  - Anthropology, 154-159
  - Architecture, 382-385
  - Art History, 162-163, 432
  - Asian Geography, 187
  - Asian History, 191
  - Asian Politics, 199-200
  - Behavioural Science, 441-442
  - Biblical History and Literature, 177
  - Biochemistry, 253-254, 444

- Biology for BA, 167
- Biology for BHB, 441
- Biology for BSc, 254-257, 282-285
- Botany, 254-257
- Cell Biology, 257
- Chemistry, 257-262
- Chinese, 163-164
- Classical Studies, 173
- Commercial Law, 310
- Community Health, 442
- Computer Studies, 263
- Economics, 310-313
- Education, 178-182
- Engineering, 412-426
- Engineering Mechanics, 274
- English, 182-185
- Environmental Studies, 285
- Fine Arts, 432-434
- French, 202-204
- General Pathology, 442
- Geography, 185-187, 264
- Geology, 264-268
- German, 187-189
- Greek, 170-173
- Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 443, 449
- Hebrew, 177-178
- History, 190-195
- Homeostasis, 442
- Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 441
- Human Reproduction and Development, 442
- Indonesian, 164-165
- Italian, 204-206
- Japanese, 165-166
- Latin, 168-170
- Law, 332-341
- Linguistics, 161-162
- Management Studies, 313-314
- Maori Studies 159-160
- Mathematics, 269-274
- Medicine, 441-445
- Music, 195-196, 360-365
- Music (Performance), 364
- Neurolocomotor System, 441
- Pathology, 274, 444, 445
- Paediatrics, 443
- Pharmacology, 442, 445
- Philosophy, 196-198
- Physico-Chemistry, 441
- Physics, 274-282
- Physiology, 282, 445
- Political Studies, 198-200
- Psychiatry, 444
- Psychology, 200-201, 282, 314, 445
- Russian, 208-210
- Scandinavian Studies, 189-190
- Sociology, 210-212
- Spanish, 206-208
- Surgery, 444
- Town Planning 395-396
- Visceral Organ Systems, 441
- Zoology, 282-285
- Course prescriptions for Diplomas:
  - Business and Industrial Administration, 317-318
  - Clinical Psychology, 288-289
  - Computational Mathematics, 273, 289
  - Criminology, 343
  - Drama, 218
  - Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 450
  - Language Teaching Studies, 218-219
    - French, 218
    - German, 219
  - Local Government and Administration, 219
  - Music, 371
  - Music with Honours, 371
  - Obstetrics, 450
  - Optometry, 289-290
  - Psychiatry, 447-448
  - Statistics, 273-274
  - Town Planning, 397
  - Valuation, 389-390
- Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
  - Accounting, 315
  - Architecture, 380-381
  - Engineering, 411-426
  - Law, 339
- Diploma Course Regulations:
  - Business and Industrial Administration, 316-317
  - Clinical Psychology, 285-286
  - Computational Mathematics, 286
  - Criminology, 342-343
  - Drama, 212
  - Education, 213
  - Educational Psychology, 213-215
  - Guidance and Counselling, 215
  - Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 448
  - Language Teaching Studies, 215-216
  - Local Government and Administration, 216-217
  - Music, 366-369
  - Music with Honours, 370
  - Obstetrics, 449
  - Optometry, 287-288
  - Paediatrics, 446

Psychiatry, 446-447  
 Statistics, 288  
 Town Planning, 397  
 Valuation, 386-388  
 Court of Convocation, 541-5  
*Craccum*, 467  
 Credits 52, 65  
   Centre for Continuing Education 65-66  
   Training College, 65-66  
 Cross-credits and exemptions, 64-65

## D

Dates of Terms, 8-14, 56  
 Deans, 16-17  
 Degree, Completion of at another University 53  
 Degrees, Conferring of, 48-49  
 Degree Courses, *see* Course  
   Prescriptions for Degrees  
 Degrees, Honorary, 49  
 Degree Regulations:  
   Bachelor of Architecture, 374-378  
     Arts, 90-144  
     Commerce, 294-305  
     Engineering, 400-408  
     Fine Arts, 428-430  
     Human Biology, 437  
     Laws, 320-324  
     Laws (Honours), 324-327  
     Medicine and Surgery, 438  
     Music, 346-350  
     Music (Performance), 351-355  
     Science, 222-245  
     Science (Honours), 246-248  
     Town Planning, 391-393  
   Master of Architecture, 379  
     Arts, 145-152  
     Commerce, 306-308  
     Engineering, 408-411  
     Fine Arts, 430-431  
     Human Biology, 439  
     Jurisprudence, 329-330  
     Laws, 327-329  
     Medical Science, 440  
     Music, 356-358  
     Philosophy, 454  
     Science, 248-251  
     Town Planning, 393-394

Doctor of Laws, 330-331  
   Literature, 152-153  
   Music, 358  
   Philosophy, 454-456  
   Science, 251  
 Diploma courses, *see* Course prescriptions  
   for Diplomas.  
 Course Regulations for Professional  
   Examinations:  
     Membership of NZ Society of  
       Accountants, 315  
     Institute of Architects Special  
       Examinations, 380-381  
     Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 327  
     Council of Engineering Institutions,  
       411  
 Diploma holders alphabetical roll 1977, 518  
 Directory, 598  
 Discipline, Regulations, 82-85  
   Library, 88  
   Computer System, 461  
 District, University, 67  
 Doctorates, *see* Degree Regulations.  
   Tuition and Research Fees, 82

## E

Economics, Department of, 178, 310-312  
 Education, Department of, 178-182  
 Elam School of Fine Arts, 433  
 Elections:  
   Regulations, 542-550  
   Council, 542-547  
   Senate, 548-550  
 Eligibility to Enrol, 57  
 Eligibility to sit Examinations, 70  
 English, Department of, 182-185  
 Engineering, Faculty of, 399-426  
 Engineering Mechanics, 274  
 Enrolment 1978, 476-478  
 Enrolment:  
   eligibility, 57  
   extramural, 69-70  
   late, 59-60  
   Limitation of Statute, 54-55  
   Regulations, 56-67  
   timetable 1978, 477-478

Enrolment Course, Regulations (General), 56-67  
 Environmental Studies, 285  
 Examinations, 70-75  
   aegrotat and compassionate passes, 73-74  
   centres for examination, 75  
   concessions, 74  
   conduct, 71  
   grades and marks, 72  
   marking of scripts, 72  
   open and restricted book, 73  
   recount of marks, 73  
   viva voce, 74  
 Exclusions from Course of study, 62-64  
 Exempted papers, courses, subjects, 66  
 Exemption from lectures, partial, 54  
 Extramural enrolment, 68-70  
   at Massey University, 69

## F

Failure in a paper, course subject after two attempts, 62  
 Failure to make satisfactory progress in a course of study as a whole, 62  
 Fees, 75-82  
   examination, 76  
   general, 75  
   late, 77  
   payment of, 59-60  
   refunds, 62  
   Students' Association, 76  
   tuition and research, 77-82  
 Fine Arts, Faculty of, 427-434  
   School of, 433  
 Fines:  
   disciplinary, 84  
   library, 88  
   penalties, 76-77  
 Foreign Language Reading Examination, 455  
   fees, 81  
   French, 203  
   German, 189  
   French, 203-205  
 Full time study, Definitions, 498-499

## G

General Course Provisions, 56-67  
 General Statutes and Regulations, 56-67  
 Geography, Department of, 186-188, 264  
 German, 187-189  
 Germanic Languages and Literature, Department of, 187-190  
 Geology, Department of, 264-268  
 Graduates:  
   alphabetical roll, 1977, 506-518  
   Association, 470  
   N.Z. Association, 469  
   Club, 469-470  
   Honorary, 39  
 Graduation, 48-49  
 Grafton Hall, 465  
 Greek, 170-173

## H

Halls of Residence, 465  
   International House, 465  
   Grafton Hall, 465  
   Norman Spencer Apartments, 465  
   O'Rorke Hall, 465  
   Park Road Student Flats, 465  
 Health Service, Student, 466  
 Hebrew, 177  
 History, Department of, 190-195  
 Honorary Degrees, award of, 49

## I

Indonesian, 164-165  
 Inter-Faculty Studies, 453-458  
 International House, 465  
 Italian, 205

## J

Japanese, 165-166

## N

Newman Hall, 464

NZ University Students' Association, 469

NZ Universities Graduates' Association (UK), 470

Non-matriculated students, 62

Norman Spencer Apartments, 465

## L

Laboratory Timetable, 1978, 494-496

Late Enrolment, 59-60

Latin, 168-170

Law, Faculty of, 319-343

Lecture Timetable, 479-494

Legacy, form of, 551

Leigh Laboratory, 268

Library, 85-88

hours, 86

Limitation of Enrolments, 54-55

Linguistics, 161-162

Lost property, 465

## O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Higher Training, 449

Postgraduate School, 448

Refresher Training for Family Doctors, 449

Officers of the University, 15

Operations Research, 457-458

prescriptions

Economics, 13.203, 13.303, 13.403; 457

Engineering, 54.230, 54.450, 54.760,

54.770, 54.780, 458

Mathematics parts of, 26.361, and parts of 26.380, 26.391, 26.431; 457

O'Rorke Hall, 465

Overseas educational qualifications, 53

Overseas Students Admissions

Committee, 53

## M

Maclaurin Chapel, 464

Maidment Arts Centre, 468

Management Studies, 313-314

Map, 2-3

Massey University, tuition at, 69

Maori Studies, 159-160

Marine Research Laboratory, See Leigh Laboratory, 268

Marking of Scripts, 72

Mathematics, Department of, 196, 269-274

Matriculation Regulations, 49-50

McGregor Museum, 285

Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of, 435-451

Higher Academic and

Vocational Training, 449

School of, 436

Metrication, 465

Music, BA papers, 195-196

course for non-degree students, 371-372

Music, Faculty of, 196-197

## P

Paediatrics, Department of, 443

Parking, 466

Park Road Student Flats, 465

Pathology, Department of, 274

Payment of Fees, 59-60

Penalties for late enrolment, 76-77

Philosophy, Department of, 196-198

Master of, 454

Doctor of, 454-456

Physics, Department of, 274-282

Physiology, Department of, 282

Political Studies, Department of, 198-200

Postgraduate Medical Committee, 451

Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 448

Pre-enrolment, 471, 436  
 Preliminary, preparatory and supplementary  
   Courses:  
     German, 189  
     Latin, 168  
 Prerequisites, see Degree regulations.  
 Prescribed Texts, 553-590  
 Press correspondence, 466  
 Prizes:  
   University of Auckland 1976, 502-505  
   Prizes and Scholarships, National,  
     500  
 Professores Emeriti, 40  
 Professional Examinations, see Course  
   prescriptions for professional examina-  
   tions  
 Provisional Admission, 50-52  
 Psychiatry, 444  
 Psychology, Arts and Science papers, 201-  
 202, 282  
   Department of, 200-202, 282  
   Commerce papers, 314  
   Optometry papers, 289-290

## R

Radio Chemistry, 291  
 Radio Research Centre, 411  
 Research Engineering, 411  
 Restrictions on Enrolment,  
   474-476  
 Recount of marks, 73  
 Romance Languages, Department of,  
   203-209  
 Russian, 209

## S

Scandinavian Studies, 189-190  
 Science, Faculty of, 221-291  
 Scholarships, Bursaries and other Awards,  
   497-500  
 Scholarships, University of Auckland  
   1977, 500-502  
 Scholarships, and Prizes, National, 1977, 500

Senate:  
   elections, 548-550  
   meetings, 8-14  
   members, 16  
 Serbo-Croatian, 208  
 Sketch Plan, Auckland University District,  
   67  
 Smoking, 83  
 Society of Accountants, 315  
 Sociology, 210-212  
 Spanish, 206  
 Special admission, 51-52  
 Staff:  
   Academic, 17-38  
   Administrative, 43-46  
   Library, 41-42  
 Statutes and Regulations of the University.  
   Computer Systems Regulations, 461  
   Conferring of Degrees and Academic  
     Dress Regulations, 48-49  
   Award of Honorary Degrees Regulations  
     49  
   Matriculation Regulations, 49  
   Provisional and Special Admission  
     Regulations, 50-52  
   Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regula-  
     tions, 52-53  
   Terms Regulations, 53-54  
   Limitation of Enrolment Statute, 54-55  
   Enrolment and Course (General) Regula-  
     tions, 56-67  
   Extramural Enrolment Statute, 68-70  
   Examination Regulations, 70-75  
   Fees Regulations, 75-82  
   Disciplinary Regulations, 82-85  
   Library Regulations, 86-88  
   Court of Convocation Statute, 541  
   Council Elections (Regulations), 542-547  
     Court of Convocation Representatives  
       Regulations, 542-545  
     Representatives of Governing Bodies of  
       Secondary Schools Regulations,  
       545-547  
   Senate Elections,  
     Lecturers' Representatives.  
       Regulations,  
       548-550  
 Student Counselling, 466  
 Student Health Service, 466  
 Students' Association, 467  
 Studio:  
   Architecture, 382  
   Fine arts, 433-434  
 Subject Codes, Summary of 590  
 Supplementary courses, see preliminary  
   courses



## Index

## T

- Telephones, 467
- Terms, 53-54
  - carried forward, 54
  - dates, 8-14, 56
- Theses, 74-75
  - see also the Regulations for individual degrees
- Texts, prescribed, 1978, 553-590
- Timetables, 1978, 477-496
  - Enrolment, 1978, 477-478
  - Lecture, 1978, 479-494
  - Laboratory, 1978, 494-496
- Town Planning, Department of 391-397
- Transfer from another NZ University, 53

## U

- University of Auckland Act, 1961, 524-540
- University Grants Committee Handbook, 500
- Unsatisfactory work during year, 62

## V

- Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 67
- Viva Voce examinations, 74

## W

- Welfare Services 45, 466
- Will, form of attestation, 551
- Withdrawals from course, paper or subject, 60-62

## Z

- Zoology, Department of, 282-285
- Museum, 285.

**DIRECTORY**

*The Postal Address for all departments is Private Bag, Auckland*

Accommodation Officer, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Accounts, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Accountancy, 3 Alfred Street  
 Administration, 24 Princes Street  
 Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Ancient History, Classics Dept, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Animal Research Laboratories, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street  
 Anthropology (Linguistics), 24 Wynyard Street  
     (Maori Studies), 24 Wynyard Street  
     (Prehistory), 15A Symonds Street  
     (Social Anthropology), 18 Grafton Road  
 Applied Research Office, 24 Symonds Street (Sixth Floor)  
 Architecture, 28 Symonds Street  
 Art History, 6 Grafton Road  
 Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street  
 Asian Geography, Geography Department, 12 Symonds Street  
 Asian Languages and Literatures, 19 Wynard Street  
 Audio Visual Facilities, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street

Bank, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 9 Symonds Street  
 Biblical History, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Bindery, 176 Kapa Road, Orakei, 5  
 Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street  
 Bookshop, Student Union, 34 Princes Street (Deliveries to 25 Anzac Avenue)  
 Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No 3)

Cafeteria, Student Union, 34 Princes Street  
 Careers and Appointments Officer, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre  
 Cashier, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No 3)  
 Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street  
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)  
 Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street  
 Choral Hall, 11 Alfred Street  
 Classics, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Community Health, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Computer Centre, 30 Symonds Street  
 Continuing Education, Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street  
 Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street  
 Creche, 30 Wynyard Street  
 Criminology, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street  
 Custodian, Office: Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Economics, 2 Alfred Street  
 Editor of University Publications, 7 Grafton Road  
 Education, 5 Alten Road  
 Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road  
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)  
 English, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street

Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place.  
French, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Geography, 10 Symonds Street  
Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
Germanic Languages and Literature, 10 Grafton Road  
Government House (Old), 5 Symonds Street  
Greek, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
Gymnasium, 17 Symonds Street

Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
Health Service, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
Hebrew, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
Higher Education Research Office, Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street  
History, 1a Wynyard Street

Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street  
Information Officer, Registry, 24 Princes Street  
International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1  
Italian, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street

Kenneth Maidment Theatre, 8 Alfred Street

Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street  
B-D, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street  
Latin, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
Law, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street  
Lecture Theatres, Upper and Lower, behind Old Arts Building, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
Chemistry, Larger and Smaller, 23 Symonds Street  
Choral Hall 1 and 2, 7 Symonds Street  
Engineering, 24 Symonds Street  
Library, 3 Alfred Street  
Mathematics, 36 Princes Street  
Medical, 85 Park Road  
Physics, 36 Princes Street  
Leigh Laboratory, Goat Island Road, Leigh  
Liaison Office, at rear of Lower Lecture Theatre  
Library, Main, 5 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 26 Princes Street)  
Architecture, 30 Symonds Street  
Biological Sciences, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)  
Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street  
Continuing Education, 7 Symonds Street  
Engineering, 26 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)  
Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place  
Law, 5th floor, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street  
Medicine, 85 Park Road  
Science, 36 Princes Street  
Undergraduate Reading Room, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
Linguistics, 24 Wynyard Street

Maidment Arts Centre, 8 Alfred Street  
 Maintenance, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Management Studies, Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street  
 Maori Studies, Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street  
 Mathematics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street  
 Medicine, School of, 85 Park Road  
 Medicine, Department of, Auckland Hospital, Park Road  
 Music, 31 Princes Street  
 New Zealand Energy Research and Development Committee, 24 Symonds Street

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, 3  
 Optometry, 8 Symonds Street  
 O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street

Paediatrics, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Pathology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Pharmacology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Philosophy, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Photographer, Ground Floor, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street  
 Physical Recreation (Gymnasium), Student Union, 17 Symonds Street  
 Physico-Chemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street  
 Physics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)  
 Physiology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Political Studies, 18 Symonds Street  
 Post Office, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Psychiatry, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Psychology, 9 Symonds Street  
 Publications, Editor, 7 Grafton Road

Radio Research Centre, 36 Princes Street, and at Ardmore  
 Recreation Centre, Symonds Street  
 Registry, 24 Princes Street  
 Rex court, 4 Symonds Street  
 Romance Languages, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Russian, 4 Symonds Street

Scandinavian Studies, 10 Grafton Road  
 Senior Common Room, Old Government House, 5 Symonds Street  
 Serbo-Croatian, Russian Department, 4 Symonds Street  
 Sociology, 4 Symonds Street  
 Spanish, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Student Accommodation, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Student Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street  
 Student Health, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Student Union, 34 Princes Street  
 Surgery, Auckland Hospital, Park Road

Theatre and Student Activities Officer, Student Union, 34 Princes Street  
 Thomas Building, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)  
 Town Planning, 14 and 16 Symonds Street

University Club, 23/25 Princes Street  
 University Park, 85 Merton Road, Auckland 6  
 University Press, 9 Grafton Road  
 Urban Valuation, Architecture, 28 Symonds Street

Vailes Building, 20 Symonds Street

Zoology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)

## SUPPLEMENT TO THE 1978 CALENDAR

The following additions and alterations to the Regulations were approved too late for inclusion in the main text of the *Calendar*.

### GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS, ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL).

Page 64, Regulation 10 (2) (b) (ii) to read:

(ii) enrolling for further study within the two years next following the completion of a degree or diploma or for a prerequisite for a masters degree or post-graduate diploma, or

### FACULTY OF ARTS DEGREE REGULATIONS, BA SCHEDULE

Page 125, Linguistics III, paper 83.300, prerequisite column to read:

Permission of Head of Department.

### FACULTY OF ARTS, DEGREE REGULATIONS, MA

Page 141 Regulation 8 to read:

8. No candidate who has previously failed in a subject for this degree shall enrol a second time in the same subject without the permission of Senate. For the purpose of this regulation, subject (16) Languages and Literature and any one of the individual subjects which under Clause 16 of the appended Schedule may be used to make up a combined Languages and Literature course, shall be regarded as the same subject.

Page 141 Regulations 8-12 renumbered 9 — 13.

### FACULTY OF MUSIC, PRESCRIPTIONS, BMus (PERFORMANCE)

Page 364 — Restrictions on Entry to Courses — to read:

A candidate wishing to enrol for the first time for BMus, is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the week immediately preceeding the University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations, will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department by 30 November (for entry to the course in the following year). The prescriptions for papers for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

### INTERFACULTY, DEGREE REGULATIONS, MPhil

Page 432 Delete "class of Pass"; Regulation 4 to read:

Honours

4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass, provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect; instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of Sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree: provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

### HISTORY AND LEGISLATION, UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT, 1961

Page 534 — Regulation 30 after 3 (c) add:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) As many full-time lecturers, and each to be elected in such manner, as the Council may from time to time determine:

(e) As many students, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, as the Council may from time to time determine:

(f) As many and such other officers or members of the University as the Council may from time to time appoint.